PLUTARCH'S LIVES

V
First printed 1917
Reprinted 1955, 1961

Printed in Great Britain
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefatory Note</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of the Parallel Lives in This Edition</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional Order of the Parallel Lives</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agesilaus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pompey</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of Agesilaus and Pompey</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peopidas</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcellus</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of Peopidas and Marcellus</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary of Proper Names</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As in the preceding volumes of this series, agreement between the Sintenis (Teubner, 1873-1875) and Bekker (Tauchnitz, 1855-1857) editions of the Parallel Lives has been taken as the basis for the text. Any preference of one to the other, and any departure from both, have been indicated. An abridged account of the manuscripts of Plutarch may be found in the Introduction to the first volume. Of the Lives presented in this volume, the Agesilaiis and Pompey are contained in the Codex Sangermanensis (S^e) and the Codex Seitenstettensis (S), and in a few instances weight has been given to readings from the Codex Matritensis (M^a), on the authority of the collations of Charles Graux, as published in Bursians Jahresbericht (1884). No attempt has been made, naturally, to furnish either a diplomatic text or a full critical apparatus. For these, the reader must still be referred to the major edition of Sintenis (Leipzig, 1839-1846, 4 voll., 8vo). The reading which follows the colon in the critical notes is that of the Teubner Sintenis, and also, unless vi
PRÉFATORY NOTE

otherwise stated in the note, of the Tauchnitz Bekker.

All the standard translations of the Lives have been carefully compared and utilized, including that of the Pompey by Professor Long.

B. PERRIN.

NEW HAVEN, CONNECTICUT, U.S.A.
March, 1917.
ORDER OF THE PARALLEL LIVES IN THIS EDITION IN THE CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE OF THE GREEK LIVES.

**Volume I.**

(1) Theseus and Romulus.  
Comparison.
(2) Lycurgus and Numa.  
Comparison.
(3) Solon and Publicola.  
Comparison.

**Volume II.**

(4) Themistocles and Camillus.  

(9) Aristides and Cato the Elder.  
Comparison.
(13) Cimon and Lucullus.  
Comparison.

**Volume III.**

(5) Pericles and Fabius Maximus.  
Comparison.
(14) Nicias and Crassus.  
Comparison.

**Volume IV.**

(6) Alcibiades and Coriolanus.  
Comparison.
(12) Lysander and Sulla.  
Comparison

**Volume V.**

(16) Agesilaus and Pompey.  
Comparison.
(8) Pelopidas and Marcellus.  
Comparison.

**Volume VI.**

(22) Dion and Brutus.  
Comparison.
(7) Timoleon and Aemilius Paulus.  
Comparison.

**Volume VII.**

(20) Demosthenes and Cicero.  
Comparison.
(17) Alexander and Julius Caesar.

**Volume VIII.**

(15) Sertorius and Eumenes.  
Comparison.
(18) Phocion and Cato the Younger.

**Volume IX.**

(21) Demetrius and Antony.  
Comparison.
(11) Pyrrhus and Caius Marius.

**Volume X.**

(19) Agis and Cleomenes, and Tiberius and Caius Gracchus.  
Comparison.
(10) Philopoemen and Flaminius.  
Comparison.

**Volume XI.**

(24) Aratus.
(23) Artaxerxes.
(25) Galba.
(26) Otho.
THE TRADITIONAL ORDER OF THE PARALLEL LIVES.

(1) Theseus and Romulus.
(2) Lycurgus and Numa.
(3) Solon and Publicola.
(4) Themistocles and Camillus.
(5) Pericles and Fabius Maximus.
(6) Alcibiades and Coriolanus.
(7) Timoleon and Aemilius Paulus.
(8) Pelopidas and Marcellus.
(9) Aristides and Cato the Elder.
(10) Philopoemen and Flamininus.
(11) Pyrrhus and Caius Marius.
(12) Lysander and Sulla.
(13) Cimon and Lucullus.
(14) Nicias and Crassus.
(15) Sertorius and Eumenes.
(16) Agesilaüs and Pompey.
(17) Alexander and Julius Caesar.
(18) Phocion and Cato the Younger.
(19) Agis and Cleomenes, and Tiberius and Caius Gracchus.
(20) Demosthenes and Cicero.
(21) Demetrius and Antony.
(22) Dion and Brutus.

(24) Aratus.
(23) Artaxerxes.
(25) Galba.
(26) Otho.
AGESILAUS
Ι. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξίδάμου βασιλεύσας ἐπι- 
φανώς Λακεδαιμονίων, κατέληπεν ὑδὸν ἐκ γυναικὸς 
εὐδοκίμου, Δαμπίδους, Ἀγιν, καὶ πολὺ νεώτερον 
ἐξ Εὐπωλίας τῆς Μελησιππίδα θυγατρός, Ἀγη-
σίλαον. ἔπει δὲ τῆς βασιλείας Ἀγιν ὁ προση-
κοῦσα κατὰ τὸν νόμον ἀδικότες ἐδόκει βιοτεύσειν 
ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἤχθη τὴν λεγομένην ἀγωγὴν ἐν 
Λακεδαίμονι, σκληρὰν μὲν ὄσον τῇ διαίτῃ καὶ 
πολύπονον, παιδεύουσαν δὲ τοὺς νέους ἀρχεσθαί.

2 διὸ καὶ φασίν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σιμωνίδου τὴν Σπάρτην 
προσηγορεῦσθαι ἡμασίμβροτον, ὡς μᾶλιστα 
διὰ τῶν ἔθων τοὺς πολίτας τοῖς νόμοις πειθηνοῖς 
καὶ χειροθέεις ποιοῦσαν, ὥσπερ ὕππους εὐθὺς ἐξ 
ἀρχῆς δαμαζομένους. ταῦτα ἄφισιν ὁ νόμος 
τῆς ἀνάγκης τοὺς ἐπὶ βασιλεία τρεφομένους 

3 παιδάς. Ἀγησιλάω δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑπήρξεν ὀδιον, 
ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν μὴ ἀπαίδευτον τοῦ ἀρχε-
σθαί.1 διὸ καὶ πολὺ τῶν βασιλέων ἀναμοστό-
τατον αὐτὸν τοὺς υπηκόοις παρέσχε, τῷ φύσει 
ὑγεμονικῷ καὶ βασιλικῷ προσκτησάμενος ἀπὸ 
τῆς ἀγωγῆς τὸ δημοτικὸν καὶ φιλάνθρωπον.

Π. Ἔν δὲ ταῖς καλουμέναις ἀγέλαις τῶν συν-

trefoménon πaídaon Aú̱savdrón ἐσχεν ἐραστὴν,
AGESILAUS

I. Archidamus, the son of Zeuxidamas, after an illustrious reign over the Lacedaemonians, left behind him a son, Agis, by Lampido, a woman of honourable family; and a much younger son, Agesilaüs, by Eupolia, the daughter of Melesippidas. The kingdom belonged to Agis by law, and it was thought that Agesilaüs would pass his life in a private station. He was therefore given the so-called "agoge," or course of public training in Sparta, which, although austere in its mode of life and full of hardships, educated the youth to obedience. For this reason it was, we are told, that Simonides gave Sparta the epithet of "man-subduing," since more than in any other state her customs made her citizens obedient to the laws and tractable, like horses that are broken in while yet they are colts. From this compulsory training the law exempts the heirs-apparent to the throne. But Agesilaüs was singular in this also, that he had been educated to obey before he came to command. For this reason he was much more in harmony with his subjects than any of the kings; to the commanding and kingly traits which were his by nature there had been added by his public training those of popularity and kindliness.

II. While he was among the so-called "bands" of boys who were reared together, he had as his
εκπλαγέντα μάλιστα τῷ κοσμῷ τῆς φύσεως αὐτοῦ. φιλονεικότατος γὰρ ὄν καὶ θυμοειδὲ-
στατος ἐν τοῖς νέοις καὶ πάντα πρωτεύειν βουλό-
μενος, καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν ἔχων καὶ ραγδαίον ἁμαχον καὶ δυσεξίαστον, εὐπειθεία πάλιν αὖ καὶ πραδ-
τητι τοιούτος ἦν οἷος φόβῳ μηδὲν, αἰσχύνη δὲ πάντα ποιεῖν τὰ προσταττόμενα, καὶ τοῖς ψόγοις ἀλγύνεσθαι μᾶλλον ἦ τοὺς πόνους βαρύνεσθαι.

2 Τὴν δὲ τοῦ σκέλους πήροσιν ἢ τε ὁρὰ τοῦ σώ-
ματος ἀνθοῦντος ἐπέκρυπτε, καὶ τὸ ῥᾴδιος φέρειν καὶ ἰλαρός τὸ τοιοῦτο, παίζοντα καὶ σκώπτοντα πρὸτον ἑαυτὸν, οὐ μικρὸν ἦν ἐπανορθώμα τοῦ πάθους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν φιλοτιμίαν ἐκδηλοτέραν ἐποίει, πρὸς μηδένα πόνου μηδὲ πρᾶξιν ἀπα-
γορεύοντος αὐτοῦ διὰ τὴν χωλότητα. τῆς δὲ μορφῆς εἰκόνα μὲν οὐκ ἔχομεν (αὐτὸς γὰρ οὐκ ἥθελεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποθυμησκὼν ἀπεἶπε "μὴτε πλαστὰν μήτε μιμηλάν" τίνα ποιῆσασθαι τοῦ σώματος εἰκόνα), λέγεται δὲ μικρὸς τε γενέσθαι


III. Βασιλεύουντος δὲ Ἀγίδος ἦκεν Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκ Σικελίας φυγός εἰς Δακεδαίμονα καὶ χρόνον οὐτῶ πολὺν ἐν τῇ πόλει διάγων, αἰτίαν ἔσχε τῇ
AGESILAUS, II. i–III. i

lover Lysander,\(^1\) who was smitten particularly with his native decorum. For although he was contentious and high-spirited beyond his fellows, wishing to be first in all things, and having a vehemence and fury which none could contend with or overwhelm, on the other hand he had such a readiness to obey and such gentleness, that he did whatever was enjoined upon him, not at all from a sense of fear, but always from a sense of honour, and was more distressed by censure than he was oppressed by hardships. As for his deformity, the beauty of his person in its youthful prime covered this from sight, while the ease and gaiety with which he bore such a misfortune, being first to jest and joke about himself, went far towards rectifying it. Indeed, his lameness brought his ambition into clearer light, since it led him to decline no hardship and no enterprise whatever. We have no likeness of him (for he himself would not consent to one, and even when he lay dying forbade the making of “either statue or picture” of his person), but he is said to have been a little man of unimposing presence. And yet his gaiety and good spirits in every crisis, and his raillery, which was never offensive or harsh either in word or look, made him more lovable, down to his old age, than the young and beautiful. But according to Theophrastus, Archidamus was fined by the ephors for marrying a little woman, “For she will bear us,” they said, “not kings, but kinglets.”

III. It was during the reign of Agis that Alcibiades came from Sicily as an exile to Sparta, and he had not been long in the city when he incurred the charge of illicit intercourse with Timaea,

\(^1\) Cf. Lycurgus, xvii. 1; Lysander, xxii. 3.
γυναικὶ τοῦ βασιλέως, Τιμαια, συνειναι. καὶ τὸ γεννηθὲν εξ αὐτῆς παιδάριον οὐκ ἔφη γυνώσκειν ὁ Ἄγιος, ἀλλ' ἐξ Ἀλκιβιάδου γεγονέναι. τόῦτο δὲ οὐ πάνυ δυσκόλως τὴν Τιμαιαν ἐνεγκείν φησι Δοῦρις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυχριζοῦσαν οἴκοι πρὸς τὰς εἰλωτίδας Ἀλκιβιάδος τὸ παιδίον, οὗ Λεωτυχι-δὴν, καλεῖν καὶ μὲντοι καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην αὐτὸν οὐ πρὸς ύβριν τῇ Τιμαιᾷ φάναι πλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ φιλοτιμοῦμεν βασιλεύεσθαι Σπαρτίτας ὑπὸ τῶν εξ ἐαυτοῦ γεγονότων. διὰ ταῦτα μὲν τῆς Δακεδαίμονος Ἀλκιβιάδης ὑπεξῆλθε, φοβηθεὶς τὸν Ἀγιον οὗ δὲ παῖς τῷ μὲν ἄλλου χρόνου ὑποπτος ἦν τῷ Ἀγιδὶ, καὶ γνησίου τιμὴν οὐκ εἰχὲ παρ’ αὐτῷ, νοσοῦντι δὲ προσπεσῶν καὶ δακρύων ἔπεισεν υἱὸν ἀποφῆμαι πολλῶν ἐναντίον.

3 Οὐ μὴ οὖσα ἀλλὰ τελευτήσαντος τοῦ Ἀγιδος ὁ Δύσανδρος, ἦδη καταγενναμαχηκὼς Ἀθηναίους καὶ μέγιστον ἐν Σπάρτῃ δυνάμενος, τὸν Ἀγιοί-λαον ἑπὶ τὴν βασιλείαν προῆγεν, ὥς οὗ προσήκουσαν οὔτε νόθῳ τῷ Λεωτυχίδῃ. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν, διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν 1 τοῦ Ἀγισιλάου καὶ τὸ συντετράβθαι καὶ μετεσχε-κέναι τῆς ἀγωγῆς, ἐφιλοτιμοῦντο καὶ συνέπραττον αὐτῷ προθύμως. ἦν δὲ Διοπείθης ἂν ἥρχηση μολό-γος ἐν Σπάρτῃ, μαντεῖοι τε παλαιῶν ὑπόπλευς καὶ δοκῶν περὶ τὰ θεία σοφὸς εἶναι καὶ περιττὸς.

4 οὐτος οὖκ ἔφη θεμιτὸν εἶναι χωλῶν γενέσθαι τῆς Δακεδαίμονος βασιλεία, καὶ χρησμὸν ἐν τῇ δίκη τουστῶν ἀνεγίνωσκε·

Φράζεο δὴ, Σπάρτη, καίπερ μεγάλαυχοι ἐὖσα, μὴ σέθεν ἀρτίποδος βλάστη χωλῆ βασιλεία.

1 διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν Coraës and Bekker, after Bryan: τὴν ἀρετὴν.
the wife of the king. The child, too, that was born of her, Agis refused to recognize as his own, declaring that Alcibiades was its father. Duris says that Timaea was not very much disturbed at this, but in whispers to her Helot maids at home actually called the child Alcibiades, not Leotychides; moreover, that Alcibiades himself also declared that he had not approached Timaea out of wanton passion, but because he was ambitious to have the Spartans reigned over by his descendants. On this account Alcibiades withdrew from Sparta, being in fear of Agis; and the boy was always an object of suspicion to Agis, and was not honoured by him as legitimate. But when the king lay sick, the supplications and tears of Leotychides prevailed upon him to declare him his son in the presence of many witnesses.

Notwithstanding this, after the death of Agis, Lysander, who by this time had subdued the Athenians at sea and was a man of the greatest influence in Sparta, tried to advance Agesilaüs to the throne, on the plea that Leotychides was a bastard and had no claim upon it. Many of the other citizens also, owing to the excellence of Agesilaüs and the fact that he had been reared with them under the common restraints of the public training, warmly espoused the plan of Lysander and co-operated with him. But there was a diviner in Sparta, named Diopeithes, who was well supplied with ancient prophecies, and was thought to be eminently wise in religious matters. This man declared it contrary to the will of Heaven that a lame man should be king of Sparta, and cited at the trial of the case the following oracle:—

"Bethink thee now, O Sparta, though thou art very glorious, lest from thee, sound of foot, there

1 Cf. Alcibiades, xxiii. 7 f.  2 In 398 B.C.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

διηρόν γὰρ νοῦσοι σε κατασχήσουσιν ἄελπτοι 
φθισιβρότου τ' ἐπὶ κύμα κυλινδόμενου πολέ- 
μοιο.

5 πρὸς ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἐλεγεν ὡς, εἰ πάνυ φο-
βούντο τὸν χρησμὸν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, φυλακτέον 
αὐτοῖς εἴη τὸν Δεωτυχίδην. οὐ γὰρ εἰ προσ-
παίσας τις τὸν πόδα βασιλεύοι, τῷ θεῷ δια-
φέρειν, ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ γνήσιος ὄν μηδὲ Ἡρακλείδης, 
tούτο τὴν χωλὴν εἶναι βασιλείαν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγη-
σίλαος ἔφη καὶ τὸν Ποσειδῶ καταμαρτυρεῖν τοῦ 
Δεωτυχίδου τὴν νοθείαν, ἐκβαλόντα σεισμῷ τοῦ 
θαλάμου τὸν ᾿Αγιν' ἀπ' ἐκείνου δὲ πλέον ἡ δέκα 
μηνῶν διελθόντων γενέσθαι τὸν Δεωτυχίδην.

IV. Ούτω δὲ καὶ διὰ ταῦτα βασιλεύς ἀπο-
δειχθεὶς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εὐθὺς εἶχε καὶ τὰ χρή-
ματα τοῦ ᾿Αγίδος, ως νόθον ἀπελάσας τὸν Δεω-
tυχίδην. ὁρὰν δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ μητρὸς οἰκείους 
ἐπεικεῖς μὲν ὄντας, ἵσχυρὸς δὲ πενομένους, ἀπέ-
νεμεν αὐτοῖς τὰ ἡμίσεα τῶν χρημάτων, εὕνοιαν 
ἐαυτῷ καὶ δόξαν ἀντὶ φθόνου καὶ δυσμενείας 
ἐπὶ τῇ κληρονομίᾳ κατασκευαζόμενος. ὃ δὲ 
φησιν ὁ ᾿Ενοφῶν, ὅτι πάντα τῇ πατρίδι πειθό-
μενος ἵσχυε πλεῖστον, ὡστε ποιεῖν ὁ βουλοῖτο,
2 τοιοῦτον ἔστι. τῶν ἐφόρων ἦν τότε καὶ τῶν 
γερόντων τὸ μέγιστον ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ κράτος, 
ὅτι οὐκεν ἐνιαυτοῦ ἀρχοῦσι μόνον, οἱ δὲ γέροντες 
διὰ βίου ταῦταν ἔχουσι τὴν τιμὴν, ἐπὶ τῷ μή 
pάντα τοῖς βασιλεύσιν ἐξεῖναι συνταχθέντες,
AGESILAUS, III. 4–IV. 2

spring a maimed royalty; for long will unexpected toils oppress thee, and onward-rolling billows of man-destroying war.”

To this Lysander answered that, in case the Spartans stood in great fear of the oracle, they must be on their guard against Leotychides; for it mattered not to the god that one who halted in his gait should be king, but if one who was not lawfully begotten, nor even a descendant of Heracles, should be king, this was what the god meant by the "maimed royalty." And Agesilaüs declared that Poseidon also had borne witness to the bastardy of Leotychides, for he had cast Agis forth from his bed-chamber by an earthquake, and after this more than ten months elapsed before Leotychides was born.¹

IV. In this way, and for these reasons, Agesilaüs was appointed king, and straightway enjoyed possession of the estates of Agis as well as his throne, after expelling Leotychides as a bastard. But seeing that his kinsmen on his mother's side, though worthy folk, were excessively poor, he distributed among them the half of his estates, thereby making his inheritance yield him good-will and reputation instead of envy and hatred. As for Xenophon's statement² that by obeying his country in everything he won very great power, so that he did what he pleased, the case is as follows. At that time the ephors and the senators had the greatest power in the state, of whom the former hold office for a year only, while the senators enjoy their dignity for life, their offices having been instituted to restrain the power of the kings, as I have said in my Life of

¹ Cf. Alcibiades, xxiii. 8; Lysander, xxii. 3 ff.; Xenophon, Hellenica, iii. 3, 2. ² Xenophon's Agesilaüs, vi. 4.
ψ εν τοίς περὶ Δυκούργου γέγραπται. διὸ καὶ
πατρικῆς τινα πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ παλαιοῦ
dιετέλουν εὐθὺς οἱ βασιλεῖς φιλουνεκίαν καὶ δια-
3 φορὰν παραλαμβάνοντες. οὐ δὲ Ἀγγήσιαος ἐπὶ
tὴν ἐναντίαν ὅδον ἦλθε, καὶ τὸ πολέμειν καὶ
tὸ προσκρούειν αὐτοὺς ἐσάς εἰσαράπανε, πάσης
μὲν ἀπ’ ἐκείνων πράξεως ἀρχύμενος, εἰ δὲ κλη-
θείη, θάττων ἤ βάδην ἔπειγόμενος, ὁσάκις δὲ
tύχοι καθήμενος ἐν τῷ βασιλικῷ θόκῳ καὶ χρη-
ματίζον, ἐπιούσι τοῖς ἐφόροις ὑπεξανίστατο, τῶν
ὁ εἰς τὴν γερουσίαν ἀεὶ καταταττομένων ἐκάστῳ 598
4 χλαίναν ἐπεμπε καὶ βοῦν ἀριστείων. εἰ δὲ
tούτῳ τιμᾶν δοκῶν καὶ μεγαλύνειν τὸ ἀξίωμα
tῆς ἐκείνων ἀρχῆς, ἐλάνθανεν αὐξῶν τὴν ἕαυ-
tοῦ δύναμιν καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ προστιθέμενο
μέγεθος ἐκ τῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν εὐνοίας συγχωροῦ-
μένον.

V. Ἐν δὲ ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πολίτας
ομιλίας ἐχθρὸς ἦν ἁμεμπτότερος ἡ φίλος. τοὺς
μὲν γὰρ ἐχθροὺς ἁδίκως οὐκ ἐβλαπτε, τοῖς δὲ
φίλοις καὶ τὰ μὴ δίκαια συνέπραπτε, καὶ τοὺς
μὲν ἐχθροὺς ὑσχύνετο μὴ τιμᾶν κατορθοῦντας,
toὺς δὲ φίλους οὐκ ἐδύνατο ψέγειν ἀμαρτάνον-
tας, ἀλλὰ καὶ βοηθῶν ἡγάλλετο καὶ συνέξα-
μαρτάνων αὐτοῖς. οὕτων γὰρ ὤκετο τῶν φιλικῶν
2 ὑπουργημάτων αἰσχρὸν εἶναι. τοῖς δὲ ἀυὴ δια-
φόροις πταίσασι πρῶτος συναχθόμενος καὶ δεη-
θείη συμπράττων προθύμως ἐδημαγωγεὶ καὶ
προσήγετο πάντας. ὄρωντες οὐν οἱ ἐφόροι ταῦτα
καὶ φοβοῦμενοι τὴν δύναμιν ἐξημίωσαν αὐτόν,
αἰτιῶν ὑπειπόντες ὅτι τοὺς κοινοὺς πολίτας ἰδίους
κτᾶται.
Lycurgus. Therefore from the outset, and from generation to generation, the kings were traditionally at feud and variance with them. But Agesilaüs took the opposite course. Instead of colliding and fighting with them, he courted their favour, winning their support before setting out on any undertaking; and whenever he was invited to meet them, hastening to them on the run. If ever the ephors visited him when he was seated in his royal chair and administering justice, he rose in their honour; and as men were from time to time made members of the senate, he would send each one a cloak and an ox as a mark of honour. Consequently, while he was thought to be honouring and exalting the dignity of their office, he was unawares increasing his own influence and adding to the power of the king a greatness which was conceded out of good-will towards him.

V. In his dealings with the rest of the citizens he was less blame-worthy as an enemy than as a friend; for he would not injure his enemies without just cause, but joined his friends even in their unjust practices. And whereas he was ashamed not to honour his enemies when they did well, he could not bring himself to censure his friends when they did amiss, but actually prided himself on aiding them and sharing in their misdeeds. For he thought no aid disgraceful that was given to a friend. But if, on the other hand, his adversaries stumbled and fell, he was first to sympathize with them and give them zealous aid if they desired it, and so won the hearts and the allegiance of all. The ephors, accordingly, seeing this, and fearing his power, laid a fine upon him, alleging as a reason that he made the citizens his own, who should be the common property of the state.

1 Chapters v. 6 f.; vii. 1 f.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

3  Καθάπερ γὰρ οἱ φυσικοὶ τὸ νεῖκος οἴονται καὶ τὴν ἔριν, εἰ τῶν ὠλων ἔξαιρεθεὶς, στήναι μὲν ἄν τὰ οὐράνια, παύσασθαι δὲ πάντων τὴν γένεσιν καὶ κίνησιν ύπὸ τῆς πρὸς πάντα πάντων ἀρμονίας, οὕτως ἔοικεν ὁ Δακωνικὸς νομοθέτης ύπέκκαμα τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν πολιτείαν τὸ φιλότιμον καὶ φιλόνεικον, ἀεὶ τινα τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς διαφοράν καὶ ἀμιλλὰν εἶναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους βουλόμενος, τὴν δὲ ἀνθυπέκκουσαν τῷ ἀνελέγκτῳ χάριν ἄργην καὶ ἀναγώνιστον οὕτων οὐκ ὁρθῶς ὁμόνοιαν λέγεσθαι. τούτῳ δὲ ἀμέλεισυνεσφοράκειν καὶ τὸν "Ομηρον οἴονται τινες" οὐ γὰρ ἀν τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ποίησαι χαίροντα τοῦ Ὀδυσσέως καὶ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐις λοιδορίαν προαχθέντων "ἐκπάγλυοι ἐπέεσσιν," εἰ μὴ μέγα τοῖς κοινοῖς ἄγαθὸν ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι τὸν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ξῆλον καὶ τὴν διαφορὰν τῶν ἀρίστων. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἀν οὕτως τις ἀπλόως συγχωρήσειν· αἱ γὰρ ὑπερβολαὶ τῶν φιλονεικίων χαλεπαί ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ μεγάλους κυνιάνους ἔχουσιν.

VI. Τοῦ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν βασιλείαν νεώστε παρειληφότος, ἀπήγγελλόν τινες ἐκ Ἀσίας ἢκοντες ὡς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς παρασκευάζοντο μεγάλῳ στόλῳ Δακεδαμονίους ἐκβαλεῖν τῆς θαλάσσης. ὁ δὲ Δύσανδρος ἐπιθυμῶν αὐθίς εἰς Ἀσίαν ἀποσταλῆσαι καὶ βοηθῆσαι τοῖς φίλοις, οὗς αὐτὸς μὲν ἀρχοντας καὶ κυρίους τῶν πόλεων ἀπέλιπτε, κακῶς δὲ χρόμηνοι καὶ βιαῖοι τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐξέπιπτον ύπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ ἀπέθυσκον, ἀνέπεισε τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ στρατείᾳ καὶ προπολεμῆσαι τῆς

1 πάντων Coraës and Bekker have πάντως (utterly), an early, anonymous correction.
Natural philosophers are of the opinion that, if strife and discord should be banished from the universe, the heavenly bodies would stand still, and all generation and motion would cease in consequence of the general harmony. And so the Spartan law-giver seems to have introduced the spirit of ambition and contention into his civil polity as an incentive to virtue, desiring that good citizens should always be somewhat at variance and in conflict with one another, and deeming that complaisance which weakly yields without debate, which knows no effort and no struggle, to be wrongly called concord. And some think that Homer also was clearly of this mind; for he would not have represented Agamemnon as pleased when Odysseus and Achilles were carried away into abuse of one another with "frightful words," if he had not thought the general interests likely to profit by the mutual rivalry and quarrelling of the chieftains. This principle, however, must not be accepted without some reservations; for excessive rivalries are injurious to states, and productive of great perils.

VI. Agesilaüs had but recently come to the throne, when tidings were brought from Asia that the Persian king was preparing a great armament with which to drive the Lacedaemonians from the sea. Now, Lysander was eager to be sent again into Asia, and to aid his friends there. These he had left governors and masters of the cities, but owing to their unjust and violent conduct of affairs, they were being driven out by the citizens, and even put to death. He therefore persuaded Agesilaüs to undertake the expedition and make war in behalf of

---

1 *Odyssey*, viii. 75 ff.
Ελλάδος, ἀπωτάτω διαβάντα καὶ φθάσαντα τὴν
2 τοῦ βαρβάρου παρασκευήν. ἀμα δὲ τοῖς ἐν
Ἀσίᾳ φίλοις ἐπέστελλε πέρμπειν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
καὶ στρατηγὸν Ἀγνησίλαον αὐτείσθαι. παρελ-
θῶν οὖν εἰς τὸ πλῆθος Ἀγνησίλαος ἀνεδέξατο
τὸν πόλεμον, εἰ δοῦν αὐτῷ τριάκοντα μὲν ἴγε-
μόνας καὶ συμβούλους Σπαρτιάτας, νεοδαμώδεις
dὲ λογάδας δισχιλίους, τὴν δὲ συμμαχικὴν εἰς
3 ἔξακισχίλιους δύναμιν. συμπράττοντος δὲ τοῦ
Δυσάνδρου πάντα προδύμως ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ
tὸν Ἀγνησίλαον ἐξέπεμπον εὐθὺς ἡ ξοντα τοὺς
τριάκοντα Σπαρτιάτας, διὸ ὁ Δυσάνδρος ἦν πρῶ-
tος, οὐ διὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δόξαν καὶ δύναμιν μόνων,
ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὴν Ἀγνησίλαον φιλίαν, ὁ μείζον
ἐδοκεῖ τῆς βασιλείας ἁγαθὸν διαπεπράχθαι τὴν
στρατηγίαν ἑκείνην.
4 Ἀθροιζομένης δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως εἰς Γεραιστόν,
αὐτὸς εἰς Αὐλίδα κατελθὼν μετὰ τῶν φίλων
καὶ νυκτερεύσας ἐδοξῆ κατὰ τοὺς ὑπίους εἰπεῖν
tινα πρὸς αὐτὸν "Ω βασιλεῦ Λακεδαίμονιον,
ὅτι μὲν οὕδεις τῆς Ἕλλαδος ὁμοῦ συμπάσης ἀπε-
δείχθη στρατηγὸς ἡ πρότερον Ἀγαμέμνων καὶ σὺ
νῦν μετ’ ἑκείνων, ἐννοεῖς δὴπούθεν ἐπει δὲ τῶν μὲν
αὐτῶν ἁρχεῖς ἑκείνῳ, τοῖς δὲ αὐτοῖς πολεμεῖς, ἀπὸ
dὲ τῶν αὐτῶν τόπων ὀρμᾶς ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον, εἰκὸς
ἔστι καὶ θύσαι σε τῇ θεῷ θυσίαν ἢν ἑκείνος ἐν-
5 ταῦτα θύσας ἐξέπλευσεν." ἀμα δὲ πῶς ὑπῆλθε
tὸν Ἀγνησίλαον ὁ τῆς κόρης σφαγιασμός, ἢ ὁ
πατὴρ ἐσφαξε πεισθεὶς τοῖς μάντεσιν. οὐ μὴν

1 ἐξέπεμπον εὐθὺς MSS.: ἐξέπεμπον after Reiske.
2 πρῶτος S: εὐθὺς πρῶτος.
Hellas, proceeding to the farthest point across the sea, and thus anticipating the preparations of the Barbarian. At the same time he wrote to his friends in Asia urging them to send messengers to Sparta and demand Agesilaüs as their commander. Accordingly, Agesilaüs went before the assembly of the people and agreed to undertake the war if they would grant him thirty Spartans as captains and counsellors, a select corps of two thousand enfranchised Helots, and a force of allies amounting to six thousand. They readily voted everything, owing to the co-operation of Lysander, and sent Agesilaüs forth at once with the thirty Spartans. Of these Lysander was first and foremost, not only because of his own reputation and influence, but also because of the friendship of Agesilaüs, in whose eyes his procuring him this command was a greater boon than his raising him to the throne.

While his forces were assembling at Geraestus, Agesilaüs himself went to Aulis with his friends and spent the night. As he slept, he thought a voice came to him, saying: "King of the Lacedaemonians, thou art surely aware that no one has ever been appointed general of all Hellas together except Agamemnon, in former times, and now thyself, after him. And since thou commandest the same hosts that he did, and wagest war on the same foes, and settest out for the war from the same place, it is meet that thou shouldst sacrifice also to the goddess the sacrifice which he made there before he set sail." Almost at once Agesilaüs remembered the sacrifice of his own daughter Iphigeneia, which Agamemnon had there made in obedience to the soothsayers. He was not disturbed,

1 In the spring of 396 B.C.
diestáraξeν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ ἀναστάς καὶ διηγησάμενος τοὺς φίλους τὰ φανέντα τὴν μὲν θεὸν ἐφι τιμήσειν οἷς εἰκός ἔστι χαίρειν θεὸν οὖσαν, οὐ μιμήσεσθαι δὲ τὴν ἀπάθειαν ἕν τοῦ τότε στρατηγοῦ. καὶ καταστέψας ἔκαφον ἐκέλευσεν ἀπάρξασθαι τὸν ἑαυτοῦ μάντην, οὐχ ὡσπερ εἰώθει τούτῳ 6 ποιεῖν ὁ ὑπὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν τεταγμένος. ἀκούσαντες οὖν οἱ βοιωτάρχαι πρὸς ὅργην κινηθέντες ἔπεμψαν ὑπηρέτας, ἀπαγορεύσαντες τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ μὴ θύειν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὰ πάτρια Βοιωτῶν. οἱ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλαν καὶ τὰ μηρία διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ. χαλεπῶς οὖν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέπλει, τοῖς τε Θηβαίοις διωργισμένοις καὶ γεγονός δύσελπις διὰ τὸν οἰωνόν, ὡς ἀτελῶν αὐτῷ τῶν πράξεων γενησομένως καὶ τῆς στρατείας ἐπὶ τὸ προσήκον οὐκ ἀφιξομένης.

VII. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, εὐθὺς ἄξιωμα μέγα καὶ δύναμις ἡν ἐπαχθῆς καὶ βαρεία περὶ τὸν Λύσαιδρον, ὅχλου φοιτῶντος ἐπὶ τᾶς θύρας ἐκάστοτε καὶ πάντων παρακολουθοῦντων καὶ θεραπευόντων ἐκεῖνων, ὡς οὖνομα μὲν καὶ σχῆμα τῆς στρατηγίας τῶν Ἀγησίλαον ἔχοντα, διὰ τὸν νόμουν, ἔργῳ δὲ κύριον ὄντα ἀπάντων καὶ δυνάμενον καὶ πράττοντα πάντα τῶν Λύσαιδρον. 2 οὔδεις ἂν δεινότερος οὐδὲ φοβερότερος ἐκεῖνον τῶν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀποσταλέντων ἐγένετο στρατηγῶν, οὔδὲ μείζονα τοὺς φίλους ἀνὴρ ἄλλος εὐεργέτησεν οὔδὲ κακὰ τηλικαύτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐποίησεν. ὃν ἦτο προσφάτων ὄντων οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ

1 ἀπάθειαν S and Amyot: ἄμαθιαν (stupidity).
2 ἔχοντα Coraës, after Reiske: ὄντα.
3 κύριον ὄντα Reiske: κύριον.
however, but after rising up and imparting his vision to his friends, declared that he would honour the goddess with a sacrifice in which she could fitly take pleasure, being a goddess, and would not imitate the cruel insensibility of his predecessor. So he caused a hind to be wreathed with chaplets, and ordered his own seer to perform the sacrifice, instead of the one customarily appointed to this office by the Boeotians. Accordingly, when the Boeotian magistrates heard of this, they were moved to anger, and sent their officers, forbidding Agesilaüs to sacrifice contrary to the laws and customs of the Boeotians. These officers not only delivered their message, but also snatched the thigh-pieces of the victim from the altar. Agesilaüs therefore sailed away in great distress of mind; he was not only highly incensed at the Thebans, but also full of ill-boding on account of the omen. He was convinced that his undertakings would be incomplete, and that his expedition would have no fitting issue.

VII. As soon as he came to Ephesus, the great dignity and influence which Lysander enjoyed were burdensome and grievous to him. The doors of Lysander were always beset with a throng, and all followed in his train and paid him court, as though Agesilaüs had the command in name and outward appearance, to comply with the law, while in fact Lysander was master of all, had all power, and did everything. In fact, none of the generals sent out to Asia ever had more power or inspired more fear than he; none other conferred greater favours on his friends, or inflicted such great injuries upon his enemies. All this was still fresh in men's minds, and

1 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 3 f.
2 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 7.
μνημονεύοντες, ἄλλως δὲ τὸν μὲν Ἄγγησίλαοι ἀφελὴ καὶ λιτὸν ἐν ταῖς ὁμιλίαις καὶ δημοτικῶν ὀρὸντες, ἐκείνῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὀμοιός σφοδρότητα καὶ τραχύτητα καὶ βραχυλογίαν παροῦσαν, ὑπέπιπτον αὐτῷ παντάπασι καὶ μόνῳ προσείχον. 3 ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον πρῶτον μὲν οἱ λοιποὶ Σπαρτιάται χαλεπῶς ἐφεροῦν ὑπηρέτα Δυσάνδρου μᾶλλον ἢ σύμβουλοι βασιλέως ὄντες· ἐπειτα δ' αὐτὸς ὁ Ἄγγησίλαος, εἰ καὶ μὴ φθονερὸς ἦν μηδὲ ἡχητο τοῖς τιμωμένοις, ἀλλὰ φιλότιμοι ὁν σφόδρα καὶ φιλόνεικοι, ἐφοβείτο μή, κἂν ἐνέγκωσι τι λαμπρὸν αἱ πράξεις, τοῦτο Δυσάνδρου γένηται διὰ τὴν ὄντως οὐν ἔποιεί. 4 Πρῶτον αὐτόκρουν ταῖς συμβουλίαις αὐτοῦ, καὶ πρὸς ὅς ἐκεῖνος ἐσπουδάκει μάλιστα πράξεις ἐὼν χαίρειν καὶ παραμελῶν, ἐτερα πρὸ ἐκείνων ἔπραττεν· ἐπειτα τῶν ἐνυγχαίροντων καὶ δεομένων οὕς αἰσθοῦτο Δυσάνδρῳ μάλιστα πεποιθότας, ἀπράκτους ἀπέπεμπε· καὶ περὶ τὰς κρίσεις ὀμοίως οἷς ἐκεῖνος ἔπηρεάζοι, τούτοις ἔδει πλέον ἐχοντας ἀπελθεῖν, καὶ τοῦτα τίνων οὓς φανερὸς γένοιτο προθυμοῦμενος ὀφελεῖν, χαλεπῶν ἦν μὴ καὶ ξημιωθήναι. γυνομένων δὲ τούτων οὐ κατὰ τύχην, ἀλλ' οἶνον ἐκ παρασκευής καὶ ὀμαλῶς, αἰσθόμενος τὴν αἰτίαν ὁ Δυσάνδρος οὐκ ἀπεκρύπτετο πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, ἀλλ' ἔλεγεν ὡς δι' αὐτὸν ἀτιμάζοιτο, καὶ παρεκάλει θεραπεύειν ἴόντας τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ δυναμένους. 5 VIII. Ὁς οὖν ταῦτα πράττειν καὶ λέγειν ἐδόκει φθόνον ἐκεῖνῳ μηχανώμενος, ἐτὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ καθῆγασθαι βουλόμενος Ἄγγησίλαος ἀπέ-
besides, when they saw the simple, plain, and familiar manners of Agesilaüs, while Lysander retained the same vehemence and harshness, and the same brevity of speech as before, they yielded to the latter's influence altogether, and attached themselves to him alone. As a consequence of this, in the first place, the rest of the Spartans were displeased to find themselves assistants of Lysander rather than counsellors of the king; and, in the second place, Agesilaüs himself, though he was not an envious man, nor displeased that others should be honoured, but exceedingly ambitious and high-spirited, began to fear that any brilliant success which he might achieve in his undertakings would be attributed to Lysander, owing to popular opinion. He went to work, therefore, in this way.

To begin with, he resisted the counsels of Lysander, and whatever enterprises were most earnestly favoured by him, these he ignored and neglected, and did other things in their stead; again, of those who came to solicit favours from him, he sent away empty-handed all who put their chief confidence in Lysander; and in judicial cases likewise, all those against whom Lysander inveighed likewise were sure to come off victorious, while, on the contrary, those whom he was manifestly eager to help had hard work even to escape being fined. These things happened, not casually, but as if of set purpose, and uniformly. At last Lysander perceived the reason, and did not hide it from his friends, but told them it was on his account that they were slighted, and advised them to go and pay their court to the king, and to those more influential with him than himself.

VIII. Accordingly, since his words and acts seemed contrived to bring odium upon the king, Agesilaüs, wishing to despite him still more,
deixe κρεοδαίτην καὶ προσείπευ, ώς λέγεται, πολλῶν ἀκοῦόντων: "Νῦν οὖν θεραπευέτωσαν 2 οὕτωι ἀπιόντες τὸν ἐμὸν κρεοδαίτην." ἀχθόμενος οὖν ὁ Δύσανδρος λέγει πρὸς αὐτόν: "Ἡδεῖσ ἄρα σαφῶς, Ἀγησίλαε, φίλοις ἡπαττοῦν." "Νη Δι'," ἐφη, "τοὺς ἐμοὺ μεῖζον δύνασθαι βουλομένους." καὶ ὁ Δύσανδρος, "Ἀλλὰ ἵσως," ἐφη, "ταῦτα σοὶ λέλεκται βέλτιον ἦ ἐμοὶ πέπρακται. δὸς δὲ μοι τινὰ τάξιν καὶ χώραν ἐνθα μὴ λυπῶν ἔσομαι 3 σοι χρήσιμον." ἐκ τούτου πέμπται μὲν ἐφ' Ἐλλησπόντου, καὶ Σπιθεριδάτην, ἀνδρα Πέρσην, ἀπὸ τῆς Φαρναβάζου χώρας μετὰ χρημάτων συχνῶν καὶ διακοσίων ἑπτεὼν ἡγαγε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, οὐκ ἔληγε ἐκ τῆς ὅργης, ἀλλὰ βαρέως φέρων ὅδη τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἔβολευεν ὅπως τῶν δυσὸν οὐκον τὴν βασιλείαν ἀφελόμενος εἰς μέσον ἅπασιν ἀποδοίη Σπαρτίατας. καὶ ἔδοκει μεγάλῃ ἄν ἀπεργάσασθαι κίνησιν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς διαφορᾶς, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ἐτελεύτησεν εἰς Βοιωτίαν στρατεύσας. οὕτως οἱ φιλότιμοι φύσεις ἐν ταῖς πολιτείαις, τὸ ἀγαν μή φυλαξάμεναι, τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μεῖζον τὸ κακὸν ἔχουσι, καὶ γὰρ εἰ Δύσανδρος ἦν φορτικός, ὀσπερ ἦν, ὑπερβάλλων τῇ φιλοτιμίᾳ τὸν καιρόν, οὐκ ἤγνοι δήπουθεν Ἀγησίλαος ἐτέραν ἀμεμπτοτέραν ἐπαν- ὀρθῶσιν οὕτων ἀνδρῶς ἑωδόξου καὶ φιλοτιμοῦ πλημμελοῦντος. ἀλλ' ἔοικε ταῦτα πάθει μήτε ἥκειον ἄρχοντος ἐξουσίαν γνῶναι μήτε οὕτως ἄγγοιαν ἐνεγκεῖν συνήθους.

IX. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Τισαφέρνης ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν φοβη-

1 Νη Δι' Cobet, comparing Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 9: Ηίδειν (I know how to humble).
appointed him his carver of meats, and once said, we are told, in the hearing of many: "Now then, let these suppliants go off to my carver of meats and pay their court to him." Lysander, then, deeply pained, said to him: "I see, Agesilaüs, that thou knowest very well how to humble thy friends." "Yes indeed," said the king, "those who wish to be more powerful than I am." Then Lysander said: "Well, perhaps these words of thine are fairer than my deeds. Give me, however, some post and place where I shall be of service to thee, without vexing thee." Upon this he was sent to the Hellespont, and brought over to Agesilaüs from the country of Pharnabazus, Spithridates, a Persian, with much money and two hundred horsemen. He did not, however, lay aside his wrath, but continued his resentment, and from this time on planned how he might wrest the kingdom from the two royal families, and make all Spartans once more eligible to it. And it was thought that he would have brought about a great disturbance in consequence of this quarrel, had not death overtaken him on his expedition into Boeotia. Thus ambitious natures in a commonwealth, if they do not observe due bounds, work greater harm than good. For even though Lysander was troublesome, as he was, in gratifying his ambition unseasonably, still, Agesilaüs must surely have known another and more blameless way of correcting a man of high repute and ambition when he erred. As it was, it seems to have been due to the same passion that the one would not recognize the authority of his superior, nor the other endure the being ignored by his friend and comrade.

IX. At first Tisaphernes was afraid of Agesilaüs,

1 Cf. Lysander, xxiii. 9. 2 Cf. Lysander, xxiv.-xxviii.
θείς τῶν Ἀγησίλαου ἐποιήσατο σπουδᾶς, ὡς τὰς πόλεις αὐτῷ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας ἀφήσοντος αὐτο-
νόμους βασιλέως, ὑστερον δὲ πεισθεὶς ἔχειν
dύναμιν ἵκανην ἔξηνεγκε τὸν πόλεμον, ἄσμενος ὁ
2 Ἀγησίλαος ἐδέξατο. προσδοκία γὰρ ἦν μεγάλη
τῆς στρατείας: καὶ δεινὸν ἤγείτο τούς μὲν σὺν
Ξενοφόντι μυρίους ἦκειν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ὅσακις
ἐβουλήθησαν αὐτοὶ τοσαυτάκις βασιλέα νεικη-
kότας, αὐτοῦ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄρχοντος ἡγο-
mένων γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης μηδὲν ἔργον ἄξιον
μνήμης φανήσαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἐλληνας. εὐθὺς
οὐν ἀμυνόμενος ἀπάτη δικαία τὴν Τισαφέρνων
ἐπιορκίαν, ἐπέδειξεν ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν προάξων,
ἐκεῖ δὲ τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ βαρβάρου συναρμο-
3 σαντος ἄρας εἰς Φρυγίαν ἐνέβαλε. καὶ πόλεις
μὲν εἰλε συχνὰς καὶ χρημάτων ἄφθονον ἐκυ-
rίευσεν, ἐπιδεικνυμένος τοῖς φίλοις ὅτι τὸ μὲν
σπειράμενον ἀδικεῖν τῶν θεῶν ἐστὶ καταφρονεῖν,
ἐν δὲ τῷ παραλογίζεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους οὐ
μόνον τὸ δίκαιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δόξα πολλὴ καὶ τὸ
μεθ᾿ ἱδονῆς κερδαίνειν ἐνεστὶ. τοῖς δὲ ἰππεῦσιν
ἐλαττώθεις καὶ τῶν ιερῶν ἀλόβων φανετών,
ἀναχωρήσας εἰς Ἐφεσον ἱππικὸν συνήγη, τοῖς
eυπόροις προειπόν, εἰ μὴ βούλονται στρατεύσθαι,
pαρασχεῖν ἐκαστὸν ἱππὸν ἀνθ’ ἐαυτοῦ καὶ ἄνδρα.
4 πολλοὶ δ᾿ ἦσαν οὕτω, καὶ συνέβαινε τῷ Ἀγησι-
lάῳ ταχὺ πολλοὺς καὶ πολεμικοὺς ἔχειν ἰππεῖς
ἀντὶ δειλῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἐμισθοῦντο γὰρ οἱ μὴ
βουλόμενοι στρατεύεσθαι τοὺς βουλομένους στρα-
and made a treaty in which he promised him to make the Greek cities free and independent of the King. Afterwards, however, when he was convinced that he had a sufficient force, he declared war, and Agesilaüs gladly accepted it. For he had great expectations from his expedition, and he thought it would be a disgraceful thing if, whereas Xenophon and his Ten Thousand had penetrated to the sea, and vanquished the King just as often as they themselves desired, he, in command of the Lacedaemonians, who had the supremacy on sea and land, should perform no deed worthy of remembrance in the eyes of the Hellenes. At once, then, requiting the perjury of Tisaphernes with a righteous deception, he gave out word that he was going to lead his troops against Caria; but when the Barbarian had assembled his forces there, he set out and made an incursion into Phrygia. He captured many cities and made himself master of boundless treasure, thus shewing plainly to his friends that the violation of a treaty is contempt for the gods, but that in outwitting one's enemies there is not only justice, but also great glory, and profit mixed with pleasure. However, since he was inferior in cavalry and his sacrifices were unpropitious, he retired to Ephesus and began to get together a force of horsemen, commanding the well-to-do, in case they did not wish to perform military service themselves, to furnish instead every man a horse and rider. There were many who chose this course, and so it came to pass that Agesilaüs quickly had a large force of warlike horsemen instead of worthless men-at-arms.\(^1\) For those who did not wish to do military service hired those who did, and those who did not

\(^1\) Cf. Xenophon, *Hell.* iii. 4, 15.
τεύεσθαι, οἱ δὲ μὴ βουλόμενοι ἵππεύειν τοὺς βουλομένους ἵππεύειν.1 καὶ γὰρ τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ποιήσαι καλῶς ὅτι θήλειαν ἦππον ἁγαθὴν λαβὼν κακῶν ἄνδρα καὶ πλούσιον ἀπῆλλαξε τῆς στρατευματικῆς. ἔπει δὲ κεκλεύσαντος αὐτοῦ τοὺς αἵμαλώτους ἀποδύνοντες ἐπίπρασκον οἱ λαβυρισταὶ, καὶ τῆς μὲν ἑσθήτος ἦσαν ὄνομαλι πολλοί, τῶν δὲ σωμάτων λευκῶν καὶ ἀπαλῶν παντάπασι διὰ τὰς σκιατραφίας γυμνουμένων κατεγέλων ὡς ἀχρήστων καὶ μηδενὸς ἀξίων, ἐπιστάς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, "Οὔτοι μὲν," εἶπε, "οἷς μάχεσθε, ταῦτα δὲ ὑπὲρ ὃν μάχεσθε."

Χ. Καιρὸν δὲ ὄντος ἀδίστος ἐμβαλεὶν εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν προεῖπεν εἰς Δυδίαν ἀπάξειν, οὔκετί φευδόμενος ἐνταῦθα τὸν Τισαφέρνην ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος ἑαυτὸν ἐξηπάτησε, διὰ τὴν ἐμπροσθέν ἀπάτην ἀπιστῶν τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ, καὶ οὐδὲν γόνῳ αὐτοῦ ἄφεσθαι τῆς Καρίας νομίζουν οὔσης δυσιπποῦν

2 πολὺ τῷ ἰπτικῷ λειτοῦμεν. ἔπει δὲ, ὡς προεὶπεν, ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦκεν εἰς τὸ περὶ Σάρδεις πεδίον, ὡς αὐτῷ κατὰ σπουδὴν ἔκειβεν αὐτὸ βοηθεῖν τὸν Τισαφέρνην. καὶ τῇ ἰππῷ διέξελαυνων διέφθειρε πολλοὺς τῶν αὐτῶν τὸ πεδίον πορθοῦντων. ἐννοῆσαι οὖν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ὅτι τοὺς πολεμίους οὕτω πάρεστι τὸ πεζὸν, αὐτὸ τῇ δὴ τοῖς δυνάμεως

3 οὐδὲν ἅπεστιν, ἔσπευσε διαγωνίσασθαι. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἰππεύσεις ἀναμίκτως τὸ πελταστικόν, ἐλαύνειν ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ προσβάλλειν τοῖς ἐναντίοις, αὐτὸς δὲ εὐθὺς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπήρημος τοῖς ἑπακολούθησεν ἐνεμομένης δὲ τροπῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπακολουθήσασθαι.

1 ἐμισθοῦντο... ἵππεύειν bracketed by Sinentus' and Cobet. The sentence is wanting in Apophthegmata Lacon. 12 (Morals, p. 209 b).
wish to serve as horsemen hired those who did. Indeed, Agesilaüs thought Agamemnon had done well in accepting a good mare and freeing a cowardly rich man from military service. And once when, by his orders, his prisoners of war were stripped of their clothing and offered for sale by the vendors of booty, their clothing found many purchasers, but their naked bodies, which were utterly white and delicate, owing to their effeminate habits, were ridiculed as useless and worthless. Then Agesilaüs, noticing, said: "These are the men with whom you fight, and these the things for which you fight."

X. When the season again favoured an incursion into the enemy’s country, Agesilaüs gave out that he would march into Lydia, and this time he was not trying to deceive Tisaphernes. That satrap, however, utterly deluded himself, in that he disbelieved Agesilaüs because of his former trick, and thought that now, at any rate, the king would attack Caria, although it was ill-suited for cavalry, and he was far inferior in that arm of the service. But Agesilaüs, as he had given out that he would do, marched into the plain of Sardis, and then Tisaphernes was forced to hasten thither from Caria with aid and relief; and riding through the plain with his cavalry, he cut off many straggling plunderers there. Agesilaüs, accordingly, reflecting that the enemy’s infantry had not yet come up, while his own forces were complete, made haste to give battle. He mingled his light-armed infantry with his horsemen, and ordered them to charge at full speed and assault the enemy, while he himself at once led up his men-at-arms. The Barbarians were put to flight, and the Greeks,

1 Iliad, xxiii. 296 ff.
2 In the spring of 395 B.C.; cf. Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 16 ff.
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

σαυτές οἱ “Ελληνες ἐλαβον τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ πολλοὺς ἄνειλον. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης οὐ μόνον ὑπῆρξεν αὐτοῖς ἁγείν καὶ φέρειν ἀδεῶς τὴν βασιλείας χώραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δίκην ἐπιδείξειν Τισαφέρνην διδόντα, μοχθηρῶν ἄνδρα καὶ τῷ γένει τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπεχθέστατον. ἔσπερον γὰρ εὐθέως ὁ βασιλεὺς Τιθραύστην ἔπ’ αὐτὸν, δὲ ἐκείνου μὲν τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπέτεμε, τὸν δὲ Ἀγγειλαον ἥξιον διαλυσάμενον ἀποπλεῖν οἰκαδε, καὶ χρήματα διδοὺς αὐτῷ προσέπεμψεν. ὁ δὲ τῆς μὲν εἰρήνης ἐφή τὴν πόλιν εἶναι κυρίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ πλουτίζων τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ πλουτῶν αὐτὸς: καὶ ἄλλος ἐπὶ μέντοι νομίζειν “Ἑλλήνιας καλὸν οὐ δῶρα λαμβάνειν, ἀλλὰ λάφυρα παρὰ τῶν πολε-μῶν. ὁμως δὲ τῷ Τιθραύστῃ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος, ὅτι τὸν κοινὸν ἑχθρὸν Ἑλλήνων ἐτετμωρήσας Τισαφέρνη, ἀπήγαγεν εἰς Φρυγίαν τὸ στράτευμα, λαβὼν ἐφόδιον παρ’ αὐτοῦ τριάκοντα τάλαντα.

Καὶ καθ’ ὄνοιν ὅν σκυτάλην ἐδέχεται παρὰ τῶν οἰκίων τελῶν κελεύονσαν αὐτὸν ἄρχειν ἁμα καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ. τοῦτο μόνῳ πάντων ὑπῆρξεν Ἀγγειλαὼ. καὶ μέγιστος μὲν ἡν ὁμολογουμένως καὶ τῶν τότε ζωτῶν ἐπιφανέστατος, ὥς εὑρήκε ποὺ καὶ Θεόπομπος, ἐαυτῷ γε μὴν ἐδίδουν δὲ ἄρε-6 τῃ φρονεῖν μεῖζον ἢ διὰ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. τότε δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καταστήσας ἁρχοντα Πείσανδρον ἀμαρτείν ἐδοξεῖν, ὅτι πρεσβυτέρων καὶ φρονιμωτέρων παρόντων οὐ σκεψάμενος τὸ τίς πατρίδος, ἀλλὰ τὴν οἰκείοτητα τιμῶν καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ χαριζόμενος, ἢς ἄδελφος ἦν ὁ Πείσανδρος, ἐκεῖνω παρέδωκε τὴν ναυαρχίαν.
following close upon them, took their camp and slew many of them. As a result of this battle, the Greeks could not only harry the country of the King without fear, but had the satisfaction of seeing due punishment inflicted upon Tisaphernes, an abominable man, and most hateful to the Greek race. For the King at once sent Tithraustes after him, who cut off his head, and asked Agesilaüs to make terms and sail back home, offering him money at the hands of envoys. But Agesilaüs answered that it was for his city to make peace, and that for his own part, he took more pleasure in enriching his soldiers than in getting rich himself; moreover, the Greeks, he said, thought it honourable to take, not gifts, but spoils, from their enemies. Nevertheless, desiring to gratify Tithraustes, because he had punished Tisaphernes, that common enemy of the Greeks, he led his army back into Phrygia, taking thirty talents from the viceroy to cover the expenses of the march.

On the road he received a dispatch-roll from the magistrates at home, which bade him assume control of the navy as well as of the army. This was an honour which no one ever received but Agesilaüs. And he was confessedly the greatest and most illustrious man of his time, as Theopompus also has somewhere said, although he prided himself more on his virtues than on his high command. But in putting Peisander in charge of the navy at this time, he was thought to have made a mistake; for there were older and more competent men to be had, and yet he gave the admiralty to him, not out of regard for the public good, but in recognition of the claims of relationship and to gratify his wife, who was a sister of Peisander.

1 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 27 ff.
ΧΙ. Αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν στρατὸν καταστήσας εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζων τεταγμένην χώραν οὐ μόνον ἐν ἀφθόνοις διήγετο πᾶσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρήματα συνήγει πολλά· καὶ προελθὼν ἀχρι Παφλαγονίας προσηγάγετο τὸν Βασιλέα τῶν Παφλαγώνων, Κότυν, ἐπιθυμήσαντα τῆς φιλίας αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀρετὴν καὶ 2 πίστιν. ο̣ δὲ Σπιθριδάτης, ὡς ἀποστᾶς τοῦ Φαρναβάζου τὸ πρῶτον ἠλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἀεὶ συναπεδήμει καὶ συνεστράτευεν αὐτῷ, καλλιστὸν νῦν μὲν ἔχων, Μεγαβάτην, οὐ παιδὸς ὦντος ἡρα σφοδρῶς Ἀγησίλαος, καλὴν δὲ καὶ θυγατέρα παρθένον ἐν ἡλικία γάμου. ταύτην 3 ἔπεισε γῆμαι τὸν Κότυν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος· καὶ λαβὼν παρ' αὐτοῦ χίλιους ἵππεις καὶ δισχίλιους πελταστὰς αὐθίς ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς Φρυγίαν, καὶ κακῶς ἔποιε τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν ὦν ὑπομένοντος οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοῖς ἐρύμασιν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων αἰεὶ τὰ πλεῖστα σὺν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμῶν καὶ ἀγαπητῶν εξεχώρηκε καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἀλλοτε ἀλλαχῶς τῆς χώρας μεθιδρώμενος, μέχρι οὐ παραφυλάξας αὐτὸν ὁ Σπιθριδάτης καὶ παραλαβὼν Ἦριππίδαν τὸν Σπαρτιάτην ἔλαβε τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ τῶν 4 χρημάτων ἀπάντων ἐκράτησεν. ἐνθα δὴ πικρὸς ὦν ὁ Ἦριππίδας ἐξεταστὴς τῶν κλαπέντων, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀναγκάζων ἀποτίθεσθαι, καὶ πάντα ἐφορῶν καὶ διερευνώμενος, παρώξυνε τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, ὥστε ἀπελθεῖν εὐθὺς εἰς Σάρδεις μετὰ τῶν Παφλαγώνων.

Τοῦτο λέγεται τῷ Ἀγησίλαῷ γενέσθαι πάντων 602
XI. As for himself, he stationed his army in the province of Pharnabazus, where he not only lived in universal plenty, but also accumulated much money. He also advanced to the confines of Paphlagonia and brought Cotys, the king of the Paphlagonians, into alliance with him, for his virtues, and the confidence which he inspired, inclined the king to desire his friendship. Spithridates also, from the time when he abandoned Pharnabazus and came to Agesilaüs, always accompanied him in his journeys and expeditions. Spithridates had a son, a very beautiful boy, named Megabates, of whom Agesilaüs was ardently enamoured, and a beautiful daughter also, a maiden of marriageable age. This daughter Agesilaüs persuaded Cotys to marry, and then receiving from him a thousand horsemen and two thousand targeteers, he retired again into Phrygia, and harassed the country of Pharnabazus, who did not stand his ground nor trust in his defences, but always kept most of his valued and precious things with him, and withdrew or fled from one part of the country to another, having no abiding place. At last Spithridates, who had narrowly watched him, in conjunction with Herippidas the Spartan, seized his camp and made himself master of all his treasures. Here, however, Herippidas, who had too sharp an eye to the booty that was stolen, and forced the Barbarians to restore it, watching over and enquiring into everything, exasperated Spithridates, so that he marched off at once to Sardis with the Paphlagonians.

This is said to have annoyed Agesilaüs beyond all

1 In the fall of 395 B.C.; cf. Xenophon, Hell. iv. 1, 1 ff.
2 The leader of the second company of thirty Spartan counsellors sent out in the spring of 395 B.C. Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iii. 4, 20.
Plutarch's Lives

άνιαρότατον. ἥχθετο μὲν γὰρ ἄνδρα γενναίον ἀποβεβληκός τὸν Σπιθριδάτην καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ δύναμιν ὁμιλήσας, ἤσχυνε δὲ τῇ διαβολῇ τῆς μικρολογίας καὶ ἄνελευθερίας, ἦς οὐ μόνον αὐτὸν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καθαρεύουσαν ἀεὶ παρέ-
5 χεῖν ἐφιλοτιμεῖτο. χωρὶς δὲ τῶν ἐμφανῶν τούτων ἐκνιζέν αὐτὸν οὐ μετρίως ὁ τοῦ παιδὸς ἔρως ἐνεσταγμένοις, εἰ καὶ πάνυ παρόντος αὐτοῦ τῷ φιλονείκῳ χρώμενος ἐπειράτο νεανικὸς ἀπο-
μάχεσθαι πρὸς τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν. καὶ ποτε τοῦ Μεγαβάτου προσίστοντος ὡς ἀσπασμένου καὶ
6 φιλήσυντος ἐξεκλινεν. ἔπει δὲ ἐκείνοις αἰσχυν-
θείς ἐπαύσατο καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπωθήν ἡδὴ προση-
γόρευεν, ἀχθόμενος αὐ τάλιν καὶ μεταμελόμενος τῇ φυγῇ τοῦ φιλήματος, ὁ Ἀγησίλαος προσε-
ποιεῖτο θαυμάζειν ὅ τι δὴ παθῶν αὐτὸν ὁ Μεγα-
βάτης ἢπὸ στόματος οὐ φιλοφρονοῖτο. "Σὺ γὰρ
αὔτιος," ὅι συνήθεις ἔφασαν, "οὐχ ὑποσταῖς,
ἀλλὰ τρέσας τὸ φίλημα τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ φοβηθεῖς,
ἔπει καὶ νῦν ἂν ἐλθοί σοι πεισθεῖς ἐκείνος ἐντὸς
φιλήματος. ἀλλὰ ὅπως αὖθις οὐκ ἀποδειλιασεῖς;"
7 χρόνον οὖν τινα πρὸς ἑαυτὸ γενόμενος ὁ Ἀγη-
σίλαος καὶ διασιωτήσας, "Οὕδεν," ἐφη, "ὅ δεινὸν
πείθειν ὡμᾶς ἐκείνου" ἐγὼ γὰρ μοι δοκῶ τίναν
tὰν μάχαν τὰν περὶ τοῦ φιλάματος ἄδιον ἃν
μάχεσθαι πάλιν ἢ πάντα ὥσα τεθέαμαι χρυσία
μοι γενέσθαι." τοιοῦτος μὲν ἢν τοῦ Μεγαβάτου
παρόντος, ἀπελθόντος γε μὴν οὔτω περικαὸς
ἐσχεῖν ὡς χαλεπὸν εἴπειν εἰ πάλιν αὐ ἐμαθαβαλο-
μένου καὶ φανέντος ἐνεκαρτέρησε μὴ φιληθῆναι.

1 δεινὸν Reiske's correction of the δεῖν of the MSS., adopted by both Sintenis and Bekker; Stephanus read δεῖ (there is no need).
else. For he was pained at the loss of a gallant man in Spithridates, and with him of a considerable force, and was ashamed to labour under the charge of pettiness and illiberality, from which he was always ambitious to keep not only himself, but also his country, pure and free. And apart from these manifest reasons, he was irritated beyond measure by his love for the boy, which was now instilled into his heart, although when the boy was present he would summon all his resolution and strive mightily to battle against his desires. Indeed, when Megabates once came up and offered to embrace and kiss him, he declined his caresses. The boy was mortified at this, and desisted, and afterwards kept his distance when addressing him, whereupon Agesilaüs, distressed now and repentant for having avoided his kiss, pretended to wonder what ailed Megabates that he did not greet him with a kiss. "It is thy fault," the king's companions said; "thou didst not accept, but didst decline the fair one's kiss in fear and trembling; yet even now he might be persuaded to come within range of thy lips; but see that thou dost not again play the coward." Then, after some time spent in silent reflection, Agesilaüs said: "There is no harm in your persuading him; for I think I would more gladly fight that battle of the kiss over again than possess all the gold I have ever seen." Of such a mind was he while Megabates was with him, though when the boy was gone, he was so on fire with love for him that it were hard to say whether, had the boy come back into his presence, he would have had the strength to refuse his kisses.¹

¹ Cf. Xenophon's Agesilaüs, v. 4–7.
XII. Μετὰ ταῦτα Φαρνάβαζος εἰς λόγους αὐτῶν συνελθεῖν ἠθέλησε, καὶ συνήγγειν ἀμφοτέρους ὅν ξένος ὁ Κυζικηνὸς Ἀπολλοφάνης. πρότερος δὲ μετὰ τῶν φίλων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸ χωρίον, ὑπὸ σκιᾶ τινι πόας οὐσὶς βαθείας καταβαλῶν ἔαυτόν, ἐνταῦθα περιέμενε τὸν Φαρνάβαζον.  

2 οὐδέ τις ἐπήλθεν, ὑπὸ ἐβεβλημένων αὐτῶν κωδίων τε μαλακῶν καὶ ποικίλων δαπίδων, αἰδεσθεὶς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὦτῳ κατακείμενον κατεκλίνη καὶ αὐτός, ὡς ἔτυχεν, ἐπὶ τῆς πόας χαμάζε, καίπερ ἐσθίτα θαυμαστὴν λεπτότητι καὶ βαφαῖς ἐνδεδυκώς. ἀσπασάμενοι δὲ ἄλληλοις ὁ μὲν Φαρνάβαζος οὐκ ἦπορει λόγον δικαίως, ἀτε δὴ πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα Δακεδαμινίοις χρήσιμος γεγονὼς ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίοις πολέμῳ, νῦν δὲ  


4 ἂν ἢ ἤν ἡμέρας σεαυτὸν ἀξιώσης Ἑλλήνων φίλον καὶ σύμμαχον μᾶλλον ὁ δοῦλον λέγεσθαι βασιλέως, ταύτην νῦμίζε τὴν φύλαγγα καὶ τὰ ὀπλα καὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ πάντας ἡμᾶς τῶν σῶν κτημάτων φύλακας εἶναι καὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἢς ἂνευ καλὸν ᾿ανθρώποις οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ζηλωτόν ἔστιν.”  

5 ἐκ τούτου λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἢν εἶχε διάνοιαν. “Ὡς γὰρ,” εἶπεν, “ἐὰν μὲν ἄλλον ἐκπέμψῃ βασιλεὺς στρατηγὸν, ἔσομαι 32
XII. After this, Pharnabazus desired to have a conference with him, and Apollonophanes of Cyzicus, who was a guest-friend of both, brought the two together. Agesilaüs, with his friends, came first to the appointed place, and throwing himself down in a shady place where the grass was deep, there awaited Pharnabazus. And when Pharnabazus came, although soft cushions and brodered rugs had been spread for him, he was ashamed to see Agesilaüs reclining as he was, and threw himself likewise, without further ceremony, on the grassy ground, although he was clad in raiment of wonderful delicacy and dyes. After mutual salutations, Pharnabazus had plenty of just complaints to make, since, although he had rendered the Lacedaemonians many great services in their war against the Athenians, his territory was now being ravaged by them. But Agesilaüs, seeing the Spartans with him bowed to the earth with shame and at a loss for words (for they saw that Pharnabazus was a wronged man), said: "We, O Pharnabazus, during our former friendship with the King, treated what belongs to him in a friendly way, and now that we have become his enemies, we treat it in a hostile way. Accordingly, seeing that thou also desirest to be one of the King's chattels, we naturally injure him through thee. But from the day when thou shalt deem thyself worthy to be called a friend and ally of the Greeks instead of a slave of the King, consider this army, these arms and ships, and all of us, to be guardians of thy possessions and of thy liberty, without which nothing in the world is honourable or even worthy to be desired." Upon this, Pharnabazus declared to him his purposes. "As for me, indeed," he said, "if the King shall send out another general in my stead, I will be on
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐὰν δ' ἐμοὶ παραδῷ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν, οὔτεν ἐξλείψω προθυμίας ἀμυνόμενος ὑμᾶς καὶ κακῶς τοιῶν ὑπὲρ ἐκείνον." ταῦτα δ' ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦσθη, καὶ τῆς δεξιάς αὐτοῦ λαβόμενος καὶ συνεξαναστάς, "Εἰθε, εἶπεν, "ὅς Φαρνάβαζε, τοιοῦτος ὃν φίλος ἢμῖν γένοιο μᾶλλον ἡ πολέμιος."

XIII. Απιόντος δὲ τοῦ Φαρνάβαζου μετὰ τῶν φίλων, ὁ υἱὸς ὑπολειφθεὶς προσέδραμε τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ καὶ μειδιῶν εἶπεν. "Ἐγὼ σε ἔξένοι, ὃ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιοῦμαι" καὶ πάλτων ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ. δεξάμενος οὖν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ ἡσθεὶς τῇ τε ὄψει καὶ τῇ φιλοφροσύνῃ τοῦ παιδός, ἐπεσκόπει τοὺς παρόντας, εἰ τις ἔχοι τι τοιοῦτον ὀλον ἀντιδοῦναι καλὸ καὶ γενναῖος 2 δῶρον. ἵδων δὲ ἔππον Ἰδαίου 1 τοῦ γραφέως κεκοσμημένου φαλάροις, ταχὺ ταῦτα περισσάς τῷ μειρακίῳ δίδωσι. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν οὐκ ἔπαινετο μεμνημένος, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρόνῳ περιόντοι τῶν οἴκων ἀποστερηθέντος αὐτοῦ καὶ φυγόντος ὑπὸ τῶν ἄδελφῶν εἰς Πελοποννήσον, ἵσχυρὸς ἐπεμελεῖτο. 3 καὶ τι καὶ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν αὐτὸ συνεπράξεν. ἡρασθὲ γὰρ ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὤν καὶ σκληρὸς Ὁλυμπίασιν ἐκυψυκένεσεν ἐκκριθήναι, καταφεύγει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὁ Πέρσης δεόμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ παιδὸς· ὁ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο βουλόμενος αὐτῷ χαρίζεσθαι, μάλα μόλις διεπράξατο σὺν πολλῇ πραγματείᾳ.

Τἄλλα μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἀκριβὴς καὶ νόμιμος, ἐν

1 Ἰδαίου with S and Xenophon (Hell. iv. 1, 39): Ἰδαίου.
your side; but if he entrusts me with the command, I will spare no efforts to punish and injure you in his behalf.” On hearing this, Agesilaüs was delighted, and said, as he seized his hand and rose up with him, “O Pharnabazus, I would that such a man as thou might be our friend rather than our enemy.”

XIII. As Pharnabazus and his friends were going away, his son, who was left behind, ran up to Agesilaüs and said with a smile: “I make thee my guest-friend, Agesilaüs,” and offered him a javelin which he held in his hand. Agesilaüs accepted it, and being delighted with the fair looks and kindly bearing of the boy, looked round upon his companions to see if any one of them had anything that would do for a return-gift to a fair and gallant friend; and seeing that the horse of Idaeus, his secretary, had a decorated head-gear, he quickly took this off and gave it to the youth. Nor afterwards did he cease to remember him, but when, as time went on, the youth was robbed of his home by his brothers and driven into exile in Peloponnesus, he paid him much attention. He even gave him some assistance in his love affairs. For the Persian was enamoured of an Athenian boy, an athlete, who, owing to his stature and strength, was in danger of being ruled out of the lists at Olympia. He therefore had recourse to Agesilaüs with entreaties to help the boy, and Agesilaüs, wishing to gratify him in this matter also, with very great difficulty and with much trouble effected his desires.

Indeed, although in other matters he was exact and

1 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iv. 1, 28-38, where Agesilaüs adds a promise to respect, in future, the property of Pharnabazus, even in case of war.

2 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iv. 1, 39 f.
πάντως δε άφες." ἐν μὲν οὖν τοὺς πλείστους τοιούτους ὑπέρ τῶν φίλων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἔστι δὲ ὅπως πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον ἐχρῆτο τῷ καιρῷ μᾶλλον, ὡς ἐδήλωσεν, ἀναζυγήσας αὐτῷ θορυβώδεστέρας γενομένης, ἄσθενοντα καταλιπτῶν τὸν ἐρώμενον. ἐκείνον γὰρ δεομένου καὶ καλοῦντος αὐτὸν ἀπίόντα, μεταστραφεῖς εἶπεν ὡς χαλεπὸν ἔλεειν ἀμα καὶ φρονεῖν. τούτῳ μὲν Ἦρωνυμος ὁ φιλόσοφος ἱστορηκεν.

ΧΙΧ. Ἡδῇ δὲ περιиόντως ἐνιαυτοῦ δευτέρου τῇ στρατηγίᾳ πολὺς ἄνω λόγος ἐχώρει τοῦ Ἀγησίλαον, καὶ δόξα θαυμαστὴ κατείχε τῆς τε σωφροσύνης αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐτελείας καὶ μετριότητος. ἔσκηνον μὲν γὰρ ἀποδημῶν καθ' αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς ἀγιωτάτοις ἱεροῖς, ὃ μὴ πολλοὶ καθορῶσιν ἀνθρωποποιώντων ἡμᾶς, τούτων τοὺς θεοὺς ποιούμενος ἐπόπτας καὶ μάρτυρας: ἐν δὲ χιλιάσι στρατιωτῶν τοσαύτης οὐ βαδίως ἀν τοῖς εἶκεν.
law-abiding, in matters of friendship he thought that rigid justice was a mere pretext. At any rate, there is in circulation a letter of his to Hidrieus the Carian, which runs as follows: "As for Nicias, if he is innocent, acquit him; if he is guilty, acquit him for my sake; but in any case acquit him." Such, then, was Agesilaüs in most cases where the interests of his friends were concerned; but sometimes he used a critical situation rather for his own advantage. Of this he gave an instance when, as he was decamping in some haste and confusion, he left his favourite behind him sick. The sick one besought him loudly as he was departing, but he merely turned and said that it was hard to be compassionate and at the same time prudent. This story is related by Hieronymus the philosopher.

XIV. Agesilaüs had now been nearly two years in the field, and much was said about him in the interior parts of Asia, and a wonderful opinion of his self-restraint, of his simplicity of life, and of his moderation, everywhere prevailed. For when he made a journey, he would take up his quarters in the most sacred precincts by himself,¹ thus making the gods overseers and witnesses of those acts which few men are permitted to see us perform; and among so many thousands of soldiers, one could hardly find a meaner couch than that of Agesilaüs; while to heat and cold he was as indifferent as if nature had given him alone the power to adapt himself to the seasons as God has tempered them. And it was most pleasing to the Greeks who dwelt in Asia to see the Persian viceroy and generals, who had long been insufferably cruel, and had revelled in wealth and luxury, now fearful and obsequious before a man who went about

¹ Cf. Xenophon's *Agesilaüs*, v. 7.
άνθρωπον ἐν τρίσῳν περιόντα λιτῷ, καὶ πρὸς ἐν ῥήμα βραχὺ καὶ Δακωικὸν ἁμόξοντες ἐαυτοὺς καὶ μετασχηματίζοντες, ὅστε πολλοίς ἐπήει τὰ τοῦ Τιμοθέου λέγειν,

"Ἀρης τύραννος" χρυσὸν δὲ Ἔλλας οὗ δέδοικε.

XV. Κινομένης δὲ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ πολλα-χοῦ πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ὑπεικούσης, ἁρμοσάμενος τὰς αὐτόθι πόλεις, καὶ ταῖς πολιτείαις δίχα φόνου καὶ φυγῆς ἀνθρώπων ἀποδοὺς τὸν προσή-κοντα κόσμον, ἐγνώκει πρόσω χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸν πόλεμον διάρας ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐλληνικῆς θαλάττης, περὶ τοῦ σώματος βασιλείαν καὶ τῆς ἐν Ἐκβα-τάνοις καὶ Σοῦσοις εὐδαιμονίας διαμάχεσθαι, καὶ περιστάσας πρῶτον αὐτοῦ τὴν σχολήν, ὡς μὴ καθέξοτο τοὺς πολέμους βραβεύσων τοῖς Ἐλλησι 2 καὶ διαφθείρων τοὺς δημαγγούς. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφίκειται πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἐπικυδίδας ὁ Σπαρτιά-της, ἀπαγγέλλων ὅτι πολὺς περιέστηκε τὴν Σπάρ-την πόλεμος Ἐλληνικός, καὶ καλοῦσιν ἑκείνουν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ κελεύσουσι τοῖς οἴκοι βοηθεῖν.

"Ὤ βάρβαρος" ἐξευρόντες Ἔλληνες κακά·

tί γὰρ ἂν τις ἄλλο τὸν φθόνον ἑκείνον προσεῖποι καὶ τὴν τότε σύστασιν καὶ σύνταξιν ἐφ’ ἑαυτοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων; οἱ τῆς τύχης ἄνω φερομένης ἐπε-λάβοντο, καὶ τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους βλέποντα καὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἦδη τῆς Ἐλλάδος 604 3 ἐξωκισμένοι άθυσι εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ἐτρεψαν. οὐ γὰρ ἐγνώγεν συμφέρομαι τῷ Κορινθίῳ Δημαράτῳ μεγά-λης ἱδονῆς ἀπολελείψθαι φίλοντα τοὺς μὴ θεα-σαμένους "Ἑλλήνας Ἀλέξανδρον ἐν τῷ Δαρείου χρόνῳ καθήμενον, ἀλλ’ εἰκότως ἂν οἴμαι δακρύ-
in a paltry cloak, and at one brief and laconic speech from him conforming themselves to his ways and changing their dress and mien, insomuch that many were moved to cite the words of Timotheus:

"Ares is Lord; of gold Greece hath no fear." 1

XV. Asia being now unsettled and in many quarters inclining to revolt, Agesilaüs set the cities there in order, and restored to their governments, without killing or banishing any one, the proper form. Then he determined to go farther afield, to transfer the war from the Greek sea, to fight for the person of the King and the wealth of Æcbatana and Susa, and above all things to rob that monarch of the power to sit at leisure on his throne, playing the umpire for the Greeks in their wars, and corrupting their popular leaders. But at this point Epicydidas the Spartan came to him with tidings that Sparta was involved in a great war with other Greeks, and that the ephors called upon him and ordered him to come to the aid of his countrymen.

"O barbarous ills devised by Greeks!" 2

How else can one speak of that jealousy which now leagued and arrayed the Greeks against one another? They laid violent hands on Fortune in her lofty flight, and turned the weapons which threatened the Barbarians, and War, which had at last been banished from Greece, back again upon themselves. I certainly cannot agree with Demaratus the Corinthian, who said that those Greeks had missed a great pleasure who did not behold Alexander seated on the throne of Dærius, nay, I think that such might well have

2 Euripides, Troades, 766 (Kirchhoff).
sai, συννοήσαντας ὅτι ταύτ', Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Μακεδόσιν ἀπέλειπον οὓ τότε τοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων στρατηγοὺς περὶ Δεύκτρα καὶ Κορώνειαν καὶ Κόρινθον καὶ Ἀρκαδίαν κατανήλωσαν.

4 Ἀγησιλάος μέντοι οὐδὲν κρείσσον ἢ μεῖζόν ἐστὶ τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως ἐκείνης διαπεπραγμένον, οὐδὲ γέγονε παράδειγμα πειθαρχίας καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἐτερον κάλλιον. ὅπου γὰρ Ἀννίβας ἤδη κακῶς πράττων καὶ περιωθούμενος ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας μάλα μόλις ὑπήκουσε τοῖς ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον πόλεμον καλοῦσιν, Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ καὶ προσεπέσκωψε πυθόμενος τὴν πρὸς Ἀγιν Ἀντιπάτρου μάχην, εἰπών "Εοικεν, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς, ὅτε Δαρείων ἠμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ τις ἐν Αρκαδίᾳ γεγονέναι μνομαχίαν" πῶς οὐκ ἦν ἄξιον τῆν Ἑπάρτην μακαρίσαι τῆς Ἀγησιλάου τιμῆς πρὸς ταύτην καὶ πρὸς τοὺς νόμους τῆς ἐυλαβείας; ὅς ἀμα τῷ τῆς σκυτάλης ἐλθεῖν εὐτυχίαν τοσαύτην καὶ δύναμιν παροῦσαν καὶ τῇλικαύτας ἐλπίδας ὑφηγούμενας ἄφεῖς καὶ προέμενος εὐθὺς ἀπέπλευσεν "ἀτελευτητῷ ἐπὶ ἔργῳ," πολὺν ἑαυτὸν πόθον τοῖς συμμάχοις ἀπολιπών, καὶ μάλιστα δὴ τὸν Ἐρασίστράτου τοῦ Φαίακος ἔλεγξας λόγον, εἰπὼν τοσ ὡς εἰσὶ δημοσία μὲν Λακεδαιμονίου βελτίων, ἱδία δὲ Ἄθηναιῶι. ἐβασιλεᾶ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν καὶ στρατηγὸν ἀριστον ἐπιδειξάμενος, ἔτι βελτίων καὶ ἱδίων τοῖς χρωμένοις ἱδία φίλον καὶ συνήθη παρέσχε. τοῦ δὲ Περσικοῦ νομίσματος χάραγμα

1 At Megalopolis, in Arcadia, 331 B.C., Agis fell fighting, and the Spartan rebellion at once collapsed. Alexander
shed tears when they reflected that this triumph was left for Alexander and Macedonians by those who now squandered the lives of Greek generals on the fields of Leuctra, Coroneia, and Corinth, and in Arcadia.

Agesilaüs, however, never performed a nobler or a greater deed than in returning home as he now did, nor was there ever a fairer example of righteous obedience to authority. For Hannibal, though he was already in an evil plight and on the point of being driven out of Italy, could with the greatest difficulty bring himself to obey his summons to the war at home; and Alexander actually went so far as to jest when he heard of Antipater’s battle with Agis,¹ saying: “It would seem, my men, that while we were conquering Dareius here, there has been a battle of mice there in Arcadia.” Why, then, should we not call Sparta happy in the honour paid to her by Agesilaüs, and in his deference to her laws? No sooner had the dispatch-roll come to him than he renounced and abandoned the great good fortune and power already in his grasp, and the great hopes which beckoned him on, and at once sailed off, “with task all unfulfilled,”² leaving behind a great yearning for him among his allies, and giving the strongest confutation to the saying of Erasistratus the son of Phaeax, who declared that the Lacedaemonians were better men in public life, but the Athenians in private. For while approving himself a most excellent king and general, he shewed himself a still better and more agreeable friend and companion to those who enjoyed his intimacy. Persian coins were stamped with the figure of an archer, and Agesilaüs had not the slightest thought of returning home to help Antipater.

¹ Iliad, iv. 175.

² Iliad, iv. 175.
According to Xenophon (Hell. iii. 5, 1 ff.), Persian money was distributed in Thebes, Corinth, and Argos. "The Athenians, though they took no share of the gold, were none the less eager for war."
said, as he was breaking camp, that the King was driving him out of Asia with ten thousand "archers"; for so much money had been sent to Athens and Thebes and distributed among the popular leaders there, and as a consequence those peoples made war upon the Spartans.¹

XVI. And when he had crossed the Hellespont and was marching through Thrace,² he made no requests of any of the Barbarians, but sent envoys to each people asking whether he should traverse their country as a friend or as a foe. All the rest, accordingly, received him as a friend and assisted him on his way, as they were severally able; but the people called Trallians, to whom even Xerxes gave gifts, as we are told, demanded of Agesilaüs as a price for his passage a hundred talents of silver and as many women. But he answered them with scorn, asking why, then, they did not come at once to get their price; and marched forward, and finding them drawn up for battle, engaged them, routed them, and slew many of them. He sent his usual enquiry forward to the king of the Macedonians also, who answered that he would deliberate upon it. "Let him deliberate, then," said Agesilaüs, "but we will march on." In amazement therefore at his boldness, and in fear, the Macedonian king gave orders to let him pass as a friend. Since the Thessalians were in alliance with his enemies, he ravaged their country. But to the city of Larissa he sent Xenocles and Scythes, hoping to secure its friendship. His ambassadors, however, were arrested and kept in close custody, whereupon the rest of his command were indignant, and thought that Agesilaüs ought to

¹ Agesilaüs followed "the very route taken by the Great King when he invaded Hellas" (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 2, 8).
τὴν Δάμισσαν, ὁ δὲ φήσας οὐκ ἂν ἔθελε· ταῦτα Θεσσαλίαν ὁλην λαβεῖν ἀπολέσας τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐτερον, ὑποσπάνδους αὐτοὺς ἀπέλαβε. καὶ τούτ' ἵσως ἐπ' Ἀγνησιλάω θαυμαστὸν οὐκ ἦν, ὡς πυθόμενος μάχην μεγάλην γεγονέναι περὶ Κόρινθου, καὶ ἀνδρᾶς τῶν πάντων ἐνδόξων ὡς ἔνι μᾶλιστα αἰφνίδιον ἀπολωλέναι, καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν μὲν ὀλίγους παντάπασι τεθυμένην, παμπόλλους δὲ τῶν πολεμίων, οὐκ ὁφθη περιχαρῆς οὐδὲ ἐπηρμένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνω βαρὺ στενάξας, "Φεῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος," ἐφη, "τοσοῦτοι ἀνδρᾶς ἀπολωλεκυίας ὑφ' αὐτῆς, ὡσοι ἔσπεσες ἐδύναντο νικᾶν ὑμοῖο σύμπαντας τοὺς βαρβάρους μαχόμενοι." τῶν δὲ Φαρσαλίων προσκειμένων αὐτῷ καὶ κακοῦντων τὸ στράτευμα, πεντακόσιοι ἵππεύσιν ἑμβάλειν κελεύσας σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ τρεψάμενος ἐστησε τρόπαιον ὑπὸ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ. καὶ τὴν νίκην ὑπεργάτησεν ἐκείνῃ, ὅτι συντησάμενοι ἵππικον αὐτὸς δὲ ἐαυτοὶ τούτῳ μόνῳ τοὺς μέγιστον ἐφ' ἤπιτικῇ φρονοῦντας ἐκράτησιν.

ΧVII. Ἐνταῦθα Διφρίδας οὐκοδεν ἐφορος ὅν ἀπήντησεν αὐτῷ κελεύσων εὐθὺς ἑμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν. ὁ δὲ, καίπερ ἀπὸ μείζονος παρασκειμί τούτο προῆσαι διανοούμενος, οὐδὲν ἄφετο δὲν ἀπειθεῖν τοῖς ἄρχοσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ προεῖπεν ἐγγὺς εἶναι τὴν ἥμεραν ἐφ' ἦν ἐξ Ἀσίας ἦκουσι, καὶ δύο μόρας μετεπέμψατο τῶν περὶ Κόρινθου στρατευόμενων. οὐ δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει Δακεδαίμονι τιμῶντες αὐτοῦ ἐκήρυξαν τῶν νέων ἀπογράφεσθαι τὸν Βουλώμενον τῷ βασιλεῷ 1

1 ἀνδρᾶς . . . καὶ rejected by Sintenis and Bekker, and questioned by Coraës, after Schaefer; the words are wanting in Apophth. Lacon. 45 (Morals, p. 211 e).
encamp about Larissa and lay siege to it. But he declared that the capture of all Thessaly would not compensate him for the loss of either one of his men, and made terms with the enemy in order to get them back. And perhaps we need not wonder at such conduct in Agesilaüs, since when he learned that a great battle had been fought near Corinth,¹ and that men of the highest repute had suddenly been taken off, and that although few Spartans altogether had been killed, the loss of their enemies was very heavy, he was not seen to be rejoiced or elated, but fetched a deep groan and said: “Alas for Hellas, which has by her own hands destroyed so many brave men! Had they lived, they could have conquered in battle all the Barbarians in the world.” However, when the Pharsalians annoyed him and harassed his army, he ordered five hundred horsemen which he led in person to attack them, routed them, and set up a trophy at the foot of mount Narthacium. This victory gave him special pleasure, because with horsemen of his own mustering and training, and with no other force, he had conquered those whose chief pride was placed in their cavalry.²

XVII. Here Diphridas, an ephor from Sparta, met him, with orders to invade Boeotia immediately. Therefore, although he was purposing to do this later with a larger armament, he thought it did not behoove him to disobey the magistrates, but said to those who were with him that the day was near for which they had come from Asia. He also sent for two divisions of the army at Corinth. Then the Lacedaemonians at home, wishing to do him honour, made proclamation that any young man who wished

¹ 394 B.C. Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iv. 2, 18–3, 1 f.
² Cf. Xenophon, Hell. iv. 3, 9.
βοηθεῖν. ἀπογραψαμένων δὲ πάντων προθύμως, οἱ ἄρχοντες πεντήκοντα τοὺς ἀκμαίοτάτους καὶ ῥομαλεωτάτους ἐκλέξαντες ἀπέστειλαν.

'Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος εἰσὶν Πυλῶν παρελθὼν καὶ διοδεύσας τὴν Φοικίδα φίλην οὖσαν, ἐπεὶ τῆς Βοιωτίας πρῶτον ἐπέβη καὶ περὶ τὴν Χαιρώνειαν κατεστρατοπέδευσεν, ἀμα μὲν τὸν ἥλιον ἐκλείποντα καὶ γινόμενον μηνοείδῆ κατείδευ, ἀμα δὲ ἦκουσε τεθυάναι Πεισανδρού ἦττημένον ναυμαχία περὶ Κνίδου ὑπὸ Φαρμαβάζου καὶ Κόνωνος.

3 ἡχθέσθη μὲν οὖν, ὡς εἰκὸς, ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ διὰ τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ διὰ τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως δὲ μὴ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ μάχην βαδίζουσιν άθυμία καὶ φόβος ἔμπεσθη, τάναντια λέγειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἦκοντας, ὅτι νικῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ προελθὼν αὐτός ἐστεφανωμένος ἔθυσεν εὐάγγελια καὶ διέστησε μερίδας τοῖς φίλοις ἀπὸ τῶν τεθυμένων.

XVIII. Ἐπεὶ δὲ προῖον καὶ γενόμενος ἐν Κορωνείᾳ κατείδε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ κατόρθῳ, παρετάξατο δοὺς Ὀρχομενίου τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ δεξίον ἐπήγειν. οἱ δὲ Θῆβαιοι τὸ μὲν δεξίον εἰχον αὐτοί, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Ἀργείοι. λέγει δὲ τὴν μάχην ὁ Ἔνοφὼν ἐκείνην οίαν οὐκ ἄλλην τῶν πῶποτε γενέσθαι καὶ παρῆν αὐτὸς τῷ Ἀγησίλαῷ συναγωγιζόμενος, ἐξ Ἀσίας διαβε-2 Βηκώς. ἡ μὲν οὖν πρώτη σύρραξις οὐκ ἔχειν ὀδοσμὸν οὔτε ἀγώνα πολύν, ἀλλὰ οὐ τῇ Θῆβαιοι

1 August, 394 B.C.
2 The soldiers of Agesilaüs were consequently victorious in a skirmish with the enemy, according to Xenophon (Hell. iv. 3, 14).
might enlist in aid of the king. All enlisted eagerly, and the magistrates chose out the most mature and vigorous of them to the number of fifty, and sent them off.

Agesilaüs now marched through the pass of Thermopylae, traversed Phocis, which was friendly to Sparta, entered Boeotia, and encamped near Chaeroneia. Here a partial eclipse of the sun occurred, and at the same time news came to him of the death of Peisander, who was defeated in a naval battle off Cnidus by Pharnabazus and Conon. Agesilaüs was naturally much distressed at these tidings, both because of the man thus lost, and of the city which had lost him; but nevertheless, that his soldiers might not be visited with dejection and fear as they were going into battle, he ordered the messengers from the sea to reverse their tidings and say that the Spartans were victorious in the naval battle. He himself also came forth publicly with a garland on his head, offered sacrifices for glad tidings, and sent portions of the sacrificial victims to his friends.²

XVIII. After advancing as far as Coroneia and coming within sight of the enemy, he drew up his army in battle array, giving the left wing to the Orchomenians, while he himself led forward the right. On the other side, the Thebans held the right wing themselves, and the Argives the left. Xenophon says that this battle was unlike any ever fought,³ and he was present himself and fought on the side of Agesilaüs, having crossed over with him from Asia.⁴ The first impact, it is true, did not meet with much resistance, nor was it long contested, but the

³ Hellenica, iv. 3, 16.
⁴ Cf. Xenophon’s Anabasis, v. 3, 6.
ταχύ τούς Ἀρχομενίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τούς Ἀργείους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος· ἔπει δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἀμφότεροι τὰ εὐώνυμα πιέζονται καὶ φεύγειν ἀνέστρεφαν, ἐνταῦθα τῆς νίκης ἀκινδύνου παρούσης, εἰ τῆς κατὰ στόμα μάχης υφέσθαι τοῖς Ὁμβαίοις ἱθέλησε καὶ παίειν ἐπόμενοι παραλλά-
ξαντας, ὑπὸ θυμοῦ καὶ φιλονεικίας ἐναντίος ἔχωρει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ὦσασθαι κατὰ κράτος

3 βουλόμενος. οἱ δὲ οὖν ἤττον ἐρρωμένος ἐδέ-
ξαντο, καὶ μάχη γίνεται δὲ ὅλου μὲν ἰσχυρὰ τοῦ ὀπτατεύματος, ἰσχυροτάτη δὲ κατ᾿ ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς πεντήκοντα τεταγμένον, ὃν εἰς καίρον ἐοικεν ἡ φιλοτιμία τῷ βασίλειι γενέσθαι καὶ σωτηρίου. ἀγωνιζόμενοι γὰρ ἐκθύμως καὶ προ-
κινδυνεύοντες ἀτρωτον μὲν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐδυνηθήσαν φυλάξαι, πολλαὶ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὀπλῶν δεξιόμενον εἰς τὸ σῶμα πληγὰς δόρασι καὶ ξέφει μόλις ἀνήρ-
πασαν ξώντα, καὶ συμφράζαντες πρὸ αὐτοῦ

4 πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνήρουν, πολλοὶ δὲ ἐπιττοῦν. ὁς
dὲ μέγα ἐγχον ἦν ωσασθαὶ προτροπιάδην τοὺς Ὁμβαίους, ἥναγκάσθησαν ὅπερ ἐξ ἄρχῆς οὐκ ἐβούλοντο ποιῆσαι. διέστησαν γὰρ αὐτῶς τὴν 
φάλαγγα καὶ διέσχον, εἶτα ἀτακτότερον ἤδη 
πορευομένους, ὡς διεξέπεσον, ἀκολουθοῦντες καὶ 
παραθέοντες ἐκ πλαγίων ἐπαιον. οὐ μὴν ἐτρέ-
παντό γε, ἄλλ' ἀπεχώρησαν οἱ Ὁμβαίοι πρὸς τὸν Ἐλικώνα, μέγα τῇ μάχῃ φρονοῦντες, ὡς ἀἵττητοι καθ' αὐτοὺς γεγονότες.
Thebans speedily routed the Orchomenians, as Agesilaüs did the Argives. Both parties, however, on hearing that their left wings were overwhelmed and in flight, turned back. Then, although the victory might have been his without peril if he had been willing to refrain from attacking the Thebans in front and to smite them in the rear after they had passed by, Agesilaüs was carried away by passion and the ardour of battle and advanced directly upon them, wishing to bear them down by sheer force. But they received him with a vigour that matched his own, and a battle ensued which was fierce at all points in the line, but fiercest where the king himself stood surrounded by his fifty volunteers, whose opportune and emulous valour seems to have saved his life. For they fought with the utmost fury and exposed their lives in his behalf, and though they were not able to keep him from being wounded, but many blows of spears and swords pierced his armour and reached his person, they did succeed in dragging him off alive, and standing in close array in front of him, they slew many foes, while many of their own number fell. But since it proved too hard a task to break the Theban front, they were forced to do what at the outset they were loth to do. They opened their ranks and let the enemy pass through, and then, when these had got clear, and were already marching in looser array, the Spartans followed on the run and smote them on the flanks. They could not, however, put them to rout, but the Thebans withdrew to Mount Helicon, greatly elated over the battle, in which, as they reasoned, their own contingent had been undefeated.

1 Cf. chapter xvii. 2. They are not mentioned by Xenophon.
2 From the slopes of which they had advanced to the battle.
XIX. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ, καίπερ ὑπὸ τραυμάτων πολλῶν κακῶς τὸ σῶμα διακείμενος, οὐ πρότερον ἐπὶ σκηνήν ἀπῆλθεν ἢ φοράδην ἐνεχθήναι πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἰδεῖν ἐντὸς τῶν ὅπλων συγκεκομισμένους. ὅσοι μέντοι τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν κατέφυγον, πάντας ἐκέλευσεν ἀφεθῆναι. πλησίον γὰρ ὁ νεῶς ἐστίν ὁ τῆς Ἰτωνίας Ἀθηνᾶς, καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ τρόπαιον ἔστηκεν, δὲ πάλαι Βοιωτοὶ Σπάρτανοι στρατηγοῦντος ἐνταῦθα νικήσαντες Ἀθηναίους καὶ Τολμίδην ἀποκτείναντες ἔστησαν. ἀμαὶ δὲ ἡμέρα βουλόμενος ἐξελέγξαι τοὺς Ὀηβαίους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, εἰ διαμαχοῦται, στεφανοῦσθαι μὲν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατιώτας, αὐλείν δὲ τοὺς ἀυλητάς, ἱστάναι δὲ καὶ κοσμεῖν τρόπαιον ὡς νενικηκότας. ὡς δὲ ἔπεμψαν οἱ πολέμοι νεκρῶν ἀναίρεσιν αἰτοῦντες, ἐσπείσατο, καὶ τὴν νίκην ὄντως ἐκβεβαιωσάμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀπεκομίσθη, Πυθίων ἀγομένων, καὶ τὴν τε πομπὴν ἐπετέλει τῷ θεῷ καὶ τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυε τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων ἐκατὸν ταλάντων γενομένην.

1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπευνόστησεν οὖκαδε, προσφιλῆς μὲν ἦν εὐθὺς τοὺς πολίτας καὶ περίβλεπτος ἀπὸ τοῦ βίου καὶ τῆς διαίτης· οὐ γάρ, ὥσπερ οἱ πλείστοι τῶν στρατηγῶν, καυμὸς ἐπανῆλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς ξένης καὶ κεκινημένος ὑπ᾿ ἀλλοτρίων ἔθων, καὶ δυσκολιάων πρὸς τὰ οἴκοι καὶ ξυγομαχῶν, ἄλλα ὀμοίως τοὺς μηδεπῶστε τὸν Εὐρώταν διαβεβηκόσι τὰ παρόντα τιμῶν καὶ στέργων οὐ δεῖπνον

1 In 447 B.C.; cf. the Pericles, xviii. 2 f.
2 Cf the Nicias, vi. 5.
AGESILAUS, xix. 1-4

XIX. But Agesilaüüs, although he was weakened by many wounds, would not retire to his tent until he had first been carried to his troops and seen that the dead were collected within the encampment. Moreover, he ordered that all of the enemy who had taken refuge in the sanctuary should be dismissed. For the temple of Athena Itonia was near at hand, and a trophy stood in front of it, which the Boeotians had long ago erected, when, under the command of Sparto, they had defeated the Athenians there and slain Tolmides their general. Early next morning, Agesilaüüs, wishing to try the Thebans and see whether they would give him battle, ordered his soldiers to wreath their heads and his pipers to play their pipes, while a trophy was set up and adorned in token of their victory. And when the enemy sent to him and asked permission to take up their dead, he made a truce with them, and having thus assured to himself the victory, proceeded to Delphi, where the Pythian games were in progress. There he celebrated the customary procession in honour of the god, and offered up the tenth of the spoils which he had brought from Asia, amounting to a hundred talents.

Then he went back home, where his life and conduct brought him at once the affection and admiration of his fellow-citizens. For, unlike most of their generals, he came back from foreign parts unchanged and unaffected by alien customs; he showed no dislike towards home fashions, nor was he restive under them, but honoured and loved what he found there just as much as those did who had never crossed the Eurotas; he made no change in his

---

3 Leaving the army in command of Gylis the polemarch (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 3, 21).
5 ἡλλαξεν, οὐ λουτρόν, οὐ θεραπείαν γυναικὸς, οὐχ ὀπλῶν κόσμον, οὐκ οἰκίας κατασκευὴν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς θύρας ἀφῆκεν οὕτως οὕσας σφόδρα παλαιᾶς, ώς δοκεῖν εἶναι, ταύτας ἐκείνας ἃς ἐπέθηκεν Ἀριστόδημος. καὶ τὸ κάνναβρὸν φῆσιν ὁ Ἐνοφὼν οὐδέν τι σεμνότερον εἶναι τῆς εἰκείου θυγατρὸς ἢ τῶν ἄλλων. κάνναβρα δὲ καλοῦσιν εἴδωλα γρυπῶν ξύλινα καὶ τραγελάφων ἐν οἷς κομίζουσιν τὰς παῖδας ἐν ταῖς πομπαῖς. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἐνοφὼν ὄνομα τῆς Ἀγησιλαίου θυγατρὸς οὐ γέγραφε, καὶ ὁ Δικαίαρχος ἐπηγανάκτησεν ὡς μήτε τήν Ἀγησιλάου θυγατέρα μήτε τήν Ἑπαμινώνδου μητέρα γνωσκόντων ἣμῶν ἡμές δὲ εὑρομεν ἐν ταῖς Λακωνικαῖς ἀναγραφαῖς ὀνομαζομένην γυναῖκα μὲν Ἀγησιλάου Κλεόραν, θυγατέρας δὲ Εὐπωλίαν καὶ Ἀφάνγκαν. ἕστι δὲ καὶ λόγχην ἰδεῖν αὐτοῦ κειμένην ἄχρι νῦν ἐν Λακεδαιμονί, μηδὲν τῶν ἄλλων διαφεροῦσαν.

XX. Οὐ μὴν ἄλλα ὤρὸν ἐνίος τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπὸ ἐπιποτροφίας δοκοῦντας εἶναι τινας καὶ μέγας ἑρμούντας, ἐπεισε τὴν ἁδελφὴν Κυνίςκαν ἀρμα καθείσαν Ὀλυμπίασιν ἀγωνίσασθαι, ὑπολόμενοι ἐνδείξασθαι τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὡς οὐδεμιᾶς ἐστιν ἀρετῆς, ἀλλὰ πλούτου καὶ δαπάνης ἡ νίκη.

2 Ἐνοφὼντα δὲ τὸν σοφὸν ἔχων μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ σπουδὴζομενον ἐκέλευε τοὺς παῖδας ἐν Λακεδαιμονί τρέφειν μεταπεμψάμενον, ώς μαθησομένους τῶν μαθημάτων τὸ κάλλιστον, ἀρχεσθαί καὶ ἀρχεῖν. τοῦ δὲ Δυσαύδρου τετελευτηκότος εὐρών ἐταίρειαν πολλὴν συνεστώσαν, ἢν ἐκείνος

1 Ἀφάνγκα a reading mentioned by Stephanus, and now found in S: Προλύταν.
2 μέγα Cobet, van Herwerden, with F²: μεγάλα.
table, or his baths, or the attendance on his wife, or the decoration of his armour, or the furniture of his house, nay, he actually let its doors remain although they were very old,—one might say they were the very doors which Aristodemus\(^1\) had set up. His daughter's "kannathron," as Xenophon\(^1\) tells us, was no more elaborate than that of any other maid ("kannathra" is the name they give to the wooden figures of griffins or goat-stags in which their young girls are carried at the sacred processions).\(^2\) Xenophon, it is true, has not recorded the name of the daughter of Agesilaüs, and Dicaearchus expressed great indignation that neither her name nor that of the mother of Epaminondas was known to us; but we have found in the Lacedaemonian records that the wife of Agesilaüs was named Cleora, and his daughters Eupolia and Proauga. And one can see his spear also, which is still preserved at Sparta, and which is not at all different from that of other men.

XX. However, on seeing that some of the citizens esteemed themselves highly and were greatly lifted up because they bred racing horses, he persuaded his sister Cynisca to enter a chariot in the contests at Olympia, wishing to shew the Greeks that the victory there was not a mark of any great excellence, but simply of wealth and lavish outlay. Also, having Xenophon the philosopher in his following, and making much of him, he ordered him to send for his sons and rear them at Sparta, that they might learn that fairest of all lessons, how to obey and how to command. Again, finding after Lysander's death that a large society was in existence, which that

---

\(^1\) The great-great-grandson of Heracles; cf. Xenophon, *Agesilaüs*, viii. 7.

\(^2\) These figures of animals were on wheels, and served as carriages (cf. Athenaeus, p. 139 f.).
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

ev'v'c  epaanelethwv upo ths 'Asias syneosthsen epi
toN 'Agyssilauou, orhmenen auton egelegxein olo

3 hyn xon politeis' kai logon anaignous en bibliw
apoleleimmenon, dvn egrafe mev Klewn o 'Alit
karvasseus, emelle de legein analabwv o Lysan-
dros en to dimum peri pragmaton kainwv kai
metastaseis tov politematos, ithetaisen eis
meseon egevegein. epei de tois tov geryonton tov
logon anaignous kai fobtheis thn deinotita syne-
bouleusein mh tov Lysanandrov anoruptein, alla
tov logon mallon autw sygkatoruptein, epeisoth
kai kathesuxaZe.

4 tois de upenantionmenous autw
fanevros mev ouk eblapte, diapratomoenos de
pempesthai tinas aei stratnyous kai arxonta
ex autwn, epeideikyne genvemous en taiv exou siais
ponrhois kai p lexonektas, eita kpronemous palin
aiv boithwv kai sygagouzomenos, oikeious ek
diaforwn epoieito kai mebiston pro auton, ooste
mthena antipalov einai.

5 O gar eteros basilis 'Agyssipolis, ate di
patoros men oiv phugados, hlikia de pantapa
meiraksion, fysse: de prados kai kosmos, ou polla
tov politikwv eprrattev. ou mh allla kai
touton epoieito xeiropi. synostousi gar o
basileis eis to autov foytontes fidiwv, othan

6 epihymwivn. eivwv ouiv enochon ouita tois erw-
tikois tov 'Agyssipolin, osteper hyn autos, aei tinos

1 Cf. the Lysander, chapter xxx.
commander, immediately after returning from Asia, had formed against him, Agesilaüs set out to prove what manner of citizen Lysander had been while alive. So, after reading a speech which Lysander had left behind him in book form,—a speech which Cleon of Halicarnassus had composed, but which Lysander had intended to adopt and pronounce before the people in advocacy of a revolution and change in the form of government,—Agesilaüs wished to publish it. But one of the senators, who had read the speech and feared its ability and power, advised the king not to dig Lysander up again, but rather to bury the speech with him, to which advice Agesilaüs listened and held his peace. And as for those who were in opposition to him, he would do them no open injury, but would exert himself to send some of them away from time to time as generals and commanders, and would shew them up if they proved base and grasping in their exercise of authority; then, contrariwise, when they were brought to trial, he would come to their aid and exert himself in their behalf, and so would make them friends instead of enemies, and bring them over to his side, so that no one was left to oppose him.

For Agesipolis, the other king, since he was the son of an exile, in years a mere stripling, and by nature gentle and quiet, took little part in affairs of state. And yet he too was brought under the sway of Agesilaüs. For the Spartan kings eat together in the same “phiditium,” or public mess, whenever they are at home. Accordingly, knowing that Agesipolis was prone to love affairs, just as he was himself,

2 Pausanias, who was impeached in 395 B.C., went into voluntary exile, and was condemned to death.
3 Cf. the Lycurgus, xii. 1 f.
υπήρχε λόγον περὶ τῶν ἐν ὁρα· καὶ προῆγε τῶν νεανίσκων εἰς ταύτα καὶ συνήρα καὶ συνέπραττε, τῶν Δακωνικῶν ἔρωτων οὐδὲν αἰσχρόν, αἰδῶ δὲ πολλὴν καὶ φιλοτιμίαν καὶ ζήλου ἀρετῆς ἔχοντων, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ Δυκούργου γέγραπται.

XXI. Μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος ἐν τῇ πόλει διαπάττεται Τελευτίαν τὸν ὁμομήτριον ἀδελφόν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ γενέσθαι. καὶ στρατευσάμενος εἰς Κόρινθον αὐτὸς μὲν ἔρει κατὰ γῆν τὰ μακρὰ τείχη, ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶν ὁ Τελευτίας 1 . . . . Ἀργείων δὲ τὴν Κόρινθον ἐχόντων τότε καὶ τὰ Ἰσθμία συντελοῦντων, ἐπιφανεῖς ἐκείνους μὲν ἐξῆλασεν ἁρτὶ τῷ θεῷ τεθυκότας, τὴν παρα-2 σκευὴν ἀπασαν ἀπολιπόντας· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Κορινθίων ὡςοι φυγάδες ἐτυχον παρόντες ἐδειξθησαν αὐτοῦ τὸν ἀγώνα διαθείναι, τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐποίησεν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἐκείνων διατιθέντων καὶ συντελοῦντων παρέμεινε καὶ παρέσχεν ἀσφάλειαν. ὕστερον δὲ ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ πάλιν ὑπ’ Ἀργείων ἡχθη τὰ Ἰσθμία, καὶ τινὲς μὲν ἐνίκησαν πάλιν, εἰςὶ δὲ οἱ νευκηκότες πρότερον, ἤττημένοι δὲ ὕστερον, 3 ἀνεγράφησαν. ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ πολλὴν ἀπέφηνε δειλίαν κατηγορεῖν ἐαυτῶν τοὺς Ἀργείους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, εἰ σεμνῶν οὕτω καὶ μέγα τὴν

1 The lacuna after this name may be filled from the words κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεῖρα ἡρηκε, in Xenophon, Hell. iv. 4, 19.

1 Chapters xvii. 1 ; xviii. 4.
Agesilaus would always introduce some discourse about the boys who were of an age to love. He would even lead the young king's fancy toward the object of his own affections, and share with him in wooing and loving, these Spartan loves having nothing shameful in them, but being attended rather with great modesty, high ambition, and an ardent desire for excellence, as I have written in my life of Lycurgus.¹

XXI. Having thus obtained very great influence in the city, he effected the appointment of Teleutias, his half-brother on his mother's side, as admiral. Then he led an army to Corinth, and himself, by land, captured the long walls, while Teleutias, with his fleet, seized the enemy's ships and dockyards. Then coming suddenly upon the Argives,² who at that time held Corinth, and were celebrating the Isthmian games, he drove them away just as they had sacrificed to the god, and made them abandon all their equipment for the festival. At this, the exiles from Corinth who were in his army begged him to hold the games. This, however, he would not do, but remained at hand while they held the games from beginning to end, and afforded them security. Afterwards, when he had departed, the Isthmian games were held afresh by the Argives, and some contestants won their victories a second time, while some were entered in the lists as victors in the first contests, but as vanquished in the second. In this matter Agesilaius declared that the Argives had brought down upon themselves the charge of great cowardice, since they regarded the conduct of the

¹ Plutarch confuses the expedition of 393 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 4. 19) with that of 390 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 5, 1 ff.).
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

ἀγωνισθείσιν ἡγούμενοι μάχεσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς σὺν ἔτολμησαν. αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα πάντα μετρίως ἤετο δεῖν ἔχειν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν οὗκ μοι χρονὸς καὶ ἀγώνας ἐπεκόσμει καὶ συμπαρῆν ἀεὶ φιλοτιμίας καὶ σπουδῆς μεστὸς ὤν καὶ οὕτε παΐδων οὕτε παρθένων ἀμίλλης ἀπολειπόμενος, ἄδε τοὺς ἄλλους ἐώρα θαυμᾶζοντας ἐδόκει μηδὲ γνώσις εἰν. 4 καὶ ποτὲ Καλλιπίδης ὁ τῶν τραγωδιῶν ὑποκριτής, ὁνομα καὶ δόξαν ἔχον ἐν τοῖς "Εὐλησι καὶ σπουδαζόμενος ὑπὸ πάντων, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπήντησεν αὐτῷ καὶ προσεῖπεν, ἐπειτα σοβαρῶς εἰς τοὺς συμπεριπατοῦντας ἐμβαλὼν ἑαυτὸν ἐπεδείκνυτο νομίζων ἐκεῖνον ἄρξειν τῶν φιλο-φροσύνης, τέλος δὲ εἶπεν "Οὐκ ἐπιγνώσκεις με, ὦ βασιλεύ;" κάκεινος ἀποβλέψας πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶπεν "Ἀλλὰ οὐ σύγε ἐστὶ Καλλιπίδας ὁ δεικήλκτας;" οὕτω δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς μίμους 5 καλοῦσι παρακολούμενος δὲ πάλιν ἀκοῦσαι τοῦ τὴν ἀηδόνα μιμουμένου, παρητήσατο φῆσας, "Αὐτὰς ἀκοῦκα." τοῦ δὲ ἱατρὸν Μενεκράτους, ἐπεὶ κατατυχὼν ἐν τισιν ἀπεγνωσμέναις θεραπείαις Ζεὺς ἐπεκλῆθη, φορτικὸς ταύτῃ χρωμένου τῇ προσωνυμίᾳ καὶ δὴ καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνου ἐπιστείλα τολμήσαντος οὕτως: "Μενεκράτης Ζεὺς βασιλεῦ Ἁγησίλαῳ χαίρειν," ἀντέγραψε "Βασιλεὺς Ἁγησίλαος Μενεκράτει ὑγιαίνειν." 

XXII. Διατρίβοντος δὲ περὶ τῆς Κορινθίων αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ Ἡράιον εἰληφότος καὶ τὰ αἰχμαλωτὰ τοὺς στρατιῶτας ἰσοντας καὶ φέροντας ἐπιβλέποντος, ἀφίκοντο πρέσβεις ἐκ Ἡβδῶν περὶ
games as so great and august a privilege, and yet had not the courage to fight for it. He himself thought that moderation ought to be observed in all these matters, and sought to improve the local choirs and games. These he always attended, full of ambitious ardour, and was absent from no contest in which either boys or girls competed. Those things, however, for which he saw the rest of the world filled with admiration, he appeared not even to recognize. Once upon a time Callipides the tragic actor, who had a name and fame among the Greeks and was eagerly courted by all, first met him and addressed him, then pompously thrust himself into his company of attendants, showing plainly that he expected the king to make him some friendly overtures, and finally said: "Dost thou not recognize me, O King?" The king fixed his eyes upon him and said: "Yea, art thou not Callipides the buffoon?" For this is how the Lacedaemonians describe actors. And again, when he was invited to hear the man who imitated the nightingale, he declined, saying: "I have heard the bird herself."¹ Again, Menecrates the physician, who, for his success in certain desperate cases, had received the surname of Zeus, and had the bad taste to employ the appellation, actually dared to write the king a letter beginning thus: "Menecrates Zeus, to King Agesilaüs, greeting." To this Agesilaüs replied: "King Agesilaüs, to Menecrates, health and sanity."

XXII. While he was lingering in the territory of Corinth, he seized the Heraeum,² and as he was watching his soldiers carry off the prisoners and booty, messengers came from Thebes to treat for

¹ Cf. the Lycurgus, xx. 5.
² The refugees in the Heraeum came out and surrendered of their own accord (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 5, 5).
φιλίας. ὃ δὲ μισῶν μὲν ἀεὶ τῇ πόλιν, οἴομενος
dὲ τὸτε καὶ συμφέρειν ἐνυβρίσαι, προσεποιεῖτο
μήτε ὦρᾶν αὐτοὺς μήτε ἀκοῦειν ἐνυγχανοῦντων.

2 ἐπαθε δὲ πράγμα νεμεσητὸν· οὔπω γὰρ ἀπηλλαγ-

μένων τῶν Ἡθβαίων ἦκὼν τινες ἀπαγγέλλουντες

αὐτῷ τὴν μόραν ὑπὸ Ἰφικράτους κατακεκόθαι,

καὶ πάθος τοῦτο μέγα διὰ πολλοῦ χρόνου συνέ-

πεσεν αὐτοῖς· πολλοὺς γὰρ ἄνδρας ἁγαθοὺς ἀπέ-

βαλον κρατηθέντας ὑπὸ τε πελταστῶν ὀπλίτας

καὶ μισθοφόρων Δακεδαίμονίους.

3 'Ανεπιήδησε μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ὁ 'Ἀγησίλαος ὡς 608

βοηθήσων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγὼν διαπεπραγμένους, αὖθις
eἰς τὸ Ἡραῖον ἤκε, καὶ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς τὸτε προσ-

ελθεῖν κελεύσας, ἐχρηματίζειν. ὡς δὲ ἀνυβρι-

ζουντες ἐκεῖνου τῆς μὲν εἰρήνης οὐκ ἐμέμνηντο,

παρεθήναι δὲ ήξίουν εἰς Κόρινθον, ὄργυςθεὶς ὁ

'Αγησίλαος εἶπεν· "Εἰγε βούλεσθε τοὺς φίλους

ἄμων ἰδεῖν μέγα φρονοῦντας ἐφ᾽ οἷς εὐτυχοῦσιν,

4 αὖριον ἀσφαλῶς ὕμιν τοῦτο ὑπάρξῃ." καὶ παρα-

λαβὼν αὐτοὺς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τὴν τε χῶραν τῶν

Κορινθίων ἐκοπτὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν

προσήλθεν. οὔτω δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους ἐξελέγξας

ἀμύνεσθαι μὴ τολμῶντας, ἀφῆκε τὴν πρεσβείαν.

αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς περιελειμμένους ἄνδρας ἐκ τῆς

μόρας ἀναλαβὼν ἀπῆγγελε ὡς Δακεδαίμονα, πρὸ

ἡμέρας ποιούμενοι τὰς ἀναζεύξεις καὶ πάλιν

σκοταίους τὰς καταλύσεις, ὅπως οἱ μισοῦντες καὶ

βασκαίνοντες τῶν 'Αρκάδων μὴ ἐπιχαίρωσιν.
peace. But he had always hated that city, and thinking this an advantageous time also for insulting it, pretended neither to see nor hear its ambassadors when they presented themselves. But his pride soon had a fall; for the Thebans had not yet departed when messengers came to him with tidings that the Spartan division had been cut to pieces by Iphicrates. This was the greatest disaster that had happened to the Spartans in a long time; for they lost many brave men, and those men were overwhelmed by targeteers and mercenaries, though they were men-at-arms and Lacedaemonians.

At once, then, Agesilaüs sprang up to go to their assistance, but when he learned that it was all over with them, he came back again to the Heraeum, and ordering the Boeotians then to come before him, gave them an audience. But they returned his insolence by making no mention of peace, but simply asking safe conduct into Corinth. Agesilaüs was wroth at this, and said: "If you wish to see your friends when they are elated at their successes, you can do so to-morrow in all safety." And taking them along with him on the next day, he ravaged the territory of the Corinthians, and advanced to the very gates of the city. After he had thus proved that the Corinthians did not dare to resist him, he dismissed the embassy. Then he himself, picking up the survivors of the division that had been cut to pieces, led them back to Sparta, always breaking camp before it was day, and pitching the next camp after it was dark, in order that the hateful and malicious Arcadians might not exult over them.

1 At Lechaeum, the port of Corinth on the Corinthian gulf, in 390 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 5, 11-18).
2 He had marched till he was "well within the plateau of Lechaeum" (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 5, 8).
5 'Εκ τούτου χαριζόμενοι τούς Ἀχαίοις διέβαινεν εἰς Ἀκαρνανίαν στρατιά μετ’ αὐτῶν, καὶ πολλὴν μὲν ἥλασατο λείαν, μάχη δὲ τοὺς Ἀκαρνάνας ἐνίκησε. δεομένων δὲ τῶν Ἀχαίων ὅπως τὸν χειμώνα παραμείνας ἀφέληται τὸν σπόρον τῶν πολεμίων, τούναντίον ἐφὶ ποιήσειν μᾶλλον γὰρ φοβηθήσεσθαι τῶν πόλεμων αὐτούς, ἐὰν ἐσπαρ-μένην τὴν γῆν εἰς ὀρας ἐξωσιν: ὃ καὶ συνέβη. παραγγελλομένης γὰρ αὖθις ὑπ’ αὐτοὺς στρατείας διηλλάγησαν τοῖς Ἀχαίοις.

XXIII. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Κόνων καὶ Φαρνάβαζος τῷ βασιλέως ναυτικῷ θαλαττοκρατοῦντες ἐπόρθουν τὰ παράλια τῆς Δακωνίκης, ἐτειχίσθη δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Φαρναβάζου χρήματα δόντως, ἔδοξε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα· καὶ πέμπτουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς Τιρι-βαζον, αἰσχιστα καὶ παρανομώτατα τοὺς τὴν Ἀσίαν κατοικοῦντας Ἕλληνας, ὑπὲρ ὅν ἐπολέ-μησεν Ἀγησίλαος, βασιλεῖ παραδιδόντες. ὅθεν ἦκιστα συνεβή τῆς κακοδοξίας ταύτης Ἀγησιλάως μετασχέον, ὃ γὰρ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔχθρος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ἕξ ἀπαντος ἐπραττεν ὡς τοῦ πολέμου τῶν Ἀγησίλαου αὐξοντος καὶ ποιούντος ἐνδοξότατον καὶ μέγιστον. οὐ μὴν άλλα καὶ πρὸς τὸν εἴποντα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μηδίεσιν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρίνατο μᾶλλον τοὺς Μήδους 3 λακωνίζειν. τοῖς δὲ μὴ βουλομένους δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἀπειλῶν καὶ καταγγέλλων πόλεμον ἡμάγκασεν ἐμμένειν ἀπαντάς οἷς ὁ Πέρσης ἐδικαίωσε, μάλιστα διὰ τοὺς Ἐθβαίους, ὅπως

1 In 390–389 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 6, 3—7, 1).
2 In 393 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. iv. 8, 10).
3 The Great King's satrap in Western Asia.
After this, to gratify the Achaean, he crossed over with them on an expedition into Acarnania, where he drove away much booty and conquered the Acarnanians in battle. But when the Achaean asked him to spend the winter there in order to prevent the enemy from sowing their fields, he said he would do the opposite of this; for the enemy would dread the war more if their land was sown when summer came. And this proved true; for when a second expedition against them was announced, they came to terms with the Achaean.

XXIII. When Conon and Pharnabazus with the Great King’s fleet were masters of the sea and were ravaging the coasts of Laconia, and after the walls of Athens had been rebuilt with the money which Pharnabazus furnished, the Lacedaemonians decided to make peace with the king of Persia. To that end, they sent Antalcidas to Tiribazus, and in the most shameful and lawless fashion handed over to the King the Greeks resident in Asia, in whose behalf Agesilaus had waged war. Agesilaus, therefore, could have had no part at all in this infamy. For Antalcidas was his enemy, and put forth all his efforts to make the peace because he saw that the war enhanced to the utmost the reputation and power of Agesilaus. Notwithstanding this, to one who remarked that the Lacedaemonians were favouring the Medes, Agesilaus replied that the Medes were the rather favouring the Lacedaemonians. Moreover, by threatening with war the Greeks who were unwilling to accept the peace, he forced them all to abide by the terms which the Persian dictated, more especially on account of the Thebans, his object being to make

4 The peace of Antalcidas was ratified by all the Greek states except Thebes in 387 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. v. 1, 29 ff.).
αὐτόνομον τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἀφέντες ἀσθενεστέροι γένωνται. δὴ λογὶ 

4 δὲ ἐφερον οἱ Σπαρτιάται, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ διαφε- 

5 ρόμενοι τῷ Ἀγγειλάφο μετ᾽ ὀργῆς ἐπηυθάνου 

6 τοῦ Φοιβίδου τύνοις ταῦτα κελευσαντος ἐπραξεν, 

7 εἰς ἐκεῖνον τὴν ὑπόνοιαν τρέποντες, οὐκ ὤκυπτε 

8 τῷ Φοιβίδα βοηθῶν λέγειν ἁναφανδόν ὅτι δεῖ τὴν 

9 πράξεων αὐτῆν, εἰ τι χρήσιμον ἔχει, σκοπεῖν τὰ 

10 γὰρ συμφέροντα τῇ Δακεδαίμονι καλῶς ἔχειν 

11 αὐτοματίζεσθαι, κἂν μηδεὶς κελεύσῃ. καίτοι τῷ 

12 λόγῳ πανταχοῦ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἀπέφαινε προ- 

13 τεύειν τῶν ἁρετῶν ἀνδρείας μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ὀφελοῦ 

14 εἶναι, μὴ παρούσης δικαιοσύνης, εἰ δὲ δίκαιοι 

15 πάντες γένοιτο, μηδὲν ἀνδρείας δεήσεσθαι. πρὸς 

16 δὲ τοὺς λέγοντας ὅτι ταῦτα δοκεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ 

17 βασιλεῖ, "Τί δ᾽ ἐκείνος ἐμοῦ," εἶπε, "μείζων, εἰ 

18 μὴ καὶ δικαίοτέρος;" ὀρθῶς καὶ καλῶς οἴομενος 

19 δεῖν τῷ δικαίῳ καθάπερ μέτρῳ βασιλικῷ μετρεῖ- 

20 σθαί τὴν ὑπεροχὴν τοῦ μείζονος. ἢν δὲ τῆς 

21 εἰρήνης γενομένης ἑπεμψεν αὐτῷ περὶ ξενίας καὶ 

22 φιλίας ἐπιστολὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἠλάβεν, εἰπὼν 

23 ἔξαρκεῖν τὴν κοινὴν φιλίαν, καὶ μηδὲν ἱδίας 

24 δεήσεσθαι μενούσης ἑκείνης. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἔργοις 

25 οὐκέτι ταύτην διαφυλάττων τὴν δόξαν, ἀλλὰ τῇ 

26 φιλοτιμίᾳ καὶ τῇ φιλονεικίᾳ πολλαχοῦ συνεκ- 

27 ψε ρόμενοι, καὶ μάλιστα τῇ πρὸς Ὀμβαίους, οὐ 

28 μόνον ἔσωσε τὸν Φοιβίδαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν πόλιν
them weaker by leaving Boeotia independent of Thebes. This he made clear by his subsequent behaviour. For when Phoebidas committed the foul deed of seizing the Cadmeia¹ in a time of perfect peace, and all the Greeks were indignant and the Spartans displeased at the act, and when especially those who were at variance with Agesilaüs angrily asked Phoebidas by whose command he had done this thing, thereby turning suspicion upon Agesilaüs, he did not scruple to come to the help of Phoebidas, and to say openly that they must consider whether the act itself was serviceable or not; for that which was advantageous to Sparta might well be done independently, even if no one ordered it. And yet in his discourse he was always declaring that justice was the first of the virtues; for valour was of no use unless justice attended it, and if all men should be just, there would be no need of valour. And to those who said, “This is the pleasure of the Great King,” he would say, “How is he greater than I unless he is also more just?” rightly and nobly thinking that justice must be the royal measure wherewith relative greatness is measured. And when, after the peace was concluded, the Great King sent him a letter proposing guest-friendship, he would not accept it, saying that the public friendship was enough, and that while that lasted there would be no need of a private one. Yet in his acts he no longer observed these opinions, but was often carried away by ambition and contentiousness, and particularly in his treatment of the Thebans. For he not only rescued Phoebidas from punishment, but

¹ The citadel of Thebes. It was seized by Phoebidas in 363 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. v. 2, 26 ff.).
XXIV. Ἡν μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐκ τούτων ὑπόνοια Φοιβίδου μὲν ἔργων εἶναι, βουλευμα δὲ Ἀγησιλάου τὸ πεπραγμένον αἱ δὲ ὑστερον πρᾶξεις ὀμολογούμενη ἐποίησαν τὴν αὐτίαν. ὥσ γὰρ ἐξέβαλον οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἠλευθέρωσαν, ἐγκαλῶν αὐτοῖς ὅτι τὸν Ἀρχίαν καὶ τὸν Λεοντίδαν ἀπεκτόνευσαν, ἔργῳ μὲν τυράννως, λόγῳ δὲ πολεμάρχους οὖντας, ἐξήνεγξεν 2 πόλεμον πρὸς αὐτούς. καὶ Κλεόμβροτος ἦδη βασιλεὺς Ἀγησιπόλιδος τεθυκότος, εἰς Βουωτίαν ἐπέμφθη μετὰ δυνάμεως: ὃ γὰρ Ἀγησίλαος, ὡς ἐτῆς τεσσαράκοντα γεγονός άφ’ ἡβης καὶ στρατείας ἐχὼν ἀφεσιν ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων, ἐφύγε τὴν στρατηγίαν 1 ἐκείνην, αἰσχυνόμενος εἰ Φλισιόις ὑλόν οὕμπροσθεν ὑπὲρ φυγάδων πεπολεμηκῶς, αὐθίς ὄφθησεν Θηβαίους κακῶς ποιῶν διὰ τοὺς τυράννους.

3 Ἡν δὲ τὶς Δάκων Σφοδρίας ἐκ τῆς ὑπεναντίας στάσεως τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τεταγμένος ἐν Θεσπιᾶς ἀμφοτέρως, οὐκ ἄτολμος μὲν οὐδ’ ἀφιλότιμος ἀνήρ, άδ’ ἐπὶ τίδιν μᾶλλον ἡ φρενῶν ἁγαθῶν μεστός. οὗτος ἐπιθυμοῦν ὑπόματος μεγάλου, καὶ τὸν Φοιβίδαν νομίζων ἐνδοξόν γεγονέναι καὶ περιβολὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ περὶ Θῆβας τομῆματος, ἐπείσθη πολὺ κάλλιον εἶναι καὶ λαμπρότερον εἰ τὸν Πειραιᾶς καταλάβοι δι’ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφε-
actually persuaded Sparta to assume responsibility for his iniquity and occupy the Cadmeia on its own account, besides putting the administration of Thebes into the hands of Archias and Leontidas, by whose aid Phoebidas had entered and seized the acropolis.

XXIV. Of course this gave rise at once to a suspicion that while Phoebidas had done the deed, Agesilaüs had counselled it; and his subsequent acts brought the charge into general belief. For when the Thebans expelled the Spartan garrison and liberated their city, he charged them with the murder of Archias and Leontidas, who were really tyrants, though polemarchs in name, and levied war upon them. And Cleombrotus, who was king now that Agesipolis was dead, was sent into Boeotia with an army; for Agesilaüs, who had now borne arms for forty years, and was therefore exempt by law from military service, declined this command. He was ashamed, after having recently made war upon the Phliasians in behalf of their exiles, to be seen now harrying the Thebans in the interests of their tyrants.

Now, there was a certain Lacedaemonian named Sphodrias, of the party opposed to Agesilaüs, who had been appointed harmost at Thespiae. He lacked neither boldness nor ambition, but always abounded in hopes rather than in good judgement. This man, coveting a great name, and considering that Phoebidas had made himself famous far and near by his bold deed at Thebes, was persuaded that it would be a far more honourable and brilliant exploit for him to seize the Peiraeus on his own account and rob the

---

1 In 379 B.C., with the help of the Athenians (Xenophon, Hell. v. 4, 2-12). Cf. the Pelopidas, ix.-xiii.
2 In 380-379 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. v. 3, 13-25).
3 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. v. 4, 13.
λοιτὸ τὴν θάλασσαν, ἐκ γῆς ἀπροσδοκήτως
4 ἐπελθὼν. λέγουσι δὲ τοῦτο μηχάνημα γενέσθαι
tὸν περὶ Πελοπίδαν καὶ Μέλωνα βοιωταρχῶν.
ὑπέπεμψαν γὰρ ἀνθρώπους λακωνίζειν προσ-
pοιουμένους, οἱ τὸν Σφοδρίαν ἐπαινοῦντες καὶ
μεγαλύνοντες ὡς ἔργου τηλικοῦτον μόνον ἄξιον,
ἐπήραν καὶ παρώρμησεν ἀνελέοθαι πρᾶξιν ἄδικον
μὲν ὁμοίως ἑκείνη καὶ παράνομον, τόλμης δὲ καὶ
5 τύχης ἐνδεὰ γενομένην. ἥμερα γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ
Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ κατέλαβε καὶ κατέλαμψεν ἐκ-
pίσαντα νυκτὸς προσμίζειν τῷ Πειραιεῖ καὶ φῶς
ἄφ ίερῶν τινῶν Ἐλευσινόθεν ἱδόντας λέγουσι
φρίξαι καὶ περιφόβους γενέσθαι τοὺς στρατιῶτας.
αὐτὸς δὲ τοῦ θράσους ἐξέπεσεν, ὡς οὐκέτι λαθεῖν
ἡν, καὶ τινὰ βραχείαν ἄρπαγήν θέμενος αἰσχρῶς
6 ἀνεχώρησε καὶ ἀδόξως εἰς τὰς Θεσπιάς. ἐκ δὲ
tοῦτοι κατηγοροῦν μὲν ἐπέμφησαν εἰς Σπάρτην ἔξ
' Ἀθηνῶν, εὕρον δὲ κατηγορίας 1 μηδὲν ἐπὶ τὸν
Σφοδρίαν δεομένους τοὺς ἀρχοῦτας, ἀλλὰ θανάτῳ
κρίσιν αὐτῷ προειρηκότας, ἢν ἑκείνως ὑπομένειν
ἀπέγνω, φοβούμενος τὴν ὁργὴν τῶν πολιτῶν
αισχυνομένων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ βουλομένων
συναδικεῖσθαι δοκεῖν, ἵνα μὴ συναδικεῖν δοκῶσιν.

XXV. Εἰ ξεν ὅνιν νίθ ὁ Σφοδρίας Κλεώνυμον,
οὗ παίδος ὅντος ἐτὶ καὶ καλοῦ τὴν ὅψιν Ἂρχι-
δαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάος τοῦ βασιλέως νίθ ἦρα. καὶ
τοτε συνηγωνια μὲν ὡς εἰκὸς αὐτῷ 2 κινδυνεύοντι

1 κατηγορίας with S: κατηγόρων.
2 ὡς εἰκὸς αὐτῷ with S; other MSS. ὡς εἰκὸς ἤν: αὐτῷ.
Athenians of access to the sea, attacking them unexpectedly by land. It is said, too, that the scheme was devised by Pelopidas and Melo, chief magistrates at Thebes.\(^1\) They privily sent men to him who pretended to be Spartan sympathizers, and they, by praising and exalting Sphodrias as the only man worthy to undertake so great a task, urged and incited him into an act which was no less lawless and unjust than the seizure of the Cadmeia, though it was essayed without courage or good fortune. For full daylight overtook him while he was yet in the Thriasian plain, although he had hoped to attack the Peiraeus by night. It is said also that his soldiers saw a light streaming from certain sanctuaries at Eleusis, and were filled with shuddering fear. Their commander himself lost all his courage, since concealment was no longer possible, and after ravaging the country a little, retired disgracefully and ignominiously to Thespiae. Hereupon men were sent from Athens to Sparta to denounce Sphodrias. They found, however, that the magistrates there had no need of their denunciation, but had already indicted Sphodrias on a capital charge. This charge he determined not to meet, fearing the wrath of his countrymen, who were ashamed in the presence of the Athenians, and wished to be thought wronged with them, that they might not be thought wrong-doers with Sphodrias.

XXV. Now Sphodrias had a son, Cleonymus, who was still a boy and fair to look upon, and of whom Archidamus, the son of King Agesilaüs, was enamoured. In this crisis Archidamus naturally sympathized with his favourite because of the peril in

\(^1\) Their object was to embroil Athens and Sparta (Xenophon, *Hell.* v. 4, 20-24).
περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς, συμπράττειν δὲ φανερῶς καὶ 
βοηθεῖν οὐκ εἰχεν· ἦν γὰρ ὁ Σφοδρίας ἐκ τῶν 
2 διαφόρων τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου. τοῦ δὲ Κλεωνύμου 
προσελθόντος αὐτὸ καὶ μετὰ δεήσεως καὶ δακρύων 
ἐντυχόντος, ὅπως τὸν Ἀγησιλαον εὗνοι παρά- 
σχῆ, μάλιστα γὰρ ἐκεῖνον αὐτοῖς φοβερὸν εἶναι, 
τρεῖς μὲν ἢ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας αἰδούμενος τὸν 
pατέρα καὶ δεδιώς σιωπῆ παρηκολούθει· τέλος 
de τῆς κρίσεως ἐγγὺς οὖσης ἐτόλμησεν εἰπεῖν 
πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησιλαον ὅτι Κλεωνύμος αὐτοῦ 
3 δεηθεὶς περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησιλαος εἰδὼς 
ἐρώτητα τὸν Ἀρχιδάμον οὐκ ἐπαυσεν· ἦν 
Greek text continues...
which his father stood, but he was unable to aid and assist him openly, since Sphodrias was one of the opponents of Agesilaüs. But when Cleonymus came to him in tears and begged him to mollify Agesilaüs, from whom he and his father had most to fear, for three or four days he was restrained by awe and fear from saying anything to Agesilaüs as he followed him about; but finally, when the trial was near at hand, he plucked up courage to tell him that Cleonymus had begged him to intercede for his father. Now Agesilaüs, although he knew of the love of Archidamus, had not put a stop to it, since Cleonymus, from his early boyhood, had given special promise of becoming an earnest and worthy man. At this time, however, he did not permit his son to expect any advantage or kindness in answer to his prayer; he merely said, as he went away, that he would consider what was the honourable and fitting course in the matter. Archidamus was therefore mortified, and ceased to visit Cleonymus, although before this he had done so many times a day. As a consequence, the friends of Sphodrias also were more in despair of his case, until Etymocles, one of the friends of Agesilaüs, conferred with them and disclosed the mind of the king, namely, that he blamed to the utmost what Sphodrias had done, but yet thought him a brave man, and saw that the city needed just such soldiers. For this was the way in which Agesilaüs always spoke about the trial, in his desire to gratify his son, so that Cleonymus was at once aware of the zealous efforts of Archidamus in his behalf, and the friends of Sphodrias had courage at last to come to his help. It is a fact also that Agesilaüs was excessively fond of his children, and a story is told of his joining in their childish play. Once,
τῆς παιδιᾶς λέγουσιν, ὅτι μικρῶς τοὺς παιδίους ὀψι κάλαμον περιβεβηκός ὤσπερ ἵππον οἶκοι συνεπαίζειν, ὁφθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τινὸς τῶν φίλων παρεκάλει μηδενί φράσαι, πρὶν ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς πατήρ παίδων γένηται.

XXVI. Ἀπολυθέντος δὲ τοῦ Σφοδρίου, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπύθοντο, πρὸς πόλεμον τραπεζώνων, σφόδρα κακῶς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἤκουσε, δι’ ἐπιθυμίαν ἅτοπον καὶ παιδαριώδη δοκῶν ἐμποδῶν γεγονέναι κρίσει δικαία, καὶ τὴν πόλιν παραίτησαν ἀπειργᾶσθαι παρανομιμάτων τηλε-κούτων εἰς τοὺς "Ελλήνας. ἔπει δὲ τὸν Κλεόμοβροτον ὑφ’ ἐόρα πρόθυμων ὄντα πολεμεῖν τοῖς Ὀηβαίοις, οὕτω δὴ χαίρειν τὸν νόμον ἐάσας ὑπὸ πρόσθεν ἔχριτο περὶ τῆς στρατείας, αὐτὸς εἰς Βοιωτίαν ἐνέβαλεν ἡδὴ καὶ κακῶς ἐποίει τοὺς Ὀηβαίους καὶ πάλιν ἀντέπασχεν, ὡστε καὶ τρωθέντος αὐτοῦ ποτε τὸν Ἀνταλκίδαν εἴπειν, "Ἡ καλὰ τὰ διδασκάλια παρὰ Ὀηβαίοις ἀπολαμβάνεις, μὴ βουλομένους μηδὲ ἐπισταμένους μάχεσθαι διδάξας." τῷ γὰρ ὅτι Ὀηβαίοις αὐτοὺς ἑαυτῶν πολεμικωτάτους τότε γενέσθαι φαθῇ, ταῖς πολλαῖς στρατείαις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς ὦσπερ ἐγγυμμασάμενους. διὸ καὶ Δυκόργος ὁ παλαιὸς ἐν ταις καλουμέναις τρισὶ ρήτραις ἀπείπε μὴ πολλάκις ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς στρατεύειν, ὡστος μὴ πολεμεῖν μανθάνωσιν.

Ἡν δὲ καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
when they were very small, he bestrode a stick, and was playing horse with them in the house, and when he was spied doing this by one of his friends, he entreated him not to tell any one, until he himself should be a father of children.

XXVI. But after Sphodrias was acquitted,¹ and the Athenians, on learning of it, were inclined to go to war. Agesilaüs was very harshly criticized. It was thought that, to gratify an absurd and childish desire, he had opposed the course of justice in a trial, and made the city accessory to great crimes against the Greeks. Besides, when he saw that his colleague Cleombrotus was little inclined to make war upon the Thebans, he waived the exemption by law which he had formerly claimed in the matter of the expedition, and presently led an incursion into Boeotia himself,² where he inflicted damage upon the Thebans, and in his turn met with reverses, so that one day when he was wounded, Antalcidas said to him: "Indeed, this is a fine tuition-fee which thou art getting from the Thebans, for teaching them how to fight when they did not wish to do it, and did not even know how.” For the Thebans are said to have been really more war-like at this time than ever before, owing to the many expeditions which the Lacedaemonians made against them, by which they were virtually schooled in arms. And Lycurgus of old, in one of his three so-called “rhetras,” forbade his people to make frequent expeditions against the same foes, in order that those foes might not learn how to make war.³

Moreover, the allies of the Lacedaemonians were

² According to Xenophon (*Hell.* v. 4, 35), he was asked to do so by the Lacedaemonians, who preferred him to Cleombrotus as a leader. This was in 378 B.C.
³ Cf. the *Lycurgus*, xiii. 6.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

επαχθής ο Ἀγησίλαος, ὡς δέ οὖδὲν ἔγκλημα δημόσιον, ἀλλὰ θυμῷ τινι καὶ φιλονεικίᾳ τοὺς
4 Θηβαίοις ἀπολέσαι ξητῶν, οὖδὲν οὐν ἐλεγον δεόμενοι φθείρεσθαι δεύρο κάκεισε καθ' ἐκαστὸν ἐνιαυτῷ, ὄλγοις τοσοῦτοι συνακολουθοῦντες. ἐώθα δὲ δὴ λέγεται τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἐξελέγξαι βουλόμενον αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος, τόδε μηχανῆσασθαι. πάντας ἐκέλευσε καθίσαι τοὺς συμμάχους μετ' ἀλλήλων ἀναμεμιγμένους, ἱδία δὲ τοὺς Δακε-δαιμονίους ἐφ' ἐαυτῶν. εἶτα ἐκήρυττε τοὺς κηρα-μείς ἀνύστασθαι πρῶτον· ὡς δὲ ἀνέστησαν οὔτοι, δεύτερον ἐκήρυττε τοὺς χαλκεῖς, εἶτα τέκτονας ἐφεξῆς καὶ οἰκοδόμους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν ἐκάστην. πάντες οὖν ὄλγοι δεῖν ἀνέστησαι οἱ σύμμαχοι, τῶν δὲ Δακεδαιμονίων οὐδεὶς· ἀπειρίητο γὰρ αὐτοῖς τέχνην ἐργαζέσθαι καὶ μανθάνειν βάναυσον. οὔτω δὴ γελάσας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, "Ὅρατε," εἶπεν, "ὁ ἄνδρες, ὅσον πλείονας ύμῶν στρατιώτας ἐκπέμπομεν ἡμεῖς."

XXVII. ἔν δὲ Μεγάροις, ὅτε τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπῆγεν ἐκ Θηβῶν, ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸ ἀρχεῖον εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, σπάσμα καὶ πόνον ἰσχυρὸν ἔλαβε τὸ ύγιὲς σκέλος· ἐκ δὲ τούτου διογκώθην μεστὸν αἰματος ἐδοξει γεγονέναι, καὶ 2 φλεγμονῆς ὑπερβάλλουσαν παρεῖχεν. ἵατροῦ δὲ τινὸς Συρακουσίου τὴν ὑπὸ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα σχάσαντος, αἱ μὲν ἀλγηδόνες ἐλήξαν, αἰματος δὲ πολλοῦ φερομένου καὶ ρέοντος ἀνεπισχέτως λιποψυχία πολλῆ καὶ κίνδυνος ὥς ἀπ' αὐτῆς περίεστη τὸν Ἀγησίλαον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε γε τὴν φορὰν τοῦ αἵματος ἐπαυσε· καὶ κομισθεὶς εἰς

1 Cf. the Lycurgus, xxiv. 2.
74
offended at Agesilaüs, because, as they said, it was not upon any public ground of complaint, but by reason of some passionate resentment of his own, that he sought to destroy the Thebans. Accordingly, they said they had no wish to be dragged hither and thither to destruction every year, they themselves so many, and the Lacedaemonians, with whom they followed, so few. It was at this time, we are told, that Agesilaüs, wishing to refute their argument from numbers, devised the following scheme. He ordered all the allies to sit down by themselves promiscuously, and the Lacedaemonians apart by themselves. Then his herald called upon the potters to stand up first, and after them the smiths, next, the carpenters in their turn, and the builders, and so on through all the handicrafts. In response, almost all the allies rose up, but not a man of the Lacedaemonians; for they were forbidden to learn or practise a manual art. Then Agesilaüs said with a laugh: "You see, O men, how many more soldiers than you we are sending out."

XXVII. But in Megara, when he was leading his army back from Thebes, as he was going up to the senate-house in the acropolis, he was seized with a cramp and violent pain in his sound leg, which then swelled up, appeared to be congested, and showed signs of excessive inflammation. As soon as a certain Syracuse physician had opened a vein below the ankle, the pains relaxed, but much blood flowed and could not be checked, so that Agesilaüs was very faint from its loss, and in dire peril of his life. At last, however, the flow of blood was stopped, and Agesilaüs was carried to Sparta, where he remained

2 From a second incursion into Boeotia, made in 377 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. v. 4, 47-55; 58).
Λακεδαίμονα πολὺν χρόνον ἔσχεν ἄρρωστος καὶ πρὸς τὰς στρατείας ἀδυνάτως.

3 Ἔν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ πολλὰ συνέβη πταίσματα τῶν Σπαρτιάταις καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὃν ἦν τὸ περὶ Τεγύρας μέγιστον, ὅπου πρῶτον ἐκ παρατάξεως κρατηθέντες ὑπὸ Θηβαίων ἤττηθησαν. ἔδοξεν οὖν πᾶσι θέσθαι πρὸς πάντας εἰρήνην καὶ συνήλθον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πρόσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ποιησόμενοι τὰς διαλύσεις. ὃν εἰς ἦν Ἦπαμεινώνδας, ἀνὴρ ἐνδοξὸς ἐπὶ παιδεία καὶ φιλοσοφία, στρατηγίας δὲ πείραν οὐπω δεδωκός. οὕτως ὅρων τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντας ὑποκατακλινομένους τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ, μόνος ἔχρησατο φρονήματι παρρησίαν ἔχοντι, καὶ διεξῆλθε λόγου, οὐχ ὑπὲρ Θηβαίων, ἀλλὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ομοῦ κοινῶν, τὸν μὲν πόλεμον ἀποδεικνύων αὐξοντα τὴν Σπάρτην ἐξ ὧν ἀπαντᾷς οἱ λοιποὶ κακῶς πίσχουσι, τὴν δὲ εἰρήνην ἱσότητι καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ κτάσθαι κελεύων οὕτω γὰρ αὐτὴν διαμενεῖν, ἵσων ἀπάντων γενομένων.

XXVIII. Ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ὑπερφυῶς ἁγαμένους καὶ προσέχοντας αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἐλλήνας, ἥρωτησεν εἰ νομίζει δίκαιον εἶναι καὶ ἴσως αὐτονομεῖσθαί τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἀντερωτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου ταχὺ καὶ τεθαρρηκτῶς εἰ κάκεινος οἴεται δίκαιον αὐτονομεῖσθαι τὴν Λακωνικὴν, ἀναπηδήσας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μετ' ὀργῆς ἐκέλευσε λέγειν σαφῶς αὐτὸν εἰ τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἀφήνῃς τις αὐτόνομον. τὸ δὲ αὐτὸ τούτῳ πάλιν τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου φήσαντος, εἰ τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀφήνῃς.
for a long time in a weak condition and unable to take the field.

During this time the Spartans met with many reverses both by land and sea, the greatest of which was at Tegyra, where for the first time they were overpowered by the Thebans in a pitched battle.¹ There was, accordingly, a general sentiment in favour of a general peace, and ambassadors from all Hellas came together at Sparta to settle its terms.² One of these ambassadors was Epaminondas, a man of repute for culture and philosophy, although he had not yet given proof of capacity as a general. This man, seeing the rest all cringing before Agesilaüs, alone had the courage of his convictions, and made a speech, not in behalf of Thebes, his native city, but of all Greece in common, declaring that war made Sparta great at the expense of the sufferings of all the other states, and urging that peace be made on terms of equality and justice, for it would endure only when all parties to it were made equal.

XXVIII. Agesilaüs, accordingly, seeing that the Greeks all listened to Epaminondas with the greatest attention and admiration, asked him whether he considered it justice and equality that the cities of Boeotia should be independent of Thebes. Then when Epaminondas promptly and boldly asked him in reply whether he too thought it justice for the cities of Laconia to be independent of Sparta, Agesilaüs sprang from his seat and wrathfully bade him say plainly whether he intended to make the cities of Boeotia independent. And when Epaminondas answered again in the same way by asking whether

¹ In 371 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. vi. 3, 3–20).
² Doubtless on the authority of Ephorus (cf. Diódorus, xv. 81, 2).
According to Xenophon (loc. cit.), who makes no mention of Epaminondas, the Thebans had signed as Thebans, but on
he intended to make the cities of Laconia independent, Agesilaüs became violent and was glad of the pretext for at once erasing the name of the Thebans from the treaty of peace and declaring war upon them. The rest of the Greeks, however, he ordered to depart, now that they were reconciled with each other, leaving differences which could be healed to the terms of peace, and those which could not, to war, since it was a hard task to settle and remove all their disputes.

At this time Cleombrotus was in Phocis with an army. The ephors therefore immediately sent him orders to lead his forces against Thebes. They also sent round a summons for an assembly of their allies, who were without zeal for the war and thought it a great burden, but were not yet bold enough to oppose or disobey the Lacedaemonians. And although many baleful signs appeared, as I have written in my Life of Epaminondas, and though Prothoüs the Laconian made opposition to the expedition, Agesilaüs would not give in, but brought the war to pass. He thought that since all Hellas was on their side, and the Thebans had been excluded from the treaty, it was a favourable time for the Spartans to take vengeance on them. But the time chosen for it proves that this expedition was made from anger more than from careful calculation. For the treaty of peace was made at Lacedaemon on the fourteenth of the month Scirophorion, and on the fifth of Hecatombaeon the Lacedaemonians were defeated at Leuctra,—an interval of twenty days. In that battle a thousand Lacedaemonians fell, besides Cleombrotus the king, and

the next day wished to substitute Boeotians for Thebans. This Agesilaüs refused to permit. It would have recognized the supremacy of Thebes in Boeotia. 

Not extant.

79
6 τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν. ἐν οἷς καὶ Κλεώνυμὸν φασὶ τὸν Σφοδρίου τὸν καλὸν τρίς πεσόντα πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τοσαυτάκις ἐξαναστάντα καὶ μαχό-
μενον τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἀποθανεῖν.

XXIX. Συμβάντος δὲ τοῖς τε Δακεδαιμονίοις πταίσματος ἀπροσδοκήτου καὶ τοῖς Θηβαίοις παρὰ δόξαν εὐτυχήματος οἶον οὐ γέγονεν ἄλλοις "Ἐλλησὶ πρὸς" Ἐλλήνας ἀγωνισμένους, οὐδὲν ἂν
τις ἦττον ἐξῆλθοσ τῇ ἀρετῇ καὶ ἡγάσθῃ τῇ
2 ἡπτημένην πόλιν ἢ τὴν νικῶσαν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ
Σεισοφῶν φησι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔχειν τι καὶ
tὰς ἐν οἰνῷ καὶ παιδιὰ φωνὰς καὶ διατριβὰς
ἀξιομνημόνευτον, ὁρθῶς λέγων ἔστι δὲ οὐχ ἤτ-
tον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἄξιον κατανοεῖν καὶ θεα-
σθαι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἢ παρὰ τὰς τύχας πράττουσι
καὶ λέγοσιν διευχημονοῦστε. ἔτυχε μὲν γὰρ ἢ
πόλις ἐορτὴν ἀγούσα καὶ ξένων οὐσὰ μεστή
γυμνοπαιδία γὰρ ἦσαν ἀγωνιζομένων χορῶν ἐν
τῷ θεάτρῳ παρῆσαν δὲ ἀπὸ Δεύκτρων οἱ τὴν
3 συμφορὰν ἀπαγγέλλουστε. οἱ δὲ ἐφοροῦ, καίτερ
ἐυθὺς ὀντος καταφανοῦς ὅτι διεφθαρται τὰ πράγ-
ματα καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπολωλέκασιν, οὔτε χορὸν
ἐξελθεῖν εἰᾶσαν οὔτε τὸ σχῆμα τῆς ἐορτῆς μετα-
βαλεῖν τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἰκίαν τῶν τεθνεώ-
των τοῖς προσήκουσι τὰ ὀνόματα πέμψαντες,
αὐτοὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν θέαν καὶ τὸν ἁγώνα τῶν χορῶν
4 ἐπράττον. ἀμα δὲ ἡμέρα φανερῶν ἦδη ἑγεγονότων
πᾶσι τῶν τε σωζομένων καὶ τῶν τεθνεῶτων, οἱ
μὲν τῶν τεθνεώτων πατέρες καὶ κηδεσταὶ καὶ
οἰκεῖοι καταβαίνοντες εἰς ἀγορὰν ἀλλήλους ἐδε-
ξιόυντο λυπαροὶ τὰ πρόσωπα, φρονίματος μεστοῖ
καὶ γῆθους, οἱ δὲ τῶν σωζομένων, ὡσπερ ἐπὶ
around him the mightiest of the Spartans. Among these, they say, was Cleonymus, the beautiful son of Sphodrias, who was thrice struck down in front of his king, as many times rose again to his feet, and died there, fighting the Thebans.

XXIX. Now that the Lacedaemonians had met with an unexpected reverse, and the Thebans with an unlooked-for success surpassing that of any other Hellenes at strife with Hellenes, the high conduct of the defeated city was no less to be envied and admired than that of the victorious city. Xenophon says that in the case of noble men, there is much that is worth recording even in what they say and do at their wine and in their sports, and he is right; and it is no less, but even more, worth while to observe carefully the decorum with which noble men speak and act in the midst of adversity. The city was holding a festival and was full of strangers; for the "gymnopaediae" were in progress and choirs of boys were competing with one another in the theatre; then came the messengers of calamity from Leuctra. But the ephors, although it was at once apparent that their cause was ruined and their supremacy lost, would not allow a choral performance to be omitted, nor the fashion of the festival to be changed by the city, but after sending the names of the slain warriors to the homes of their kindred, they themselves conducted the spectacle and the choral contests to a close. On the next morning also, now that everyone knew who had survived the battle and who had been slain, the fathers and kindred and friends of the slain went down into the market-place and greeted one another with bright faces, full of pride and exultation; while the friends of the survivors, as if

1 Cf. chapter xxv. 1.  2 Symposium, i. 1.
πένθει, μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν οίκοι διέτριβον, εἰ δὲ τις ὑπ’ ἀνάγκης προέλθοι, καὶ σχήματι καὶ φωνῇ καὶ βλέμματι ταπεινός ἔφαινε τοῦ καὶ συνεστάλ-
5 μένος. ἐτι δὲ μᾶλλον τῶν γυναικῶν ἰδεῖν ἦν καὶ πυθέσθαι τὴν μὲν ξόωντα προσδεχομένην υἱὸν ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης κατηφή καὶ σιωπηλῆ, τὰς δὲ τῶν πεπτωκέναι λεγομένων ἐν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς εὐθὺς ἀναστρεφομένας, καὶ πρὸς ἄλληλας ἱλαρῶς καὶ φιλοτίμως βαδίζουσας.

XXX. Οὐ μὴν ἄλλα τοῖς πολλοῖς, ὡς ἀφί-
σταντο μὲν οἱ σύμμαχοι, προσεδοκάτο δὲ νεικη-
κῶς Ἑπαμεινώνδας καὶ μεγαλοφρονοῦν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς Πελοπόννησον, ἐννοια τῶν χρησμῶν ἐνέπεσε τότε, πρὸς τὴν χωλότητα τοῦ Ἀγησιλαίου, καὶ δυσθυμίᾳ πολλῆ καὶ πτοίᾳ πρὸς τὸ θείον, ὡς διὰ τούτο πραπτούσῃς κακῶς τῆς πόλεως, τι τὸν ἀρτίποδα τῆς βασιλείας ἐκβαλόντες εἶλοντο χωλῶν καὶ πεπηρωμένων ὃ παντὸς μᾶλλον αὐ-
τοὺς ἐδίδασκε φράζεσθαι καὶ φυλάττεσθαι τὸ 2 δαιμόνιον. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἄλλην δύναμιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ δόξαν οὐ μόνον ἔχρωντο βασιλεῖ καὶ στρατηγῷ τῶν κατὰ πόλεμον, ἄλλα καὶ τῶν πολι-
tικῶν ἀποριῶν ἰατρῷ καὶ διαίτητῇ, τοῖς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καταδειλισάσιν, οὐς αὐτοὶ τρέσαντας ὑομάξουσιν, ὄκνονυτες τὰς ἐκ τῶν νόμων ἀτιμίας προσάγειν, πολλοῖς οὐσὶ καὶ δυνατοῖς, φοβοῦ-
3 μενοι νεωτερισμὸν ἀπ’ αὐτῶν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀρχής ἀπείρηγονται πάσης, ἄλλα καὶ δοῦναί τινι τούτων γυναικα καὶ λαβεῖν ἀδοξόν ἐστιν παίει δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων. οἱ
82
in mourning, tarried at home with the women, and if one of them was obliged to appear in public, his garb and speech and looks betokened his humiliation and abasement. And a still greater difference was to be seen (or heard about) in the women; she who expected her son back from the battle alive was dejected and silent, but the mothers of those reported to have fallen immediately frequented the temples, and visited one another with an air of gladness and pride.

XXX. The greater number, however, when their allies were falling away from them and it was expected that Epaminondas, in all the pride of a conqueror, would invade Peloponnesus, fell to thinking of the oracles, in view of the lameness of Agesilaüs, and were full of dejection and consternation in respect to the divine powers, believing that their city was in an evil plight because they had dethroned the sound-footed king and chosen instead a lame and halting one,—the very thing which the deity was trying to teach them carefully to avoid. And yet otherwise he had such power and valour and fame that they not only continued to employ him as king and general in matters pertaining to war, but also as physician and arbiter in their civil perplexities. For instance, upon those who had shewn cowardice in the battle, whom they themselves call "tresantes," or run-aways, they hesitated to inflict the disabilities required by the laws, since the men were numerous and powerful, for fear that they might stir up a revolution. For such men are not only debared from every office, but intermarriage with any of them is a disgrace, and any one who meets them may strike them if he pleases. Moreover, they are

1 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. vi. 4, 16.  
2 Cf. chapter iii. 4 f.
δὲ καρτεροῦσι περιώντες αὐχμηροὶ καὶ ταπεινοί, τρίβοντας τε προσεραμμένους χρώματος βαπτοῦ φοροῦσι, καὶ ἐυρώνται μέρος τῆς υπήνης, μέρος δὲ τρέφουσι. δεινὸν οὖν ἢν τοιούτους ἐν τῇ πόλει περιοραν πολλοὺς οὐκ ἂλγων δεομένη στρατιωτῶν, καὶ νομοθέτην αἱροῦνται τῶν Ἀγησίλαον. ὁ δὲ μήτε προσθείς τι μήτε ἄφελῶν μήτε μεταγράφας εἰσήλθεν εἰς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν Δακεδαίμονών καὶ φήσας ὅτι τους νόμους δεῖ σήμερον ἑαυτὸν καθεύδειν, ἐκ δὲ τῆς σήμερον ἡμέρας κυρίους εἶναι πρὸς τὸ λοιπόν, ἀμα τοὺς τε νόμους τῇ πόλει καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρας ἐπιτίμους ἐφύλαξε. βουλόμενος δὲ τῇ παροῦσαν ἀθυμίαν καὶ κατηφειαν ἄφελεν τῶν νέων ἐνέβαλεν εἰς Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ μάχην μὲν ἰσχυρὸς ἐφυλάξαντο συνάψας τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐλῶν δὲ πολέμησαν τινὰ τῶν Μαντινεῶν καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπιδραμών, ἐλαφροτέραν ἐποίησε ταῖς ἐλπίσι καὶ ἤδιο τὴν πόλιν, ὡς οὐ πανταπασιν ἀπεγγυωσμένην.

XXXI. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου παρῆν εἰς τὴν Δακωνικήν ὁ Ἐσπαμεινώνας μετὰ τῶν συμμάχων, οὐκ ἐλάττονας ἄχων τετρακισμυρίων ὄπλων. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ψιλοὶ καὶ ἀναπλοὶ πρὸς ἀρπαγήν συνηκολούθουν, ὡστε μυριάδας ἐπὶ τοῦ σύμπαντος ὀχλου συνεισβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Δακωνικήν.

2 ἡν μὲν δὴ χρόνος οὐκ ἐλάττων ἠτῶν ἐξακοσίων ἠφ’ οὐ κατάκουν τὴν Δακεδαίμονα Δωριεῖς· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παντὶ τότε πρῶτον ὀφθησαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πολέμιοι, πρότερον δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτολμησεν ἀλλὰ ἀδήσωτον καὶ άθικτον οὐσαν ἐμβαλόντες ἐπιρρόλουν καὶ διήρπαζον ἀχρὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς πόλεως, μιθευοῦσ ἐπεξιῶντος. ὁ γὰρ Ἀγησίλαος

84
obliged to go about unkempt and squalid, wearing cloaks that are patched with dyed stuffs, half of their beards shaven, and half left to grow. It was a serious matter, therefore, to allow many such men in the city, when she lacked not a few soldiers. So they chose Agesilaüs as a law-giver for the occasion. And he, without adding to or subtracting from or changing the laws in any way, came into the assembly of the Lacedaemonians and said that the laws must be allowed to sleep for that day, but from that day on must be in sovereign force. By this means he at once saved the laws for the city and the men from infamy. Then, wishing to remove the discouragement and dejection which prevailed among the young men, he made an incursion into Arcadia, and though he studiously avoided joining battle with the enemy, he took a small town of the Mantineans and overran their territory, and thus lightened and gladdened the expectations of his city, which felt that its case was not wholly desperate.

XXXI. After this, Epaminondas entered Laconia with his allies, having no fewer than forty thousand men-at-arms. Many light armed and unarmed troops also followed him for the sake of plunder, so that a horde of seventy thousand, all told, made this incursion into Laconia. For a period of no less than six hundred years the Dorians had been living in Lacedaemon, and this was the first time in all that period that enemies had been seen in the country; before this, none had ventured there. But now they burst into an unravaged and inviolate land, and burned and plundered as far as the river and the city, and no one came out against them. For Agesilaüs

1 In 370 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. vi. 5, 10-21).
2 In the same year, after Agesilaüs had returned and disbanded his forces.
οὐκ εἶα πρὸς τοσοῦτον, ὡς φησὶ Θεόπομπος, "ῥέμα καὶ κλύδωνα πολέμου" μάχεσθαι τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους, ἀλλὰ τὴς πόλεως τὰ μέσα καὶ κυρίωτατα τοῖς ὁπλίταις περισπεραμένοις ἐκαρ-τέρει τὰς ἀπειλὰς καὶ τὰς μεγαλαυχίας τῶν Θηβαίων, προκαλομένων ἐκείνων ὑνομαστὶ καὶ διαμάχεσθαι περὶ τῆς χώρας κελευόντων, ὃς τῶν κακῶν αἰτίος ἐστὶν ἐκκαύσας τὸν πόλεμον. οὐχ ἦττον δὲ τούτων ἐλύπουν τὸν Ἀγησίλαον οἷς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν θόρυβοι καὶ κραυγαὶ καὶ διαδρομαὶ τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων δυσανασχετούντων τὰ γινό-μενα καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν οὐ δυναμένων ἡσυχάζειν, ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἐκφρόνουν οὐσῶν πρὸς τε τὴν κραυγήν καὶ τὸ πῦρ τῶν πολεμίων. ἦνια δὲ καὶ τὸ τῆς δοξῆς αὐτῶν, ὅτι τὴν πόλιν μεγίστην παραλαβὼν καὶ δυνατωτάτην, ἐώφα συνεσταλ-μένου αὐτῆς τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ τὸ αὐχημα κεκολου-μένου, ὃ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐχρῆσατο πολλάκις, εἰπών ὅτι γυνὴ Δάκαινα καπνὸν οὐχ ἐώφακε πολέμου. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ᾄτον Ἀνταλκίδας, Ἀθηναίων τινὸς ἀμφισβητοῦντος ὑπὲρ ἄνδρειας πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ εἰπόντος, "Ἡμεῖς μέντοι πολλάκις ύμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ ἐδιώξαμεν," ὑποτυχεῖν ᵃ Ἀλλὶ ἢ ἡμεῖς 6 γε οὐδέποτε ύμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἐυρώτα. παρα-πλησίως δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀργεῖον ἀπεκρίνατο τῶν ἀσημοτέρων τις Ἐπαρτιατῶν ὁ μὲν γὰρ εἶπε: "Πολλοὶ ύμῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀργολίδὶ κεῖνται," ὅ δὲ ἀπήντησεν: "Τιμῶν δὲ γε οὐδεὶς ἐν τῇ Δα-κωνικῇ."  

XXXII. Τότε μέντοι τῶν Ἀνταλκίδαν φασὶν ἔφορου ὄντα τοὺς παιδᾶς εἰς Κύθνα ὑπεκθέσθαι, περίφοβου γενόμενον. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπι-
would not suffer the Lacedaemonians to fight against such a "billowy torrent of war," to use the words of Theopompus, but surrounded the central and most commanding parts of the city with his men-at-arms, while he endured the boastful threats of the Thebans, who called upon him by name and bade him come out and fight for his country, since he had caused her misfortunes by lighting up the flames of war. But this was not the worst. Agesilaüs was still more harassed by the tumults and shrieks and running about throughout the city, where the elder men were enraged at the state of affairs, and the women were unable to keep quiet, but were utterly beside themselves when they heard the shouts and saw the fires of the enemy. He was also distressed at the thought of what his fame would be, because he had taken command of the city when she was greatest and most powerful, and now saw her reputation lowered, and her proud boast made empty, which boast he himself also had often made, saying that no Spartan woman had ever seen the smoke of an enemy's fires. It is said also that Antalcidas, when an Athenian was disputing with him over the valour of the two peoples and said, "Yet we have often driven you away from the Cephisus," replied: "But we have never driven you away from the Eurotas." And a similar retort was made by a Spartan of lesser note to the Argive who said, "Many of you lie buried in the lands of Argos"; the Spartan answered: "But not a man of you in the lands of Laconia."

XXXII. Now, however, they say that Antalcidas, who was an ephor, secretly sent his children away to Cythera, so full of fear was he. But Agesilaüs, when

1 "The women could not endure even the sight of the smoke, since they had never set eyes upon an enemy" (Xenophon, Hell. vi. 5, 28).
παρετάξατο πρὸ τῶν μέσων καὶ υψηλῶν. ἐρρήν ἤ ἐπειδής ἐαυτοῦ καὶ μέγιστος τότε ὁ Εὐρώτας, χρόνον γενομένων, καὶ τὸ ῥεῖμα μᾶλλον ὑπὸ ψυχρότητος ἢ τραχύτητος ἐγένετο σκηνρόν καὶ χαλεπτὸν τοῖς Ὑπαίοις. πορευόμενον δὲ πρῶτον τῆς φάλαγγος τὸν Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἐδείκνυσιν τινες τῷ Ἀγνησιλάῳ κἀκεῖνος, ὡς λέγεται, πολὺν χρόνου ἐμβλέψας αὐτῷ καὶ συμπαραπέμψας τὴν ὀψιν οὐδὲν ὁ τοσοῦτον μόνον εἶπεν. "'Ο ὁ τῶν 3 μεγαλοπράγμωνος ἀνθρώπων." ἔπει δὲ φιλοτιμούμενον ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει μάχην συνάγαι καὶ στῆσαι τρόπαιον ὕπ' ἐσχύσει ἐξαγαγεῖν οὐδ' ἐπροκαλέσασθαι τὸν Ἀγνησιλαον, ἐκείνου μὲν ἀναζεύξας πάλιν ἐπόρθει τὴν χώραν, ἐν δὲ Δακεδαίμον τῶν πάλαι τινὸς ὑπούλων καὶ πονηρῶν ὡς διακόσιοι συστραφέντες κατελάβοντο τὸ Ἰσσώριον, οὕτω τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ιερῶν ἔστιν, 61. 4 εὐερκῆ καὶ δυσεκβίαστον τότον. ἐφ' οἷς βουλομένων εὐθὺς ὠθεῖσθαι τῶν Δακεδαίμονίων, φοβηθεὶς τὸν νεωτερισμὸν ὁ Ἀγνησιλαὸς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἵστυχαν ἅγειν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐν ἱματίῳ καὶ μεθ' ἐνὸς οἰκέτου προσήκει, βοῶν ἄλλος ἀκηκοέναι τοῦ προστάγματος αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἐνταύθα κελεύσαι συνελθείν οὐδὲ πάντας, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν ἐκεῖ (δέξας ἐτέρου τότον), τοὺς δὲ 5 ἀλλαχόσε τῆς πόλεως. οἱ δὲ ἀκούσατες ἡσθησαν οἴόμενοι λαυθάνειν, καὶ διαστάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους οὕς ἐκεῖνος ἐκέλευσεν ἀπεχώρουν. ὁ δὲ τὸ μὲν Ἰσσώριον εὐθὺς μεταπεμψάμενος ἐτέρους κατέσχε, τῶν δὲ συστάντων ἐκείνων περὶ
the enemy tried to cross the Eurotas and force their way to the city, abandoned the rest of it and drew up his forces in front of its central and lofty precincts. Now, the Eurotas at this time was flowing at its fullest and deepest, since snows had fallen, and its current, even more from its coldness than its violence, was very troublesome to the Thebans. As Epaminondas was fording it at the head of his phalanx, certain ones pointed him out to Agesilaüs, and he, we are told, after fixing his gaze upon him and watching him for a long time, said but these words: “O adventurous man!” Epaminondas was ambitious to join battle in the city and set up a trophy of victory there, but since he could neither force nor tempt Agesilaüs out of his positions, he withdrew and began to ravage the country. Meanwhile, about two hundred of the Lacedaemonians who had long been disaffected and mutinous banded together and seized the Issorium, where the temple of Artemis stands, a well-walled and inaccessible spot. The Lacedaemonians wished to make a dash upon them at once, but Agesilaüs, fearing their insurrection, ordered the rest to keep quiet, while he himself, wearing his cloak and attended by a single servant, went towards them, crying out that they had misunderstood his orders; for he had not commanded them to assemble in that place, nor in a body, but some yonder (pointing to another spot), and some in another part of the city. They were delighted to hear this, supposing that their design was undiscovered, and, breaking up, went off to the places which he ordered them to occupy. Then Agesilaüs at once summoned other troops and took possession of the Issorium, after which he arrested about fifteen of the conspirators who had been gathered there,
πεντεκαίδεκά τινας συλλαβῶν νυκτὸς ἀπέκτεινεν.
6 ἄλλη δὲ μείζων ἐμηνύθη συνωμοσία καὶ σύνοδος ἀνδρῶν Σπαρτιατῶν ἐπὶ πράγμασι νεωτέροις εἰς οἰκίαν κρύφα συνερχομένων, οὕς καὶ κρίνειν ἀπορον ὡς ἐν ταραχῇ τοσαύτῃ καὶ περιοραί ἐπιβουλεύοντας. ἀπέκτεινεν οὖν καὶ τούτοις μετὰ τῶν ἑφόρων βουλευσάμενος ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκρίτους, οὐδενὸς δίχα δίκης τεθανατωμένου
7 πρὸτερον Σπαρτιατῶν. ἔπει δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν συντεταγμένων ἔτει τὰ ὅπλα περιοίκων καὶ εἰλώτων ἀπεδίδρασκοι ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τὸ τοῦτο πλείστην ἀθυμίαν παρεῖχεν, ἐδίδαξε τοὺς ὑπηρέτας περὶ ὀρθῶν ἐπιφοιτῶν ταῖς στιβάσι καὶ τὰ ὅπλα τῶν ἀποκεχωρηκότων λαμβάνειν καὶ ἀποκρύπτειν, ὅπως ἄγνοιται τὸ πλήθος.
8 Ἀναχωρήσας δὲ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐκ τῆς Δακωνικῆς οἱ μεν ἄλλοι λέγουσι χειμώνων γενομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀρξαμένων ἀπιέναι καὶ διαιρεῖν ἀτάκτος, οἱ δὲ τρεῖς μῆνας ἐμμεμενηκότας ὅλους καὶ τὰ πλείστα τῆς χώρας διαπεπορθηκότας: Θεόπομπος δὲ φησιν, ήδη τῶν βουωταρχῶν ἐγνωκότων ἀπαίρειν, ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς αὐτοὺς Φρίξου, ἀνδρὰ Σπαρτιάτην, παρὰ Ἀγησίλαον δέκα τίλαντα κομίζοντα τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως μισθοῦ, ὡστε τὰ πάλιν δεδογμένα πράττοντι αὐτοῖς ἐφόδιον παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων προσπεριγενέσθαι.
XXXIII. Τούτῳ μὲν οὖν οὐκ οἶδα ὅπως ἠγνόησαν οἱ ἄλλοι, μόνος δὲ Θεόπομπος ἠσθενο. τοῦ δὲ σωθῆναι τὴν Σπάρτην τότε πάντες αὐτῶν ὀμολογοῦσι γενέσθαι τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ὅτι τῶν

1 συντεταγμένων with S: τεταγμένων.
and put them to death in the night. He was also informed of another and a larger conspiracy of Spartans, who met secretly in a house and there plotted revolution. It was impracticable either to bring these men to trial in a time of so much confusion, or to overlook their plots. Accordingly, Agesilaüs conferred with the ephors, and then put these men also to death without process of law, although no Spartan had ever before met with such a death. At this time, also, many of the provincials and Helots who had been enrolled in the army ran away from the city and joined the enemy, and this caused very deep discouragement. Agesilaüs therefore instructed his servants to go every morning before it was light to the barracks and take the arms of the deserters and hide them, that their numbers might not be known.

As for the reason why the Thebans withdrew from Laconia, most writers say that it was because winter storms came on and the Arcadians began to melt away and disband; others, because they had remained there three entire months and thoroughly ravaged most of the country;¹ but Theopompus says that when the Theban chief magistrates had already determined to take their army back, Phrixus, a Spartan, came to them, bringing ten talents from Agesilaüs to pay for their withdrawal, so that they were only doing what they had long ago decided to do, and had their expenses paid by their enemies besides.

XXXIII. This story may be true, although I know not how all other writers could be ignorant of it, while Theopompus alone heard it; but, at any rate, all agree that the salvation of Sparta at this time was

¹ All three reasons are given by Xenophon (Hell. vi. 5. 50).
εμφύτων αυτῷ παθῶν, φιλονεικίας καὶ φιλοτιμίας, 
ἀποστάς, ἔχρησατο τοῖς πράγμασιν ἀσφαλῶς.
2 οὐ μέντοι τὴν γε δύναμιν καὶ τὴν δόξαν ἐδυνηθη 
τῆς πόλεως ἀναλαβεῖν ἐκ τοῦ πταίσματος, ἀλλὰ 
ώσπερ σῶματος ὑγιεινοῦ, λίαν δὲ ἀκριβεὶ καὶ 
κατησκημένη κεχρημένου διαίτη παρὰ πάντα τὸν 
χρόνον, ἀμαρτία μία καὶ ῥοπή τὴν πάσαν ἐκλίνε 
εὐτυχίαν τῆς πόλεως· οὐκ ἀλόγως. πρὸς γὰρ 
εἰρήνην καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ ὀμόνοιαν ἁρίστα συν-
τεταγμένω πολιτεύματι προσαγαγόντες ἀρχὰς 
καὶ δυναστείας βιαίως, ὃν οὐδεὶς ἥγετο δεῖσθαι 
πόλιν εὐδαιμόνως βιωσομένην ὁ Δυκοῦργος, ἐσφά-
λησαν.
3 Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ὁ 'Αγναίλαος ἦδη πρὸς τὰς 
στρατείας ἀπειρήκει διὰ τὸ γῆρας, 'Αρχίδαμος δὲ 
ὁ νίος αὐτοῦ, τὴν ἐκ Σικελίας ἱκουσαν παρὰ τοῦ 
tυράννου βοηθειαν ἐχών, ἐνίκησεν Ἀρκάδας τὴν 
λεγομένην ἁδάκρυν μάχην οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἔπεσε τῶν 
μετ' αὐτοῦ, συνχοῦσι δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀνείλεν. 
αὐτὴ μάλιστα τὴν ἀσθένειαν ἠλεγξεν ἡ νίκη τῆς 
4 πόλεως. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ οὗτοι σύνηθες ἡγοῦντο 
καὶ προσήκον ἔργον αὐτοῖς εἶναι τὸ νικάν τοὺς πο-
λεμίους, ὡστε μήτε θύει τοῖς θεοῖς πλὴν ἀλεξτ-
ρυόνα νικητήριον ἐν τῇ πόλει, μήτε μεγαληχορεῖ 
τοὺς ἀγωνισμένους, μήτε υπερχαίρει τοὺς πυν-
θανομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἐν Μαυτινεία μάχης 
γενομένης, ἢν Θουκυδίδης γέγραψε, τὸ πρῶτο 
φράσαντι τὴν νίκην οἱ ἀρχιονεῖς ἐκ φιδιτίου κρέας 
5 ἐπεμψαν εὐαγγέλιον, ἀλλὰ δὲ οὐδὲν· τότε δὲ τῆς 
mάχης ἀγγελθεύσης καὶ τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου προσ-

1 Dionysius the Elder.
2 In 368 B.C. (Xenophon, Hell. vii. 1, 28-32).
due to Agesilaüs, because he renounced his inherent passions of contentiousness and ambition, and adopted a policy of safety. He could not, however, restore the power and reputation of his city after its fall, for it was like a human body that is sound, indeed, but has followed all the while too strict and severe a regimen; a single error turned the scale and brought down the entire prosperity of the city. Nor was this strange. For to a civil polity best arranged for peace and virtue and unanimity they had attached empires and sovereignties won by force, not one of which Lycurgus thought needful for a city that was to live in happiness; and therefore they fell.

Agesilaüs himself now declined military service on account of his years, but Archidamus his son, with assistance which came from the tyrant of Sicily, conquered the Arcadians in the so-called "tearless battle," where not one of his own men fell, and he slew great numbers of the enemy. This victory, more than anything else, showed the weakness of the city. For up to this time they were wont to think the conquest of their enemies so customary and natural a thing for them to achieve, that no sacrifice for victory was offered in the city to the gods, beyond that of a cock, neither did the winners of the contest exult, nor those who heard of their victory show great joy. Nay, even after the battle at Mantinea, which Thucydides has described, the one who first announced the victory had no other reward for his glad tidings than a piece of meat sent by the magistrates from the public mess. But now, at the news of the Arcadian victory and at the approach of

---

3 In 418 B.C., when the Lacedaemonians defeated an allied force of Mantineans, Argives, and Athenians (Thucydides, v. 64-75).
ιόντος ουδείς ἐκαρτέρησεν, ἀλλὰ πρῶτος ὁ πατὴρ ἀπήντα δακρύων ὑπὸ χαρᾶς καὶ μετ’ ἐκείνων τὰ ἄρχεια, τῶν δὲ πρεσβυτέρων καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν κατήγει, τὰς τε χεῖρας ὀρεγόντων καὶ θεοκλυτοῦντων, ὡσπερ ἀπεωσμένης τὰ παρ’ ἄξιαν ὑνείδη τῆς Σπάρτης καὶ λαμπρὸν ἀΰθις ἐξ ἀρχής τὸ φῶς ὀργασῆς. ἐπεὶ προτέρον γέ φασιν ουδὲ ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἀντιβλέπειν τοὺς ἀνδρας αἰσχυνομένους ἐφ’ οἷς ἐπταίσαν.

XXXIV. Οἰκείομένης δὲ Μεσσήνης ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἐπαμεινόνδαν, καὶ τῶν ἄρχαιων πολιτῶν πανταχόθεν εἰς αὐτὴν συμπορευομένων, διαμάχεσθαι μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμην ουδὲ κωλύειν ἐδύναντο, χαλεπῶς δὲ καὶ βαρέως πρὸς τὸν Ἀγγίλαον εἶχον, ὅτι χώραν οὔτε πλῆθει τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐλάττονα καὶ προτεύουσαν ἀρετὴ τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς ἔχοντες καὶ καρπούμενοι χρόνον τοσοῦτον ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκείνου βασιλείας ἀπολογίασι. διὸ καὶ προτευομένην ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥηβαίων τὴν εἰρήνην ὁ Ἀγγίλαος οὐκ ἔδεξατο. μὴ βουλόμενος δὲ τῷ λόγῳ προέσθαι τοῖς ἐργῳ κρατοῦσι τὴν χώραν, ἀλλὰ φιλονεικῶν, ἐκείνην μὲν οὐκ ἀπέλαβε, μικροῦ δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην προσαπέβαλε καταστρα-

3 τηγήθεις. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ὅι Μαντινεῖς ἀΰθις ἀπέστησαν τῶν Ῥηβαίων καὶ μετεπέμπτοντο τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, αἰσθόμενος ὁ Ἐπαμεινόνδας τὸν Ἀγγίλαον ἐξεστρατευμένου μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ προσιόντα, λαθῶν τοὺς Μαντινεῖς ἀνέζευξε νυκτὸς ἐκ Τεγέας ἀγων ἐπ’ αὐτὴν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ μικρὸν ἐδήσε παράλ.
Archidamus, no one could restrain himself, but first his father went to meet him, weeping for joy, and after him the chief magistrates, while the elderly men and the women went down in a throng to the river, lifting their hands to heaven and blessing the gods, as if Sparta had wiped away her unmerited disgraces and now saw the light shine bright again as of old; for before this, we are told, her men could not so much as look their wives in the face, out of shame at their disasters.

XXXIV. But when Messene was built by Epaminondas, and its former citizens flocked into it from all quarters,¹ the Spartans had not the courage to contest the issue nor the ability to hinder it, but cherished the deepest resentment against Agesilaüs, because a country which was not of less extent than their own, which stood first among Hellenic lands for its fertility, the possession and fruits of which they had enjoyed for so long a time, had been lost by them during his reign. For this reason, too, Agesilaüs would not accept the peace which was proffered by the Thebans. He was not willing to give up to them formally the country which was actually in their power, and persisted in his opposition. As a consequence, he not only did not recover Messenia, but almost lost Sparta besides, after being outgeneralled. For when the Mantineans changed their allegiance,² revolted from Thebes, and called in the Lacedaemonians to help them, Epaminondas, learning that Agesilaüs had marched out from Sparta with his forces and was approaching, set out by night from Tegea, without the knowledge of the Mantineans, and led his army against Sparta itself. He passed by Agesilaüs, and came

¹ In 369 B.C. ² In 362 B.C.
λάξας τον Ἀγησίλαον ἐρημον ἔξαιφυς κατα-
λαβεὼν τὴν πόλιν. Ἐνθύων δὲ Θεσπιέως, ὡς
Καλλισθένης φησίν, ὡς δὲ Ἐνοφῶν, Κρητός
τινος, ἐξαγγείλαντος τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ, ταχὺ προ-
πέμψας ἑπεία τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει φράσοντα, μετ'
οὐ πολὺ καὶ αὐτὸς παρῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην.
διὸ γὰρ δὲ ὑστερον οἱ Θηβαῖοι διέβαινον τὸν Ἑὐ-
ρώταν καὶ προσέβαλλον τῇ πόλει, μάλα ἐρρω-
μένοις τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου καὶ παρ’ ἕλικιαν ἐπαμύ-
νοντος. οὗ γὰρ, ὡς πρότερον, ἀσφαλείας ἐόρᾳ
τὸν καὶ ὄντα καὶ φυλακῆς, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
ἀπονοίας καὶ τόλμης, οἷς τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον
οὐδέποτε πιστεύσας οὐδὲ χρησάμενος, τότε μόνος
ἀπευσάτο τὸν κίνδυνον, ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ Ἑπα-
μεινώνῳ τὴν πόλιν ἐξαρτάσας, καὶ στήσας
τρόπαιον, καὶ τοῖς παισὶ καὶ ταῖς γυναιξί ἐπὶ-
deίξας τὰ κάλλιστα τροφεία τῇ πατρίδι τοὺς
6 Δακεδαιμονίου ἀποδεῖόντας, ἐν δὲ πρῶτοι τοῦ
Ἀρχίδαμον ἀγωνίζομεν ὑπερηφάνως τῇ τέ
ρώμῃ τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τῇ κοουφότητι τοῦ σώματος,
ὁξὺς ἐπὶ τὰ θλιβόμενα τῆς μάχης διαθέοντα
diὰ τῶν στενώποιν καὶ πανταχοῦ μετ’ ὀλίγων
ἀντερείοντα τοῖς πολεμίοις. Ἰσίδαν δὲ δοκῶ,
tὸν Φοιβίδου νιόν, οὐ τοῖς πολίταις μόνον, ἀλλὰ
καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις θέαμα φανῆναι καὶν 1 καὶ
7 ἀγαστῶν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐκπρεπῆς τὸ εἶδος καὶ
tὸ μέγεθος τοῦ σώματος, ὡραν δὲ ἐν ἥ τὸ ἥδι-
στον ἀνθοῦσιν ἀνθρωποί παρώντες εἰς ἄνδρας
ἐκ παῖδων εἰχε, γυμνὸς δὲ καὶ ὀπλῶν τῶν σκεπóν-

1 καὶν with Amyot and S: καλὸν (noble).
within a little of suddenly seizing the city in a defenceless state. But Euthynus, a Thespian, as Callisthenes says, or, according to Xenophon, a certain Cretan, brought word to Agesilaüs, who quickly sent on a horseman to warn the people in Sparta, and not long after he himself also entered the city. Soon after his arrival the Thebans were crossing the Eurotas and attacking the city, while Agesilaüs defended it right vigorously and in a manner not to be expected of his years. For he did not think, as on a former occasion, that the crisis demanded safe and cautious measures, but rather deeds of desperate daring. In these he had never put confidence before, nor had he employed them, but then it was only by their aid that he repelled the danger, snatching the city out of the grasp of Epaminondas, erecting a trophy of victory, and showing their wives and children that the Lacedaemonians were making the fairest of all returns to their country for its rearing of them. Archidamus, too, fought among the foremost, conspicuous for his impetuous courage and for his agility, running swiftly through the narrow streets to the endangered points in the battle, and everywhere pressing hard upon the enemy with his few followers. But I think that Isidas, the son of Phoebidas, must have been a strange and marvellous sight, not only to his fellow-citizens, but also to his enemies. He was of conspicuous beauty and stature, and at an age when the human flower has the greatest charm, as the boy merges into the man. Naked as he was, without either defensive

1 "Like a nest of young birds utterly bereft of its natural defenders" (Xenophon, Hell. vii. 5, 10).
2 Loc. cit. Cf. also Diodorus, xv, 82, 6.
3 Cf. Xenophon, Hell. vii. 5, 12–14.
καὶ ἰματίων, λύπα χρισάμενος τὸ σῶμα, καὶ τῇ μὲν ἔχων χειρὶ λόγχην, τῇ δὲ ξίφος, ἐξήλατο τῆς οἰκίας, καὶ διὰ μέσων τῶν μαχαιρίων ὁσαμενὸς ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀνεστρέφετο, παῖων τὸν 
προστυχόντα καὶ καταβάλλων. ἑτρώθη δὲ ὑπ’ οὐνδενός, εἶτε θεοῦ δ’ ἀρετὴν φυλάττοντος αὐτὸν, εἶτε μειζὸν τι καὶ κρείττον ἀνθρώπου φανεῖς τοῖς ἑναντίοις. ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ λέγεται τοὺς ἐφόρους 
στεφανώσαντας αὐτὸν εἶτα χιλίων δραχμῶν ἐπιβαλέων ἥμιαν, ὅτι χωρίς ὀπλῶν διακινδυνεύειν ετὸλμησεν.

XXXV. Ὁλύγαις δὲ ὑστερον ἰμέραις περὶ τὴν 
Μαντίνειαν ἐμαχέσαντο, καὶ τὸν Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἥδη κρατοῦντα τῶν πρώτων, ἔτι δὲ ἐγκείμενον καὶ κατασπεύδοντα τὴν δίωξιν, Ἀντικράτης 
Λάκων ὑποστὰς ἔπαισε δόρατι μὲν, ὡς Διοσκου- 
ρίδης ἱστόρηκε, Δακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ Μαχαιρίωνας 
ἐτι νῦν τοὺς ἀπογόνους τοῦ Ἀντικράτους καλοῦ- 
σιν, ὡς μαχαίρα πατάξαντος. οὕτω γὰρ ἐθαύ- 
μασαν καὶ ὑπερηγάπησαν αὐτὸν φοβῷ τοῦ 
Ἐπαμεινώνδου ξόντως, ὡστε τιμὰς μὲν ἐκείνῳ καὶ 
δωρεάς ψηφίσασθαι, γένει δ’ ἀτέλειαν, ἧν ἔτι καὶ 
καθ’ ἡμῶν ἔχει Καλλικράτης, εἰς τῶν Ἀντι- 
κράτους ἀπογόνων.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν μάχην καὶ τὸν θάνατον τοῦ 
Ἐπαμεινώνδου γενομένης εἰρήνης τοῖς Ἑλλησ 
πρὸς αὐτοὺς, ἀπῆλανον οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον 
τοῦ ὄρκου τους Μεσσηνίους, ὡς πόλιν οὐκ ἔχον- 
τας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο καὶ τοὺς 

1 τὸν θάνατον with S: θάνατον.
armour or clothing,—for he had just anointed his body with oil,—he took a spear in one hand, and a sword in the other, leaped forth from his house, and after pushing his way through the midst of the combatants, ranged up and down among the enemy, smiting and laying low all who encountered him. And no man gave him a wound, whether it was that a god shielded him on account of his valour, or that the enemy thought him taller and mightier than a mere man could be. For this exploit it is said that the ephors put a garland on his head, and then fined him a thousand drachmas, because he had dared to hazard his life in battle without armour.

XXXV. A few days afterwards a battle was fought near Mantinea, in which Epaminondas had already routed the van of the Lacedaemonians, and was still eagerly pressing on in pursuit of them, when Anticrates, a Spartan, faced him and smote him with a spear, as Dioscorides tells the story; but the Lacedaemonians to this day call the descendants of Anticrates "machaeriones," or swordsmen, because he used a sword for the blow. For the Lacedaemonians were filled with such admiring love for him because of the fear in which they held Epaminondas while living, that they voted honours and gifts to Anticrates himself, and to his posterity exemption from taxes, an immunity which in my own day also is enjoyed by Callicrates, one of the descendants of Anticrates.

After the battle and the death of Epaminondas, when the Greeks concluded peace among themselves, Agesilaüs and his partisans tried to exclude the Messenians from the oath of ratification, on the ground that they had no city. And when all the rest admitted the Messenians and accepted their

τὸς ἐλάμβανον παρ’ αὐτῶν, ἀπέστησαν οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ μόνοις αὐτοῖς πόλεμος ἦν ἐλπίζονσιν ἀναλήψεσθαι τὴν Μεσσηνίαν. Βίαιος οὖν ἐδόκει καὶ ἀτενὴς καὶ πολέμων ἀπληστος ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἶναι, τὰς μὲν κοινὰς διαλύσεις πάντα τρόπου ὑπορύττων καὶ ἀναβάλλων, πάλιν δὲ ὑπὸ χρημάτων ἀπορίας ἀναγκαζόμενος ἐνοχ-λεῖν τοῖς κατὰ πόλιν φίλοις καὶ δανείζομεθαί καὶ

4 συνερανίζομαι, δέον ἀπηλλάχθαι κακῶν εἰς τούτο περιήκοντι τὸ καιρὸ, καὶ μή τὴν ἀπασαν ἀρχὴν τοσαύτην γενομένην ἀφεικότα καὶ πόλεις καὶ γῆν καὶ θάλατταν, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν Μεσσηνῇ κτημάτων καὶ προσόδων σφαδαζεῖν.

XXXVI. 'Ετι δὲ μᾶλλον ἤδόξησε Τάχῳ τῷ Αἰγυπτίῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιδοῦς ἑαυτῶν, οὐ γὰρ ἤξιον ἄνδρα τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀριστον κεκριμένον καὶ δόξης ἐμπεπληκότα τῇ ὕκουμένῃ, ἀπο-στάτῃ βασιλέως, ἀνθρώπῳ ἑκατέρῳ, χρῆσαι τὸ σῶμα καὶ τοῦνομα καὶ τὴν δόξαν ἀποδόσθαι χρη-μάτων, ἔργα μισθοφόρου καὶ ἕξαναγοῦ διαπρατ-2 τόμενον. καὶ γὰρ ὑπὲρ ὀγδοήκοντα γεγονὼς ἐτη καὶ πᾶν ὑπὸ τραυμάτων τὸ σῶμα κατακεκομ-μένος ἑκείνην αὐθίς ἀνεδέξατο τὴν καλὴν καὶ περιβλεπτὸν ἡγεμονίαν ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλευθερίας, οὐ πάμπαν ἀμεμπτὸν εἶναι τὴν φιλο-τιμίαν τοῦ γὰρ καλοῦ καιρὸν οἰκεῖον εἶναι καὶ ὅραν, μᾶλλον δὲ ὅλως τὰ καλὰ τῶν αἰσχρῶν τῷ

3 μετρίω διαφέρειν. οὐ μὴν ἐφροντίζε τούτων ὁ

1 Cf. Diodorus, xv. 89, 1 f.
oaths, the Lacedaemonians held aloof from the peace, and they alone remained at war in the hope of recovering Messenia. Agesilaüs was therefore deemed a headstrong and stubborn man, and insatiable of war, since he did all in his power to undermine and postpone the general peace, and again since his lack of resources compelled him to lay burdens on his friends in the city and to take loans and contributions from them. And yet it was his duty to put an end to their evils, now that opportunity offered, and not, after having lost Sparta's whole empire, vast as it was, with its cities and its supremacy on land and sea, then to carry on a petty struggle for the goods and revenues of Messene.

XXXVI. He lost still more reputation by offering to take a command under Tachos the Egyptian. For it was thought unworthy that a man who had been judged noblest and best in Hellas, and who had filled the world with his fame, should furnish a rebel against the Great King, a mere Barbarian, with his person, his name, and his fame, and take money for him, rendering the service of a hired captain of mercenaries. For even if, now that he was past eighty years of age and his whole body was disfigured with wounds, he had taken up again his noble and conspicuous leadership in behalf of the freedom of the Hellenes, his ambition would not have been altogether blameless, as men thought. For honourable action has its fitting time and season: nay, rather, it is the observance of due bounds that constitutes an utter difference between honourable and base actions. Agesilaüs, however, paid no heed

1 Xenophon (Agesilaüs, ii. 28–31) has Agesilaüs take this step in order to punish the Great King and liberate again the Greeks of Asia.
'Αγησίλαος, οὔτε ὑπετ παρ' ἄξιαν εἶναι λειτουργῆμα δημόσιον οὔτεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀνάξιον ἕαυτον τὸ ξῆν ἀπρακτον ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ καθησθαι περιμένοντα τὸν θάνατον. οὗτοι ἄθροισι μισθοφόροις ἀφ' ὅν ο Τάχως αὐτῷ χρημάτων ἐπεμψε, καὶ πλοῖα πληρώσας, ἀνήρθη, τριάκοντα συμβούλους ἔχων μεθ' ἕαυτοῦ Σπαρτιάτας, ὡς πρότερον.

4 Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Αἰγυπτον, εὐθὺς οἱ πρῶτοι τῶν βασιλείων ἡγεμόνων καὶ διοικητῶν ἱβάδιχον ἐπὶ ναῦν θεραπεύουσαν αὐτόν. ἦν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀλλών Αἰγυπτίων σπουδή τε μεγάλη καὶ προσδοκία διὰ τούνομα καὶ τὴν δόξαν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάον, καὶ συνετρόχαζον ἀπαντεῖ ἐπὶ τὴν θέαν. ὡς δὲ ἐὼρον λαμπρότητα μὲν καὶ κατασκευὴν οὐδεμίαν, ἀνθρωπὸν δὲ πρεσβύτην κατακείμενον ἐν τινι πόα παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν, εὐτελὴ καὶ μικρὸν τὸ σῶμα, τραχὺ καὶ φαύλον ἰμάτισιν ἀμπεχόμενον, σκώπτειν αὐτοῖς καὶ γελωτοποιεῖν ἐπῆει, καὶ λέγειν ὅτι τούτο ἦν τὸ μυθολογοῦνμεν ὄρος, ἔτα μῦν ἀποτεκεῖν. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀτοπίαν ἐθαύμασαν, ὅτε ἕξινοι προσκομισθέντων καὶ προσαχθέντων ἀλευρα μὲν καὶ μόσχους καὶ χήνας ἐλαβε, τραγηματα δὲ καὶ πέμματα καὶ μύρα διωθεῖτο, καὶ βιαζόμενοι λαβεῖν καὶ λιπαροῦντων ἐκέλευσε τοῖς εἶλωσι διδόναι κομίζουσας. τῇ μέντοι στεφανωτρίδι βύβλῳ φησίν αὐτοῦ ἡσθέντα Θεόφραστος διὰ 617 τῆν λιτότητα καὶ καθαρότητα τῶν στεφάνων αἰτήσασθαι καὶ λαβεῖν, ὅτε ἀπέπλει, παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως.

1 ἄθροισις with Coraës and S: ἕθροισι.
to these considerations, nor did he think any public service beneath his dignity; it was more unworthy of him, in his opinion, to live an idle life in the city, and to sit down and wait for death. Therefore he collected mercenaries with the money which Tachos sent him, embarked them on transports, and put to sea, accompanied by thirty Spartan counsellors, as formerly.¹

As soon as he landed in Egypt,² the chief captains and governors of the king came down to meet him and pay him honour. There was great eagerness and expectation on the part of the other Egyptians also, owing to the name and fame of Agesilaius, and all ran together to behold him. But when they saw no brilliant array whatever, but an old man lying in some grass by the sea, his body small and contemptible, covered with a cloak that was coarse and mean, they were moved to laughter and jesting, saying that here was an illustration of the fable, "a mountain is in travail, and then a mouse is born."³ They were still more surprised, too, at his eccentricity. When all manner of hospitable gifts were brought to him, he accepted the flour, the calves, and the geese, but rejected the sweetmeats, the pastries, and the perfumes, and when he was urged and besought to take them, ordered them to be carried and given to his Helots. He was pleased, however, as Theophrastus tells us, with the papyrus used in chaplets, because the chaplets were so neat and simple, and when he left Egypt, asked and received some from the king.

¹ Cf. chapter vi. 2. ² 361 B.C. ³ In Athenaeus, p. 616 d, it is Tachos himself who makes this jest upon Agesilaius, who replies in anger: "Some day you will think me a lion."
XXXVII. Τότε δὲ συμμίξας τῷ Τάχῳ παρασκευαζόμενῳ πρὸς τὴν στρατείαν, οὐχὶ δὲσπερ ἦλπίζε, ἀπάσης στρατηγὸς ἀπεδέχθη τῆς δυνάμεως, ἀλλὰ τῶν μισοθοφόρων μόνων, τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Χαβρίας ὁ Ἀθηναῖος· ἤγεμὼν δὲ συμπάν των αὐτῶν ἦν ὁ Τάχως. καὶ τούτῳ πρῶτον ἤμισε τὸν Ἀγνησίλαον ἐπείτα τὴν ἄλλην ἀλαζονείαν καὶ κενοφροσύνην τοῦ Ἀγνυπτίου βαρυνόμενος ἦναγκάζετο φέρειν καὶ συνεξέπλευσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Φοίνικας αὐτῷ, παρὰ τὴν ἄξιαν τὴν ἕαυτον καὶ τὴν φύσιν ὑπείκων καὶ καρτερῶν, ἀχρι οὐ καρδών ἐλαβε.
3 Νεκτάναβις γὰρ ἀνεψιός ὄν τοῦ Τάχω καὶ μέρος ἔχων υφ’ ἑαυτῷ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀπέστη καὶ βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀγνυπτίων ἀναγορευθεὶς διεπέμπτο πρὸς τὸν Ἀγνησίλαον ἀξιῶν αὐτῷ βοήθειν. τὰ δ’ αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν παρεκάλει.
4 μεγάλαις ὑπισχυόμενοι ἀμφιτέροις δωρεάς. αἰσθομένου δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ Τάχῳ καὶ τραπομένου πρὸς δέσσιν αὐτῶν, ὁ μὲν Χαβρίας ἐπειράτο καὶ τὸν Ἀγνησίλαον ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ τοῦ Τάχῳ πείθων καὶ παραμυθούμενος κατέχειν, ὁ δὲ Ἀγνησίλαος εἶπεν ὅτι “Σοὶ μὲν, ὁ Χαβρία, κατὰ σεαυτὸν ἀφυγμένῳ χρήσθαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ λογισμοῖς ἐξεστίν, ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς πατρίδος ἐδόθην Ἀγνυπτίους στρατηγὸς. οὐκ οὖν ἃν ἔχοι μοι καλῶς οἷς ἐπέμψθην σύμμαχος πολεμεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πάλιν ἤ πατρίς κελεύσῃ.” ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν ἐπεμψεν εἰς Σπάρτην ἀνδρας, οἱ τοῦ μὲν Τάχῳ κατηγορῆσειν, ἐπαινεσθεῖαι δὲ τὸν Νεκτάναβιν ἐμελλον. ἐπεμψαν δὲ κάκεινοι δεόμενοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ο μὲν ὁς πάλαι σύμμαχος γεγονὼς καὶ φίλος,
XXXVII. But now, on joining Tachos, who was making preparations for his expedition, he was not, as he expected, appointed commander of all the forces, but only of the mercenaries, while Chabrias the Athenian had charge of the fleet, and Tachos himself was commander-in-chief. This was the first thing that vexed Agesilaüs; then, though he was indignant at the vain pretensions of the king in other matters, he was compelled to endure them. He even sailed with him against the Phoenicians, forcing himself into a subservience which was beneath his dignity and contrary to his nature, until he found his opportunity.

For Nectanabis, who was a cousin of Tachos and had a part of the forces under his command, revolted from him, and having been proclaimed king by the Egyptians, sent to Agesilaüs asking for his aid and assistance. He made the same appeal to Chabrias also, promising large gifts to both. When Tachos learned of this and resorted to entreaties for their allegiance, Chabrias tried to persuade and encourage Agesilaüs to continue with him in the friendship of Tachos. But Agesilaüs said: "You, Chabrias, who came here on your own account, can decide your own case; but I was given by my country to the Egyptians as a general. It would therefore be dishonourable for me to make war on those to whom I was sent as an ally, unless my country gives me a new command to do so." After these words, he sent men to Sparta who were to denounce Tachos, and commend Nectanabis. Tachos and Nectanabis also sent and besought the support of the Lacedaemonians, the former on the ground that he had long been their ally and friend, the latter on the plea that he would

---

1 Cf. Diodorus, xv. 92, 2 f.
ο δὲ ως εύνους καὶ προθυμότερος περὶ τὴν πολιν ἐσόμενος. ἀκούσαντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς μὲν Ἀγυπτίους ἀπεκρίναντο φανερῶς Ἀγησίλάς περὶ τούτων μελήσειν, ἐκεῖνω δὲ ἐπέστειλαν ὅραν κελεύοντες ὅπως πράξει τὸ τῇ Σπάρτῃ συμφέρον. 6 οὕτω δὴ λαβὼν τοὺς μισθοφόρους ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπὸ τοῦ Τάχω μετέστη πρὸς τὸν Νεκτάναβιν, ἀτόπου καὶ ἀλλοκότον πράγματος παρακαλύμματι τῷ συμφέροντι τῆς πατρίδος χρησάμενος· ἐπεὶ ταύτης γε τῆς προφάσεως ἐφαρμεθείσης τὸ δικαιότατον ὄνομα τῆς πράξεως ἦν προδοσία. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τῆς πρώτης τοῦ καλοῦ μερίδα τῷ τῆς πατρίδος συμφέροντι διδόντες οὗτε μανθάνουσιν οὗτε ἐπίστανται δίκαιον ἅλλο πλὴν ὁ τῇν Σπάρτῃν αὔξειν νομίζουσιν.

XXXVIII. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Τάχως ἑρμηνεύει τῶν μισθοφόρων ἐφύγειν, ἐκ δὲ Μένυδητος ἐτεροίς ἐπανισταταί τῷ Νεκτανάβιδι βασιλεὺς ἀναγορευθείς· καὶ συναγαγών δέκα μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων ἐπήει. θαρσύνουτος δὲ τοῦ Νεκτανάβιδος τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, καὶ λέγοντος ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν εἰσίν οἱ πολέμιοι, μιγάδες δὲ καὶ βάναυσοι καὶ δὲ ἀπειρίαν 2 εὐκαταφρόνητοι, “Καὶ μὴν οὐ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν,” ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἶπεν, “ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀπειρίαν φοβοῦμαι καὶ τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὡς δυσέξαπτητον. αἱ γὰρ ἀπάται τὸ παράδοξον ἐπάγουσι τοῖς πρὸς ἀμυναν ὑπονοοῦσι καὶ προσδοκῶσι τρεπομένοις, ὁ δὲ μὴ προσδοκών μηδὲ ὑπονοοῦν μηδὲν οὐ δίδωσι τῷ

---

1 Xenophon, who can see no fault in Agesilaüs, says (Agesilaüs, ii. 31): “Accordingly, he chose between the two
be well disposed to their city and more eager to promote her interests. The Lacedaemonians, accordingly, after hearing the messengers, made public answer to the Egyptians that Agesilaüs would attend to these matters; but to Agesilaüs they wrote privately bidding him see to it that the interests of Sparta should not suffer. So Agesilaüs took his mercenaries and went over from Tachos to Nectanabis, making the interests of his country serve as a veil for a strange and unnatural proceeding, since when this pretext was removed, the most fitting name for his act was treachery.¹ But the Lacedaemonians assign the chief place in their ideas of honour to the interests of their country, and neither learn nor understand any other justice than that which they think will enhance the glory of Sparta.

XXXVIII. Tachos, accordingly, thus deserted by his mercenaries, took to flight. But in Mendes another rival rose up against Nectanabis and was proclaimed king, and after collecting a hundred thousand men advanced against him. Then Nectanabis sought to encourage Agesilaüs by saying that although the enemy were numerous, they were a mixed rabble of artisans whose inexperience in war made them contemptible. “Indeed,” said Agesilaüs, “it is not their numbers that I fear, but the inexperience and ignorance of which you speak, which it is hard to overcome by stratagems. For stratagems array unexpected difficulties against men who try to defend themselves against them, if they suspect and await them; but he who does not await nor even suspect any stratagem gives no hold to the opponent that one who seemed to be the truer partisan of Hellas, and with him marched against the enemy of Hellas and conquered him in battle.”
καὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ περὶ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἔξωθεν ἂν παντάπασιν ἀποκλείσσετο αὐτοῦ. ὡς οὖν ἤγγισε ὑπὲρ τού τοι ὑπὸ τῷ Λεχίλου καὶ τοῦ Ἀνάλυντος ἀναστατεῖτο, τὸν Αἰγύπτιον τοὺς "Ελλήνας μάλα συμπροθυμουμένους εἶχεν οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ σῖτος. ὦ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἐδώ, ἀλλὰ κωλύων ἤκουε μὲν ἐτί μᾶλλον κακῶς ἢ πρότερον ὑπὸ τῶν Λεχίλου καὶ προδότης ἀπεκάλεσε τοῦ βασιλέως, ἐφεξῆ ὀραίοντος ἂν ὡς διαβολᾶς καὶ προσεῖχε τῷ καρφῷ τοῦ στρατηγῆματος.

Ἡ δὲ τοιόῦντε. τάφρον ἔξωθεν ἢγου οἱ πολέμιοι περὶ τὸ τείχος βαθείαν ὡς παντάπασιν ἀποκλείσσετο αὐτοῦ. ὡς οὖν ἤγγισε ὑπὲρ τοῦ τοι ὑπὸ τῷ Λεχίλου καὶ τοῦ Ἀνάλυντος ἀναστατεῖτο, τὸν Αἰγύπτιον τοὺς "Ελλήνας ἔλεγεν ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Λεχίλου. "Ο
who is trying to outwit him, just as, in a wrestling bout, he who does not stir gives no advantage to his antagonist." After this, the Mendesian also sent and tried to win over Agesilaüs. Nectanabis was therefore alarmed, and when Agesilaüs urged him to fight the issue out as speedily as possible, and not to wage a war of delays against men who were inexperienced in fighting, but were numerous enough to surround him and hedge him in and anticipate and get the start of him in many ways, he grew still more suspicious and fearful of him, and retired into a city which was well fortified and had a large compass. Agesilaüs was incensed at this lack of confidence, and full of indignation, but since he was ashamed to change sides again and finally go back home without accomplishing any thing, he accompanied Nectanabis and entered the city with him.

XXXIX. But when the enemy came up and began to surround the city with a trench, then the Egyptian changed his mind, grew fearful of the siege, and wished to give battle, for which the Greeks also were very eager, since there were no provisions in the place. Agesilaüs, however, would not permit it, but opposed it, and was therefore maligned by the Egyptians even more bitterly than before, and called a betrayer of the king. But he bore their calumnies more patiently now, and sought to find the fitting moment for his stratagem.

This was as follows. The enemy were digging a deep trench outside around the city, in order to shut its occupants up completely. Accordingly, when the trench had been carried almost around the city, and its ends were near one another, after waiting for evening to come and ordering the Greeks to arm themselves, Agesilaüs went to the Egyptian and said:
μὲν τῆς σωτηρίας, ὃ νεανία, καιρὸς οὗτος ἔστιν, ὃν ἐγὼ διαφθείρας φοβούμενος οὐκ ἔφραξον πρὶν 3 ἔλθεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦμιν οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν αὐτοὶ διὰ τῶν χειρῶν παρεσκευάσκασι, τοσαύτην ὄρυξάμενοι τάφρων, ὡς τὸ μὲν ἐξειργασμένον ἐκεῖνος ἐμποδόων ἐστι τοῦ πλήθους, τὸ δὲ διαλεύτων ἦμιν δίδωσιν ἰσώ καὶ δικαίῳ μέτρῳ διαμάχομαι πρὸς αὐτούς, φέρε νῦν, προθυμηθεῖς ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς γενέσθαι καὶ μεθ' ἦμον ἐπιστόμενος δρόμῳ σωζέ 4 σεαυτὸν ἁμα καὶ τὴν στρατιάν. ἦμιας γάρ οἱ μὲν κατὰ στόμα τῶν πολεμιῶν οὐχ ὑπομενοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι διὰ τὴν τάφρον ἐμπλάψουσιν," ἐθαύμασεν οὐν ο Νεκτάναβις τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν δεινότητα, καὶ δὺς εάντον εἰς μέσα τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅπλα καὶ προσπεσὼν ἐπέφυσατο ῥαδίως τοὺς ἀντιστάντας. ὡς δὲ ἄπαξ ἐλαβε πειθόμενον αὐτῷ τὸν Νεκτάναβιν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, αὕτης ἔπηγε τὸ αὐτὸ στρατήγημα καθάπερ πάλαισμα τοῖς πολεμιῶς. 5 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ὑποφεύγων καὶ ὑπάγων, τὰ δὲ ἀντιπεριχωρῶν, ἐμβάλλει τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν εἰς τόπον ἔχοντα διώρυχα βαθείαν ἐξ ἐκατέρας πλευρᾶς παραρρέουσαν, ὡς τὸ μέσον ἐμφράζας καὶ καταλαβὼν τῷ μετώπῳ τῆς φάλαγγος ἐξίσωσε πρὸς τοὺς μαχομένους τῶν πολεμιῶν τὸ πλῆθος, οὐκ ἔχοντας περιδρομήν καὶ κύκλωσιν. ὄθεν οὐ πολύν χρόνον ἀντιστάντες ἐτράποντο καὶ πολλοὶ μὲν ἀνηρέθησαν, οἱ δὲ φεύγοντες ἐσκεδάσθησαν καὶ διερρύσαν.

ΧΙ. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου καλῶς μὲν εἰχε τὰ πράγματα καὶ βεβαιῶς τῷ Αιγυπτίῳ πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν ἀγαπῶν δὲ καὶ φιλοφρονοῦμενος ἐδείτο μειώσει καὶ συνδιχειμάτως μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον. ὁ δὲ ὀρμητο πρὸς τὸν οίκον πολέμου, εἴδως χρημάτων

110
"Now is the time, young man, for us to save ourselves, and I would not speak of it until it came, for fear of vitiating it. The enemy have now worked out our safety with their own hands. They have dug their trench so far that the part which is finished hinders them from attacking us in great numbers, and the space between the ends gives us room to fight them on fair and equal terms. Come, then, be eager to shew yourself a brave man; follow with us as we charge, and save yourself and your army too. For the enemy in our front will not withstand us, and the rest will not harm us because of the trench."

Nectanabis, then, was filled with admiration for the sagacity of Agesilaüs, and putting himself in the centre of the Greek array, charged forwards and easily routed his opponents. And now that Agesilaüs had won back the confidence of Nectanabis, he brought the same stratagem to bear again upon the enemy, like a trick in wrestling. By sometimes pretending to retreat and fly, and sometimes attacking them on the flanks, he drove their whole multitude into a tract which had a deep canal full of water on either side. The space between these he occupied and stopped up with the head of his column, and so made his numbers equal to those of the enemy who could fight with him, since they were unable to surround and enclose him. Therefore after a short resistance they were routed; many were slain, and the fugitives were dispersed and melted away.¹

XL. After this, the Egyptian succeeded in establishing himself firmly and securely in power, and showed his friendliness and affection by begging Agesilaüs to remain and spend the winter with him. But Agesilaüs was eager to return to the war at

¹ The account of this Egyptian campaign in Diodorus, xv. 93, differs in many details.
δειμένην τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐνοπτοφούσαν. προῦ-
πεμψεν οὖν αὐτὸν ἐντίμως καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς,
ἄλλας τε λαβόντα τιμᾶς καὶ δωρεὰς καὶ πρὸς τὸν
πόλεμον ἀργύριον διακόσια καὶ τριάκοντα τά-
2 λαντα. χειμῶνος δὲ οὖντος ἦδη τῆς γῆς ἐχόμενος
ταῖς ναυσὶ καὶ παρὰ τὴν Λιβύην εἰς χωρίουν
ἐρημον κομισθεῖς, ἐκαλοῦσι Μενελάον λιμένα,
θυνήσκει, βιώσας μὲν ὁγδοῖκοντα καὶ τέσσαρα
ἐτη, βασιλεύσας δὲ τῆς Σπάρτης ἐνὶ τῶν τεσ-
σαράκοντα πλέουν, καὶ τούτων ύπὲρ τριάκοντα
πάντων μέγιστος καὶ δυνατώτατος γενόμενος καὶ
σχεδὸν ὅλης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡγεμόνων καὶ βασιλεὺς
νομισθεῖς ἄχρι τῆς ἐν Λεύκτρῳ μάχης.

3 Ἐθοὺς δὲ οὖντος Λακωνικοῦ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐπὶ
ξένης ἀποθανόντων αὐτοῦ τὰ σώματα κηδεύειν
καὶ ἀπολείπειν, τὰ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων οἴκαδε κομί-
ζειν, οἱ παρόντες Σπαρτίαται κηρὸν ἐπιτήξαντες
τῷ νεκρῷ, μέλιτος οὐ παρόντος, ἀπῆγγον εἰς Λακε-
δαίμονα. τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ νίος 619
αὐτοῦ παρέλαβε, καὶ διεμείνε τῷ γένει μέχρις
Ἀγίδος, ὅπε ἐπιχειροῦντα τὴν πάτριον ἀναλα-
βεῖν πολιτείαν ἀπέκτεινε Δεσποταῖος πέμπτον ἀπ' Ἀγησιλάον γεγονότα.
home, knowing that his city needed money and was hiring mercenaries. He was therefore dismissed with great honour and ceremony, taking with him, besides other honours and gifts, two hundred and thirty talents of silver for the war at home. But since it was now winter, he kept close to shore with his ships, and was borne along the coast of Libya to an uninhabited spot called the Harbour of Menelaüs. Here he died, at the age of eighty-four years. He had been king of Sparta forty-one years, and for more than thirty of these he was the greatest and most influential of all Hellenes, having been looked upon as leader and king of almost all Hellas, down to the battle of Leuctra.

It was Spartan custom, when men of ordinary rank died in a foreign country, to give their bodies funeral rites and burial there, but to carry the bodies of their kings home. So the Spartans who were with Agesilaüs enclosed his dead body in melted wax, since they had no honey, and carried it back to Lacedaemon. The kingdom devolved upon Archidamus his son, and remained in his family down to Agis, who was slain by Leonidas¹ for attempting to restore the ancient constitution, being the fifth in descent from Agesilaüs.

¹ In 240 B.C. See the Agis, chapters xix., xx.
POMPEY

Pompey the Great, whose name has become a byword for

bravery, is one of the most celebrated generals and statesmen in

history. His military campaigns and diplomatic victories

shaped the course of the Roman Empire and influenced its

future. This page discusses his life, achievements, and

impact on ancient Rome.
ΠΟΜΠΗΙΟΣ

I. Πρὸς Πομπηίον ἑοικε τούτο παθεῖν ὁ 'Ῥωμαίων δήμος εὐθὺς ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὅπερ ὁ Αἰσχύλος Προμηθεὺς πρὸς τὸν Ἡρακλέα σωθεῖς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ λέγων·

'Ἐχθροῦ πατρὸς μοι τούτο φίλτατον τέκνων.

οὔτε γὰρ μᾶς οὕτως ἴσχυρον καὶ ἀγριον ἐπε- δείξαντο 'Ῥωμαίοι πρὸς ἐτερον στρατηγὸν ὡς τὸν Πομπηίου πατέρα Στράβωνα, ξύντος μὲν αὐτοῦ φοβούμενοι τὴν ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς δύναμιν (ἡν γὰρ 2 ἀνὴρ πολεμικῶτατος), ἐπεί δὲ ἀπέθανε κεραυ- νωθείς, ἐκκομιζόμενον τὸ σῶμα κατασπάσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ λέχους καὶ καθυβρίσαντες, οὔτε μὴν εὖνοιαν αὐ τάλιν σφοδροτέραν ἡ θάςσων ἀρξαμέ- νην ἢ μᾶλλον εὐτυχοῦντι συνακμάσαν ἡ πταί- σαντι παραμείνασαν βεβαιότερον ἄλλος ἐσχε 3 Ῥωμαίων ἡ Πομπηίοις. αἰτία δὲ τοῦ μὲν μίσους ἐκεῖνῳ μία, χρημάτων ἀπληστος ἐπιθυμία, τούτῳ δὲ πολλαὶ τοῦ ἀγαπᾶσθαι, σωφροσύνη περὶ δίαιταν, ἀσκήσις ἐν ὀπλοῖς, πιθανότης λόγου, πίστις ἥθους, εὐαρμοστία πρὸς ἐντευξιν, ὡς μη-}

1 A fragment of the Prometheus Loosed (Nauck, Trag. Graec. Frag. 1 p. 68). Prometheus was fastened to a cliff in
POMPEY

I. Towards Pompey the Roman people must have had, from the very beginning, the feeling which the Prometheus of Aeschylus has towards Heracles, when, having been saved by him, he says:

"I hate the sire, but dearly love this child of his." ¹

For never have the Romans manifested so strong and fierce a hatred towards a general as they did towards Strabo, the father of Pompey; while he lived, indeed, they feared his talent as a soldier, for he was a very warlike man, but when he was killed by a thunderbolt,² and his body was on its way to the funeral pyre, they dragged it from its bier and heaped insults upon it. On the other hand, no Roman ever enjoyed a heartier goodwill on the part of his countrymen, or one which began sooner, or reached a greater height in his prosperity, or remained more constant in his adversity, than Pompey did. And whereas there was one sole reason for the hatred felt towards Strabo, namely, his insatiable desire for money, there were many reasons for the love bestowed on Pompey; his modest and temperate way of living, his training in the arts of war, his persuasive speech, his trustworthy character, and his tact in meeting people, so that no man asked a Scythia by Zeus, whose eagle preyed upon the prisoner. Heracles slew the eagle and released the sufferer.

¹ In 87 B.C.
δενός ἀλυπότερον δεηθήμαει μηδὲ ἡδιον ὑπουργῆσαι δεομένω. προσήν γὰρ αὐτοῦ ταῖς χάρισι καὶ τὸ ἀνεπαχθὲς διδόντος καὶ τὸ σεμνὸν λαμβάνοντος.

II. Ἐν ἀρχῇ δὲ καὶ τὴν ὤψιν ἐσχεν οὐ μετρίως συνδημαγωγοῦσαν καὶ προεντυγχάνουσαν αὐτοῦ τῆς φωνῆς. τὸ γὰρ ἔρασμον ἄξιωματικὸν ὄν φιλανθρώπῳ, καὶ ἐν τῷ νεαρῷ καὶ ἀνθοῦντι διέφαινεν εὐθὺς ἡ ἀκμή τὸ γεραρὸν καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν τοῦ ἡθους. ἦν δὲ τὶς καὶ ἀναστολὴ τῆς κόμης ἀτρέμα καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰ ὀμματὰ ρυθμῶν ὑγρότης τοῦ προσώπου, ποιοῦσα μᾶλλον λεγομένη ἡ φαϊνομένη ὁμοίότητα πρὸς τὰς Ἀλεξάν-

2 δροὺ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰκόνας. ἦ καὶ τούνομα πολ-

λῶν ἐν ἀρχῇ συνεπιφερόντων οὐκ ἐφευγεν ὁ Πομ-

πήιος, ὡστε καὶ χλευάζοντας αὐτῶν ἐνίους ἡδὴ

καλείν Ἀλεξάνδρου. διὸ καὶ Δεύκιος Φίλιππος,

ἀνήρ ὑπατικός, συνηγορών αὐτῷ, μηδὲν ἔφη ποιεῖν

παράλογον εἰ Φίλιππος ὃν φιλαλέξανδρός ἐστιν.

Φλώραν δὲ τὴν ἑταίραν ἐφασαν ἡδὴ πρεσ-

βυτέραν οὖσαν ἐπιεικῶς ἀεὶ μνημονεύειν τῆς

γενομένης αὐτῇ πρὸς Πομπήιον ὠμίλιας, λέ-

γοῦσαν ὡς οὐκ ἦν ἐκείνῳ συναναπαυσαμένην

3 ἄδηκτος ἀπελθεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις διηγεῖσθαι
tὴν Φλώραν ἐπιθυμῆσαι τινα τῶν Πομπηίου συνήθων αὐτῆς Γεμίνιον, καὶ πράγματα πολλὰ παρέχειν πειρόντα: αὐτῆς δὲ φαμένης οὐκ ἄν ἑθελῆσαι διὰ Πομπήιου, ἐκείνῳ τῶν Γεμίνιου διαλέγοντας τον οὖν Πομπήίου ἐπιτρέψαι μὲν τῷ Γεμίνιῳ, μηκέτι δὲ αὐτοῦ ἀψασθαι τὸ παρά-

παν μηδὲ ἐντυχεῖν αὐτῇ, καίπερ ἐράν δοκοῦντα.
favour with less offence, or bestowed one with a better mien. For, in addition to his other graces, he had the art of giving without arrogance, and of receiving without loss of dignity.

II. At the outset, too, he had a countenance which helped him in no small degree to win the favour of the people, and which pleaded for him before he spoke. For even his boyish loveliness had a gentle dignity about it, and in the prime and flower of his youthful beauty there was at once manifest the majesty and kingliness of his nature. His hair was inclined to lift itself slightly from his forehead, and this, with a graceful contour of face about the eyes, produced a resemblance, more talked about than actually apparent, to the portrait statues of King Alexander. Wherefore, since many also applied the name to him in his earlier years, Pompey did not decline it, so that presently some called him Alexander in derision. Hence, too, Lucius Philippus, a man of consular rank, when pleading in his behalf, said that he was doing nothing strange if, being Philip, he loved Alexander.

We are told that Flora the courtesan, when she was now quite old, always took delight in telling about her former intimacy with Pompey, saying that she never left his embraces without bearing the marks of his teeth. Furthermore, Flora would tell how Geminius, one of Pompey's companions, fell in love with her and annoyed her greatly by his attentions; and when she declared that she could not consent to his wishes because of Pompey, Geminius laid the matter before Pompey. Pompey, accordingly, turned her over to Geminius, but never afterwards had any thing at all to do with her himself, although he was thought to be enamoured of her; and she
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

tοῦτο δὲ αὐτὴν ὅ̄ν χ ἐταιρικῶς ἐνεγκείν, ἀλλὰ πολὺν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου χρόνου νοσήσαι.

καὶ τὴν Φλώραν οὖτω λέγουσιν ἀνθήσαι καὶ γενέσθαι περιβόητον ὡστε Κεκίλιον Μέτελλον ἀνδρίασι καὶ γραφαῖς κοσμοῦντα τὸν νεὼν τῶν Διοσκούρων, κακείνης εἰκόνα γραψάμενον ἀναθεῖναι διὰ τὸ κάλλος. Πομπήιος δὲ καὶ τῇ 620 Δημητρίου τοῦ ἀπελευθέρου γυναίκι, πλεῖστον ἵσχύσαντος παρ’ αὐτῷ καὶ τετρακισχιλίων ταλαντῶν ἀπολυπόντος οὐσίαν, ἔχριτο παρὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ τρόπον οὐκ ἐπιεικῶς οὐδὲ ἐλευθερίως, φοβηθεὶς τὴν εὐμορφίαν αὐτῆς ἄμαχον τινα καὶ περιβόητον οὖσαν, ὡς μὴ φανεῖ τεκρατημένος.

οὖτω δὲ πάνυ πόρρωθεν εὐλαβῆς ὅν πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ πεφυλαγμένος, ὅμως οὐ διέφυγε τῶν ἐχθρῶν τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦτο ψόγον, ἀλλὰ ἔπι ταῖς γαμεταῖς ἑσυκοφαντεῖτο πολλὰ τῶν κοινῶν παριδεῖν καὶ προέσθαι χαριζόμενος ἐκείναις.

Τῆς δὲ περὶ τὴν δίαιταν εὐκολίας καὶ λιτότητος καὶ ἀπομυημόνευμα λέγεται τοιοῦτον.

ιατρὸς αὐτῷ νοσοῦντι καὶ κακῶς ἔχουσι πρὸς τὰ σιτία κίχλην προσέταξε λαβεῖν. ὡς δὲ ἔταυντες οὐχ εὔρον ὅνου (ἡ γὰρ παρ’ ὃραν), ἐφ’ ἐκ τῆς εὐρεθήσεσθαι παρὰ Λευκόλλῳ δὲ ἔτους τρεφομένας, “Εἶτα,” εἶπεν, “εἰ μὴ Λευκόλλος ἐτύφα, Πομπήιος οὐκ ἂν ἔξησε;” καὶ χαίρειν ἐάσας τὸν ιατρὸν ἔλαβε τι τῶν εὐπορίστων. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὑστέρον.

III. Ἐστὶ δὲ μειράκιον ὅν παντάπασι καὶ τῷ πατρὶ συστατεούμενος ἀντιτεταγμένῳ πρὸς Κίλι.
herself did not take this treatment as a mere courtesan would, but was sick for a long time with grief and longing. And yet Flora is said to have flowered into such beauty, and to have been so famous for it, that when Caecilius Metellus was decorating the temple of Castor and Pollux with paintings and statues, he gave her portrait also a place among his dedications. Moreover, Pompey also treated the wife of Demetrius his freedman (who had the greatest influence with him and left an estate of four thousand talents) with a lack of courtesy and generosity unusual in him, fearing lest men should think him conquered by her beauty, which was irresistible and far-famed. But though he was so extremely cautious in such matters and on his guard, still he could not escape the censures of his enemies on this head, but was accused of illicit relations with married women, to gratify whom, it was said, he neglected and betrayed many public interests.

As regards his simplicity and indifference in matters pertaining to the table, a story is told as follows. Once when he was sick and loathed his food, a physician prescribed a thrush for him. But when, on enquiry, his servants could not find one for sale (for it was past the season for them), and someone said they could be found at Lucullus’s, where they were kept the year round, “What then,” said he, “if Lucullus were not luxurious must Pompey have died?” and paying no regard to the physician he took something that could easily be procured.\(^1\)

This, however, was at a later time.

III. While he was still quite a stripling and was on a campaign with his father, who was arrayed against

\(^1\) Cf. the *Lucullus*, xl. 2.
ναν, Λευκιών τινα Τερέντιον εἰχεν ἐταίρον καὶ σύσκηνον. οὗτος υπὸ Κίννα πεισθεὶς χρὴμασιν ἀντὶς μὲν ἔμελλε Πομπήιον ἀποκτενεῖν, ἔτεροι δὲ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐμπρήσειν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. μηνύσεως δὲ τῷ Πομπήιῳ περὶ δείπνου ὑντὶ προσπεσοῦσης, οὐδὲν διαταραχθεῖσι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πιὸν προθυμότερον καὶ φιλοφρονησάμενος τὸν Τερέντιον, ἀμα τῷ τραπέζῳ πρὸς ἀνάπαυσιν ὕπεκρυεις τῆς σκηνῆς ἔλαθε, καὶ τῷ πατρὶ φρουράν περιστῆσας ἤσύχασεν. όδὲ Τερέντιος, ώς ἐνόμιζε καίρον εἶναι, σπασάμενος τὸ ξίφος ἀνέστη καὶ τῇ στιβάδι τοῦ Πομπηίου προσελθὼν ὡς κατακειμένου πολ-

3 λας ἔνεφορει πληγὰς τοῖς στραμμασιν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον γίνεται μέγα κίνημα μύσει τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, καὶ πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ὀρμῆ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, τας τε σκηνὰς ἀνασπώντων καὶ τὰ ὀπλα λαμβανόντων. ο μὲν ὁυν στρατηγὸς οὐ προῆι δεδιῶς τῶν θόρυβον, ο δὲ Πομπῆιος ἐν μέσους ἀναστρεφόμενος καὶ δακρύων ἱκέτευε, τέλος δὲ βίας έαυτὸν ἐπὶ στόμα πρὸ τῆς πύλης τοῦ χάρακος ἐμποδόν ἐκείτο κλαίων καὶ πατείν κελεύον τους ἐξιόντας, ὁστε ἐκαστον ἀναχωρεῖν ύπ' αἴδοις καὶ πάντας οὕτω πλὴν ὀκτακοσίων μεταβαλέσθαι καὶ διαλαγήματος πρὸς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.

IV. "Άμα δὲ τῷ τελευτησαι τὸν Στράβωνα, δίκην κλοπῆς ἐσχεν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ δημοσίων χρημάτων ο Πομπῆιος. καὶ τὰ μὲν πλείστα φωράσας ἐνα τῶν ἀπελευθέρων ο Πομπῆιος νευσφισμένου Ἀλέξανδρου, ἀπεδείξε τοῖς ἁρχονσιν, αὐτὸς δὲ λίνα θηρατικὰ καὶ βιβλια τῶν ἐν Ἀσκληπιον ἀνθείντων ἔχειν κατηγορεῖτο. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλαβε μὲν παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐλώντος τὸ Ὀσκλον, ἀπώ-
Cinna,¹ he had a certain Lucius Terentius as tentmate and companion. This man was bribed by Cinna, and was himself to kill Pompey, while others were to set fire to the tent of the commander. But Pompey got information of the plot while he was at supper. He was not at all disturbed, but after drinking more freely even than usual and treating Terentius with kindness, as soon as he retired to rest stole out of the tent unperceived, set a guard about his father, and quietly awaited the event. Terentius, when he thought the proper time was come, arose, and approaching the couch of Pompey with drawn sword, stabbed the bed-clothing many times, supposing him to be lying there. After this there was a great commotion, owing to the hatred felt towards the general, and a rush to revolt on the part of the soldiers, who tore down their tents and seized their arms. The general did not venture forth for fear of the tumult, but Pompey went up and down among the soldiers beseeching them with tears, and finally threw himself on his face in front of the gate of the camp and lay there in the way, weeping and bidding those who were going out to trample on him. As a consequence, everyone drew back out of shame, and all except eight hundred changed their minds and were reconciled to their general.

IV. As soon as Strabo was dead, Pompey, as his heir, was put on trial for theft of public property. And although Pompey discovered that most of the thefts were committed by Alexander, one of his father’s freedmen, and proved it to the magistrates, still he himself was accused of having in his possession hunting nets and books from the booty of Asculum. Now, he did receive these things from his father

¹ In 87 B.C.
λεσε δὲ τῶν Κίννα δορυφόρων, ὅτε κατῆλθεν, ὡσαμένων εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ διαρπασάν- 
2 των. ἐγώνυντο δὲ τῆς δίκης αὐτῷ προαγόντες οὐκ ὄλιγοι πρὸς τὸν κατήγορον. ἐν οἷς ἄξις ἀμα καὶ 
pαρ' ἡλικίαν εὐσταθῆς φαίνομενος δόξαν ἐσχε 
μεγάλην καὶ χάριν, ὡστε Ἀντίστιον στρατη-
gούντα καὶ βραβεύοντα τὴν δίκην ἐκείνην ἔρα-
σθηναι τοῦ Πομπηίου καὶ γυναῖκα διδόναι τὴν 
ἐαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ περὶ τούτου τοὺς φίλους 
3 διαλέγεσθαι. δεξαμένου δὲ Πομπηίου καὶ γενο-
mένων ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀπορρήτων ὀμολογίων, ὅμως οὐκ 
ἐλαθε τοὺς πολλοὺς τὸ πράγμα διὰ τὴν τοῦ 
Ἀντιστίου σπουδῆν. τέλος δὲ τὴν γνώμην ἀνα-
gορεύσαντος αὐτοῦ τῶν δικαστῶν ἀπολύονταν, 
ὡσπερ ἐκ παραγγέλματος ὁ δήμος ἐπεφώνησε 
tούτο δὴ τὸ τοῖς γαμοῦσιν ἐπιφωνούμενον ἐξ 
ἔθους παλαιοῦ, Ταλασίω.

4 Τὸ δὲ ἔθος ἄρχῃν λαβεῖν φασί τοιαύτην. ὅτε 
tὰς θυγατέρας τῶν Σαβίνων ἐπὶ θέαν ἄγωνος εἰς 
Ῥώμην παραγενομένας οἱ πρωτεύοντες ἀρετῇ 
Ῥωμαίοις ἦρπαξον ἐαυτοῖς γυναῖκας, ἄδοξόν τι 
πελάται καὶ βοτήρες ἀράμενοι κόρην καλὴν καὶ 
μεγάλην ἐκόμιζον. ὅπως οὖν μὴ προστυχῶν τις 
ἀφέληται τῶν κρειττοῦν, ἐβόων θέοντες ἁμα 
Ταλασίῳ (τῶν δὲ χαριέντων καὶ γνωρίμων τις ἦ 
ὁ Ταλάσιος), ὡστε τοὺς ἀκούσαντας τούνομα 
kροτεῖν καὶ βοῶν οἶνον συνηδομένους καὶ συνεπ-
5 αἰνοῦντας. ἐκ τούτου φασί (καὶ γὰρ εὐτυχῆς ὁ 
γάμος ἀπέβη τῷ Ταλασίῳ) ταύτην τὴν ἐπιφώ
when he took Asculum,¹ but he lost them when Cinna’s guards, on that general’s return to Rome, broke into his house and ransacked it. He had many preliminary bouts in the case with his accuser, and since in these he showed an acumen and poise beyond his years, he won great reputation and favour, insomuch that Antistius, the praetor and judge in the case, took a great liking to him and offered him his own daughter in marriage, and conferred with his friends about the matter. Pompey accepted the offer and a secret agreement was made between them, but nevertheless the people got wind of the matter, owing to the pains which Antistius took to favour Pompey. And finally, when Antistius pronounced the verdict of the judges in acquittal, the people, as if upon a signal given, broke out in the ancient and customary marriage acclamation, “Talasio.”

The origin of the custom is said to have been this. At the time when the daughters of the Sabines, who had come to Rome to see a spectacle of games, were haled away by the most distinguished Romans to be their wives, certain hirelings and herdsmen of the meaner sort seized a fair and stately maiden and were carrying her off. In order, therefore, that no one of their betters, on meeting them, might rob them of their prize, they shouted with one voice as they ran, “For Talasius,” Talasius being a well-known and popular personage. Consequently, those who heard the name clapped their hands and shouted it themselves, as if rejoicing with the others and approving what they did. From this circumstance, they say,—and indeed the marriage proved a happy one for Talasius,—this acclamation is used in mirth-

¹ In 89 B.C.
νησισι μετὰ πανδησιας γενέσθαι τοὶς γαμούσιν. οὔτος ὁ λόγος πυθανώτατος ἐστὶ τῶν περὶ τοῦ Ταλασίου Λεγομένων. ὁλίγαις δ' οὖν ὑστερον ἡμέραις ὁ Πομπῆιος ἠγάγετο τὴν Ἀντιστίαιν.

V. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς Κίνναν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθεῖς ἐξ αἰτίας τινὸς καὶ διαβόλης ἔδεισε καὶ ταχὺ λαθῶν ἐκποδῶν ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς, οὐκ ὅτις ἐμφανοῦς αὐτοῦ θροῦς διήλθε τὸ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ λόγος ὡς ἀνηρήκοι τὸν νεανίσκον οὐ Κίννας· ἐκ δέ τούτου οἱ πάλαι βαρυνόμενοι καὶ μισοῦντες ὀρμήσαν ἐπ' αὐτὸν. ὁ δὲ φεύγων καὶ καταλαμβανόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν λοχαγῶν γυμνὸς τῷ ἔσφει διάκοντος προσέπεσε τοῖς γόνασι καὶ τὴν 2 σφραγίδα προὔτευε πολύτιμον οὖςαν. ὁ δὲ καὶ μάλα ύβριστικῶς εἰπὼν, "Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐγγύην ἔρχομαι σφραγισμένος, ἄλλα ἀνόσιον καὶ παράνομον τιμωρησόμενος τύραννον," ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτόν. οὖτω δὲ τοῦ Κίννα τελευτήσας τοῦτο οὐκ ἐδέξατο μὲν τὰ πράγματα καὶ συνείχε πάρβων ἐμπληκτότερος ἐκείνου τύραννος, ἐπὶ δὲ Σύλλας τοῖς πλείστοις ποθεινοῖς, ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν οὐδὲ δεσπότου μεταβολήν μικρὸν ἡγουμένοις ἀγαθόν. εἰς τούτο προήγαγον αἱ συμφοραὶ τῆς πόλεος, ὡς δουλείαν ἐπιεικετέραν ξητείν ἀπογρώσει τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

VI. Τότε οὖν ὁ Πομπῆιος ἐν τῇ Πικηνίδι τῆς Ἰταλίας διῆτριβεν, ἐχών μὲν αὐτόθι καὶ χωρία, τὸ δὲ πλέον ταῖς πόλεσιν ἡδομένος οἰκεῖος καὶ φιλικὸς πατρόθεν ἐχοῦσαι πρὸς αὐτόν. ὅρων δὲ τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους καὶ βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπολείποντας τὰ οἰκεία καὶ πανταχόθεν εἰς τὸ Σύλλα στρατόπεδον ὡσπερ εἰς λιμένα κατα-
ful greeting of the newly wedded. This is the most credible of the stories told about Talasius.¹ But be it true or not, a few days afterwards Pompey married Antistia.

V. Then he betook himself to Cinna's camp, but because of some calumnious accusation grew fearful and quickly withdrew unnoticed. On his disappearance, there went a rumour through the camp which said that Cinna had slain the young man, and in consequence of this those who had long hated Cinna and felt oppressed by him made an onslaught upon him. Cinna, as he fled, having been seized by one of the centurions who pursued him with drawn sword, clasped him by the knees and held out his seal-ring, which was of great price. But the centurion, with great insolence, said: "Indeed, I am not come to seal a surety, but to punish a lawless and wicked tyrant," and slew him. When Cinna had come to such an end,² Carbo, a tyrant more capricious than he, received and exercised the chief authority. But Sulla was approaching, to the great delight of most men, who were led by their present evils to think even a change of masters no slight good. To such a pass had her calamities brought the city that, in despair of freedom, she sought a more tolerable servitude.

VI. At this time, then, Pompey was tarrying in the Italian province of Picenum, partly because he had estates there, but more because he had a liking for its cities, which were dutifully and kindly disposed towards him as his father's son. And when he saw the best and most prominent citizens forsaking their homes and hastening from all quarters to the camp of Sulla as to a haven of refuge, he

¹ Cf. the Romulus, chapter xv. ² In 84 B.C.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

θέοντος, αὐτὸς οὖν ἦξιωσεν ἀποδρας οὐδὲ ἀσύμ-
βολος οὐδὲ χρῆζον ψομείας, ἀλλὰ ὑπάρξας τινὸς
χάριτος εὐδοξίας καὶ μετὰ δυνάμεως ἐλθεῖν πρὸς

2 αὐτὸν. οὔθεν ἐκίνηε τοὺς Πικηνοὺς ἀποπειρώ-
μένους. οἱ δὲ υπηκοονούν αὐτῷ προθύμως καὶ τοῖς
παρὰ Κάρβωνον ἤκουσιν οὐ προσεῖχον. Οὐνήδιον
dε τινὸς εἰπόντος ὃτι δημαγωγὸς αὐτοῖς ἐκ παι-
δαγωγεῖου παραπεπήδηκεν ὁ Πομπήιος, οὕτως
ηγανάκτησαν ὡστε εὐθὺς ἀνελεῖν προσπεσόντες
tον Οὐνήδιον.

3 'Εκ τούτου Πομπήιος ἐτη μὲν τρία καὶ έἰκοσι
γεγονός, ὑπο οὖνεν δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀποδεδειγ-
μένος στρατηγός, αὐτὸς ἑαυτὼς δοῦς τὸ ἄρχειν, ἐν
Ἀδησίμω, πόλει μεγάλῃ, βῆμα θείς ἐν ἀγορᾷ, καὶ
tούς πρωτεύοντας αὐτῶν ἀδελφοὺς δύο Οὐνη-
δίους ὑπὲρ Κάρβωνος ἀντιπράττοντας διατάγ-
ματι μεταστήναι τῆς πόλεως κελεύσας, στρατιώ-
tας κατέλεγε, καὶ λοχαγοὺς καὶ ταξιάρχους κατὰ
κόσμου ἀποδείξας ἐκάστοις τὰς κύκλῳ πόλεις
ἐπῆε τὸ αὐτὸ ποιῶν. ἔξανιστάμενοι δὲ καὶ
ὕποχωρούντων ὅσοι τὰ Κάρβωνος ἑφρόνουν, τῶν
dὲ ἄλλων ἀσμένως ἐπιδιόντων αὐτοὺς, οὕτω
κατανείμας ἐν ὅλῳ χρόνῳ τρία τάγματα τέλεια,
cαι τροφὴν πορίσας καὶ σκευαγωγὰ καὶ ἀμάξας
καὶ τὴν ἄλλην πᾶσαν παρασκευὴν, ἥγε πρὸς Σύλ-
λαν, οὐκ ἐπευγόμενος οὐδὲ τὸ λαθεῖν ἀγαπῶν,
ἀλλὰ διατρίβων καθ' ὁδὸν ἐν τῷ κακῶς ποιεῖν
tοὺς πολέμιους, καὶ πάν ὅσον ἐπηε τῆς Ἰταλίας
πειρώμενος ἀφιστάναι τοῦ Κάρβωνος.

VII. Ἀνέστησαν οὖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἀμα
στρατηγοί πολέμιοι, Καρίνας καὶ Κλούλιος καὶ 622
Βροῦτος, οὐκ ἐναντίοι πάντες οὐδὲ ὀμόθεν, ἀλλὰ
himself would not deign to go to him as a fugitive, nor empty-handed, nor with requests for help, but only after conferring some favour first, in a way that would gain him honour, and with an armed force. Wherefore he tried to rouse up the people of Picenum and made test of their allegiance. They readily listened to him and paid no heed to the emissaries of Carbo. Indeed, when a certain Vedius remarked that Pompey had run away from pedagogues to be a demagogue among them, they were so incensed that they fell upon Vedius at once and killed him.

After this, Pompey, who was only twenty-three years old, and who had not been appointed general by anybody whomsoever, conferred the command upon himself, and setting up a tribunal in the market-place of Auximum, a large city, issued an edict ordering the chief men there, two brothers named Ventidius, who were acting against him in Carbo’s interest, to leave the city. Then he proceeded to levy soldiers, and after appointing centurions and commanders for them all in due form, made a circuit of the other cities, doing the same thing. All the partisans of Carbo withdrew and gave place to him, and the rest gladly offered their services to him, so that in a short time he had mustered three complete legions, and provided them with food, baggage-waggons, carriages, and other needful equipment. Then he led his forces towards Sulla, not in haste, nor even with a desire to escape observation, but tarrying on the march as he harried the enemy, and endeavouring to detach from Carbo’s interest all that part of Italy through which he passed.

VII. There came up against him, accordingly, three hostile generals at once, Carinas, Cloelius, and Brutus,¹ not all in front of him, nor from any one

¹ All belonging to the Marian party.
κύκλῳ τρισὶ στρατοπέδοις περιχωροῦντες ὡς ἀναρτασόμενοι. οὐ δὲ οὐκ ἔδεισεν, ἄλλα πᾶσαν εἰς ταύτῳ τῇ δύναμιν συναγαγόν ὀρμήσεν ἐφ᾽ ἐν τῷ Βροῦτῳ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἱππεῖς, ἐν οἷς ἡν αὐτῶς, προτάξας. ἔπει δὲ καὶ παρὰ τῶν πολεμιῶν ἀντεξίππευσαν οἱ Κελτοὶ, τῶν πρῶτων αὐτῶν καὶ ῥωμαλεώτατον φθάνει παίσας ἐκ χειρὸς δόρατι καὶ καταβαλῶν. οἱ δὲ άλλοι τραπόμενοι καὶ τὸ πεζὸν συνετάραξαν, ὡστε φυγὴν γενέσθαι πάντων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου στασιάσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀνεχώρησαν, ὡς ἐκαστος ἔτυχε, Πομπηίῳ δὲ προσεχώρουν αἱ πόλεις, ὡς διὰ φόβου ἐσκεδασμένων τῶν πολεμιῶν. αὕτες δὲ Σκηπτίωνος ἐπίοντος αὐτῷ τῷ ὑπάτῳ, πρὶν ἐν ἐμβολαί ὑσσῶν γενέσθαι τᾶς φάλαγγας, οἱ Σκηπτίωνος ἀσπασάμενοι τοὺς Πομπηίων μετεβάλοντο, Σκηπτίων δὲ ἔφυγε. τέλος δὲ Κάρβωνος αὐτοῦ περὶ τὸν Ἀρσιν ποταμὸν ἵππεων συχνὰς ἑλας ἐφέντος, εὐρώστως ὑποστὰς καὶ τρεψάμενος εἰς χαλέπα καὶ ἄφιππα χωρία πάντας ἐμβάλλει διώκων· οἱ δὲ τὴν σωτηρίαν ἀνέλπιστον ὀρώντες ἐνεχείρισαν αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν ὑπλῶν καὶ τῶν ἱππῶν.

VIII. Οὔτω δὲ ταῦτα Σύλλας ἔπεπνυστο, πρὸς δὲ τὰς πρῶτας ἀγγελίας καὶ φήμας ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ δεδοικῶς ἐν τοσοῦτοι καὶ τηλικούτοις ἀναστρεφομένου στρατηγοῖς πολεμίως, ἐδίωκε βοηθήσων. γνώς δὲ ο Πομπηίος ἐγνὺς οντα προσέταξε τοῖς ἰγεμόσιν ἐξοπλίζειν καὶ διακοσ-
direction, but encompassing him round with three armies, in order to annihilate him. Pompey, however, was not alarmed, but collected all his forces into one body and hastened to attack one of the hostile armies, that of Brutus, putting his cavalry, among whom he himself rode, in the van. And when from the enemy’s side also the Celtic horsemen rode out against him, he promptly closed with the foremost and sturdiest of them, smote him with his spear, and brought him down. Then the rest turned and fled and threw their infantry also into confusion, so that there was a general rout. After this the opposing generals fell out with one another and retired, as each best could, and the cities came over to Pompey’s side, arguing that fear had scattered his enemies. Next, Scipio the consul came up against him, but before the lines of battle were within reach of each other’s javelins, Scipio’s soldiers saluted Pompey’s and came over to their side, and Scipio took to flight. Finally, when Carbo himself sent many troops of cavalry against him by the river Arsis, he met their onset vigorously, routed them, and in his pursuit forced them all upon difficult ground impracticable for horse; there, seeing no hope of escape, they surrendered themselves to him, with their armour and horses.

VIII. Sulla had not yet learned of these results, but at the first tidings and reports about Pompey had feared for his safety, thus engaged with so many and such able generals of the enemy, and was hastening to his assistance. But when Pompey learned that he was near, he ordered his officers to have the forces

1 Plutarch seems to have transferred this exploit from Sulla to Pompey. See the Sulla, xxviii. 1–3, and cf. Appian, Bell. Civ. i. 85.
μεὲν τὴν δύναμιν, ὡς καλλίστη τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ λαμπροτάτη φανεῖν μεγάλας γὰρ ἡλπίζε
2 παρ’ αὐτοῦ τιμᾶς, ἐτυχεὶ δὲ μειζόνων. ὡς γὰρ εἶδεν αὐτὸν ὁ Σύλλας προσίοντα καὶ τὴν στρα-
τιὰν παρεστῶσαν εὐανδρία τε θαυμαστὴν καὶ διὰ τὰς κατορθώσεις ἐπημενήν καὶ ἰλαράν, ἄποτη-
δήσας τοῦ ἱπποῦ καὶ προσαγορευθεῖς, ὡς εἰκός, αὐτοκράτωρ ἀντιπροσηγορευσεν αὐτοκράτορα τὸν
Πομπήιον, οὐδενὸς ἀν προσδοκήσαντος ἀνδρὶ νέῳ καὶ μηδέποτε Βουλίης μετέχοντι κοινώσασθαι τοῦ-
νομα τοῦτο Σύλλαν, περὶ οὐ Σκηπτίωσι καὶ
3 Μαρίως ἐπολέμει. καὶ τὰλλα δὲ ἦν ὀμολο-
γοῦντα ταῖς πρώταις φιλοφροσύναις, ὑπεξαν-
σταμένον τε προσίοντι τῷ Πομπήιῳ καὶ τῆς
κεφαλῆς ἀπώγοντος τὸ ἱμάτιον, ἃ πρὸς ἄλλον οὐ
μεγίστῳ ἑωράτο ποιῶν, καίπερ ὄντων πολλῶν καὶ
ἀγαθῶν περὶ αὐτῶν.
4 Οὐ μὴν ἐκουφίσθη γε τούτως ὁ Πομπήιος,
ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ πεμπό-
μενος, ἦν ἐχὼν ὁ Μέτελλος ἐδόκει μηδὲν ἄξιον
πράττειν τῆς παρασκευῆς, οὐ καλῶς ἐφ’ ἐχειν
πρεσβύτερου καὶ προύχοντα δόξη στρατηγιας
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι, βουλομένως μέντοι τῷ Μετέλλῳ καὶ
κελεύοντι συμπολεμεῖν καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐστοίμος εἶναι.
5 δεξαμένου δὲ τοῦ Μετέλλου καὶ γράψαντος ἤκειν,
ἐμβαλὼν εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν αὐτὸς τε καθ’ ἐαυτὸν
ἔργα θαυμαστὰ διεσπράττετο, καὶ τοῦ Μετέλλου
τὸ μάχιμον καὶ χαραστέαν ἦδη σβεννύμενον ὑπὸ
γῆρως αὐθίς ἐξερρίπτιζε καὶ συνεξεθέρμαυεν,
ὡσπερ ὁ ἰένων καὶ πεπυρωμένος χαλκὸς τῷ πεπη-
γοτὶ καὶ ψυχρὸ χεῖρι χείρισθεῖς λέγεται τοῦ πυρὸς
6 μᾶλλον ἀνυγραίνειν καὶ συνανατήκειν. ἀλλὰ
fully armed and in complete array, that they might present a very fine and brilliant appearance to the imperator; for he expected great honours from him, and he received even greater. For when Sulla saw him advancing with an admirable army of young and vigorous soldiers elated and in high spirits because of their successes, he alighted from off his horse, and after being saluted, as was his due, with the title of Imperator, he saluted Pompey in return as Imperator. And yet no one could have expected that a young man, and one who was not yet a senator, would receive from Sulla this title, to win which Sulla was at war with such men as Scipio and Marius. And the rest of his behaviour to Pompey was consonant with his first tokens of friendliness; he would rise to his feet when Pompey approached, and uncover his head before him, things which he was rarely seen to do for any one else, although there were many about him who were of high rank.

Pompey, however, was not made vain by these things, but when Sulla would have sent him forth-with into Gaul, where, as it was thought, Metellus was doing nothing worthy of the armament at his disposal, he said it was not right for him to take the command away from a man of great reputation who was his senior, but that if Metellus wished and bade him do so, he was ready to assist him in carrying on the war. And when Metellus accepted the proposal and wrote him to come, he hurried into Gaul, and not only performed wonderful exploits himself, but also fanned into fresh heat and flame the bold and warlike spirit of Metellus which old age was now quenching, just as molten and glowing bronze, when poured round that which is cold and rigid, is said to soften it more than fire does, and to melt it also

133
γάρ, ὥσπερ ἄθλητον πρωτεύσαντος ἐν ἀνδράσι καὶ τοὺς παυταχοὺ καθελόντος ἐνδόξως ἀγώνας εἰς οὐδένα λόγον τὰς παιδικὰς τίθενται νίκας οὐδ’ ἀναγράφουσιν, οὔτως ὡς ἔπραξε τότε πράξεις ὁ Πομπήιος, αὐτὰς καθ’ ἐαυτὰς ὑπερφυεὶς οὕσας, πλήθει δὲ καὶ μεγέθει τῶν ύστέρων ἀγώνων καὶ πολέμων κατακεχωσμένας, ἐδεδείξεν κινεῖν, μὴ περὶ τὰ πρώτα πολλῆς διατριβῆς γενομένης τῶν μεγίστων καὶ μάλιστα δηλούντων τὸ ἥθος ἑργῶν καὶ παθημάτων τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀπολειφθῶμεν.

IX. Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ἐκράτησε τῆς Ἰταλίας ὁ Σύλλα καὶ δικτάτωρ ἀνηγορεύθη, τοὺς μὲν ἀλλοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἦμειβετο πλουσίους ποιῶν καὶ προάγων ἐπὶ ἄρχας καὶ χαριζόμενος ἀφθόνως καὶ προθύμως δών ἐκαστὸς ἐδείτο, Πομπήιον δὲ θαυμάζων δὴ ἄρετὴν καὶ μέγα νομίζων ὀφελος εἰναι τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ πράγμασιν, ἐσπούδασεν ἀμώδς γέ πως οἰκειότητι προσθέσθαι.

2 συμβουλομένης δὲ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ τῆς Μετέλλης, πείθουσι τῶν Πομπήίου ἀπαλλαγέντα τῆς Ἀντιστίας λαβεῖν γυναῖκα τῆς Σύλλα πρόγονον Αἰμιλίαν, ἐκ Μετέλλης καὶ Σκαύρου γεγενημένην, ἀνδρὶ δὲ συνοικοῦσαν ἠδη καὶ κύουσαν τότε.

Ἡν οὖν τυραννικὰ τὰ τοῦ γάμου καὶ τοῖς Σύλλα καιροῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς Πομπηίου τρόποις πρέπουντα, τῆς μὲν Αἰμιλίας ἀγομένης ἐγκύμονος 3 παρ’ ἐτέρου πρὸς αὐτοῦ, ἐξελαυνομένης δὲ τῆς
down. However, just as athletes who have won the primacy among men and borne away glorious prizes everywhere, make no account of their boyish victories and even leave them unrecorded, so it is with the deeds which Pompey performed at this time; they were extraordinary in themselves, but were buried away by the multitude and magnitude of his later wars and contests, and I am afraid to revive them, lest by lingering too long upon his first essays, I should leave myself no room for those achievements and experiences of the man which were greatest, and most illustrative of his character.

IX. So then, when Sulla had made himself master of Italy and had been proclaimed dictator, he sought to reward the rest of his officers and generals by making them rich and advancing them to office and gratifying without reserve or stint their several requests; but since he admired Pompey for his high qualities and thought him a great help in his administration of affairs, he was anxious to attach him to himself by some sort of a marriage alliance. His wife Metella shared his wishes, and together they persuaded Pompey to divorce Antistia and marry Aemilia, the step-daughter of Sulla, whom Metella had borne to Scaurus, and who was living with a husband already and was with child by him at this time.¹

This marriage was therefore characteristic of a tyranny, and befitted the needs of Sulla rather than the nature and habits of Pompey, Aemilia being given to him in marriage when she was with child by another man, and Antistia being driven away from

¹ Cf. the Sulla, xxxiii. 3. This was in 82 B.C. With a similar purpose Sulla tried to make Julius Caesar part with his wife, but Caesar refused (cf. Plutarch's Caesar, i. 1).
Λυτοτίας ἀτίμως καὶ οἰκτρῶς, ἀτε δὴ καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐναγχος ἐστερημένης διὰ τὸν ἀνδρακατεσφάγη γὰρ ὁ 'Αντίστιος ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ δοκῶν τὰ Σύλλα φρονεῖν διὰ Πομπηίουν ἥ δὲ μῆτηρ αὐτῆς ἐπιδοῦσα ταῦτα προῆκατο τὸν βίον ἐκουσίως, οὕστε καὶ τούτῳ τὸ πάθος τῇ περὶ τῶν γάμων ἐκείνων τραγῳδία προσγενέσθαι καὶ νὴ Δία τὸ τὴν Αἰμιλίαν εὐθὺς διαφθαρῆναι παρὰ τῷ Πομπηίῳ τίκτουσαν.

Χ. Ἐκ τούτου Σικελίαν ἥγγελλετο Περπέννας αὐτῷ κρατύνεσθαι καὶ τοῖς περιοῦσιν ἔτι τῆς ἐναντίας στάσεως ὀρμητηρίου παρέχειν τὴν νήσον, αἰωρομένου καὶ Κάρβωνος αὐτόθι ναυτικῷ καὶ Δομετίου Διβύῃ προσπεπτωκότος, ἄλλων τε πολλῶν ἐπέκεινα μεγάλων ὀθομένων φυγάδων, ὁσοὶ τὰς προγραφὰς ἔφθησαν ἀποδράντες. ἐπὶ τούτους Πομπήιος ἀπεστάλη μετὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως. καὶ Περπέννας μὲν εὐθὺς αὐτῷ Σικελίας ἐξέστη, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἀνελάμβανε πετρυχωμένας καὶ φιλανθρώπως πάσαις ἐχρήτο πλὴν Μαμερτίνων τῶν ἐν Μεσσήνῃ. παραίτουμένων γὰρ αὐτοῦ τῷ βῆμα καὶ τὴν δικαιοδοσίαν ὡς νόμος παλαιῷ 'Ρωμαίων ἀπειρημένα, "Οὐ παύσεσθε," εἶπεν, "ἡμῖν ὑπεξοσμένοις ξίφη νόμους ἀναγινώσκοντες;" ἐδοξεὶ δὲ καὶ ταῖς Κάρβωνος ὡς ἀνθρωπίνως ἐνυβρίσαε συμφοραῖς. εἰ γὰρ ἦν ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῶν, ὡσπερ ἦν ἑσως, ἀνελεῖν, εὐθὺς ἐδει λαβόντα, καὶ τοῦ κελεύσαντός ἀν ἦν τὸ ἔργον.
him in dishonour, and in piteous plight too, since she had lately been deprived of her father because of her husband (for Antistius had been killed in the senate-house \(^1\) because he was thought to be a partisan of Sulla for Pompey’s sake), and her mother, on beholding these indignities, had taken her own life. This calamity was added to the tragedy of that second marriage, and it was not the only one, indeed, since Aemilia had scarcely entered Pompey’s house before she succumbed to the pains of childbirth.

X. After this, word was brought to Sulla that Perpenna was making himself master of Sicily and furnishing a refuge in that island for the survivors of the opposite faction,\(^2\) that Carbo was hovering in those waters with a fleet, that Domitius had forced an entry into Africa, and that many other exiled men of note were thronging to those parts, all, in fact, who had succeeded in escaping his proscriptions. Against these men Pompey was sent with a large force. Perpenna at once abandoned Sicily to him, and he recovered the cities there. They had been harshly used by Perpenna, but Pompey treated them all with kindness except the Mamertines in Messana. These declined his tribunal and jurisdiction on the plea that they were forbidden by an ancient law of the Romans, at which Pompey said: “Cease quoting laws to us that have swords girt about us!” Moreover, he was thought to have treated Carbo in his misfortunes with an unnatural insolence. For if it was necessary, as perhaps it was, to put the man to death, this ought to have been done as soon as he was seized, and the deed would have been his who

---

1 Earlier in the same year, 82 B.C., by order of the younger Marius, one of the consuls (Appian, *Bell. Civ.* i. 88).
2 The Marian party.
ο δὲ δέσμιον προαγαγών ἀνδρὰ Ῥωμαίου τρὶς ὑπατεύσαντα καὶ πρὸ τοῦ βήματος στήσας καθεξόμενος αὐτὸς ἀνέκρινεν, ἀχθομένων καὶ βαρυνομένων τῶν παρόντων ἐπὶ ἐκέλευσεν ἀπαγαγόντας ἀνελείν. ἀπαχθέντα μεντοι φασίν αὐτὸν, ὡς εἶδεν ἐλκόμενον ἢδη τὸ ξίφος, δεῖσθαι τόπον αὐτῷ καὶ χρόνον βραχύν, ὡς ὑπὸ κοιλίας ἐνοχλουμένῳ, παρασχεῖν. Γάϊος δὲ ὁ Καίσαρος ἐταίρος ἀπανθρώπως φησί καὶ Κόντρ Οὐαλλέριῳ χρήσασθαι τὸν Πομπῆιον. ἐπιστά- μενον γὰρ ὡς ἐστὶ φιλολόγος ἀνὴρ καὶ φιλομαθὴς ἐν ὀλίγοις ὁ Οὐαλλέριος, ὡς ἤχθη πρὸς αὐτὸν, ἐπισπασάμενον καὶ συμπεριτάτησαντα καὶ πυθό- μενον ὧν ἔχρηξε καὶ μαθόντα, προστάξαι τοῖς ὑπηρέταις εὐθὺς ἀνελείν ἀπαγαγόντας.

5 Ἀλλ' ὁ Οππίος μὲν, ὅταν περὶ τῶν Καίσαρος πολεμίων ἡ φίλων διαλέγηται, σφόδρα δεῖ πιστεύειν μετὰ εὐλαβείας. Πομπῆιος δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἐν δόξῃ μάλιστα τῶν Σύλλα πολεμίων καὶ φανερῶς ἀλησκομένος ἀναγκαῖως ἐκόλαξε, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ὅσους ἐξῆν περιεώρᾳ λανθάνοντας,

6 ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ συνεξέπεμπε. τὴν δ' Ἰμεραίων πόλιν ἐγνωκότος αὐτοῦ κολάζειν γενομένην μετὰ τῶν πολεμίων, Σθένεις ὁ δημαγωγὸς αἴτησάμενος λόγον ὡς ἐφ' ἑκατα ποιήσειν τὸν Πομπῆιον, ἔαν τὸν αἰτίον ἀφεὶς ἀπολέσῃ τοὺς μηδὲν ἄδι- κούντας. ἐρομένου δὲ ἐκείνου τίνα λέγει τὸν 624 αἰτίον, ἐαυτὸν ὁ Σθένες ἐφ' ὑπὸ μὲν φίλους πείσαντα τῶν πολιτῶν, τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς βιασά- 138
ordered it. But as it was, Pompey caused a Roman who had thrice been consul to be brought in fetters and set before the tribunal where he himself was sitting, and examined him closely there, to the distress and vexation of the audience. Then he ordered him to be led away and put to death. They say, moreover, that after Carbo had been led away to execution, when he saw the sword already drawn, he begged that a short respite and a convenient place might be afforded him, since his bowels distressed him. Furthermore, Caius Oppius, the friend of Caesar, says that Pompey treated Quintus Valerius also with unnatural cruelty. For, understanding that Valerius was a man of rare scholarship and learning, when he was brought to him, Oppius says, Pompey took him aside, walked up and down with him, asked and learned what he wished from him, and then ordered his attendants to lead him away and put him to death at once.

But when Oppius discourses about the enemies or friends of Caesar, one must be very cautious about believing him. Pompey was compelled to punish those enemies of Sulla who were most eminent, and whose capture was notorious; but as to the rest, he suffered as many as possible to escape detection, and even helped to send some out of the country. Again, when he had made up his mind to chastise the city of Himera because it had sided with the enemy, Sthenis, the popular leader there, requested audience of him, and told him that he would commit an injustice if he should let the real culprit go and destroy those who had done no wrong. And when Pompey asked him whom he meant by the real culprit, Sthenis said he meant himself, since he had persuaded his friends among the citizens, and forced
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

7 μενον. ἀγασθεὶς οὖν τὴν παρησίαν καὶ τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὁ Πομπήιος ἀφῆκε τῆς αἰτίας πρῶτον ἐκείνου, εἰτα τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντας. ἀκοῦὼν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν ταῖς ὁδιοπορίαις ἀτακτεῖν, σφραγίδα ταῖς μαχαίραις αὐτῶν ἐπέβαλεν, ἕν τὸ μῆν φυλάξας ἐκολούθετο.

XI. Ταύτα πράττον ἐν Σικελίᾳ καὶ πολιτευμένως ἐδέξατο δόγμα συγκλήτου καὶ γράμματα Σύλλα κελεύοντα εἰς Διβύνην πλεῖν καὶ πολεμεῖν Δομετίῳ κατὰ κράτος, ἢθροικότι πολλαπλασιάν δύναμιν ἢς ἔχον Μάριος οὐ πάλαι διεπέρασεν ἐκ Διβύνης εἰς Ἰταλίαν καὶ συνέχει τὰ Ρωμαίων πράγματα, τύραννος ἐκ φυγάδος καταστάσ.

2 ὥσπερ οὖν ἀπαντὰ παρασκευασμένος ὁ Πομπήιος Σικελίας μὲν ἄρχοντα Μέμμιον κατέλιπε τοῦ ἀνδρα τῆς ἀδελφῆς, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνήγετο ναυσὶ μὲν μακραῖς ἑκατόν εἰκοσι, φορτηγοῖς δὲ σίτον καὶ βέλη καὶ χρήματα καὶ μηχανὰς κομιζόμενας ὄκτακοσίαις. κατασχόντι δὲ αὐτῷ ταῖς μὲν εἰς Ἰτύκην ναυσὶ, ταῖς δὲ εἰς Καρχηδόνα, τῶν πολεμίων ἀποστάντες ἐπτακισχίλιοι προσεχώρησαν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἤγεν ἔξ ἐντελῇ τάγματα.

3 Συμβήνας δὲ αὐτῷ πράγμα γελοίον ἱστορούσι. στρατιώται γάρ τινες, ὃς ἐοικε, θησαυρῷ περιπεσόντες ἔλαβον συχνὰ χρήματα, τοῦ δὲ πράγματος γενομένου φανεροῦ δόξα τοῖς ἄλλοις παρέστη πάσι χρημάτων μεστοῖς εἶναι τὸν τόπον ἐν ταῖς ποτὲ τύχαις τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἀποτεθείμενων. οὐδὲν οὖν ὁ Πομπήιος εἰς αὐτὸν πολλὰς ἡμέρας θησαυροὺς ξητοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ περιήγη γελῶν καὶ θεώμενος ὁμοῦ μυριάδας τοσαῦτας ὀρυσσοῦσας καὶ στρεφούσας

140
his enemies, into their course. Pompey, then, admiring the man's frank speech and noble spirit, pardoned him first, and then all the rest. And again, on hearing that his soldiers were disorderly in their journeys, he put a seal upon their swords, and whosoever broke the seal was punished.

XI. While he was thus engaged in settling the affairs of Sicily, he received a decree of the senate and a letter from Sulla ordering him to sail to Africa and wage war with all his might against Domitius. For Domitius had assembled there a much larger force than that with which Marius, no long time ago, had crossed from Africa into Italy and con-founded the Roman state, making himself tyrant instead of exile. Accordingly, after making all his preparations with great speed, Pompey left Memmius, his sister's husband, as governor of Sicily, while he himself put out to sea with a hundred and twenty galleys, and eight hundred transports conveying provisions, ammunition, money, and engines of war. No sooner had he landed with part of his ships at Utica, and with part at Carthage, than seven thousand of the enemy deserted and came over to him; and his own army contained six complete legions.

Here, we are told, a ludicrous thing happened to him. Some soldiers, it would seem, stumbled upon a treasure and got considerable amounts of money. When the matter became public, the rest of the army all fancied that the place was full of money which the Carthaginians had hidden away in some time of calamity. Accordingly, Pompey could do nothing with his soldiers for many days because they were hunting treasures, but he went about laughing at the spectacle of so many myriads of men digging and stirring up

1 In 87 B.C.  
2 In 81 B.C.
τὸ πεδίον, ἔως ἀπειπώντες ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς ἀγειν ὅτι βουλεταὶ τὸν Πομπῆιον, ὡς δίκην ἰκανὴν τῆς ἀβελτερίας δεδομένην.

Χ.Π. 'Αντιτεταγμένον δὲ τοῦ Δομέτίου καὶ χαράδραν των προβεβλημένου χαλεπῆν περασάν καὶ τραχεῖαν, ὁμβρος ἀμα πνεύματι πολὺς ἐωθὲν ἀρξόμενος κατεῖχεν, ὡστε ἀπογυνότα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης μαχέσασθαι τὸν Δομέτιον ἀναξιγην παραγγεῖλαι. Πομπῆιος δὲ τούτων αὐτοῦ ποιούμενος τὸν καιρὸν ὁξέως ἐπηεὶ καὶ διέβαινε τὴν χαράδραν. οἳ δὲ ἀτάκτως καὶ θορυβοῦμενοι καὶ οὐ πάντες οὐδὲ ὁμαλῶς υφίσταντο, καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα περιήγη τὴν ζάλην αὐτοῖς προσβάλλον ἐναντίαν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὁ χειμῶν ἐτάραξεν οὐ καθορῶντας ἄλληλους ἅρκηθῶς, αὐτὸς τε Πομπῆιος ἐκινδύνευσεν ἀγνοήθεις ἀποθανείν, ἐρωτῶντι στρατιώτη τὸ σύνθημα βράδιον ἀποκρυμένος.

3 Ὅσάμενοι δὲ πολλῷ φόνῳ τοὺς πολέμους (λέγοντας γὰρ ἀπὸ δισμυρίων τρισχίλιοι διαφυγεῖν) αὐτοκράτορα τὸν Πομπῆιον ἥσσασσαντο. φήσαντος δὲ ἐκεῖνον μὴ δέχοσθαι τὴν τιμὴν ἐως ὁρθὸν ἔστηκε τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολέμων, εἰ δὲ αὐτὸν ἀξιοῦσι ταύτης τῆς προσηγορίας, ἐκεῖνο χρήναι πρότερον καταβαλεῖν, ὁρμησαν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα. καὶ Πομπῆιος ἀνευ κράνους ἤγωνιζε τὸ διδουκὼς τὸ πρότερον πάθος. ἀλίσκεται δὴ τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ ἀποθυνίσκει Δομέτιος. τῶν δὲ πόλεων αἱ μὲν εὐθὺς ὑπῆκουν, αἱ δὲ κατὰ κράτος ἐλήφθησαν. εἰλε δὲ καὶ τῶν βασιλέων.
the ground. At last they grew weary of the search and bade Pompey lead them where he pleased, assuring him that they had been sufficiently punished for their folly.

XII. Domitius now drew up his army against Pompey, with a ravine in front of him which was rough and difficult to cross; but a violent storm of wind and rain began in the morning and continued to rage, so that he gave up the idea of fighting that day and ordered a retreat. But Pompey, taking advantage of this opportunity, advanced swiftly to the attack, and crossed the ravine. The enemy met his attack in a disorderly and tumultuous fashion, not all of them indeed, nor with any uniformity; besides, the wind veered round and drove the rain into their faces. However, the Romans also were troubled by the storm, since they could not see one another clearly, and Pompey himself narrowly escaped death by not being recognized, when a soldier demanded the countersign from him and he gave it rather slowly.

Nevertheless, they routed the enemy with great slaughter (it is said that out of twenty thousand only three thousand escaped), and hailed Pompey as Imperator. And when he said he would not accept the honour as long as the camp of the enemy was intact, but that if they thought him worthy of the appellation, they must first destroy that, his soldiers immediately made an assault upon the ramparts; and Pompey fought without his helmet, for fear of a peril like the one he had just escaped. The camp was soon taken, and Domitius was slain. Then some of the cities submitted at once to Pompey, and others were taken by storm. King Iarbas also, the con-
ΠΛΥΤΑΡΧΟΥ ΤΟΝ ΣΥΜΜΑΧΗΣΑΝΤΑ ΔΟΜΕΤΙΩ, ΤΗΝ ΔΕ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑΝ Ἰῤῥψα παρέδωκε. χρώμενος δὲ τῇ τύχῃ καὶ τῇ ρύμῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς τὴν Νομαδικήν ἐνέβαλε· καὶ πολλῶν ὄδον ἡμερῶν
5 ἐλάσας καὶ πάντων κρατήσας οἷς ἐνέτυχε, καὶ τὸ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους δέος ἦδη τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξερρυθηκός αὕθις ἱσχυρῶν καὶ φοβερῶν ἐγκατα-
στήσας, οὐδὲ τὰ θηρία δεῖν ἔφη τὰ τὴν Διβύνην κατοικοῦντα τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀπειρά ῥόμησι καὶ 
τόλμης ἀπολείπειν. θεῖον ἐν θήραις λεόντων καὶ ἔλεφάντων ἡμέρας διέτριψεν οὐ πολλάς· ταῖς δὲ πάσαις, ὃς φασί, τεσσαράκοντα τοὺς πολεμίους 
συνείλε καὶ Διβύνην ἐχειρώσατο καὶ διήτησε τὰ τῶν βασιλέων, ἔτος ἀγων ἔκειν ἑταρτῶν καὶ 
eἰκοστῶν.

ΧIII. Ἐπανελθόντες δὲ εἰς Ἰτύκην αὐτὸ γράμματα κομίζεται Σύλλα προστάττοντος ἀφίεναι 
μὲν τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν, αὐτὸν δὲ μεθ᾽ ἑνὸς 
τάγματος περιμένειν αὐτόθι τὸν διαδεξόμενον 
στρατηγόν. ἐπὶ τούτως ἄδηλως μὲν αὐτὸς 
ἡχθετο καὶ βαρέως ὑπερενε, ἐμφανῶς δὲ ὁ στρατὸς 
ἡγανάκτει καὶ δηθέντος τοῦ Πομπηίου προ-

2 πιστεύειν τῷ τυράννῳ. τὸ μὲν οὐν πρῶτον ὁ 
Πομπηίος ἐπειράτο πραίνειν καὶ παρηγορεῖν 
αὐτοὺς· ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθε, καταβάς ἀπὸ τοῦ 
βήματος ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἀπῆει δεδακρυμένος. 
οὶ δὲ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν ἀθικὸς ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος 
κατέστησαν καὶ πολὺ μέρος τῆς ἡμέρας ἀνη-
λώθη, τῶν μὲν μένειν καὶ ἀρχεῖν κελευόντων, τοῦ 
δὲ πείθεσθαι δεομένου καὶ μὴ στασιάζειν, ἀχρι
federate of Domitius, was captured, and his kingdom given to Hiempsal. Taking advantage of the good fortune and momentum of his army, Pompey now invaded Numidia. He marched through the country for many days, conquered all who came in his way, and made potent and terrible again the Barbarians' fear of the Romans, which had reached a low ebb. Nay, he declared that even the wild beasts in African lairs must not be left without experience of the courage and strength of the Romans, and therefore spent a few days in hunting lions and elephants. It took him only forty days all told, they say, to bring his enemies to naught, get Africa into his power, and adjust the relations of its kings, though he was but twenty-four years of age.

XIII. On his return to Utica, a letter from Sulla was brought to him, in which he was commanded to send home the rest of his army, but to remain there himself with one legion, awaiting the arrival of the general who was to succeed him. Pompey himself gave no sign of the deep distress which these orders caused him, but his soldiers made their indignation manifest. When Pompey asked them to go home before him, they began to revile Sulla, declared they would not forsake their general, and insisted that he should not trust the tyrant. At first, then, Pompey tried what words could do to appease and mollify them; but when he was unable to persuade them, he came down from his tribunal and withdrew to his tent in tears. Then his soldiers seized him and set him again upon his tribunal, and a great part of the day was consumed in this way, they urging him to remain and keep his command, and he begging them to obey and not to raise a sedition. At last, when their clamours and entreaties increased, he swore
οὗ προσλιπαρούντων καὶ καταβοώντων ἡμοṣεν ἀναιρήσειν ἕαυτὸν εἰ βιαζοῖντο, καὶ μόλις οὕτως ἐπαύςαντο.

3 Τῷ δὲ Σύλλα πρώῃ μὲν ἦλθεν ἀγγελία τοῦ Πομπήιον ἀφεστάναι, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς φίλους εἶπεν ὡς ἄρι πεπρωμένου ἦν αὐτῷ θε νομένῳ γέροντι παῖδων ἀγώνας ἀγωνίζεσθαι, διὰ τὸ καὶ Μάριον αὐτῷ νέον ὄντα κομιδὴ πλείοτα πράγματα παρασχεῖν καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἐσχάτους περιστῆσαι κινδύνους, πυθόμενος δὲ τάληθι, καὶ πάντας ἀνθρώπους αἰσθανόμενος δέχεσθαι καὶ παραπέμπειν τοῦ Πομπηίου ὁρμημένους μετ᾽ εὕνοιας, ἔσπευδεν ὑπερβαλέσθαι καὶ προελθὼν ἀπήντησεν αὐτῷ, καὶ δεξιωσάμενος ὡς ἐνήν προθυμότατα μεγάλη φωνῇ Μάγνου ἱσπάσατο, καὶ τοὺς πάροντας

5 οὕτως ἐκέλευσε προσαγορεῦσαι. σημαίνει δὲ τοῦτο μέγαν ὁ Μάγνος. ἔτεροι δὲ φασίν ἐν Λιβύῃ πρώτων ἀναφόνημα τούτο τοῦ στρατοῦ παντὸς γενέσθαι, κράτος δὲ λαβεῖν καὶ δύναμιν ὑπὸ Σύλλα βεβαιωθέν. αὐτὸς μὲντοι πάντων ὑστατος καὶ μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον εἰς Ἰβηρίαν ἀνθυπατος ἐκκεπεμβάθεις ἐπὶ Σερτώριον ἡρξατο γράφειν ἐαυτὸν ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς καὶ τοῖς διατάγμασι Μάγνου Πομπῆιον· οὐκέτι γὰρ ἦν ἐπίθεθον τοῦνομα σύνθετες γενόμενον.

6 ὁθέν εἰκότως ἀγασθεὶ καὶ θαυμάσειν ἀν τις τοὺς πάλαΙ Ρωμαίοις, οὗ ταῖς τοιαύταις ἐπικλήσει καὶ προσωυμύαις οὐ τὰς πολεμικὰς ἡμείβοντο καὶ στρατιωτικὰς κατορθώσεις μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις καὶ ἀρετὰς 7 ἐκόσμον. δύο γοῦν Μαξίμου, ὅπερ ἐστὶ μεγάστους, ἀνηγόρευσεν ὁ δῆμος. Οὐαλλέριον μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ διαλλάζαι στασιάζοντας αὐτῷ τὴν σύγγ. 146
with an oath that he would kill himself if they used force with him, and even then they would hardly stop.

Sulla's first tidings of the affair were that Pompey was in revolt, and he told his friends that it was evidently his fate, now that he was an old man, to have his contests with boys. This he said because Marius also, who was quite a young man, had given him very great trouble and involved him in the most extreme perils. But when he learned the truth, and perceived that everybody was sallying forth to welcome Pompey and accompany him home with marks of goodwill, he was eager to outdo them. So he went out and met him, and after giving him the warmest welcome, saluted him in a loud voice as "Magnus," or The Great, and ordered those who were by to give him this surname. Others, however, say that this title was first given him in Africa by the whole army, but received authority and weight when thus confirmed by Sulla. Pompey himself, however, was last of all to use it, and it was only after a long time, when he was sent as pro-consul to Spain against Sertorius, that he began to subscribe himself in his letters and ordinances "Pompeius Magnus"; for the name had become familiar and was no longer invidious.

And herein we may fittingly respect and admire the ancient Romans; they did not bestow such titles and surnames as a reward for successes in war and military command alone, but also adorned with them the high qualities and achievements of their statesmen. At any rate, in two such cases the people bestowed the title of "Maximus," which signifies the Greatest: upon Valerius, for reconciling them with the senate when it was at variance with them;¹ and

¹ After the famous secession of the plebs, in 494 B.C.
κλητον, Φάβιον δε Ἑρούλλου, ὅτι πλουσίουσ τινὰς ἐξ ἀπελευθέρων γεγονότας καὶ καταλελεγμένους εἰς τὴν σύγκλητον ἐξέβαλεν.

XIV. Ἐκ τούτοιν θριάμβου ἦτει Πομπήιος, ἀντέλεγε δὲ Σύλλας. ὑπάτῳ γὰρ ἡ στρατηγὸς μόνον, ἀλλὰ δὲ οὐδεὶ διδόσιν ὁ νόμος. διὸ καὶ Σκηπτῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἀπὸ μειζόνων καὶ κρειττόνων ἀγώνων ἐν Ἰβηρία Καρχηδονίων κρατήσας οὐκ ἦτησε θριάμβον ὑπατος γὰρ οὐκ ἦν οὔδε στρατ. 2 τηγὸς. εἰ δὲ Πομπηίος οὕτω πάων γενείων εἰσελάθη θριαμβεύων εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὃς Βουλίας ἤδη τὴν ἡλικίαν ὑπὸ μέτεστι, παντάπασιν ἐπίφθονον ἐσεσθαι καὶ τὴν ἀρχήν ἐαυτῷ καὶ τὴν τιμὴν ἐκείνω. ταῦτα πρὸς Πομπηίον ὁ Σύλλας ἔλεγεν, ὡς οὐκ ἐάσων, ἀλλὰ ἐνστηράμενος αὐτῷ καὶ κωλύσων τὸ φιλόνεικον ἀπειθοῦντος.

3 'Ο δὲ Πομπηίος οὐχ ὑπέστησεν, ἀλλ' ἐνυοὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν Σύλλαν ὅτι τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατέλλοντα πλεῖον ἢ δυόμενον προσκυνοῦσιν, ὡς αὐτῷ μὲν 626 αὐξανομένης, μειομένης δὲ καὶ μαραίομένης ἐκείνω τῇς δυνάμεως. ταῦτα ὁ Σύλλας οὐκ ἀκριβῶς ἐξακούσας, ὥραν δὲ τοὺς ἀκούσαντας ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου καὶ τοῦ σχήματος ἐν θαύματι ποιομένους, ἤρετο τί τὸ λεγόν ἐυή. πυθόμενος δὲ καὶ καταπλαγεὶς τοῦ Πομπηίου τὴν τόλμαν ἀνεβάσθη διὰ ἐφεξῆς, "Θριαμβευσάτω." πολλῶν δὲ δυσχεραινώντων καὶ ἀγανακτούντων, ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς, ὡς φασι, Βουλόμενος ἀνιάν ὁ Πομπηίος, ἐπεχείρησεν ἐλεφάντων ἀρματε τετάρων ἐπιθας εἰσελαύνειν ἤγαγε γὰρ ἐκ Διβύης τῶν

148
upon Fabius Rullus,¹ because he expelled from the senate certain descendants of freedmen who had been enrolled in it on account of their wealth.

XIV. After this, Pompey asked for a triumph, but Sulla opposed his request. The law, he said, permitted only a consul or a praetor to celebrate a triumph, but no one else. Therefore the first Scipio, after conquering the Carthaginians in Spain in far greater conflicts, did not ask for a triumph; for he was not consul, nor even praetor. And if Pompey, who had scarcely grown a beard as yet, and who was too young to be a senator, should ride into the city in a triumph, it would not only make Sulla’s government altogether odious, but also Pompey’s honour. This was what Sulla said to Pompey, declaring that he would not allow his request, but would oppose him and thwart his ambition if he refused to listen to him.

Pompey, however, was not cowed, but bade Sulla reflect that more worshipped the rising than the setting sun, intimating that his own power was on the increase, while that of Sulla was on the wane and fading away. Sulla did not hear the words distinctly, but seeing, from their looks and gestures, that those who did hear them were amazed, he asked what it was that had been said. When he learned what it was, he was astounded at the boldness of Pompey, and cried out twice in succession: “Let him triumph!” Further, when many showed displeasure and indignation at his project, Pompey, we are told, was all the more desirous of annoying them, and tried to ride into the city on a chariot drawn by four elephants; for he had brought many

¹ Cf. the Fabius Maximus, i. 2. It was in the capacity of censor, 304 B.C., that Rullus thus purified the senate.
βασιλικῶν συχνοὺς αἰχμαλώτους· ἀλλὰ τῆς πύλης στενωτέρας οὕσης ἀπέστη καὶ μετήλθεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὦ στρατιώται μὴ τυχόντες ἥλικων προσεδόκησαν ἐνοχλεῖν ἐβούλουτο καὶ θορυβεῖν, οὐδὲν ἔφη φροντίζειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀφίσεων τὸν θρίαμβον ἡ κολακεύσεις ἐκεῖνος. ὅτε δὴ καὶ Σερούλιος, ἀνὴρ ἐπιφανῆς καὶ μάλιστα πρὸς τὸν θρίαμβον ἐνστὰς τοῦ Πομπήιον, νῦν ἔφη τὸν Πομπήιον ὅραν καὶ μέγαν ἄληθῶς καὶ ἄξιον τοῦ θριάμβου. δὴ λοι ἐστὶν ὅτι καὶ βουλής ἢν ἐθελήσας τότε ῥαδίως ἔτυχεν. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσπούδασεν, ὡς λέγουσι, τὸ ἐνδοξὸν ἐκ τοῦ παραδόξου θηρώμενος. οὐ γὰρ ἦν θαυμαστὸν εἰ πρὸ ἡλικίας ἐβούλευε Πομπήιος, ἀλλ' ὑπέρλαμπρον ὅτι μηδέπω Βουλευὺς ἐθριάμβευε. τούτῳ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ πρὸς εὗνοιαν ὑπήρχε τῶν πολλῶν οὐ μικρῶν· ἔχαιρε γὰρ ὁ δὴμος αὐτῶ μετὰ θριάμβου ἐν τοῖς ἱππικοῖς ἔξεταξομένῳ.

XV. Σύλλας δὲ ἦν ἤτοι μὲν ὅρῶν εἰς ὁσοὶ δόξης πρόεισε καὶ δυνάμεως, αἰσχυνόμενος δὲ κατεύθυνεν ἤσχιαν ἄγγει: πλῆθος, ὅτε βία καὶ ἄκοντος αὐτοῦ Λέπιδου εἰς ὑπατείαν κατέστησε, συναρχαίρεσιάς καὶ τὸν δήμον εὗνοια τῇ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἑκείνῳ σπουδάζοντα παρασκών, θεασάμενος αὐτὸν ἀπίοντα μετὰ πλῆθος δι᾽ ἀγορᾶς ὁ Σύλλας, 2 "Ὀρῶ σε," εἶπεν, "ὁ νεανία, χαίροντα τῇ νίκῃ πῶς γὰρ οὐχὶ γειναία ταῦτα καὶ καλὰ, Κάτλου τοῦ πάντων ἀρίστου Λέπιδου τοῦ πάντων κα-
from Africa which he had captured from its kings. But the gate of the city was too narrow, and he therefore gave up the attempt and changed over to his horses. Moreover, when his soldiers, who had not got as much as they expected, were inclined to raise a tumult and impede the triumph, he said he did not care at all, but would rather give up his triumph than truckle to them. Then Servilius, a man of distinction, and one who had been most opposed to Pompey's triumph, said he now saw that Pompey was really great, and worthy of the honour. And it is clear that he might also have been easily made a senator at that time, had he wished it; but he was not eager for this, as they say, since he was in the chase for reputation of a surprising sort. And indeed it would have been nothing wonderful for Pompey to be a senator before he was of age for it; but it was a dazzling honour for him to celebrate a triumph before he was a senator. And this contributed not a little to win him the favour of the multitude; for the people were delighted to have him still classed among the knights after a triumph.

XV. Sulla, however, was annoyed at seeing to what a height of reputation and power Pompey was advancing, but being ashamed to obstruct his career, he kept quiet. Only, when in spite of him and against his wishes Pompey made Lepidus consul,1 by canvassing for him and making the people zealously support him through their goodwill towards himself, seeing Pompey going off through the forum with a throng, Sulla said: "I see, young man, that you rejoice in your victory; and surely it was a generous and noble thing for Lepidus, the worst of men, to be proclaimed consul by a larger vote than Catulus, the

1 In 79 B.C.
κιστον ἀποδειχθήναι πρότερον ὑπατον, σοῦ τὸν δήμον οὕτω παρασκευάσαντος; ὃρα μέντοι σοι μὴ καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ προσέχειν τοῖς πράγμασιν ἵσχυρότερον γὰρ τὸν ἀνταγωνιστὴν σειτῶ κατεσκεύακας. 1 ἐδήλωσε δὲ μᾶλλον Ὡὐλλας ὅτι πρὸς Πομπήιον οὐκ εὑμενώς εἰχε ταῖς διαθήκαις ἄς ἔγραψεν. ἐτέροις γὰρ φίλοις δωρεάς ἀπολιπῶν, καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀποδείξας ἐπιτρόπους, τὸν Πομπήιον ὅλως παρῆλθεν. ἤγεγκε μέντοι τοῦτο μετρίως πάνυ καὶ πολιτικῶς ἐκεῖνος, ὥστε Λέπιδον καὶ τινῶν ἄλλων ἐνισταμένων μὴ ταφῆναι τῶν νεκρῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, μηδὲ δημοσίᾳ τὴν ἐκφορὰν γενέσθαι, βοηθῆσαι καὶ παρασχεῖν δόξαν ἁμα ταῖς ταφαῖς καὶ ἀφάλειαι.

XVI. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχὺ τοῦ Σύλλα τελευτήσαντος εἰς φῶς παρῆι τὰ μαντεύματα, καὶ Λέπιδος ἐνστοιχῶν ἐαυτοῦ εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου δύναμιν οὐ κύκλῳ περικυκλοῦν οὐδὲ μετὰ σχήματος, ἀλλὰ εὐθὺς ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ἦν, τὰ πάλαι νοσοῦντα καὶ διαφυγόντα τῶν Σύλλα τὸν πολεμεῖμα τῶν στάσεων αὕτης ἀνακινῶν καὶ περιβαλλόμενος, ὁ δὲ συναρχῶν αὐτοῦ Κάτλος, ὁ τὸ καθαρὸν καὶ ὑγιαίον μᾶλλον τῆς βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ δήμου προσέχειν, ἦν μὲν ἐν ἀξιώματι σωφροσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης

2 μέγιστος τῶν τότε Ῥωμαίων, ἔδοκε δὲ πολιτικῆς ἡγεμονίας μᾶλλον ἡ στρατιωτικῆς οἰκεῖος εἶναι, τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῶν ποθοῦντων τὸν Πομπήιον οὐ διεμέλλησεν ὅπῃ τράπηται, προσθεὶς δὲ τοῖς ἀρίστοις ἐισωτί προεδρεύον στρατεύματος ἡγεμῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Λέπιδον ἡδη πολλὰ τῆς Ἰταλίας κεκινηκότα καὶ τὴν ἐντὸς Ἀλπεων Γαλατιαν κατέχουτα διὰ Βρούτου στρατεύματι.

1 κατεσκεύακας with Bekker and S: παρεσκεύακας.
best of men, because you influenced the people to take this course. Now, however, it is time for you to be wide awake and watchful of your interests; you have made your adversary stronger than yourself." But Sulla showed most clearly that he was not well-disposed to Pompey by the will which he wrote. For whereas he bequeathed gifts to other friends, and made some of them guardians of his son, he omitted all mention of Pompey. And yet Pompey bore this with great composure, and loyally, in so much that when Lepidus and sundry others tried to prevent the body of Sulla from being buried in the Campus Martius, or even from receiving public burial honours, he came to the rescue, and gave to the interment alike honour and security.¹

XVI. Soon after the death of Sulla,² his prophecies were fulfilled, and Lepidus tried to assume Sulla's powers. He took no circuitous route and used no pretence, but appeared at once in arms, stirring up anew and gathering about himself the remnants of faction, long enfeebled, which had escaped the hand of Sulla. His colleague, Catulus, to whom the incorrupt and sounder element in the senate and people attached themselves, was the greatest Roman of the time in the estimate set upon his wisdom and justice, but was thought better adapted for political than military leadership. The situation itself, therefore demanded Pompey, who was not long in deciding what course to take. He took the side of the nobility, and was appointed commander of an army against Lepidus, who had already stirred up a large part of Italy and was employing Brutus to hold Cisalpine Gaul with an army.

¹ Cf. the Sulla, chapter xxxviii.
² 78 B.C.
3. Ὑπὲρ τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων ἐκράτησε ῥαδίως ἐπελθὼν ὁ Πομπήιος· ἐν δὲ Μουτίνῃ τῆς Γαλατίας ἀντικάθητο τῷ Βρούτῳ συχνὸν χρόνον· ἐν ὦ δὲ δέκατος ἐπὶ τὴν Ὑβρίμην ῥυεῖς καὶ προσκαθήμενος ἔξωθεν υπατείαν ἥτει δευτέραν, ὕστερον δὲ ἐπεξήγαγεν μενοι τοὺς ἐνδοῦν. ἐλυσε δὲ τὸν φόβον ἐπιστολῆς παρὰ Πομπηίου κομισθείσα. κατωρθωκότος ἀνευρ αὐτῆς τῶν πόλεμος, ὁ γὰρ Βρούτος, εἴτε παραδοὺς τὴν δύναμιν αὐτὸς, εἴτε προδοθεῖς μεταβαλομένης ἐκείνης, ἐνεχείρισε τῷ Πομπηίῳ τῷ σώμα, καὶ λαβὼν ἁπειράτους προσποροῖς ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς πολιχνίον τι τῶν περὶ τῶν Πάδων, ὅπως μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν μῖαν, ἐπιπέμψαντος αὐτῷ τοῦ Πομπηίου Γεμύνιου, ἀνηρθῆναι καὶ πολλὴν ἐσχεν ἀπὸ τούτου Πομπηίου αἰτίαιν. γεγραφῶς γὰρ εὐθὺς ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς μεταβολῆς πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ὡς ἐκῶν αὐτῶν πρόσθοιτο Βρούτος, ἐτέρας αὐθίνες ἐπεμψεν ἐπιστολὰς ἄνηρημένου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κατηγορούσας. τούτου Βρούτου ἦν οἷος ο Καίσαρα σὺν Κασσίῳ κτείνας, ἀνὴρ ὁμοίως τῷ πατρὶ μήτε πολεμήσας μήτε ἀποθανών, ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ τούτου γέγραπται. Δέπιδος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐκπεσὼν τῇς Ἰταλίας ἀπεπέρασεν εἰς Σαρδόνα· κάκει νοσήσας ἐτελεύτησε δὴ ἀθυμίαν, ὃς τῶν πραγμάτων, ὡς φασίν, ἀλλὰ γραμματίων περιπεσών ἐξ οὗ μοιχείαν τινὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐφώρασε.

XVII. Λεπίδῳ δὲ οὔδεν ὁμοίως στρατηγὸς ἤθελεν κατέχων Σερβώριος ἐπηρεάτο Ῥωμαίοις φοβερός, ὡσπερ ἐπ᾽ ἐσχατον 1 νόσημα τῶν ἐμφυλίων πολέμων εἰς τούτον τοῦ ἄνδρα συνεργικότων, πολλοὺς μὲν ἥδη τῶν ἐλαττόνων στρα-

1 ἐπ᾽ ἐσχατον Stephanus, Coraës, and S: ἐσχατον.
Other opponents against whom Pompey came were easily mastered by him, but at Mutina, in Gaul, he lay a long while besieging Brutus. Meanwhile, Lepidus had made a hasty rush upon Rome, and sitting down before it, was demanding a second consulship, and terrifying the citizens with a vast throng of followers. But their fear was dissipated by a letter brought from Pompey, announcing that he had brought the war to a close without a battle. For Brutus, whether he himself betrayed his army, or whether his army changed sides and betrayed him, put himself in the hands of Pompey, and receiving an escort of horsemen, retired to a little town upon the Po. Here, after a single day had passed, he was slain by Geminus, who was sent by Pompey to do the deed. And Pompey was much blamed for this. For as soon as the army of Brutus changed sides, he wrote to the senate that Brutus had surrendered to him of his own accord; then he sent another letter denouncing the man after he had been put to death. The Brutus who, with Cassius, killed Caesar, was a son of this Brutus, a man who was like his father neither in his wars nor in his death, as is written in his Life. As for Lepidus, moreover, as soon as he was expelled from Italy, he made his way over to Sardinia. There he fell sick and died of despondency, which was due, as we are told, not to the loss of his cause, but to his coming accidentally upon a writing from which he discovered that his wife was an adulteress.

XVII. But a general quite unlike Lepidus, namely Sertorius, was in possession of Spain, and was threatening the Romans like a formidable cloud. As if for a final disease of the state, the civil wars had poured all their venom into this man. He had
πηγῶν ἀνηρηκότα, Μετέλλῳ δὲ Πίω τὸτε συμ-  
2 πεπλεγμένου, ἀνδρὶ λαμπρῷ μὲν καὶ πολεμικῷ,  
dοκοῦντι δὲ ἀργότερον ὑπὸ γῆρως ἐπεσθαί τοῖς  
καιροῖς τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ ἀπολείπεσθαι τῶν  
πραγμάτων ἀρπαξομένων ἡξύτητι καὶ τάχει, τοῦ  
Σερτωρίου παραβόλως καὶ ληστρικότερον αὐτῷ  
προσφερομένου, καὶ ταράττοντος ἐνέδραις καὶ  
περιδρομαῖς ἀνδρὰ νομίμων ἀθλητὴν ἀγώνων καὶ  
3 δυνάμεως στασίμου καὶ βαρείας ἤγεμόνα. πρὸς  
tαύτα Πομπηίος ἔχων τὴν στρατιὰν υφ’ ἑαυτῷ  
dιεπράττετο Μετέλλῳ πεμφθῆναι βοηθὸς· καὶ  
Κάτλου κελεύοντος οὐ διέλυεν, ἀλλ’ ἐν τοῖς  
ὄπλοις ὕπερ τὴν πόλιν, ἀεὶ τινὰς ποιούμενος  
προφάεις, ἔως ἐδωκαν αὐτῷ τὴν ἄρχην Δεινίου  
4 Φιλίππου γνώμην εἰπόντος. ὅτε καὶ φασίν ἐν  
συγκλήτῳ πυθομένου τινὸς καὶ θαυμάζοντος εἰ  
Πομπηίῳ ἀνθύπατον οἶεται δεῖν ἐκπεμφθῆναι  
Φιλίππος· "Ὅκε ἐγώγε," φαναί τὸν Φιλίππον,  
"ἀλλ’ ἀνθ’ ὑπάτων," ὡς ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς τότε  
ὑπατεύοντας ὑπὲραν χίους ὑντας.

XVIII. ἔπει δὲ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ὑψάμενος ὁ  
Πομπηίος, οἰα φιλεῖ πρὸς νέου δόξαν ἤγεμόνος,  
ἐτέρους ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ἐποίησε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ  
tὰ μὴ πάνυ βεβαιῶς τῶν Σερτωριῶν συνεστῶτα  
tῶν ἔθνων ἐκινεῖτο καὶ μετεβάλλετο, λόγους  
ὑπερηφάνους ὁ Σερτώριος κατὰ τὸν Πομπηίου  
διέσπειρε, καὶ σκώπτων ἔλεγε νάρθηκος ἀν αὐτῷ  
deίησαι καὶ σκύτους ἐπὶ τῶν παιδα τούτων, εἰ μὴ  
tὴν γραῦν ἐκείνην ἐφοβεῖτο, λέγων τῶν Μέτελ-  
2 λον. ἔργῳ μέντοι φυλαττόμενος σφόδρα καὶ  
156
already slain many of the inferior commanders, and
was now engaged with Metellus Pius, an illustrious
man and a good soldier, but, as men thought, too slow
by reason of his years in following up the opportu-
nities of war, and outdistanced when events swept
along at high speed. For Sertorius attacked him
recklessly and in robber fashion, and by his ambush-
cades and flanking movements confounded a man
who was practised in regular contests only, and com-
manded immobile and heavy-armed troops. ¹ Pompey,
therefore, who kept his army under his command,
tried to get himself sent out to reinforce Metellus, and
although Catulus ordered him to disband his soldiers,
he would not do so, but remained under arms near the
city, ever making some excuse or other, until the
senate gave him the command, on motion of Lucius
Philippus. On this occasion, too, they say that a
certain senator asked with amazement if Philippus
thought it necessary to send Pompey out as pro-
consul. “No indeed!” said Philippus, “but as pro-consuls,” implying that both the consuls of that
year were good for nothing.

XVIII. When Pompey arrived in Spain,² the
reputation of a new commander produced the usual
results; he transformed the men of Metellus with
fresh hopes, and those nations which were not very
firmly leagued with Sertorius began to be restless
and change sides. Thereupon Sertorius disseminated
haughty speeches against Pompey, and scoffingly
said he should have needed but a cane and whip
for this boy, were he not in fear of that old woman,
meaning Metellus.³ In fact, however, he kept very
close watch on Pompey, and was afraid of him, and

¹ Cf. the Sertorius, xii. 5. ² In 76 B.C. ³ Cf. the Sertorius, xix. 6.
δεδοικὼς τὸν Πομπηίου ἀσφαλέστερον ἐστρατηγεῖ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Μέτελλος, ὅπερ οὐκ ἄν τις φύθη, διεσθρυπτὸ τῷ βίῳ κομιδῆ πρὸς τὰς ἠδονὰς ἐνδεδωκὼς, καὶ μεγάλῃ τις εἰς ὄγκον καὶ πολυτέλειαν ἐξαίφνης ἐγεγόνει μεταβολὴ περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὡστε τῷ Πομπηίῳ καὶ τούτῳ θαυμαστὴν εὐνοιαν ἀμα δόξη φέρειν, ἐπιτείνυστι τὴν εὐτέλειαν τῆς διαιτῆς οὗ πολλῆς ἐπιτιθεόσεως δεομένην φύσει γὰρ ἦν σώφρων καὶ τεταγμένος ἐν ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις. 3 Τὸν δὲ πολέμου πολλὰς ἱδέας ἔχοντος, ἦνασε μάλιστα τὸν Πομπηίῳ ἢ Λαύρωνος ἁλωσίς ὑπὸ Σερτώριον. κυκλοῦσθαι γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἰηθεὶς καὶ τι μεγαληγορήσας, αὐτὸς ἐξαίρησαν ἀνεφαίρη περιεχομένου κύκλῳ καὶ διὰ τοῦτο κινεῖσθαι δεδώς ἐπείδε καταπιμπραμένην τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ παρόντος. Ἐρέννιου δὲ καὶ Περπένναν, ἄνδρας ἡγεμονικούς τῶν πρὸς Σερτώριον καταπεφελγότων καὶ στρατηγούντων ἐκείνων, νικήσας περὶ Οὐαλευτίαν ὑπὲρ μυρίους ἄπεκτεινεν. XIX. Ἐπαρθεῖς δὲ τῇ πράξῃ καὶ μέγα φρονῶν ἐπὶ αὐτὸν ἐσπευδε Σερτώριον, ὡς μὴ μετασχοι τῆς νίκης Μέτελλος. περὶ δὲ Σοῦκρων ποταμῷ τῆς ἡμέρας ἢδη τελευτώσης συνέβαλον τὰς δυνάμεις, δεδιότες ἐπελθεῖν τῶν Μέτελλον, 2 ὁ μὲν ὡς μόνος, ὁ δὲ ὡς μόνῳ διαγωνίσατο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τέλος ἄμφιδοξον ἐσχεν ὁ ἀγών ἐκατέρου γὰρ θάτερον κέρας ἐνίκησε· τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν πλέον ἡνέγκατο Σερτώριος· έτρέψατο γὰρ τὸ
therefore conducted his campaign with more caution. For Metellus, contrary to all expectation, had become luxurious in his way of living and had given himself up completely to his pleasures; in fact, there had been all at once a great change in him towards pomp and extravagance, so that this circumstance also brought Pompey an astonishing goodwill, and enhanced his reputation, since he always maintained that simplicity in his habits which cost him no great effort; for he was naturally temperate and orderly in his desires.

The war had many phases, but what most vexed Pompey was the capture of Lauron by Sertorius. For when he supposed that his enemy was surrounded, and had made some boasts about it, all of a sudden it turned out that he was himself completely enveloped. He was therefore afraid to stir, and had to look on while the city was burned before his eyes. However, near Valentia he conquered Herennius and Perpenna, men of military experience among the refugees with Sertorius, and generals under him, and slew more than ten thousand of their men.

XIX. Elated by this achievement and full of pride, he made all haste to attack Sertorius himself, that Metellus might not share in the victory. By the river Sucro, though it was now late in the day, they joined battle, both fearing the arrival of Metellus; the one wished to fight alone, the other wished to have only one antagonist. Well, then, the struggle had a doubtful issue, for one wing on each side was victorious; but of the generals, Sertorius bore away the more honour, for he put to

1 Cf. the Sertorius, xiii. 1 f.
2 Cf. the Sertorius, chapter xviii.
καθ' αὐτοῦ ἔκεινος ἀντιταχθεῖς. Πομπηίω δὲ ἀνὴρ μέγας ἵπποτη πεζὸς ἐφώρησε· συμπεσόντων δὲ εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ γενομένων ἐν λαβαῖς ἀπέσκηψαν αἱ πληγαὶ τῶν ξιφῶν εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἀμφοῖν, οὐχ ὀμοίως· ἐτρώθη μὲν γὰρ ὁ Πομπηίως

3 μόνου, ἔκεινον δὲ ἀπέκοψε τὴν χεῖρα. πλειώνων δὲ συνδραμόντων ἐπ' αὐτόν, ἤδη τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης, ἀνελπίστως διέφυγε, προέμενος τὸν ἵππον τοὺς πολεμίους φάλαρα χρυσὰ καὶ κόσμον ἄξιον πολλοῦ περικείμενον. ταῦτα γὰρ διανεμόμενοι καὶ περὶ τούτων μαχόμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀπελεύθησαν. ἀμα δὲ ἠμέρα παρετάξατο μὲν ἀμφότεροι πάλιν ἐκβεβαιοῦμενοι τὸ νίκημα, Μετέλλου δὲ προσιόντος ἀνεχώρησεν ὁ Σερτώριος σκεδασθέντι τῷ στρατῷ. τοιαύται γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ διαλύσεις καὶ πάλιν συνδρομαὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὡστε πολλάκις μόνον πλανᾶσθαι τὸν Σερτώριον, πολλάκις δὲ αὐθὶς ἔπιεναι μυριάσι πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιάς, ὡσπερ χειμάρρους ἐξαιφνῆς πιμπλαμενον.

4 Ὁ δὲ οὖν Πομπηίος, ἐπεὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀπήντα τῷ Μετέλλῳ καὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων ἦσαν, ἐκέλευσεν ύφειναι τὰς βάσδους, θεραπεύουν ὡς προὐχοντα τιμῆ τὸν Μετέλλου. ὁ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεκώλυσε καὶ τάλλα χρηστὸς ἦν ἀνὴρ περὶ αὐτὸν, οὔδὲν ὡς ὑπατικὸ καὶ πρεσβυτέρῳ νέμων ἐαυτῷ πλέοι, ἀλλ' ἦ τὸ σύνθημα κοινὴ στρατοπεδεύντων εἰς ἀπαντας ἑξεπέμπετο παρὰ Μετέλλου. τὰ πολλὰ δὲ χωρὶς ἑστρατοπεδεύνοντο.

5 διέκοπτε γὰρ αὐτοὺς καὶ διύστη ποικίλος ὅν ὁ 160
flight the enemy in front of his position. But Pompey, who was on horseback, was attacked by a tall man who fought on foot; when they came to close quarters and were at grips, the strokes of their swords fell upon each other’s hands, but not with like result, for Pompey was merely wounded, whereas he lopped off the hand of his opponent. Then, when more foes rushed upon him together, his troops being now routed, he made his escape, contrary to all expectation, by abandoning to the enemy his horse, which had golden head-gear and ornamented trappings of great value. They fought with one another over the division of these spoils, and so were left behind in the pursuit.¹ At break of day, however, both generals drew up their forces again to make the victory assured, but on the approach of Metellus, Sertorius retired and his army dispersed. His men were accustomed to scatter in this way, and then to come together again, so that often Sertorius wandered about alone, and often took the field again with an army of a hundred and fifty thousand men, like a winter torrent suddenly swollen.

Pompey, then, when he went to meet Metellus after the battle and they were near each other, ordered his lictors to lower their fasces, out of deference to Metellus as his superior in rank. But Metellus would not allow this, and in all other ways was considerate of him, not assuming any superiority as a man of consular rank and the elder, except that when they shared the same camp the watchword was given out to all from the tent of Metellus; but for the most part they encamped apart. For their versatile enemy used to cut off their communications

¹ Cf. the Sertorius, xix. 4.
πολέμιος καὶ δεινὸς ἐν βραχεὶ πολλαχοῦ περι-
φανῆναι καὶ μεταγαγεῖν ἀπ’ ἄλλων εἰς ἄλλους
ἀγώνας. τέλος δὲ περικόπτων μὲν ἀγοράς, λη
ζὸμενος δὲ τὴν χώραν, ἐπικρατών δὲ τῆς θαλάσ-
σης, ἐξέβαλεν ἀμφοτέρους τῆς ύφ’ ἑαυτὸν Ἱβη-
ρίας, ἀναγκασθέντας εἰς ἄλλοτρίας καταφυγεῖν
ἐπιρχίας ἀπορία τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.
XX. Πομπήιος δὲ τὰ πλείστα τῶν ἱδίων
ἐξαινηλοκῶς καὶ κατακεχρημένοις εἰς τῶν πόλεμοι,
ἥτει χρήματα τὴν σύγκελτον, ὡς ἀφιξόμενος εἰς
Ἰταλίαν μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως εἰ μὴ πέμποιεν.
ὑπατεύων δὲ Λευκολλος τότε καὶ Πομπηίῳ μὲν
ἄν διάφορος, μνώμενος δ᾽ ἑαυτῷ τὸν Μιθριδατικὸν
πόλεμοι, ἔσπευσεν ἀποσταλῆμα τὰ χρήματα,
φοβούμενος αὐτίαν Πομπηίῳ παρασχεῖν δεομένῳ
Σερτώριον ἀφεῖναι καὶ πρὸς Μιθριδάτην τραπέ-
σθαι, λαμπρὸν μὲν εἰς δόξαν, εὐμεταχείριστον δὲ
2 φαινόμενον ἀνταγωνιστὴν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ θυήσκει
Σερτώριος ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων δολοφονηθείς· ὁν Περ-
πέννας οἱ κορυφαίότατος ἐπεχείρησεν ἕκεινῷ τὰ
αὐτὰ ποιεῖν, ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν μὲν ὀρμώμενος δυνά-
μεων καὶ παρασκευῶν, τὸν δὲ χρώμενον αὐταῖς
ὀμοίως οὐκ ἔχουν λογισμόν. εὐθὺς οὖν ὁ Πομ-
pήιοὶ ἐπεξελθὼν καὶ ἐμβόμβευον ἐν τοῖς πράγ-
μας τὸν Περπένναν καταμαθοῦν, δέλεαρ αὐτῷ 829
δέκα σπείρας ύψηκεν, εἰς τὸ πεδίον διασπαρῆμα
3 κελεύσας. τραπομένου δὲ πρὸς ταύτας ἑκεῖνον
καὶ διώκοντος, ἄθροις ἐπιφανεῖς καὶ συνάψας
μάχην ἐκράτησε πάντων. καὶ διεφθάρησαν οἱ
162
and separate them, and showed great skill in appearing in many places within a short time, and in drawing them from one contest into another. And finally, by cutting off their supplies, plundering the country, and getting control of the sea, he drove both of them out of that part of Spain which was under him, and forced them to take refuge in other provinces for lack of provisions.¹

XX. When Pompey had exhausted most of his private resources and spent them on the war, he asked money of the senate, threatening to come back to Italy with his army if they did not send it. Lucullus was consul at this time, and was not on good terms with Pompey, but since he was soliciting the conduct of the Mithridatic war for himself, made great efforts to have the money sent,² for fear of furthering Pompey’s desire to let Sertorius go, and march against Mithridates, an antagonist whose subjection, as it was thought, would bring great glory and involve little difficulty. But in the meantime Sertorius was treacherously killed by his friends,³ and Perpenna, the ringleader among them, attempted to carry on his work. He had indeed the same forces and equipment, but lacked equal judgement in the use of them. Accordingly, Pompey took the field against him at once, and perceiving that he had no fixed plan of campaign, sent out ten cohorts as a decoy for him, giving them orders to scatter at random over the plain. Perpenna attacked these cohorts, and was engaged in their pursuit, when Pompey appeared in force, joined battle, and won a complete victory. Most of Perpenna’s officers

¹ Cf. the Sertorius, chapter xxi.
² Cf. the Lucullus, v. 2 f.
³ In 72 B.C., two years after Lucullus had set out against Mithridates.
πλείστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τὸν δὲ Περπένναν ἀχθέντα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινεν, ὡς ἀχάριστος οὐδ' ἀμνήμων γενόμενος τῶν περὶ Σικελίαν, ὡς ἐγκαλούσιν ἐνιοί, μεγάλῃ δὲ διανοίᾳ καὶ σωτηρίῳ τῶν ὀλὼν γυνώμη χρησάμενος. ὁ γὰρ Περπέννας τῶν Σερτωρίου γραμμάτων γεγονός κύριος ἐδεικνυεν ἐπιστολὰς τῶν ἐν 'Ρώμη δυνατωτάτων ἄνδρῶν, οὗ τὰ παρόντα κινήσαι βουλόμενοι πράγματα καὶ μεταστῆσαι τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκάλουν τῶν Σερτωρίου εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν. φοβηθεῖς οὖν ὁ Πομπῆιος ταῦτα, μὴ μείζονας ἀναστῆσι τῶν πεπαιμένων πολέμων, τὸν τε Περπένναν ἀνείλε καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολὰς οὐδ' ἀναγγείλει κατέκαυσεν.

XXXI. 'Εκ δὲ τούτου παραμείνας χρόνον ὅσον τὰς μεγίστας κατασβέσαι ταραχᾶς καὶ τὰ φλεγμαίνοντα μάλλον καταστῆσαι καὶ διαλύσαι τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀπῆγεν εἰς Ἰταλίαν τὸν στρατό, ἀκμάζοντι τῷ δουλικῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ τύχην φερόμενος. διὸ καὶ Κράσσος ὥστε ὡπείξῃ παραβόλως τὴν μάχην, καὶ κατευθύνησε, δισχέ-2 λίους τριακοσίους ἐπὶ μυρίοις κτεῖνας. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτον τὸν Πομπῆιον εἰσποιούσης ἀμιῶς γέ πως τῷ κατορθώματι τῆς τύχης, πενητιακισχίλιοι φεύγοντες ἐκ τῆς μάχης ἐνέπεσον εἰς αὐτὸν, οὐς ἀπαντας διαφθείρας, ἐγραψε πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ὑποθάσας ὡς Κράσσος μὲν ἐκ παρατάξεως νεκρὴν τοὺς μονομάχους, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν πόλεμον ἐκ ῥίζων παντάπασιν ἀνήρικε. καὶ
perished in the battle, but Perpenna himself was brought before Pompey, who ordered him to be put to death. In this he did not show ingratitude, nor that he was unmindful of what had happened in Sicily,¹ as some allege against him, but exercised great forethought and salutary judgement for the commonwealth. For Perpenna, who had come into possession of the papers of Sertorius, offered to produce letters from the chief men at Rome, who had desired to subvert the existing order and change the form of government, and had therefore invited Sertorius into Italy. Pompey, therefore, fearing that this might stir up greater wars than those now ended, put Perpenna to death and burned the letters without even reading them.

XXI. After this, he remained in Spain long enough to quell the greatest disorders and compose and settle such affairs as were in the most inflammatory state; then he led his army back to Italy, where, as chance would have it, he found the servile war at its height. For this reason, too, Crassus, who had the command in that war, precipitated the battle at great hazard, and was successful, killing twelve thousand three hundred of the enemy. Even in this success, however, fortune somehow or other included Pompey, since five thousand fugitives from the battle fell in his way, all of whom he slew, and then stole a march on Crassus by writing to the senate that Crassus had conquered the gladiators in a pitched battle, but that he himself had extirpated the war entirely.²

¹ Cf. chapter x. 2, where there is nothing to imply that Perpenna put Pompey under obligations to him, except that he made no resistance.
² Cf. the Crassus, xi. 7.
ταύτα βουλομένοις ἦν δὲ εὐνοιαν ἀκρασθαί καὶ λέγειν τοῖς Ἦρωμαίοις. Ἡβηρίαν δὲ καὶ Σερτώριον οὔδὲ παῖζον ἂν τις εἶπεν ἐτέρου καὶ μὴ Πομπηίου τὸ πᾶν ἔργον εἶναι.

3 Ἐν τοσαύτῃ δὲ τιμῇ καὶ προσδοκίᾳ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὦμως ἐνήν καὶ υποψίᾳ τις καὶ δέος, ὥς οὐ προ-

ησομένου τὸ στράτευμα, βαδινυμένου δὲ δὲ ὦπλων καὶ μοναρχίας ἀντικρυς ἐπὶ τὴν Σύλλα

πολιτείαν. θεν οὐκ ἐλάττονες ἤσαν τῶν δὲ εὐνοιαν τρεχόντων καὶ φιλοφρονομένων καθ’

4 ὁδὸν οἱ φόβῳ ταύτα ποιοῦντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ταύτην ἀνείλε τὴν ὑπόνοιαν ὁ Πομπῆῖος προειπὼν ἀφήσειν τὸ στράτευμα μετὰ τὸν θρίαμβον, ἐν αἰτιᾶσθαι τοῖς βασκαίνουσι περί ἡν ὑπόλοιπον,

ὅτι τῶ δῆμῳ προσνέμει μᾶλλον ἑαυτὸν ἡ τῇ βουλῇ, καὶ τὸ τῆς δημαρχίας ἀξίωμα, Σύλλα

καταβαλόντος, ἐγνωκεν ἀνιστάναι καὶ χαρίζεσθαι

5 τοῖς πολλοῖς, ὅπερ ἦν ἀληθές. οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶν οὕτως ἐμμαυεστεροῦν ὁ Ἦρωμαῖων ἡράσθη δήμος καὶ μᾶλλον ἑπόθησεν ἡ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὕτης ἐπιδέιν ἐκεῖνη, ὡστε καὶ Πομπῆῖον εὐτύχιμα ποιεῖσθαι μέγα τῶν τοῦ πολιτεύματος καιρὸν, ὡς οὐκ ἂν εὐρόντα χάριν ἄλλην ἢ τὴν εὐνοιαν ἀμείψεται τῶν πολιτῶν, εἰ ταύτην ἔτερος προέλαβε.

XXII. Ψηφισθέντος οὖν αὐτῷ δευτέρου θριάμ-

βου καὶ ὑπατείας οὐ διὰ ταύτα θαυμαστὸς ἔδοκει
And it was agreeable to the Romans to hear this said and to repeat it, so kindly did they feel towards him; while as for Spain and Sertorius, there was no one who would have said, even in jest, that the entire work of their subjugation was performed by any one else than Pompey.

Nevertheless, mingled with the great honour shown the man and the great expectations cherished of him, there was also considerable suspicion and fear; men said he would not disband his army, but would make his way by force of arms and absolute power straight to the polity of Sulla. Wherefore those who ran out and greeted him on his way, out of their goodwill, were no more numerous than those who did it out of fear. But Pompey soon removed this suspicion also by declaring that he would disband his army after his triumph. Then there remained but one accusation for envious tongues to make, namely, that he devoted himself more to the people than to the senate, and had determined to restore the authority of the tribunate, which Sulla had overthrown, and to court the favour of the many; which was true. For there was nothing on which the Roman people had more frantically set their affections, or for which they had a greater yearning, than to behold that office again. Pompey therefore regarded it as a great good fortune that he had the opportunity for this political measure, since he could have found no other favour with which to repay the goodwill of his fellow-citizens, if another had anticipated him in this.

XXII. Accordingly, a second triumph was decreed him, and the consulship. It was not on this account, however, that men thought him admirable

1 In 71 B.C.
καὶ μέγας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖνο τεκμήριον ἐποιοῦντο τῆς λαμπρότητος, ὅτι Κράσσος, ἀνὴρ τῶν τότε πολιτευμένων πλουσιώτατος καὶ δεινότατος εὑπεὶν καὶ μέγιστος, αὐτὸν τε Πομπηίου ὑπερφροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας, οὐκ ἔθαρρησεν ὑπατείαν μετείναι πρότερον ἡ Πομπηίου δειηθήναι.

2 καὶ μέντοι Πομπηίου ἡγάπησε, πάλαι δεόμενος χρείας τινὸς ὑπάρξαι καὶ φιλανθρωπίας πρὸς αὐτὸν ὡστε καὶ δεξιοῦσθαι προθύμως καὶ παρακαλεῖν τὸν δήμον, ἐπαγγελλόμενος χάριν ἔξειν οὐκ ἔλαττονα τοῦ συνάρχοντος ἡ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

3 οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἀποδειχθέντες ὑπατοὶ διεφέροντο πάντα καὶ προσέκρονον ἄλληλοις· καὶ ἐν μὲν τῇ βουλῇ μᾶλλον ἵσχυεν ὁ Κράσσος, ἐν δὲ τῷ δήμῳ μέγα τὸ Πομπηίου κράτος ἦν. καὶ γὰρ ἀπέδωκε τὴν δημαρχίαν αὐτῷ, καὶ τὰς δίκις περιείδειν αὐθίς εἰς τοὺς ἱππεάς νόμῳ μεταφερομένας. ἦδιοστον δὲ θέαμα τῷ δήμῳ παρέσχεν αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν τὴν στρατείαν παρατούμενος.

4 Ἕθος γὰρ ἐστὶ Ῥωμαίων τοῖς ἱππεύσιν, ὅταν στρατεύσωσιν τὸν νόμιμον χρόνον, ἂγειν εἰς ἀγορὰν τὸν ἵππον ἐπὶ τοὺς δύο ἀνδρας οὓς τιμητὰς καλοῦσι, καὶ καταριθμησαμένους τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ αὐτοκρατόρων ἐκαστὸν υφ' οῖς ἐστρατεύσαντο, καὶ δόντας εὐθύνας τῆς στρατείας ἀφίεσθαι. νέμεται δὲ καὶ τιμὴ καὶ ἀτιμία προσήκουσα τοῖς βίοις ἑκάστων.

5 Τότε δὴ προεκάθησαν μὲν οἱ τιμηταί Γέλλιος καὶ Λέντλος ἐν κόσμῳ, καὶ πάροδος ἦν τῶν
and great, nay, they considered this circumstance a proof of his splendid distinction, that Crassus, the richest statesman of his time, the ablest speaker, and the greatest man, who looked down on Pompey himself and everybody else, had not the courage to sue for the consulship until he had asked the support of Pompey. Pompey, moreover, was delighted, since he had long wanted an opportunity of doing him some service and kindness, and therefore granted his request readily and solicited the people in his behalf, announcing that he should be no less grateful to them for such a colleague than for the consulship. Notwithstanding, after they had been elected consuls, they differed on all points, and were constantly in collision. In the senate, Crassus had more weight; but among the people the power of Pompey was great. For he gave them back their tribunate, and suffered the courts of justice to be transferred again to the knights by law. But the most agreeable of all spectacles was that which he afforded the people when he appeared in person and solicited his discharge from military service.

It is customary for a Roman knight, when he has served for the time fixed by law, to lead his horse into the forum before the two men who are called censors, and after enumerating all the generals and imperators under whom he has served, and rendering an account of his service in the field, to receive his discharge. Honours and penalties are also awarded, according to the career of each.

At this time, then, the censors Gellius and Lentulus were sitting in state, and the knights were

1 Cf. the Crassus, xii. 1 f.
2 By a law passed in the time of Sulla, only senators were eligible as judges.

passing in review before them, when Pompey was seen coming down the descent into the forum, otherwise marked by the insignia of his office, but leading his horse with his own hand. When he was near and could be plainly seen, he ordered his lictors to make way for him, and led his horse up to the tribunal. The people were astonished and kept perfect silence, and the magistrates were awed and delighted at the sight. Then the senior censor put the question: "Pompeius Magnus, I ask thee whether thou hast performed all the military services required by law?" Then Pompey said with a loud voice: "I have performed them all, and all under myself as imperator." On hearing this, the people gave a loud shout, and it was no longer possible to check their cries of joy, but the censors rose up and accompanied Pompey to his home, thus gratifying the citizens, who followed with applause.

XXIII. When Pompey's term of office was now about to expire, and his differences with Crassus were increasing, a certain Caius Aurelius, who, though belonging to the equestrian order, had never meddled in public affairs, ascended the rostra at an assembly of the people, and came forward to say that Jupiter had appeared to him in his sleep, bidding him tell the consuls not to lay down their office before they had become friends. After these words had been said, Pompey stood motionless, but Crassus took the initiative, clasped his hand and greeted him, and then said: "I think I do nothing ignoble or mean, my fellow-citizens, in yielding first to Pompey, whom you were pleased to call Magnus when he was still beardless, and to whom you decreed two triumphs before he was a senator." Upon this, they were reconciled, and afterwards laid down their office.¹

¹ Cf. the Crassus, xii. 3 f.
3 Καὶ Κράσσος μὲν ὄνπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἰλετο τρόπον τοῦ βίου διεφύλαττε, Πομπήιος δὲ τάς τε πολλὰς ἀνεδύετο συνηγορίας καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν κατὰ μικρὸν ἀπέλειπε καὶ προήιε σπανίως εἰς τὸ δημόσιον, ἀεὶ δὲ μετὰ πλήθους. οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἔτι ῥάδιον ὄχλου χωρὶς ἐντυχεῖν οὐδ’ ἰδεῖν αὐτόν, ἀλλ’ ἤδιστος ὁμοῦ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀθρόοις ἐφαίνετο, σεμνότητα περιβαλλόμενος ἐκ τούτου τῇ ὃψει καὶ ὄγκον, ταῖς δὲ τῶν πολλῶν ἐντεύξει καὶ συνηθείας ἀδικτον οἴομενος δεῖν τὸ ἀξίωμα διά-
4 τηρεῖν. ὁ γὰρ ἐν ἰματίῳ βίος ἐπισφαλής ἔστι πρὸς ἀδοξίαν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων μεγάλοις καὶ πρὸς ἴσοτητα δημοτικὴν ἀσυμμέτροις αὐτοῖ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἑνταύθα πρωτεύειν, ὡς ἐκεῖ, δικαιοῦσι, τοῖς δὲ ἐκεῖ φερομένοις ἐλαττὸν ἑνταύθα γοῦν μὴ πλέον ἔχειν οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἔστι. διὸ τὸν ἐν στρατοπέδοις καὶ θριάμβοις λαμπρὸν, ὅταν ἐν ἀγορᾷ λάβωσιν, ὡπὸ χείρα ποιοῦνται καὶ κατὰ-βάλλουσι, τῷ δὲ ἀπολεγομένῳ καὶ ὑποχωροῦντι τὴν ἐκεῖ τιμὴν καὶ δύναμιν ἀνεπίφθονον φυλάττου-
σιν. ἐδήλωσε δὲ αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα μετ’ ὀλίγον χρόνον.

XXIV. Ἡ γὰρ πειρατικὴ δύναμις ὀρμήθη μὲν ἐκ Κιλικίας τοῦ πρῶτον, ἀρχὴν παράβολον λα-
βοῦσα καὶ λανθάνουσαν, φρόνημα δὲ καὶ τόλμαν ἔσχεν ἐν τῷ Μιθριδατικῷ πολέμῳ, χρίσασα ταῖς
2 βασιλικαῖς ὑπηρεσίαις ἑαυτῆν. εἶτα Ὑπομαῖουν 631 ἐν τοῖς ἐμφυλίοις πολέμοι περὶ θύρας τῆς Ὑπομης συμπεσόντων, ἔρημος οὖσα φρουρᾶς ή θάλασσα κατὰ μικρὸν αὐτοὺς ἀφεῖλκετο καὶ προῆγεν,
Now, Crassus continued the manner of life which he had chosen at the outset; but Pompey ceased his frequent appearances as an advocate, gradually forsook the forum, rarely shewed himself in public, and when he did, it was always with a retinue of followers. In fact, it was no longer easy to meet him or even to see him without a throng around him, but he took the greatest pleasure in making his appearance attended by large crowds, encompassing his presence thus with majesty and pomp, and thinking that he must keep his dignity free from contact and familiar association with the multitude. For life in the robes of peace has a dangerous tendency to diminish the reputation of those whom war has made great and ill suited for democratic equality. Such men claim that precedence in the city also which they have in the field, while those who achieve less distinction in the field feel it to be intolerable if in the city at any rate they have no advantage. Therefore when the people find a man active in the forum who has shone in camps and triumphs, they depress and humiliate him, but when he renounces and withdraws from such activity, they leave his military reputation and power untouched by their envy. How true this is, events themselves soon showed.

XXIV. The power of the pirates had its seat in Cilicia at first, and at the outset it was venturesome and elusive; but it took on confidence and boldness during the Mithridatic war,¹ because it lent itself to the king's service. Then, while the Romans were embroiled in civil wars at the gates of Rome, the sea was left unguarded, and gradually drew and enticed them on until they no longer attacked navi-

¹ 88–85, 83–81, 74 B.C.
οὐκέτι τοῖς πλέονσι μόνον ἐπιτιθεμένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ νῆσους καὶ πόλεις παραλίας ἐκκόπτοντας. ἵδη δὲ καὶ χρήματι δυνατοὶ καὶ γένεσι λαμπροὶ καὶ τὸ 1 φρονεῖν ἄξιομενοι διαφέρειν ἄνδρες ἐνέβαινον εἰς τὰ ληστρικὰ καὶ μετείχον, ὡς καὶ δόξαν τινὰ καὶ φιλοτιμίαν τοῦ ἔργου φέροντος.

3 ἢν δὲ καὶ ναῦσταθμα πολλαχόθι πειρατικὰ καὶ φρυκτώρια τετειχίσμενα, καὶ στόλοι προσέπιπτον οὐ πληρωμάτων μόνον εὐανδρίαις οὐδὲ τέχναις κυβερνητῶν οὐδὲ τάχεσι νεὼν καὶ κοινά ἔσχατων ἐξησκημένοι πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον, ἀλλὰ τοῦ φοβεροῦ μᾶλλον αὐτῶν τὸ ἐπίφθονον ἐλύπει καὶ ὑπερήφανον, στυλίσι χρυσαῖς καὶ παραπέτασμα σιω ἀλουργοῖς καὶ πλάταις ἐπαργύρους, ὡσπερ ἐντρυφώντων τῷ κακούργειν καὶ καλλωπιζόμενων.

4 αὐλοὶ δὲ καὶ ᾨαλμοὶ καὶ μέθαι παρὰ πᾶσαι ἀκτὴν καὶ σωμάτων ἡγεμονικῶν ἀρπαγαί καὶ πόλεων αἰχμαλώτων ἀπολυτρώσεις δύνευσαν Ἦσαν τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας. ἐγένοντο δ’ οὖν αἱ μὲν λιστρίδες νῆες ὑπὲρ χιλιάς, αἱ δὲ ἀλοῦσαι πόλεις υπ’ αὐτῶν τετρακόσιαι. τῶν δὲ ἀσύλων καὶ ἀβάτων πρότερον ἱερῶν ἐξεκοψαν ἐπίοντες τὸ Κλάριον, τὸ Διδυμαῖον, τὸ Σαμοθράκιον, τὸν Ἐρμιόνη τῆς Χοθοίας νεῶν καὶ τὸν Ἐπιδαύρῳ τοῦ Ἀσκληπίου καὶ τὸν Ἱσθμοὶ καὶ Ταυράρῳ καὶ Καλαυρίᾳ τοῦ Ποσειδώνος, τοῦ δὲ Ἀπόλλωνος τὸν Ἐκτίῳ καὶ Λευκάδι, τῆς δὲ Ἡρᾶς τὸν Ἐν Σάμῳ, τὸν Ἐν Ἀργεί, τὸν Ἐπὶ Δακινίῳ. ξένας δὲ θυσίας ἔθουν αὐτοὶ τὰς Ἐν Ολύμπῳ, καὶ τελετὰς τινὰς ἀπορρίτους ἑτέλον, ὄν ἡ τοῦ Μίθρου καὶ μέχρι δεύρου διασώζεται καταδειχθείσα πρῶτον υπ’ ἑκείνων.

1 τὸ Sintenis, with SSΑ; Bekker, with inferior MSS., τφ.
gators only, but also laid waste islands and maritime
cities. And presently men whose wealth gave them
power, and those whose lineage was illustrious, and
those who laid claim to superior intelligence, began
to embark on piratical craft and share their enter-
prises, feeling that the occupation brought them a
certain reputation and distinction. There were also
fortified roadsteads and signal-stations for piratical
craft in many places, and fleets put in here which
were not merely furnished for their peculiar work
with sturdy crews, skilful pilots, and light and
speedy ships; nay, more annoying than the fear
which they inspired was the odious extravagance of
their equipment, with their gilded sails, and purple
awnings, and silvered oars, as if they rioted in their
iniquity and plumed themselves upon it. Their
flutes and stringed instruments and drinking bouts
along every coast, their seizures of persons in high
command, and their ransomings of captured cities,
were a disgrace to the Roman supremacy. For, you
see, the ships of the pirates numbered more than a
thousand, and the cities captured by them four
hundred. Besides, they attacked and plundered
places of refuge and sanctuaries hitherto inviolate,
such as those of Claros, Didyma, and Samothrace;
the temple of Chthonian Earth at Hermione; that
of Aselepius in Epidaurus; those of Poseidon at
the Isthmus, at Taenarum, and at Calauria; those of
Apollo at Actium and Leucas; and those of Hera at
Samos, at Argos, and at Lacinium. They also
offered strange sacrifices of their own at Olympus,¹
and celebrated there certain secret rites, among
which those of Mithras continue to the present time,
having been first instituted by them.

¹ A town in southern Asia Minor, one of the strongholds
of the pirates.
6 Ἡλείστα δὲ Ἡρωμαίους ἐνυβρίσαντες, ἔτι καὶ τὰς ὀδοὺς αὐτῶν ἀναβαίνουτε ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐληξόντο καὶ τὰς ἐγγὺς ἐπαύλεις ἐξέκοπτον. ἦρπασαν δὲ ποτε καὶ στρατηγοῦς δύο Σεξτίλιον καὶ Βελλίνον ἐν ταῖς περιπορφύροις, καὶ τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἁμα καὶ ῥαβδοφόρους ψέχοντο σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις ἐχοντες. ἦλω δὲ καὶ θυγατὴ Αντωνίου, θριαμβικὸν ἀνδρός, εἰς ἀγρὸν βαδίζουσα, καὶ πολλὰς χρημάτων ἀπελυτρώθη.

7 ἐκείνῳ δὲ ἦν ὑβριστικότατον. ὅποτε ἡ ἡμέρα τις ἐσαλωκὼς ἀναβοήσει Ἡρωμαῖος εἶναι καὶ τοὺν ομάθηνο φράσειν, ἐκπεπλήξθαι προσποιούμενοι καὶ δεδιέναι τοὺς τε μηνοὺς ἐταίοντο καὶ προσέπιπτον αὐτῷ, συγχωνώμην ἐχεῖν ἀντιβολοῦντες· ὁ δὲ ἐπείθετο ταπεινοὺς ὀρῶν καὶ δευμένους. ἐκ τούτου δὲ οἱ μὲν ὑπέδουν τοῖς καλκίοις αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ τῇβενοῦν περιέβαλλον, ὥς δὴ μὴ πάλιν ἀγγοηθεῖν.

8 πολλὰ δὲ χρόνων οὕτω κατειρωσάμενοι καὶ ἀπολαύσαντες τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τέλος ἐν μέσῳ πελάγει κλίμακα προσβαλόντες ἐκέλευον ἐκβαίνειν καὶ ἀπιέναι χαίροντα, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον ὀδούντες αὐτὸι κατέδυον.

XXV. 'Επενεύματο δὲ ἡ δύναμις αὐτῆ πάσαι ὅμοι τι τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλασσαν, ὡστε ἀπλοῦν καὶ ἀβατον ἐμπορία πάση γενέσθαι. τούτο δὴ μάλιστα Ἡρωμαίους ἐπέστρεψε, θλιβομένους τῇ ἄγορᾳ καὶ σπάνιον μεγάλην προσδοκώντας, ἐκπέμψα τοὺς Πομπηίου ἀφαιρησόμενον τῶν πειρατῶν τῇ θάλασσαν. ἔγραψε δὲ Γαβίνιος, εἰς τῶν Πομπηίου συνήθων, νόμον οὐ ὡναρχίαν, ἀντικρυς δὲ μοναρχίαν αὐτῷ διδόντα καὶ δύναμιν ἐπὶ πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀνυπεύθυνοι. ἐδίδου γὰρ
But they heaped most insults upon the Romans, even going up from the sea along their roads and plundering there, and sacking the neighbouring villas. Once, too, they seized two praetors, Sextilius and Bellinus, in their purple-edged robes, and carried them away, together with their attendants and lictors. They also captured a daughter of Antonius, a man who had celebrated a triumph, as she was going into the country, and exacted a large ransom for her. But their crowning insolence was this. Whenever a captive cried out that he was a Roman and gave his name, they would pretend to be frightened out of their senses, and would smite their thighs, and fall down before him entreat ing him to pardon them; and he would be convinced of their sincerity, seeing them so humbly suppliant. Then some would put Roman boots on his feet, and others would throw a toga round him, in order, forsooth, that there might be no mistake about him again. And after thus mocking the man for a long time and getting their fill of amusement from him, at last they would let down a ladder in mid ocean and bid him disembark and go on his way rejoicing; and if he did not wish to go, they would push him overboard themselves and drown him.

XXV. This power extended its operations over the whole of our Mediterranean Sea, making it unnavigable and closed to all commerce. This was what most of all inclined the Romans, who were hard put to it to get provisions and expected a great scarcity, to send out Pompey with a commission to take the sea away from the pirates. Gabinius, one of Pompey's intimates, drew up a law which gave him, not an admiralty, but an out-and-out monarchy and irresponsible power over all men. For the law
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

ἀρχειν ὁ νόμος αὐτῷ τῆς ἐντὸς Ἑρακλείων στηλῶν θαλάσσης, ἠπείρου δὲ πίσις ἐπὶ στα- δίους τετρακοσίους ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. τούτῳ δὲ οὐ πάντῳ πολλὰ χωρία τῆς ὑπὸ Ὀρμαίων οἰκουμένης τὸ μέτρον ἐξεφυγεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ τῶν βασιλέων οἱ δυνατώτατοι περιελαμβά-

3 νυντο. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐλέσθαι πεντεκαίδεκα πρεσβευτὰς αὐτῶν ἐκ βουλῆς ἐπὶ τὰς κατὰ μέρος ἤγεμονίας, χρήματα δὲ λαμβάνειν ἐκ τῶν τα- μεῖων καὶ παρὰ τῶν τελωνῶν ὁσα βουλοῦτο καὶ ναῦς διακοσίας, κύριον οὖν πλῆθος καὶ κατα- λύγου στρατιάς καὶ πληρωμάτων ἐρετικῶν.

'Αναγνωσθέντων δὲ τούτων ὁ μὲν δήμος ὑπερ- φυώς ἐδέξατο, τῆς δὲ συγκλήτου τοῖς μεγίστοις καὶ δυνατωτάτοις ἐδόξε μείζον μὲν φθόνου, φόβου δὲ ἄξιον εἶναι τὸ τῆς ἐξουσίας ἀπερίληπτον καὶ

4 ἄόριστον. θεν ἐνίσταντο τῷ νόμῳ, πλὴν Καῦ- σαρος· οὕτως δὲ συνηγόρει τῷ νόμῳ, Πομπηίου μὲν ἐλάχιστα φροντίζου, ὑποδυόμενος δὲ τὸν δήμον ἔξ ἀρχής ἑαυτῷ καὶ κτώμενος. οὐ δὲ ἄλλοι τοῦ Πομπηίου σφοδρῶς καθήπτοντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπάτων ἀτέρος, εἰπὼν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι Ὀρ- μύλου ξηλῶν οὐ φεύξεται ταύτων ἐκεῖνῳ τέλος, ἐκινδύνευσεν ὑπὸ τοῦ πλῆθους διαφθαρήσαι.

5 Κάτλου δὲ κατὰ τοῦ νόμου προσελθόντος, πολλὴν μὲν αἰδούμενος ὁ δήμος ἦσυχιαν παρεῖχεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὰ μετὰ τιμῆς ἀνεπιφθόνως ὑπὲρ τοῦ Πομπηίου διελθὼν συνεβούλευε φείδεσθαι καὶ μὴ προβάλλειν τοιούτοις ἀνδρὰ κινδύνοις ἐπαλ-
POMPEY, xxv. 2-5

gave him dominion over the sea this side of the pillars of Hercules, and over all the mainland to the distance of four hundred furlongs from the sea. These limits included almost all places in the Roman world, and the greatest nations and most powerful kings were comprised within them. Besides this, he was empowered to choose fifteen legates from the senate for the several principalities, and to take from the public treasuries and the tax-collectors as much money as he wished, and to have two hundred ships, with full power over the number and levying of soldiers and oarsmen.

When these provisions of the law were read in the assembly, the people received them with excessive pleasure, but the chief and most influential men of the senate thought that such unlimited and absolute power, while it was beyond the reach of envy, was yet a thing to be feared. Therefore they all opposed the law, with the exception of Caesar; he advocated the law, not because he cared in the least for Pompey, but because from the outset he sought to ingratiate himself with the people and win their support. The rest vehemently attacked Pompey. And when one of the consuls told him that if he emulated Romulus he would not escape the fate of Romulus, he was near being torn in pieces by the multitude. Moreover, when Catulus came forward to speak against the law the people had regard enough for him to be quiet for some time; but after he had spoken at length in Pompey’s praise and without any disparagement of him, and then counselled the people to spare such a man and

1 In 67 B.C., Pompey being then thirty-nine years old.
2 That is, he would be mysteriously put out of the way. Cf. the Romulus, chapter xxvii.

179
λήλοις καὶ πολέμοις, "Η τίνα," εἶπεν, "ἐξετε ἄλλον, ἀν ἀπολέσῃ τοῦτον;" ἐκ μᾶς γνώμης 6 ὑπεφώνησαν ἀπαντεῖς, "Σὲ αὐτὸν." ὁ μὲν οὖν Κάτλος, ὡς οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ἀπέστη: Ρωσκίου δὲ προσελθόντος οὐδεὶς ἦκουσεν· ὁ δὲ τοῖς δακτύλοις διεσήμανε μὴ μόνον, ἀλλὰ δεύτερον αἰρεῖσθαι Πομπήιον. ἔπι τούτῳ λέγεται δυσχεράναντα τὸν δήμον τηλικοῦτον ἀνακραγεῖν ὡστε ὑπερπετομένου κόρακα τῆς ἀγορᾶς τυφωθῆναι καὶ κατα- 7 πεσεῖν εἰς τὸν ὁχλὸν. οθεν οὐ δοκεῖ ῥήξει τοῦ ἀέρος καὶ διασπασμῷ κενῶν πολὺ λαμβάνοντος ἐνολισθαίνει τὰ πίπτοντα τῶν ὀρνέων, ἀλλὰ τυπτόμενα τῇ πληγῇ τῆς φωνῆς, ὅταν ἔν τῷ ἀέρι σύλον καὶ κύμα ποιήσῃ πολλῆ καὶ ἱσχυρὰ φερομένη.

XXVI. Τότε μὲν οὖν διελύθησαν· ἦ δὲ ἡμέρα τὴν ψῆφον ἔποιεσεν ἐμελλον, ὑπεξήλθεν ὁ Πομπήιος εἰς ἀγρὸν. ἀκούσας δὲ κεκυρῶσθαι τῶν νόμων εἰσῆλθε νῦκτορ εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὡς ἐπιφθόνον τῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπαντήσεως καὶ συνδρομῆς ἐσομένης. ἀμα δὲ ἡμέρα προελθὼν ἔθυσε καὶ γενομένης ἐκκλησίας αὐτῷ, διεπράξατο προσλαβεῖν ἔτερα πολλὰ τοῖς ἐψηφισμένοις ἡδη, 2 μικροῦ διπλασιώσας τὴν παρασκευήν. πεντακόσιαι μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ νῆς ἔπληρωθησαν, ὅπλιτῶν δὲ μυρίας δώδεκα καὶ πεντακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς ἡθροίσθησαν. ἡγεμονικὸς δὲ καὶ στρατηγικὸς κατελέγησαν ἀπὸ βουλῆς ἀνδρὲς εἰκοσιτέσσαρες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, δύο δὲ ταμίαι παρῆσαν. αἱ δὲ τιμαὶ τῶν ὁνίων εὐθὺς πεσοῦσαι λόγον

180
not expose him to successive wars and perils, asking, "Whom else will you have if you lose him?" all with one accord replied, "Thyself." Catulus, accordingly, since he could not persuade them, retired; but when Roscius came forward to speak, no one would listen to him. He therefore made signs with his fingers that they should not choose Pompey alone to this command, but give him a colleague. At this, we are told, the people were incensed and gave forth such a shout that a raven flying over the forum was stunned by it and fell down into the throng. From this it appears that such falling of birds is not due to a rupture and division of the air wherein a great vacuum is produced, but that they are struck by the blow of the voice, which raises a surge and billow in the air when it is borne aloft loud and strong.

XXVI. For the time being, then, the assembly was dissolved; but when the day came for the vote upon the law, Pompey withdrew privately into the country. On hearing, however, that the law had been passed, he entered the city by night, feeling that he was sure to awaken envy if the people thronged to meet him. But when day came, he appeared in public and offered sacrifice, and at an assembly held for him he managed to get many other things besides those already voted, and almost doubled his armament. For five hundred ships were manned for him, and a hundred and twenty thousand men-at-arms and five thousand horsemen were raised. Twenty-four men who had held command or served as praetors were chosen from the senate by him, and he had two quaestors. And since the prices of provisions immediately fell, the people

vol. v

181
3 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ διελὼν τὰ πελάγη καὶ τὸ διά-
στῆμα τῆς ἐντὸς θαλάσσης εἰς μέρη τρισκαίδεκα,
καὶ νεὼν ἀριθμὸν ἐφ’ ἐκάστῳ καὶ ἄρχουτα τάξας,
ἀμα πανταχοῦ τῇ δυνάμει σκεδασθείσῃ τὰ μὲν
ἐμπίπτοντα τὸν πειρατικὸν ἄθροα περιλαμβάνων
εὐθὺς ἐξεθηράτο καὶ κατήγγειν· οἰ δὲ φθάσαντες
dιαλυθῆναι καὶ διεκπεσόντες ὥσπερ εἰς σμῆνος
ἐδύνοντο πανταχόθεν καταφερόμενοι τῇ Κιλικίαιαν,
ἐφ’ οὖς αὐτὸς ἐστέλλετο ναύς ἐχὼν ἐξήκοντα τάς
ἀρίστας. οὐ μὴν πρότερον ἐπ’ ἑκείνους ἐξέ-
πλευσεν ἢ παντάπασι καθῆραι τῶν αὐτοθὶ
ληστηρίων τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, τὸ Λιβυκὸν,
τὸ περὶ Σαρδόνα καὶ Κύρνου καὶ Σικελίαιαν,
ἡμέραις τεσσαράκοντα ταῖς πάσαις, αὐτῷ τε
χρώμενος ἀτρύνως καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς προθύμοις.
XXVII. Ἔν δὲ 'Ῥώμη τοῦ ὑπάτου Πείσωνος
ὀργῆ καὶ φθόνῳ λυμαίνομενον τὴν παρασκευὴν
καὶ διαλύοντος τὰ πληρώματα, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν
εἰς Βρεντεσίου περιέπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ Τυρ-
ρηνίας εἰς 'Ῥώμην ἀνέβαινεν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ
πάντες ἐξεχύθησαν εἰς τὴν ὄδον, ὡσπερ οὗ πρὸ
2 ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων ἐκπέμψαντες αὐτοῦ. ἔποιει δὲ
τὴν χαρᾶν τὸ παρ’ ἐλπίδα τῆς μεταβολῆς τάχος,
ὑπερβάλλουσαν ἀφθονίαν τῆς ἁγορᾶς ἔχουσης.
ὁθεν ὁ Πείσων ἐκκυνδύνεσε τὴν ὑπατείαν ἀφαι-
ρεθῆναι, Γαβινίου νόμον ἐχοντος ἤδη συγγεγραμ-
μένον. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτο διεκόλυσεν ὁ Πομπηίος,
καὶ τάλλα χρηματίσας ἐπιεικῶς καὶ διαπραξά-
were moved to say in their joy that the very name of Pompey had put an end to the war.

However, he divided the waters and the adjacent coasts of the Mediterranean Sea into thirteen districts, and assigned to each a certain number of ships with a commander, and with his forces thus scattered in all quarters he encompassed whole fleets of piratical ships that fell in his way, and straightway hunted them down and brought them into port: others succeeded in dispersing and escaping, and sought their hive, as it were, hurrying from all quarters into Cilicia. Against these Pompey intended to proceed in person with his sixty best ships. He did not, however, sail against them until he had entirely cleared of their pirates the Tyrrhenian Sea, the Libyan Sea, and the sea about Sardinia, Corsica, and Sicily, in forty days all told. This was owing to his own tireless energy and the zeal of his lieutenants.

XXVII. But the consul Piso at Rome, out of wrath and envy, was interfering with Pompey’s equipment and discharging his crews; Pompey therefore sent his fleet round to Brundisium, while he himself went up by way of Tuscany to Rome. On learning of this, the citizens all streamed out into the road, just as if they had not escorted him forth only a few days before. What caused their joy was the unhoped for rapidity of the change, the market being now filled to overflowing with provisions. As a consequence Piso came near being deprived of his consulship, and Gabinius had the requisite law already written out. But Pompey prevented this, as well as other hostile acts, and after arranging everything else in a reasonable manner and getting

---

1 Cf. chapter xxv. 2.
μενος ὃν ἐδείτο, καταβας εἰς Βρεντέσιου ἐξε- 3 πλευσεν. ἐπενγόμενος δὲ τῷ καϊρῷ καὶ παρα- πλέων τὰς πόλεις ὑπὸ σπουδῆς, ὅμως οὐ παρῆλθε τὰς Ἀθηνας, ἀναβὰς δὲ καὶ θύσας τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ προσαγορεύσας τὸν δήμον εὐθὺς ἀπὶ ων ἀνεγή- νώσκεν εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπιγεγραμμένα μονόστιχα, τὸ μὲν ἐντὸς τῆς πύλης·

'Ἐφ' ὅσον ὃν ἀνθρώπος οἶδας, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἴ- θεός·

τὸ δ' ἐκτός·

Προσεδεκώμεν, προσεκνοῦμεν, εἴδομεν, προ- πέμπομεν.

4 ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν συνεστῶτων ἔτι καὶ πλανωμένων ἔξω πειρατηρῶν ἔνιοις δεθείσιν ἔπιεκὼς ἐχρήσατο καὶ παραλαβὼν τὰ πλοῖα καὶ τὰ σώματα κακὸν οὕδεν ἐποίησεν, ἐπ' ἐλπίδος χρηστῆς οἱ λοιποὶ γενόμενοι τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους διέφευγον ἡγεμόνας. Πομπήιῳ δὲ φέροντες ἑαυτοὺς μετὰ τέκνων καὶ γυναικῶν ἐνεχείριζον. ὁ δὲ πάντων ἐφείδετο, καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τούτων τοὺς ἔτι λανθάνοντας ἐξιχνεύων καὶ λαμβάνων ἐκόλαξεν ὡς αὐτοὺς ἑαυτοῖς ἀνήκεστα συνειδότας.

XXVIII. Οἱ δὲ πλείστοι καὶ δυνατώτατοι γενεὰς μὲν αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ τὸν ἄχρηστον ὀχλὸν ἐν φρουρίοις καὶ πολίσμασι καρτεροῖς περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον εἶχον ἀποκείμενα, τὰς δὲ ναῦς πληρόσαντες αὐτοὶ περὶ τὸ Κορακῆσιν τῆς Κιλκίας ἐπιπλέοντα τὸν Πομπηίου ἐδέξαντο· καὶ μάχης γενομένης νικηθέντες ἐπολιορκούντο. τέλος δὲ πέμψαντες ἱκετηρίας παρέδωκαν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πόλεις καὶ νῆσους ὃν ἐπεκράτουν ἐντείχι-
what he wanted, went down to Brundisium and set sail. But though his immediate business was urgent and he sailed past other cities in his haste, still, he could not pass Athens by, but went up into the city, sacrificed to the gods, and addressed the people. Just as he was leaving the city, he read two inscriptions, each of a single verse, addressed to him, one inside the gate:—

“As thou knowest thou art mortal, in so far thou art a god;”

and the other outside:—

“We awaited, we saluted, we have seen, and now conduct thee forth.”

Some of the pirate bands that were still roving at large begged for mercy, and since he treated them humanely, and after seizing their ships and persons did them no further harm, the rest became hopeful of mercy too, and made their escape from the other commanders, betook themselves to Pompey with their wives and children, and surrendered to him. All these he spared, and it was chiefly by their aid that he tracked down, seized, and punished those who were still lurking in concealment because conscious of unpardonable crimes.

XXVIII. But the most numerous and powerful had bestowed their families and treasures and useless folk in forts and strong citadels near the Taurus mountains, while they themselves manned their ships and awaited Pompey’s attack near the promontory of Coracesium in Cilicia; here they were defeated in a battle and then besieged. At last, however, they sent suppliant messages and surrendered themselves, together with the cities and islands of which they were in control; these they
σάμενοι, χαλεπάς βιασθήναι καὶ δυσπροσπελά-2 στους. κατελύθη μὲν οὖν ὁ πόλεμος καὶ τὰ
πανταχοῦ ληστήρια τῆς θαλάσσης ἐξέπεσεν οὐκ
ἐν πλείουν χρόνω τριῶν μηνῶν, ναῦς δὲ πολλὰς
μὲν ἄλλας, ἑνενήκοντα δὲ χαλκεμβόλους παρέ-
λαβεν. αὐτοὺς δὲ δισμυρίων πλείονας γενομένους
ἀνελεῖν μὲν οὖδε ἐβουλεύσατο, μεθείναί δὲ καὶ
περιδεῖν σκεδασθέντας ἢ συστάντας αὕτης,
απόρους καὶ πολεμικοὺς καὶ πολλοὺς ὁντας, ούκ
3 φέτοι καλῶς ἔχειν. ἐννοίγας οὖν ὅτι φύσει μὲν
ἀνθρωπὸς οὕτε γέγονεν οὕτ' ἐστιν ἀνήμερον ξῦνον
οὐδ' ἄμκτον, ἄλλ' ἐξίσταται τῇ κακίᾳ παρὰ
φύσιν χρώμενος, έθεαί δὲ καὶ τῶν ποιῶν καὶ βίων
μεταβολαῖς ἐξημεροῦται, καὶ θηρία δὲ ἡ διαίτης
κοινωνοῦντα πραοτέρας ἐκδύται τὸ ἀγριόν καὶ
χαλεπόν, ἐγνώ τούς ἀνδρας εἰς γῆν μεταφέρειν
ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ βίου γεένει ἐπισεικούς, συν-
4 εἰσισθέντας ἐν πόλεσιν οἰκεῖν καὶ γεωργεῖν. ἐνίοις
μὲν οὖν αἱ μικραὶ καὶ ύπέρημοι τῶν Κιλίκων
πόλεις ἐκέξιοντο καὶ κατέμεξαν ἑαυταὶς χώραν
προσλαβοῦσαί, τὴν δὲ Σολίων ἡρμωμένην ἔναγ-
χος ὑπὸ Τιγράνου τοῦ Ἀρμενίων βασιλέως
ἀναλαβὼν ὑδρυσε πολλοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ. τοῖς δὲ
πολλοῖς οἰκητήριον ἐδωκε Δύμην τὴν Ἀχαΐδα,
χιρεύουσαν ἀνδρῶν τότε, γῆν δὲ πολλὴν καὶ
ἀγαθὴν ἔχουσαν.

XXIX. Ταύτα μὲν οὖν οἱ βασκαίνοντες ἐψεισώ-
τοίς δὲ περὶ Κρήτην πραχθέσα πρὸς Μέτελλον
οὐδ' οἱ πάνω φιλούντες αὐτὸν ἔχαιρον. ο γὰρ

1 καὶ πολλοὺς Coraës and Bekker, with Sc: τοὺς πολλοὺς
after Stephanus (most of them being, etc.).
2 ἡ supplied, after Emperius; Bekker has ὅπων καὶ θηρία,
after Coraës.
had fortified, making them hard to get at and difficult to take by storm. The war was therefore brought to an end and all piracy driven from the sea in less than three months, and besides many other ships, Pompey received in surrender ninety which had brazen beaks. The men themselves, who were more than twenty thousand in number, he did not once think of putting to death; and yet to let them go and suffer them to disperse or band together again, poor, warlike, and numerous as they were, he thought was not well. Reflecting, therefore, that by nature man neither is nor becomes a wild or an unsocial creature, but is transformed by the unnatural practice of vice, whereas he may be softened by new customs and a change of place and life; also that even wild beasts put off their fierce and savage ways when they partake of a gentler mode of life, he determined to transfer the men from the sea to land, and let them have a taste of gentle life by being accustomed to dwell in cities and to till the ground. Some of them, therefore, were received and incorporated into the small and half-deserted cities of Cilicia, which acquired additional territory; and after restoring the city of Soli, which had lately been devastated by Tigranes, the king of Armenia, Pompey settled many there. To most of them, however, he gave as a residence Dyme in Achaea, which was then bereft of men and had much good land.

XXIX. Well, then, his maligners found fault with these measures, and even his best friends were not pleased with his treatment of Metellus in Crete.
Μέτελλος, οίκείος δὲν ἐκείνου τοῦ συνάρξατος ἐν Ἰβηρία τῷ Πομπηίῳ, στρατηγὸς εἰς Κρήτην ἐπέμφθη πρότερον ἣ τὸν Πομπηίου αἱρεθῆναι. δευτέρα γὰρ τις ἢι αὐτὴ τῶν πειρατηρίων πηγή μετὰ τὴν ἐν Κιλικία καὶ πολλοὺς ἐγκαταλαβὼν

2 ὁ Μέτελλος ἔξηρει καὶ διέφθειρεν. οἱ δὲ περιόντες ἔτι καὶ πολιορκοῦμενοι πέμψατε ἰκετηρίαν ἐπεκαλοῦντο τὸν Πομπηίου εἰς τὴν νῆσον, ὥσ τῆς ἐκείνου μέρος οὕσαν ἀρχῆς καὶ πανταχόθεν ἐμπίπτουσαν εἰς τὸ μέτρον τὸ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. οὐ δὲ δεξάμενος ἔγραφε τῷ Μετέλλῳ κωλύων τῶν πόλεμον. ἔγραφε δὲ καὶ ταῖς πόλεσι μη προσέχειν Μετέλλῳ, καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπεμψε τῶν ύφ'

3 ἐπειτὸν ἀρχόντων ἔνα Δεύκιον Ὄκταούιον, ὃς συνεισῆλθον εἰς τὰ τείχη τοῖς πολιορκοῦμενοι καὶ μαχόμενος μετ' αὐτῶν, οὐ μόνον ἐπαχθῇ καὶ βαρύν, ἀλλὰ καὶ καταγέλαστον ἐποίει τὸν Πομπηίου, ἀνθρώποις ἀνοσίως καὶ θεοῖς τούνομα κιχάντα καὶ περιάπτοιτα τὴν αὐτοῦ δόξαν ὡστερ ἀλεξιφάρμακον ὑπὸ φθόνου καὶ φιλοτιμίας

4 τῆς πρὸς τὸν Μέτελλον. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὸν Ἀχιλλεά ποιεῖν ἄνδρος ἔργον, ἀλλὰ μειρακίων παντάπασιν ἐμπληκτὸ καὶ σεσοβημένου πρὸς δόξαν, ἀνα- νεύοντα τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ διακωλύοντα βάλλειν Ἐκτορα,

Μὴ τις κύδος ἀροῖτο Βαλών, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος ἐλθοι.

5 Πομπηίου δὲ καὶ σώζειν ὑπερμαχοῦντα τῶν κοινῶν πολεμίων ἐπὶ τῷ τῶν θρίαμβον ἀφελεύθαι στρατηγοῦ πολλὰ πεπονηκότος. οὐ μὴν ἐνέδω-
Metellus, a kinsman of the Metellus who was a colleague of Pompey in Spain, had been sent as general to Crete before Pompey was chosen to his command; for Crete was a kind of second source for pirates, next to Cilicia. Metellus hemmed in many of them and was killing and destroying them. But those who still survived and were besieged sent supplicant messages to Pompey and invited him into the island, alleging that it was a part of his government, and that all parts of it were within the limit to be measured from the sea. Pompey accepted the invitation and wrote to Metellus putting a stop to his war. He also wrote the cities not to pay any attention to Metellus, and sent them one of his own officers as general, namely, Lucius Octavius, who entered the strongholds of the besieged pirates and fought on their side, thus making Pompey not only odious and oppressive, but actually ridiculous, since he lent his name to godless miscreants, and threw around them the mantle of his reputation to serve like a charm against evil, through envy and jealousy of Metellus. For not even Achilles played the part of a man, men said, but that of a youth wholly crazed and frantic in his quest of glory, when he made a sign to the rest which prevented them from smiting Hector,

"Lest some one else win honour by the blow, and he come only second"; 

whereas Pompey actually fought in behalf of the common enemy and saved their lives, that he might rob of his triumph a general who had toiled hard to win it. Metellus, however, would not give in,

1 Cf. chapter xxv. 2.  
2 Iliad, xxii. 207.
κεν ο Μέτελλος, ἄλλα τοὺς τε πειρατὰς ἐξελῶν ἐτιμωρήσατο, καὶ τὸν Ὀκταούιον ἐν τῷ στρατο-πέδῳ καθυβρίσας καὶ λοιδορήσας ἀφῆκεν.

XXX. Ἀπαγγέλθετος δὲ εἰς Ἡρώμην πέρας ἤχειν τὸν πειρατικὸν πόλεμον καὶ σχολὴν ἄγοντα τὸν Πομπήιον ἐπέρχεσθαι τὰς πόλεις, γράφει νόμον εἰς τῶν δημάρχων Μάλλιος, ὦσις Λεύκολλος ἄρχει χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως, Πομπήιον παραλαβόντα πᾶσαν, προσλαβόντα δὲ καὶ Βιθυνίαν, ἤν ἤχει Γλαβρίων, πολεμεῖν Μιθριδάτη καὶ Τυγράνη τοῖς βασιλεύσιν, ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν ναυτικὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὸ κράτος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐφ’

οίς ἔλαβεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. τούτῳ δ’ ἦν ἐφ’ ἐνισχύθησιν γενέσθαι τὴν Ἡρώμην ἤγεμονίαν ὑπὲρ ἐδοκεί μόνων ἐπαρχιών μὴ ἐφικνεῖσθαι τῷ προτέρῳ νόμῳ, Φρυγίας, Λυκαινίας, Γαλατίας, Καππαδοκίας, Κιλικίας, τῆς ἄνω Κολχίδος, Ἀρμενίας, αὐτὴ προσεπιθετο μετὰ στρατοπέδων καὶ δυνάμεων αἷς Λεύκολλος κατεπολέμησε

Μιθριδάτην καὶ Τυγράνην. ἀλλὰ Λευκόλλου μὲν ἀποστερουμένου τὴν δόξαν ὧν κατειργάσατο καὶ θριάμβου μᾶλλον ὥς πολέμου διαδοχὴν λαμβάνοντος, ἦττων λόγος ἦν τοῖς ἀριστοκρατικοῖς, καίπερ οἰομένοις ἄδικα καὶ ἀχάριστα πάσχειν τὸν ἄνδρα, τὴν δὲ δύναμιν τοῦ Πομπηίου βαρέως φέροντες ὡς τυραννίδα καθισταμένην, ἰδία παρεκάλουν καὶ παρεθάρρυνον αὐτοὺς ἐπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ νόμου καὶ μὴ προεσθαὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν.
but captured the pirates and punished them, and then sent Octavius away after insulting and abusing him before the army.

XXX. When word was brought to Rome that the war against the pirates was at an end, and that Pompey, now at leisure, was visiting the cities, Manlius,\(^1\) one of the popular tribunes, proposed a law giving Pompey all the country and forces which Lucullus commanded, with the addition, too, of Bithynia, which Glabrio\(^2\) had, and the commission to wage war upon Mithridates and Tigranes, the kings, retaining also his naval force and his dominion over the sea as he had originally received them. But this meant the placing of the Roman supremacy entirely in the hands of one man; for the only provinces which were held to be excluded from his sway by the former law, namely, Phrygia, Lycaonia, Galatia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Upper Colchis, and Armenia, these were now added to it, together with the military forces which Lucullus had used in his conquest of Mithridates and Tigranes. But though Lucullus was thus robbed of the glory of his achievements, and was receiving a successor who would enjoy his triumph rather than prosecute the war,\(^3\) this was of less concern to the aristocratic party, although they did think that the man was unjustly and thanklessly treated; they were, however, displeased at the power given to Pompey, which they regarded as establishing a tyranny, and privately exhorted and encouraged one another to attack the law, and not to surrender their freedom. But when

\(^1\) More correctly, Manilius. The Manilian law was passed in 66 B.C. Cf. the oration of Cicero *Pro Lege Manilia*.

\(^2\) Glabrio, consul in 67 B.C., had been sent out to supersede Lucullus.

\(^3\) Cf. the *Lucullus*, xxxv. 7.
4 ἐνστάντος δὲ τοῦ καίρου, τὸν δῆμον φοβηθέντες ἐξέλισσον καὶ κατεσιώπησαν οἱ λοιποὶ, Κάτλος δὲ τοῦ νόμου πολλὰ κατηγορήσας καὶ τοῦ δη-μάρχου, μηδένα δὲ πείθων, ἐκέλευς τὴν βουλὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος κεκραγὼς πολλάκις ὁρὸς ξητεῖν, ὡσπερ οἱ πρόγονοι, καὶ κρημνόν, ὡς τοια-5 φυγόσα διασώσει τὴν ἐλευθερίαν, ἐκυρώθη δ' οὖν ὁ νόμος, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσαις ταῖς φυλαῖς, καὶ κύριος ἀποδέεικτο μὴ παρὼν ὁ Πομπήιος ἀπάνως αἱρήσιμων σχεδὸν ὅν ὁ Σύλλας ὅπλοι καὶ πολέμῳ τῆς πόλεως κρατήσας. αὐτὸς δὲ δεξάμενος τὰ γράμματα καὶ πυθόμενος τὰ δεδογμένα, τῶν φίλων παρόντων καὶ συνηδομένων, τάς ὁφρύς λέγεται συναγαγεῖν καὶ τὸν μηρὸν πατάξαι καὶ εἰπεῖν ὡς ἄν βαρβαρόμενος ἱδῇ καὶ δυσχεραίνων τὸ ἀρ-6 χεῖν: "Φεῦ τῶν ἀνησύχων ἅθλων, ὡς ἄρα κρείττον ἢν ἔνα τῶν ἀδόξων γενέσθαι, εἰ μηδέποτε παύς-σομαι στρατεύματος μηδὲ τὸν φθόνον τοῦτον ἐκδύσει ἐν ἀγρῷ διαίτησομαι μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς." ἐφ' οἷς λεγομένοις οὐδ' οἱ πάνω συνήθεις ἐφερον αὐτοῦ τὴν εἰρωνείαν, γινώσκοντες ὅτι τῆς ἐμφύτου φιλοτιμίας καὶ φιλαρχίας ὑπέκκαμα τὴν πρὸς Λεύκυλλου ἑχὼν διαφοράν μειξόνως ἐχαίρειν.

XXXI. Ἀμέλει δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐργα ταχέως αὐτὸν ἀπεκάλυπτε. πανταχοῦ γὰρ ἐκτιθεῖες διαγράμ-ματα τοὺς στρατιῶτας ἀνεκάλεῖτο καὶ μετεπέμ-πετο τοὺς ὑπηκόους δυνάστας καὶ βασιλεῖς ὡς ἑαυτῶν. ἐπιδιό τε τὴν χώραν οὐδὲν ἀκίνητον εἶα τῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ Λευκόλλου γεγονότων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the time came, their hearts failed them through fear of the people, and all held their peace except Catulus; he denounced the law at great length and the tribune who proposed it, and when none of the people would listen to him, he called out in loud tones from the rostra urging the senate again and again to seek out a mountain, as their forefathers had done,\(^1\) or a lofty rock, whither they might fly for refuge and preserve their freedom. But still the law was passed by all the tribes, as we are told, and Pompey, in his absence, was proclaimed master of almost all the powers which Sulla had exercised after subduing the city in armed warfare. Pompey himself, however, on receiving his letters and learning what had been decreed, while his friends surrounded him with their congratulations, frowned, we are told, smote his thigh, and said, in the tone of one who was already oppressed and burdened with command: “Alas for my endless tasks! How much better it were to be an unknown man, if I am never to cease from military service, and cannot lay aside this load of envy and spend my time in the country with my wife!” As he said this, even his intimate friends could not abide his dissimulation; they knew that his enmity towards Lucullus gave fuel to his innate ambition and love of power, and made him all the more delighted.

XXXI. And certainly his actions soon unmasked him. For he sent out edicts in all directions calling the soldiers to his standard, and summoned the subject potentates and kings into his presence. Moreover, as he traversed the country, he left nothing undisturbed that Lucullus had done, but

---
\(^1\) In reference to the secession of the plebs to Mons Sacer. See the Coriolanus, chapter vi.
kolásēs ēnῆke polloīs kai δωρεάς ἀφείλετο καὶ πάντα ὅλως ἐπιρρήτων ἐπιδείξαι τὸν ἀνδρὰ φιλονεικοῦν τοῖς θαυμάζουσιν οὐδενὸς ὑντα κύριον.

2 ἐγκαλοῦντος δ' ἐκείνου διὰ τῶν φίλων, ἔδοξε συνελθεῖν εἰς ταύτα καὶ συνήλθον περὶ τὴν Γαλατίαν. οὐ δὲ μεγίστων στρατηγῶν καὶ μέγιστα κατωρθωκότων δάφνας ἀνεστεμένας ἔχοντες ὀμοῦ καὶ τὰς ράβδους οἱ ὑπηρέται ἀπήντων ἀλλὰ Λεὐκόλλου μὲν ἐκ τῶν χλοερῶν καὶ κατασκῆιν προσήπει, Πομπηίου δὲ πολλὴν ἀδευδρον καὶ κατεψυχμένην ἔτυχε διελήλυθώς.

3 ἰδόντες οὖν οἱ τοῦ Λευκόλλου ῥαβδοφόροι τοῦ Πομπηίου τὰς δάφνας ἀθαλλεῖς καὶ μεμαρμένας παντάπασιν, ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων προσφάτων οὐσῶν μεταδιδόντες ἐπεκόσμησαν καὶ κατέστησαν τὰς ἐκείνου ράβδους. ὁ σημεῖον ἔδοξεν εἶναι τοῦ τὰ Λευκόλλου νικητῆρα καὶ τὴν δόξαν οἰσομενὸν ἔρχεσθαι Πομπηίου. ἢν δὲ Λεύκολλος μὲν ἐν ὑπατείᾳ τε ταξῖ καὶ καθ' ἡλικίαν πρεσβύτερος, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Πομπηίου μεῖζον ἀξίωμα τοῖς δυσὶ θριάμβοις. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τὴν πρῶτην ἐντευξίν ὡς ἐνή μάλιστα πολιτικῶς καὶ φιλοφρόνως ἐποιήσαντο, μεγαλύνοντες ἀλλήλων τὰ ἔργα καὶ συνιδόμενοι τοῖς κατορθώμασιν ἐν δὲ τοῖς λόγοις πρὸς οὗ δὲν ἐπιεικὲς οὐδὲ μέτριον συμβάντες, ἑλλά καὶ λοιπορίσαντες, ὁ μὲν εἰς φιλαργυρίαν τοῦ Λευκόλλου, ὁ δ' εἰς φιλαρχίαν ἐκείνου, ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων μόλις διελύθησαν.

4 Καὶ Λεύκολλος μὲν ἐν Γαλατίᾳ διέγραψε χῶρας τῆς αἰχμαλωστοῦ καὶ δωρεᾶς ἄλλας οἷς ἐβούλετο, Πομπηίος δὲ μικρὸν ἀπωτέρω στρατοπεδεύσας ἐκώλυνε προσέχειν αὐτῷ, καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας

194
remitted punishments in many cases, and took away rewards, and did everything, in a word, with an eager desire to shew the admirers of that general that he was wholly without power. Lucullus ex-postulated through his friends, and it was decided that they should have a meeting; they met, therefore, in Galatia. And since both were very great and very successful generals, their lictors had their rods alike wreathed with laurel when they met; but Lucullus was advancing from green and shady regions, while Pompey chanced to have made a long march through a parched and treeless country. Accordingly, when the lictors of Lucullus saw that Pompey's laurels were withered and altogether faded, they took some of their own, which were fresh, and with them wreathed and decorated his rods. This was held to be a sign that Pompey was coming to rob Lucullus of the fruits of his victories and of his glory. Now, Lucullus had been consul before Pompey, and was older than he; but Pompey's two triumphs gave him a greater dignity. At first, however, their interview was conducted with all possible civility and friendliness, each magnifying the other's exploits and congratulating him on his successes; but in the conferences which followed they could come to no fair or reasonable agreement, nay, they actually abused each other, Pompey charging Lucullus with love of money, and Lucullus charging Pompey with love of power, and they were with difficulty separated by their friends.

Furthermore, Lucullus, remaining in Galatia, assigned parts of the conquered territory and made other gifts to whom he pleased; while Pompey, encamped at a little distance from him, tried to prevent any attention to his commands, and took away all
παντας ὑφείλετο πλὴν χιλίων ἐξακοσίων, οὕς ἐνομίζειν ὑπ' αὐθαδείας ἀχρήστους μὲν ἔαυτῷ, τῷ
6 Ἐνεκόλλῳ δὲ δυσμενεὶς εἶναι. πρὸς δὲ τούτους διασύρων τὰ ἔργα ἔμφανῶς ἔλεγε πραγματίας καὶ σκιαγραφίαις πεπολεμηκέναι βασιλικάς τῶν Ἐνεκόλλον, αὐτῷ δὲ πρὸς ἀληθινὴν καὶ σεσωφρο- νισμένην τῶν ἄγωνα λείπεσθαι δύναμιν, εἰς θυ- ρεοὺς καὶ ξίφη καὶ ἦπποι Μιθριδάτου κατα- φεύγοντος. ἀμυνόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἐνεκόλλος εἰδώλω καὶ σκίᾳ πολέμου τῶν Πομπήιον ἔφη μαχούμενον βαδίζειν, εἰδισμένου ἄλλοτρίους νεκροῖς, ὡσπέρ ὅρμων ἄργων, ἐπικαταίρειν καὶ λείψανα πολέμων
7 σπαράσσειν. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐπιγράψαι Σερ- τωρίῳ, Λεπίδῳ, τοῖς Σπαρτακείοις, τὰ μὲν Κράσ- σου, τὰ δὲ Μετέλλου, τὰ δὲ Κάτλου κατωρθω- κότος. οἷον οὐθαυμάζειν εἰ τῶν Ἀρμενικῶν
καὶ Ποντικῶν πολέμων ὑποβάλλεται τὴν δόξαν,
ἀνθρωπὸς ἔαυτὸν εἰς δραπετικὸν θρίαμβον ἄμως
γέ πως ἐμβαλεῖν μηχανησάμενος.

XXXII. Ἐκ τούτου Ενεκόλλος μὲν ἀπήρε, Πομπήιος δὲ τῷ στόλῳ παντὶ τὴν μεταξὺ Φοινί- 
κης καὶ Βοσπόρου θάλασσαν ἐπὶ φρουρᾶ δια- 
λαβῶν, αὐτὸς ἐβαδίζειν ἐπὶ Μιθριδάτην, ἔχοντα
τρισμυρίους πεζοὺς ἐν φάλαγγι καὶ δισχίλιοις
2 ἱππεῖς, μάχεσθαι δὲ μὴθαρροῦντα. καὶ πρῶτον
μὲν αὐτοῦ καρτερὸν ὅρος καὶ δύσμαχον, ἐν δὲ
στρατοπεδεύων ἔτυχεν, ὡς ἄνυδρον ἐκλιπτόντος,
αὐτὸ τοῦτο κατασχόν ὁ Πομπήιος, καὶ τῇ φύσει
τῶν βλαστανόντων καὶ ταῖς συγκλητικῖς τῶν
tόπων τεκμαιρόμενος ἔχειν πηγάς τὸ χωρίον,
his soldiers from him, except sixteen hundred, whose mutinous spirit made them, as he thought, useless to himself and hostile to Lucullus. Besides this, he would belittle the achievements of Lucullus, declaring that he had waged war against mimic and shadowy kings only, while to himself there was now left the struggle against a real military force, and one disciplined by defeat, since Mithridates had now betaken himself to shields, swords, and horses. To this Lucullus retorted that Pompey was going forth to fight an image and shadow of war, following his custom of alighting, like a lazy carrion-bird, on bodies that others had killed, and tearing to pieces the scattered remnants of wars. For it was in this way that he had appropriated to himself the victories over Sertorius, Lepidus, and the followers of Spartacus, although they had actually been won by Metellus, Catulus, and Crassus. Therefore it was no wonder that he was trying to usurp the glory of the Pontic and Armenian wars, a man who had contrived to thrust himself in some way or other into the honour of a triumph for defeating runaway slaves.

XXXII. After this, Lucullus withdrew from those parts, and Pompey, having distributed his whole fleet so as to guard the sea between Phoenicia and the Bosporus, himself marched against Mithridates, who had a fighting force of thirty thousand foot and two thousand horse, but did not dare to offer battle. To begin with, the king was strongly encamped on a mountain which was difficult of assault, but abandoned it, supposing that it had no water. Pompey took possession of this very mountain, and judging by the nature of the vegetation and by the channels in the slopes that the place had springs, ordered his men to

1 Cf. the *Lucullus*, xvi. 1-4. 2 Cf. chapter xxi. 2.
ἐκέλευσεν ἐκβαλεῖν πανταχοῦ φρέατα. καὶ με- στὸν ἢν εὐθὺς ὑδατος ἀφθόνου τῷ στρατόπεδον, ὥστε θαυμάζειν εἰ τῷ παντὶ χρόνῳ τούτῳ Μιθρι- 3 δάτης ἡγνύσεν. ἔπειτα περιστρατοπεδεύσας περιετείχίζειν αὐτῶν. ὁ δὲ πέντε καὶ τετταρά- κοντα πολιορκηθεὶς ἡμέρας ἔλαθεν ἀποδρᾶς μετὰ τῆς ἐρρωμενεστάτης δυνάμεως, κτείνας τοὺς ἀχρή- στους καὶ νοσούντας. εἶτα μέντοι περὶ τὸν Ἐὐφράτην καταλαβὼν αὐτῶν ὁ Πομπηίος παρε- στρατοπεδεύει: καὶ δεδιώς μὴ φθάσῃ περάσας τὸν Ἐὐφράτην, ἐκ μέσων υπκτῶν ἐπῆγεν ὁπλι- 4 σμένην τὴν στρατιάν· καθ’ ὑπὶ χρόνου λέγεται τὸν Μ.θριδάτην ὅψιν ἐν ὑπνοις ἱδεῖν τὰ μέλ- λοντα προδηλοῦσαν. ἔδοκει γὰρ οὐρίῳ πνεύματι πλέων τῷ Ποντικῷ πέλαγος ἦδη Βόσπορον καθορᾶν καὶ φιλοφρονεῖσθαι τοὺς συμπλέοντας, ὡς αὖ τις ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ σαφεῖ καὶ βεβαιῶ χαίρων· ἀφὼ δὲ ἄναφανην πάντων ἔρημος ἐπὶ λεπτοῦ ναυαγίου διαφερόμενος. εὑ τοιοῦτοις δὲ αὐτῶν ὁντα πάθεσι καὶ φάσμασιν ἐπιστάντες ἀνέστη- 5 σαν οἱ φίλοι, φράζοντες ἐπιεῖναι Πομπηίου. ἦν οὖν ἐξ ἀνάγκης μαχητέον ὑπὲρ τοῦ χάρακος, καὶ προαγαγόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἐταξαν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν ὁ Πομ- πηίος ὅκνει κατὰ σκότος εἰς κίνδυνον ἔλθειν, καὶ κύκλῳ μόνον φέτο δὲιν περιελαύνειν, ὅπως μὴ φεύγοιεν, ἡμέρας δὲ κρείττους ὁντας ἐπιχει- ρεῖν. οἱ δὲ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν ταξιαρχῶν δεό- μενοι καὶ παρακαλοῦντες ἐξώρμησαν αὐτῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ σκότος ἦν παντάπασιν, ἀλλὰ ἡ σελήνη

198
sink wells everywhere. At once, then, his camp was abundantly supplied with water, and men wondered that in all the time of his encampment there Mithridates had been ignorant of this possibility. Next, he invested the king's camp and walled him in. But after enduring a siege of forty-five days, Mithridates succeeded in stealing off with his most effective troops; the sick and unserviceable he killed. Then, however, Pompey overtook him near the Euphrates river, and encamped close by; and fearing lest the king should get the advantage of him by crossing the Euphrates, he put his army in battle array and led it against him at midnight. At this time Mithridates is said to have seen a vision in his sleep, revealing what should come to pass. He dreamed that he was sailing the Pontic Sea with a fair wind, and was already in sight of the Bosporus, and was greeting pleasantly his fellow-voyagers, as a man would do in his joy over a manifest and sure deliverance; but suddenly he saw himself bereft of all his companions and tossed about on a small piece of wreckage. As he dreamed of such distress, his friends came to his couch and roused him with the news that Pompey was advancing to the attack. He was therefore compelled to give battle in defence of his camp, and his generals led out their troops and put them in array. But when Pompey perceived their preparations to meet him, he hesitated to hazard matters in the dark, and thought it necessary merely to surround them, in order to prevent their escape, and then to attack them when it was day, since they were superior in numbers. But his oldest officers, by their entreaties and exhortations, prevailed upon him to attack at once; for it was not wholly dark, but the moon, which was setting, made it still possible
καταφερομένη παρεῖχεν ἄτι τῶν σωμάτων ἰκανὴ ἔποψιν. καὶ τούτο μάλιστα τοὺς βασιλικοὺς
6 ἔσφηλεν. ἐπήθεσαν μὲν γὰρ οἱ ἮΡωμαιοι κατὰ νότον τὴν σελήνην ἔχοντες· πεπιεσμένου δὲ περὶ
tὰς δύσεις τοῦ φωτός, αἱ σκιαὶ πολὺ τῶν σωμά-
tων ἐμπροσθεν προϊόντα τοὺς πολέμιοις ἐπέ-
βαλλον, οὐ δυναμένοις τὸ διάστημα συνιδεῖν ἀκριβῶς· ἄλλ' ὡς ἐν χερσὶ ήδη γεγονότων τοὺς ὑσσους ἀφέντες μάτην ὄυδενὸς ἐφίκουτο.
7 τούτο συνιδόντες οἱ Ρωμαίοι μετὰ κράνυγης ἐπέ-
δραμον, καὶ μηκέτι μένειν τολμῶντας, ἄλλ' ἐκπε-
πληγμένους καὶ φεύγοντας ἐκτεινών, ὡστε πολὺ
πλείονοις μυρίων ἀποθανεῖν, ἀλώναι δὲ τὸ στρα-
tόπεδον.

Αὐτὸς δὲ Μιθριδάτης ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν ὄκτακοσίοις ἤπεεύσι διέκοψε καὶ διεξήλασε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,
tαχὺ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων σκεδασθέντων ἀπελεύθη
8 μετὰ τριῶν. ἐν οἷς ἦν ῬΥσικράτεια παλλακίς,
ἀεὶ μὲν ἄνδρόδης τις οὗσα καὶ παράτολμος·
ῬΥσικράτην γούν αὐτὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκάλεν τότε δὲ ἄνδρός ἔχουσα Πέρσου στολὴν καὶ ἤππον ὀὔτε
tῷ σώματι πρὸς τὰ μῆκη τῶν δρόμων ἀπηγό-
ρευσεν οὔτε θεραπεύουσα τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸν ἤππον ἐξέκαμεν, ἄχρι ἦκον εἰς χωρίον
Σίνωρα χρημάτων καὶ κειμηλίων βασιλικῶν
9 μεστῶν. ἐξ οὖν λαβῶν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἔσθῆτας
pολυτελεῖς διένειμε τοῖς συνδεδραμηκόσι πρὸς
αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ τῶν φίλων
ἐκάστῳ φορεῖν θανάσιμον φάρμακον, ὅπως ἄκων
μηδεῖς ὑποχείριος γένοιτο τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐν-
200
to distinguish persons clearly enough; indeed, it was this circumstance that brought most harm to the king's troops. For the Romans came to the attack with the moon at their backs, and since her light was close to the horizon, the shadows made by their bodies were thrown far in advance and fell upon the enemy, who were thus unable to estimate correctly the distance between themselves and their foes, but supposing that they were already at close quarters, they hurled their javelins to no purpose and hit nobody. The Romans, seeing this, charged upon them with loud cries, and when the enemy no longer ventured to stand their ground, but fled in panic fear, they cut them down, so that many more than ten thousand of them were slain, and their camp was captured.

Mithridates himself, however, at the outset, cut and charged his way through the Romans with eight hundred horsemen; but the rest were soon dispersed and he was left with three companions. One of these was Hypsicrateia, a concubine, who always displayed a right manly spirit and extravagant daring (for which reason the king was wont to call her Hypsicrates), and at this time, mounted and accoutred like a Persian, she was neither exhausted by the long journeys, nor did she weary of caring for the king's person and for his horse, until they came to a place called Sinora, which was full of the king's money and treasures. Thence Mithridates took costly raiment and distributed it to those who had flocked to him in his flight. He also gave each of his friends a deadly poison to carry with them, that no one of them might fall into the hands of the enemy against his will. From thence he set out
τεῦθεν ὤρμητο μὲν ἐπ᾽ Ἀρμενίας πρὸς Τιγράνην, ἐκείνου δὲ ἀπαγορεύοντος καὶ τάλαντα ἐκατὸν ἐπικηρύξαντος αὐτῷ, παραμειναμένος τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Εὐφράτου διὰ τῆς Κολχίδος ἔφευγε.

XXXIII. Πομπήιος δὲ εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἐνέβαλε τοῦ νέου Τιγράνου καλοῦντος αὐτῶν ἧδη γὰρ ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πατρός, καὶ συνήντησε τὸ Πομπήιον περὶ τῶν Ἀράξην ποταμῶν, ὃς ἀνύσχει μὲν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ τόπων, ἀποτρεπόμενος δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολὰς εἰς τὸ Κάστιον ἐμβάλλει

2 πέλαγος. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν πρὸηγοῦν ἀμα τὰς πόλεις παραλαμβάνοντες· ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς Τιγράνης ἐναγχος μὲν ύπὸ Δευκόλλου συντετριμμένος, ἤμερον δὲ τινα τὸ τρόπω καὶ πρᾶσον πυθόμενος εἶναι τῶν Πομπήίου, ἐδεξατο μὲν εἰς τὰ βασιλεία φρούραν, ἀναλαβὼν δὲ τοὺς φίλους καὶ συγγενεῖς αὐτοῖς

3 ἐπορεύετο παραδώσων ἕαυτον. ὡς δὲ ἧλθεν ἵπτοτης ἐπὶ τῶν χάρακα, ῥαβδοῦχοι δύο τοῦ Πομπηίου προσελθόντες ἐκέλευσαν ἀποβῆναι τοῦ ἱπποῦ καὶ πεζὸν ἤλθεὶν· οὐδένα γὰρ ἀνθρώπων ἐφ᾽ ἱπποῦ καθεξόμενον ἐν Ῥωμαϊκῷ στρατοπέδῳ πώποτε ὀφθήναι. καὶ ταῦτα οὖν ὁ Τιγράνης ἐπείθετο καὶ τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῖς ἀπολυσάμενος παρεδίδου καὶ τέλος, ὡς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἦλθε τῶν Πομπήίου, ἀφελόμενος τὴν κίταριν ὅρμησε πρὸ τῶν τοδῶν θείναι, καὶ καταβαλὼν ἕαυτον, αὔχιστα δὴ πάντων, προσπεσεῖν αὐτοῦ τοῖς γόνασιν.

4 ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Πομπήιος ἐφηθή τῆς δεξιάς αὐτοῦ λαβόμενος προσαγαγέσθαι καὶ πλησίον ἰδρυσάμενος ἕαυτοῖ, τῶν δὲ νῦν ἐπὶ θάτερα, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐφήσε δεῖν αἰτιᾶσθαι Δευκόλλου, ἕπ᾽ ἐκείνου γὰρ ἀφηρήσθαι Συρίαν, Φοινίκην, Κιλικίαν, Γαλατίαν, Σωφινήν, ἀ δὲ ἄχρι ἕαυτοῦ διατετήρηκεν,
towards Armenia on his way to Tigranes; but that monarch forbade his coming and proclaimed a reward of a hundred talents for his person; he therefore passed by the sources of the Euphrates and continued his flight through Colchis.

XXXIII. Pompey then invaded Armenia on the invitation of young Tigranes, who was now in revolt from his father, and who met Pompey near the river Araxes, which takes its rise in the same regions as the Euphrates, but turns towards the east and empties into the Caspian Sea. These two, then, marched forward together, receiving the submission of the cities as they passed; King Tigranes, however, who had recently been crushed by Lucullus, but now learned that Pompey was rather mild and gentle in his disposition, received a Roman garrison into his palace, and taking with him his friends and kindred, set out of his own accord to surrender himself. When he rode up to the Roman camp, two of Pompey's lictors came to him and bade him dismount from his horse and go on foot; for no man mounted on horseback had ever been seen in a Roman camp. Tigranes, accordingly, not only obeyed them in this, but also unloosed his sword and gave it to them; and finally, when he came into the presence of Pompey himself, he took off his royal tiara and made as if to lay it at his feet, and what was most humiliating of all, would have thrown himself down and clasped his knees in supplication. But before he could do this, Pompey caught him by the hand and drew him forward, and after giving him a seat near himself, and putting his son on the other side, told him that he must lay the rest of his losses to Lucullus, who had robbed him of Syria, Phoenicia, Cilicia, Galatia, and Sophene; but that
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

εξειν ἐκτίσαντα ποιήν ἐξακισχίλια τάλαντα Ῥωμαίοις τῆς ἀδικίας, ἰωφήνης δὲ βασιλεύσειν τὸν νυὸν. ἦπὶ τούτοις ὁ μὲν Τιγράνης ἰηγάπησε, καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀσπασμένων αὐτὸν βασιλέα περιχαρὴς γενόμενος ἐπηγειλάτο στρατιώτῃ μὲν ἡμιμυαίον ἀργυρίῳ δώσειν, ἐκατοντάρχῃ δὲ μνᾶς δέκα, χιλιάρχῳ δὲ τάλαντον· ὁ δ' νῦὸς ἐδυσφόρει, καὶ κληθεὶς ἦπὶ δείπνοιν ὁυκ ἐφη Πομπηίου δείσθαι τοιαῦτα τιμῶντος· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἄλλον εὐρήσειν Ῥωμαίων. ἐκ τούτου δεθεὶς εἰς τὸν θρίαμβον ἐφυλάττετο. καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον ἐπεμψε Φραάτης ὁ Πάρθος ἀπαιτῶν μὲν τὸν νεανίσκον, ὡς αὐτὸν γαμβρὸν, ἀξίων δὲ τῶν ἡγεμονιῶν ὀρφ χρήσθαι τῷ Ἑὐφράτῃ. Πομπηίος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τὸν μὲν Τιγράνην τῷ πατρὶ μᾶλλον ἣ τῷ πενθερῷ προσήκειν, ὀρφ δὲ χρήσεσθαι τῷ δικαίῳ.

XXXIV. Καταλιπτῶν δὲ φρουρὸν Ἀρμενίας Ἀφράνιον αὐτὸς ἐβάδιζε διὰ τῶν περιοικοῦντων τῶν Καύκασον ἐθνῶν ἀναγκαῖος ἦπὶ Μιδριδάτην. μέγιστα δὲ αὐτῶν ἐστιν ἔθνη 1 'Αλβανοὶ καὶ 'Ιβηρες, Ἰβηρες μὲν ἦπὶ τὰ Μοσχικὰ ὅρη καὶ τὸν Πόντον καθῆκοντες, 'Αλβανοὶ δὲ ἦπὶ τὴν ἔω καὶ τὴν Κασπίαν κεκλιμένοι θάλασσαν. οὐτοὶ πρῶτον μὲν αἰτοῦντι Πομπηίῳ διόδον ἐδοσαν χειμῶνος δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ καταλαβόντος καὶ τῆς Κροικῆς ἐορτῆς τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις καθηκούσης,

1 ἔθνη bracketed by Sintenis.
what he had kept up to the present time he should continue to hold if he paid six thousand talents to the Romans as a penalty for his wrongdoing; and that his son should be king of Sophene. With these terms Tigranes was well pleased, and when the Romans hailed him as King, he was overjoyed, and promised to give each soldier half a mina of silver, to each centurion ten minas, and to each tribune a talent. But his son was dissatisfied, and when he was invited to supper, said that he was not dependent on Pompey for such honours, for he himself could find another Roman to bestow them. Upon this, he was put in chains and reserved for the triumph. Not long after this, Phraates the Parthian sent a demand for the young man, on the plea that he was his son-in-law, and a proposition that the Euphrates be adopted as a boundary between his empire and that of the Romans. Pompey replied that as for Tigranes, he belonged to his father more than to his father-in-law; and as for a boundary, the just one would be adopted.

XXXIV. Then leaving Afranius in charge of Armenia, Pompey himself proceeded against Mithridates, and of necessity passed through the peoples dwelling about the Caucasus mountains. The greatest of these peoples are the Albanians and the Iberians, of whom the Iberians extend to the Moschian mountains and the Euxine Sea, while the Albanians lie to the eastward as far as the Caspian Sea. These latter at first granted Pompey's request for a free passage; but when winter had overtaken his army in their country and it was occupied in celebrating the Roman festival of the Saturnalia, they mustered no less than forty

1 In 65 B.C.
γενόμενοι τετρακισμυρίων οὐκ ἐλάττουσ ἐπεχεῖρησαν αὐτοῖς, διαβάντες τὸν Κύρνον ποταμόν, ὃς ἐκ τῶν Ἰβηρικῶν ὄρων ἀνιστάμενος καὶ δεχόμενος κατιόντα τὸν Ἀράξην ἀπ᾿ Ἀρμενίας εξήγη δῶ-3 δεκα στόμασιν εἰς τὸ Κάσσπιον. οἱ δὲ οὗ φασὶν τούτῳ συμφέρεσθαι τὸν Ἀράξην, ἀλλὰ καθ᾿ ἕαυτόν, ἑγγὺς δὲ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐκβολὴν εἰς ταύτο πέλαγος. Πομπήιος δὲ, καὶ περ ἐνστήναι δυνάμενος πρὸς τὴν διάβασιν τοὺς πολεμίους, περείδε τι διαβάντας καθ᾿ ἡσυχίαν εἶτα ἐπαγαγὼν ἐτρή-ψατο καὶ διέφθειρε παμπληθείς. τῷ δὲ βασιλεὶ δεσφέντι καὶ πέμψαντι πρέσβεις ἀφεὶς τὴν αὐτικίαν καὶ σπεισάμενος, ἔπι τοὺς Ἰβηραῖς ἐβάδιζε, πλήθει μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττωνας, μαχιμωτέρους δὲ τῶν ἔτερων ὄντας, ἱσχυρῶς δὲ βουλομένους τῷ Μιθριδάτῃ χαριζομενοὶ καὶ διωθείσθαι τοῖς Πομπηίοις. 4 οὔτε γὰρ Μήδοις οὔτε Πέρσαις ὑπήκοουσαν Ἰβηραῖς, διέφυγον δὲ καὶ τὴν Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν, Ἀλεξάνδρου διὰ ταχέων ἐκ τῆς Ἰρκανίας ἀπαραντος. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτος μάχη μεγάλη τρεφάμενος ο Πομπήιος, ὅστε ἀποθανεῖν μὲν ἐνακισχιλίους, ἀλώνια δὲ πλείους μυρίων, εἰς τὴν Κολχίκην ἐνέβαλε· καὶ πρὸς τὸν Φάσιν αὐτῷ Σερούιλιος ἀπήνυθησε, τὰς ναῦς ἔχων αἰς ἐφρούρει τὸν Πόντον.

XXXV. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Μιθριδατὸν διωξίς ἐνδεδυκότος εἰς τὰ περὶ Βόσπορον ἐβήν καὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ἀπορίας εἰς ἐμφάλας. Ἀλβανοὶ δὲ αὐθίς ἀφεστότες αὐτῷ προσηγγέλθησαν. πρὸς οὓς ὑπ᾿ ὀργῆς καὶ φιλονεκίας ἐπιστρέφας τὸν τε Κύρνον μόλις καὶ παραβόλως πάλιν διεπέρασεν ἐπὶ πολὺ σταυροῖς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀποκεχαρα-
thousand men and made an attack upon it. To do this, they crossed the river Cyrnus, which rises in the Iberian mountains, and receiving the Araxes as it issues from Armenia, empties itself by twelve mouths into the Caspian. Others say that the Araxes makes no junction with this stream, but takes a course of its own, and empties itself close by into the same sea. Although Pompey could have opposed the enemy's passage of the river, he suffered them to cross undisturbed; then he attacked them, routed them, and slew great numbers of them. When, however, their king sent envoys and begged for mercy, Pompey condoned his wrongdoing and made a treaty with him; then he marched against the Iberians, who were not less numerous than the others and more warlike, and had a strong desire to gratify Mithridates by repulsing Pompey. For the Iberians had not been subject either to the Medes or the Persians, and they escaped the Macedonian dominion also, since Alexander departed from Hyrcania in haste. Notwithstanding, Pompey routed this people also in a great battle, in which nine thousand of them were slain and more than ten thousand taken prisoners; then he invaded Colchis, where, at the river Phasis, Servilius met him, at the head of the fleet with which he was guarding the Euxine.

XXXV. Now, the pursuit of Mithridates, who had thrown himself among the peoples about the Bosporus and the Maeotic Sea, was attended with great difficulties; besides, word was brought to Pompey that the Albanians had again revolted. Turning back against these in resentment and wrath, he crossed the Cyrnus again with great difficulty and hazard, since the Barbarians had fenced off its banks with
κωμένων, καὶ μακρὰς αὐτῶν ἐκδεχομένης ἀνώδρομον καὶ ἀργαλέας ὄδοι, μυρίους ἀσκοῦς ὕδατος ἐμπλησάμενος ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ κατελαβὲ πρὸς ὁ Ἀβαντὶ ποταμῷ παρατεταγμένους ἐξαισισμὺρίως πέζους καὶ δισχίλιοι ἠπτεῖς ἐπὶ μυρίους, ὁπλισμένους δὲ φαύλως καὶ δέρμασι θηρίων τοὺς πολλοὺς. ἤγειτο δὲ αὐτῶν βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ὄνομα Κώσις. οὗτος ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἐπὶ τοῦ Πομπήιον ὀρμήσας αὐτὸν ἐβαλεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ θώρακος ἐπιπτυχὴν ἀκοντίσματι, Πομπήιος δὲ ἐκεῖνον ἐκ χειρὸς διελάσας ἀνέιλεν.

'Εν τάυτῃ τῇ μάχῃ λέγονται καὶ Ἀμαζόνες συναγωγίσασθαι τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Θερμώδοντα ποταμοῦ ὀρὸν καταβᾶσαι. μετὰ γὰρ τὴν μάχην σκυλεύοντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς βαρβάρους πέλταις Ἀμαζοικίαι καὶ κοθόρνους ἐνετύγχανον, σῶμα δὲ οὐδὲν ὀφθη γυναικεῖον. οὔμονται δὲ τοῦ Καυκάσου τὰ καθῆκοντα πρὸς τὴν Ἰρκανίαν θάλασσαν, οὐχ ὀμορόνται τοῖς Ἀλβανοῖς, ἀλλὰ Γέλαι καὶ Λῆγες οἰκοῦσι διὰ μέσου· καὶ τούτοις ἐτοὺς ἐκάστου δύο μῆνας εἰς ταύτῳ φοιτῶσαι περὶ τὸν Θερμώδοντα ποταμόν ὁμιλοῦσιν, εἰτα καθ' αὐτὰς ἀπαλλαγεῖσαι βιοτεύουσιν.

ΧΧΧΧ. 'Ορμήσας δὲ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ὁ Πομπήιος ἐλαύνειν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰρκανίαν καὶ Κασπίαν θάλασσαν, ὑπὸ πλῆθους ἔρπετῶν θανασίμων ἀπετράπη τριῶν ὠδῶν ἡμερῶν ἀποσχω̃, εἰς δὲ τὴν μικρὰν Ἀρμενίαν ἀνεχώρησε. καὶ τὸ μὲν Ἑλυμαίων καὶ Μήδων βασιλεῖ πέμψασι πρέσβεις ἀντέγραψε φιλικῶς, τὸν δὲ Πάρθον, εἰς τὴν Γορδυνην ἔμβεβληκότα καὶ περικόττουτα τοὺς
long stretches of palisades; then, since he must make a long march through a waterless and difficult country, he ordered ten thousand skins to be filled with water, and with this provision advanced upon the enemy. He found them drawn up on the river Abas, sixty thousand foot and twelve thousand horse, but wretchedly armed, and clad for the most part in the skins of wild beasts. They were led by a brother of the king, named Cosis, who, as soon as the fighting was at close quarters, rushed upon Pompey himself and smote him with a javelin on the fold of his breastplate; but Pompey ran him through the body and killed him.

In this battle it is said that there were also Amazons fighting on the side of the Barbarians, and that they came down from the mountains about the river Thermodon. For when the Romans were despoiling the Barbarians after the battle, they came upon Amazonian shields and buskins; but no body of a woman was seen. The Amazons inhabit the parts of the Caucasus mountains that reach down to the Hyrcanian Sea, and they do not border on the Albani, but Gelae and Leges dwell between. With these peoples, who meet them by the river Thermodon, they consort for two months every year; then they go away and live by themselves.

XXXVI. After the battle, Pompey set out to march to the Hyrcanian and Caspian Sea, but was turned back by a multitude of deadly reptiles when he was only three days march distant, and withdrew into Lesser Armenia. Here the kings of the Elymaeans and the Medes sent ambassadors to him, and he wrote them a friendly answer; but against the Parthian king, who had burst into Gordyene and was plundering the subjects of Tigranes, he sent
υπὸ Τιγράνη, πέμψας μετὰ Ἀφρανίου δύναμιν ἐξῆλασε διωχθέντα μέχρι τῆς Ἀρβηλίτιδος.
"Οσαι δὲ τῶν Μιθριδάτου παλλακιδῶν ἀνήχθησαν, οὐδεμίαν ἔγνω, πάσας δὲ τοὺς ἑονεύσι καὶ οἰκείοις ἀνέπεμπεν. ἦσαν γὰρ αἱ πολλαὶ θυγατέρες καὶ γυναῖκες στρατηγῶν καὶ δυναστῶν.
3 Στρατανίκη δὲ, ἡ μέγιστον εἶχεν ἁξίωμα καὶ τὸ πολυχρυσότατον τῶν φρουρίων ἐφύλαττεν, ἵνα μὲν, ὡς ἐοικε, Ψάλτου τινὸς οὐχ εὐτυχοῦς τάλλα, πρεσβύτου δὲ θυγάτηρ, οὕτω δὲ εὔθυς εἶλε παρὰ πότον ψῆλασα τὸν Μιθριδάτην, ὡστε ἐκείνην μὲν ἔχων ἀνεπαύετο, τὸν δὲ πρεσβύτην ἀπέπέμψε δυσφορόντα τῷ μηδὲ προσφέρσεως τυχεῖν ἐπι- εικοῦς. ὡς μὲντοι περὶ ὀρθοὺν ἐγερθέσι εἰδεὶς ἐνδὸν ἐκπωμάτων μὲν ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν τρα- πέζις, ὄχλον δὲ θεραπεῖας πολῶν, εὐνούχους δὲ καὶ παιδὰς ἰμάτια τῶν πολεμεῖσθος προσφερόντας αὐτῷ, καὶ πρὸ τῆς θύρας ἵππων ἐστώτα κεκοσμη- μένου ὥσπερ οἱ τῶν φίλων τοῦ βασιλέως, χλευ- ασμὸν εἶναι τὸ χρήμα καὶ παιδιὰν ἠγούμενος
4 ὀρμῆσε φεύγειν διὰ θυρῶν. τῶν δὲ θεραπόντων ἀντιλαμβανόμενων, καὶ λεγόντων ὅτι πλουσίου τεθυκότος ἐναγχος οἶκον αὐτῷ μέγαν ὁ βασιλεὺς δεδώρηται, καὶ ταῦτα μικρά τινες ἀπαρχαί καὶ δείγματα τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων καὶ κτημάτων εἰσίν, οὕτω πιστεύσας μόλις καὶ τὴν πορ- φύραν ἀναλαβὼν καὶ ἀναπτηδῆσας ἐπὶ τὸν ἱππόν ἡλαυνε διὰ τῆς πόλεως βοῶν "Ἐμα ταῦτα
5 ὀρμῆση συνέχεια διὰ θυρῶν. τῶν δὲ θεραπόντων ἀντιλαμβανόμενων, καὶ λεγόντων ὅτι πλουσίου τεθυκότος ἐναγχος οἶκον αὐτῷ μέγαν ὁ βασιλεὺς δεδώρηται, καὶ ταῦτα μικρά τινες ἀπαρχαί καὶ δείγματα τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων καὶ κτημάτων εἰσίν, οὕτω πιστεύσας μόλις καὶ τὴν πορ- φύραν ἀναλαβὼν καὶ ἀναπτηδῆσας ἐπὶ τὸν ἱππόν ἡλαυνε διὰ τῆς πόλεως βοῶν "Ἐμα ταῦτα
6 πάντα ἐστὶ." πρὸς δὲ τοὺς καταγγέλωντας οὐ τούτῳ ἔλεγεν εἰναι θαυμαστόν, ἀλλ' ὅτι μὴ λίθοις βάλλει τοὺς ἄπαντων τις ἥδους μανινομένος. ταύτης μὲν ἤν καὶ γενεάς καὶ αἴματος ἡ Στρατο-
an armed force under Afranius, which drove him out of the country and pursued him as far as the district of Arbela.

Of all the concubines of Mithridates that were brought to Pompey, he used not one, but restored them all to their parents and kindred; for most of them were daughters and wives of generals and princes. But Stratonice, who was held in highest esteem by the king and had the custody of the richest of his fortresses, was, it would seem, the daughter of a humble harpist, an old man, and poor besides; but she made such a swift conquest of Mithridates as she once played for him at his wine, that he took her with him to his bed, but sent the old man away in great displeasure at not getting so much as a kindly greeting. In the morning, however, when the old man rose and saw in his house tables loaded with gold and silver beakers, a large retinue of servants, and eunuchs and pages bringing costly garments to him, and a horse standing before his door caparisoned like those of the king’s friends, he thought the thing a mockery and a joke, and tried to run out of doors. But the servants laid hold of him and told him that the king had bestowed on him the large estate of a rich man who had recently died, and that these things were only small foretastes and specimens of the goods and chattels still remaining. In this way he was with difficulty persuaded, and putting on his purple robes and leaping upon his horse, he rode through the city, crying: “All this is mine.” To those who laughed at him he said that what he was doing was no wonder; the wonder was that he did not throw stones at those who met him, for he was mad with joy. Of such a stock and lineage was Stratonice. But she
νίκη. τὸ δὲ Πομπῆιος καὶ τὸ χωρίον παρεδίδον τούτο καὶ δώρα πολλὰ προσήγεγεν, ὅν ἔκεινος ὁσα κόσμον ἱερὸς καὶ λαμπρότητα τῷ θριάμβῳ παρέξειν ἐφαίνετο λαβῶν μόνα, τὰ λοιπὰ τὴν Στρατονίκην ἐκέλευε κεκτήσας καὶ 7 ρουσαν. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Ἰβηρῶν κλίνην τε καὶ τράπεζαν καὶ θρόνον, ἀπαντα χρυσά, πέμψαντος αὐτῷ καὶ δεσπότος λαβεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ταμαῖς παρέδωκεν εἰς τὸ δη- 

μόσιον.

XXXVII. Ἐν δὲ τῷ Καυνῷ φρουρῷ καὶ γράμμασιν ἀπορρήτοις ὁ Πομπῆιος ἐνέτυχε τοῦ Μιθρι- 

dάτου, καὶ διήλθεν οὐκ ἀρκ odio αὐτὰ πολλὴν ἔχοντα τοῦ ήθους κατανόησιν. ὑπομνήματα γὰρ ἢν, ἐξ ὧν ἐφωράθη φαρμάκοις ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς καὶ τὸν υἱὸν 'Αριαράθην ἀνηρικὸς καὶ τὸν Σαρδιάνον Ἀλκαίον, ὅτι παρευδοκίμησεν αὐτὸν 2 ὑποποὺς ἀγωνιστὰς ἐλαύνων. ἦσαν δὲ ἀναγεγραμ- 

mέναι καὶ κρίσεις ἐνυπνίων, ὅτι τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἐωράκει, τὰ δὲ ἐνια τῶν γυναικῶν, ἐπιστολαί τε Μοῦρης πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀκόλαστοι καὶ πάλιν ἐκείνου πρὸς αὐτὴν. Θεοφάνης δὲ καὶ Ῥουτίλιον λόγον εὑρεθήναι φησὶ παροξυντικὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν 3 τῶν ἐν Ἀσίᾳ Ῥωμαίων. ὦ καλῶς εἰκάζουσιν οἱ πλείστοι κακοθενεία τοῦ Θεοφάνους εἶναι, τάχα μὲν οὐδὲν αὐτῷ τὸν Ῥουτίλιον ἐσικότα μισοῦντος, εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ διὰ Πομπῆιον, οὐ τὸν πατέρα παμπόνηρον ἀπέδειξεν ὁ Ῥουτίλιος ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις.

XXXVIII. Ἐντεύθεν εἰς Ἀμισὸν ἔλθον ὁ Πομπῆιος πάθος νεμεσητὸν ὑπὸ φιλοτιμίας ἐπαθε. πολλὰ γὰρ τὸν Λεύκολλον ἐπικερτο- 

μίσας, ὅτι τοῦ πολεμίου ξόντος ἐγραφὲ διατάξεις
surrendered this stronghold to Pompey, and brought him many gifts, of which he accepted only those which were likely to adorn the temples at Rome and add splendour to his triumph; the rest he bade Stratonice keep and welcome. In like manner, too, when the king of the Iberians sent him a couch, a table, and a throne, all of gold, and begged him to accept them, he delivered these also to the quaestors, for the public treasury.

XXXVII. In the fortress of Caenum Pompey found also private documents belonging to Mithridates, and read them with no little satisfaction, since they shed much light upon the king's character. For there were memoranda among them from which it was discovered that, besides many others, he had poisoned to death his son Ariarathes, and also Alcaeus of Sardis, because he had surpassed him in driving race-horses. Among the writings were also interpretations of dreams, some of which he himself had dreamed, and others, some of his wives. There were also letters from Monime to him, of a lascivious nature, and answering letters from him to her. Moreover, Theophanes says there was found here an address of Rutilius, which incited the king to the massacre of the Romans in Asia. But most people rightly conjecture that this was a malicious invention on the part of Theophanes, perhaps because he hated Rutilius, who was wholly unlike himself, but probably also to please Pompey, whose father had been represented as an utter wretch by Rutilius in his histories.

XXXVIII. From Caenum Pompey went to Amisus, where his ambition led him into obnoxious courses. For whereas he had roundly abused Lucullus because, while his enemy was still alive, he would
καὶ δώρεας ἔνεμε καὶ τιμᾶς, ἣ συνηηημένου πολέμου καὶ πέρας ἔχοντος εἰώθατι ποιεῖν οἱ νεωκη-κότες, αὕτως ἐν Βοσπόρῳ Μιθριδάτου κρατοῦντος καὶ συνειλοχότος ἀξίομαχον δύναμιν, ὡς δὴ
2 συντετελεσμένων ἀπάντων, ἐπραττε ταύτα, διακοσμῶν τὰς ἐπαρχίας καὶ διανέμων δώρεας, πολλῶν μὲν ἡγεμόνων καὶ δυναστῶν, βασιλέων δὲ δώδεκα βαρβάρων ἀφιγμένων πρὸς αὐτῶν.
Ὡθεν οὖν ἤξιωσε τὸν Πάρθον ἀντιγράφων, ὡσπερ οἱ λοιποὶ, βασιλέα βασιλέων προσαγορεύσαι,
τοῖς ἄλλοις χαριζόμενος. αὐτὸν δὲ τις ἔρως καὶ
ζῆλος εἰχε Συρίαν ἀναλαβείν καὶ διὰ τῆς Ἀρα-βίας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐρυθρὰν ἐλάσαι θάλασσαν, ὡς τῷ
περιόντι τὴν οἰκουμένην πανταχόθεν Ὁκεανῷ
3 προσμίζειε νικῶν καὶ γὰρ ἐν Διβύῃ πρῶτος ἀχρι τῆς ἐκτός θαλάσσης κρατῶν προῆλθε, καὶ
τὴν ἐν Ἰβηρία πάλιν ἀρχὴν ὀρίσατο Ρωμαίοις
tῷ Ἀτλαντικῷ πελάγει, καὶ τρίτον ἐναγχος
Ἀλβανώς διώκων οὐλόγον ἐδέχετο ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς
tὴν Ἰρκανίαν θάλασσαν. ὡς οὖν συνάγων ἥ
ἐρυθρὰ τὴν περίοδον τῆς στρατείας ἀνύστατο.
καὶ γὰρ ἄλλος τὸν Μιθριδάτην ἐώρα δυσθηρατον
ointment τοῖς ὄπλοις καὶ φεύγωντα χαλεπώτερον ἡ
μαχόμενον.

XXXIX. Διὸ τούτω μὲν εἰπὼν ἵσχυρότερον
ἐαυτοῦ πολέμιον τὸν λιμῶν ἀπολείψειν, ἐπέστησε
φυλακὰς τῶν νεῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πλέοντας εἰς Βόσπο-
ρον ἐμπόρους· καὶ θάνατος ἦν ἡ ζημία τοῖς
αναλαβοὺς δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς τῆς
issue edicts and distribute gifts and honours,—things which victors are wont to do only when a war has been brought to an end and finished,—yet he himself, while Mithridates was supreme in Bosporus and had collected a formidable force, just as though the whole struggle was ended, took the same course, regulating the provinces and distributing gifts; for many leaders and princes and twelve barbarian kings had come to him. Wherefore, to gratify these other kings, he would not deign, in answering a letter from the king of Parthia, to address him as King of Kings, which was his usual title. Moreover, a great and eager passion possessed him to recover Syria, and march through Arabia to the Red Sea, in order that he might bring his victorious career into touch with the Ocean which surrounds the world on all sides; for in Africa he had been the first to carry his conquests as far as the Outer Sea, and again in Spain he had made the Atlantic Ocean the boundary of the Roman dominion, and thirdly, in his recent pursuit of the Albani, he had narrowly missed reaching the Hyrcanian Sea. In order, therefore, that he might connect the circuit of his military expeditions with the Red Sea, he put his army in motion. And, besides, he saw that it was difficult to hunt Mithridates down with an armed force, and that he was harder to deal with when he fled than when he gave battle.

XXXIX. Wherefore, remarking that he would leave behind him for this fugitive a mightier enemy than himself, to wit, famine, he stationed ships to keep guard against the merchants sailing to Bosporus; and death was the penalty for such as were caught. Then taking the great mass of his army.

1 i.e. the Persian Gulf.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

πληθὺν συχνὴν προῆγε καὶ τῶν μετὰ Τριαριοῦ πρὸς Μιθριδάτην ἄτυχῶς ἀγωνισμένων καὶ πεσόντων ἐντυχῶν ἄταφοις ἔτι τοῖς νεκροῖς, ἐθαψε λαμπρῶς καὶ φιλοτίμως ἀπαντας, ὦ δοκεῖ παραλειφθὲν οὐχ ἥκιστα Δευκόλλῳ μίσους 2 αἵτινοι γενέσθαι. χειρωσάμενος δὲ δι' Ἀφρανίου τοὺς περὶ Ἀμανὸν Ἀραβᾶς καὶ καταβᾶς αὐτὸς εἰς Συρίαν, ταῦταν μὲν ὡς οὐκ ἔχουσαν γνησίους βασιλείς ἐπαρχίαν ἀπέφηνε καὶ κτήμα τού δήμου Ῥωμαίων, τὴν δὲ Ἰουδαίαν κατέστρεψατο, καὶ συνέλαβεν Ἀριστόβουλον τὸν βασιλέα. πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν ἐκτιζε, τὰς δὲ ἠλευθέρου κολάζων τοὺς ἐν αὐταῖς τυράννους.

3 τὴν δὲ πλείστην διατριβὴν ἐν τῷ δικαίειν ἐποιεῖτο, πόλεων καὶ βασιλέων ἀμφισβητήματα διαιτῶν, ἐφ' ἀ δὲ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔξικνεῖτο, πέμπτων τοὺς φίλους, ὦσπερ Ἀρμενίος καὶ Πάρθοις περὶ ἢς διεφέροντο χώρας τὴν κρίσιν ποιησαμένους ἐπ' αὐτῷ τρεῖς ἀπέστειλε κριτᾶς καὶ διαλλακτᾶς.

4 μέγα μὲν γὰρ ἂν ὄνομα τῆς δυνάμεως, οὐκ ἔλαττον δὲ τῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ πράοτητος· ὡ καὶ τὰ πλείστα τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἀμαρτήματα φίλων καὶ συνήθων ἀπέκρυπτε, κωλύειν μὲν ἢ κολάζειν τοὺς ποιη- ρευμένους οὐ πεφυκός, αὐτὸν δὲ παρέχων τοῖς ἐντυχχάνουσι τοιούτων ὡστε καὶ τὰς ἑκείνων πλεονεξίας καὶ βαρύτητας εὐκόλως ὑπομένειν.

XL Ὁ δὲ μέγιστον δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῷ Δημήτριος ἢν ἀπελεύθερος, οὐκ ἄφρων εἰς τάλλα νεανίας, ἄγαν δὲ τῇ τύχῃ χρώμενος· περὶ οὖ καὶ τοιοῦτο τι λέγεται. Κάτων ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔτι μὲν 216
he set out on his march, and when he came upon the still unburied bodies of those who, led by Triarius, had fallen in an unsuccessful combat with Mithridates,¹ he gave them all an honourable and splendid burial. The neglect of this is thought to have been the chief reason why Lucullus was hated by his soldiers. After his legate Afranius had subdued for him the Arabians about Amanus, he himself went down into Syria,² and since this country had no legitimate kings, he declared it to be a province and possession of the Roman people; he also subdued Judaea, and made a prisoner of Aristobulus the king. Some cities he built up, others he set free, chastising their tyrants. But most of his time he spent in judicial business, settling the disputes of cities and kings, and for those to which he himself could not attend, sending his friends. Thus when the Armenians and Parthians referred to him the decision of a territorial quarrel, he sent them three arbiters and judges. For great was the name of his power, and not less that of his virtue and clemency. This enabled him to hide away most of the transgressions of his friends and intimates, since he was not fitted by nature to restrain or chastise evil doers; but he was so helpful himself to those who had dealings with him that they were content to endure the rapacity and severity of his friends.

XL. The one who had most influence with him was Demetrius, a freedman, a young man of some intelligence otherwise, but who abused his good fortune. The following story is told about him. Cato the philosopher, when he was still a young man,

¹ Three years earlier. Cf. the Lucullus, xxxv. 1.
² In the spring of 64 B.C.
ὡν νέος, ἣδη δὲ μεγάλην ἔχων δόξαι καὶ μέγα
φρονῶν, ἀνέβαινεν εἰς Ἀντίοχειαν, οὐκ οὖντος
αὐτοῦ Πομπηίου, βουλόμενος ἱστορήσαι τὴν
2 πόλιν. αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν, ὦσπερ ἁεί, πεζὸς ἐβάδι-
ζεν, οῖ δὲ φίλοι συνώδευον ἵπποις χρώμενοι.
κατιδὼν δὲ πρὸ τῆς πύλης ὄχλον ἀνδρῶν ἐν
ἐσθήσι λευκαίς καὶ παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνθεν μὲν τοὺς
ἐφήβους, ἐνθεν δὲ τοὺς παιδάς διακεκριμένους,
ἐδυσχέραινεν οἰόμενος εἰς τιμήν τίνα καὶ θερα-
πείαν ἕαυτον μηδὲν δεομένον ταῦτα γίνεσθαι.
3 τοὺς μὲντοι φίλους ἐκέλευσε καταβῆναι καὶ
πορεύεσθαι μετ' αὐτοῦ· γενομένοις δὲ πλησίον
ὁ πάντα διακοσμῶν ἐκείνα καὶ καθιστὰς ἔχων
στέφανον καὶ ράβδον ἀπήντησε, πυθανόμενος
παρ' αὐτῶν ποῦ Δημήτριον ἀπολελοίπασι καὶ
πότε ἀφίξεται. τοὺς μὲν οὖν φίλους τοῦ Κάτωνος
γέλως ἐλαβεν, ὁ δὲ Κάτων εἰπὼν, "Ω τῆς
ἀθλίας πόλεως," παρῆλθεν, οὐδὲν ἔτερον ἀπο-
κρινάμενος.
4 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἁλλοὶς τοῦτον τὸν
Δημήτριον ἢττον ἔπιφθονον ἐποίει αὐτὸς ὁ
Πομπηίος ἐνυπριφώμενος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ δυσκο-
λαῖνον. λέγεται γὰρ, ὅτι πολλάκις ἐν ταῖς
ὑποδοχαῖς τοῦ Πομπηίου προσμένοιτο καὶ δεχο-
μένου τοὺς ἁλλοὺς ἐκείνους ἤδη κατέκειτο σοβαρός,
ἔχων δὲ ὄτων κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὸ ἱμάτιον.
5 οὗτος δὲ εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἔπαινελημέθως ἐκέκτητο
τῆς Ῥώμης τὰ ηδιστα προάστεια καὶ τῶν ἠβη-
τηρίων τὰ κάλλιστα, καὶ κῆποι πολυτελεῖς ἦσαν
ἀνομαζόμενοι Δημήτριον· καίτοι Πομπηίος αὐτὸς
ἄχρι τοῦ τρίτου θριάμβου μετρίως καὶ ἀφελῶς
φικησεν. ὕστερον δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τοῦτο δὴ τὸ καλὸν

218
but had already great reputation and lofty purposes, went up to Antioch, at a time when Pompey was not there, wishing to inspect the city. Cato himself, the story goes, marched on foot, as always, but the friends who journeyed with him were on horseback. When he beheld before the gate of the city a throng of men in white raiment, and drawn up along the road the youths on one side, and the boys on the other, he was vexed, supposing this to be done out of deference and honour to himself, who desired nothing of the kind. However, he ordered his friends to dismount and walk with him; but when they drew near, the master of all these ceremonies met them, with a wreath on his head and a wand in his hand, and asked them where they had left Demetrius, and when he would come. The friends of Cato, accordingly, burst out laughing, but Cato said, "O the wretched city!" and passed on without any further answer.

However, Pompey himself made this Demetrius less odious to the rest by enduring his caprices without vexation. For instance, it is said that many times at his entertainments, when Pompey was awaiting and receiving his other guests, that fellow would be already reclining at table in great state, with the hood of his toga drawn down behind his ears. Before his return to Italy, he had purchased the pleasantest suburbs of Rome and the most beautiful places of entertainment, and very costly gardens were called "Demetrian" after him; and yet Pompey himself, up to the time of his third triumph, had a simple and modest house. After that, it is true, when he was erecting the famous and beautiful

1 Cf. Cato the Younger, chapter xiii.
2 A mark of slovenliness.
καὶ περιβόητον ἀνιστάς θέατρον, ὥσπερ ἐφόλκιον τι, παρετεκτήνατο λαμπροτέραν οἰκίαν ἐκείνης, ἀνεπίθυμον δὲ καὶ ταύτην, ὡστε τὸν γενόμενον δεσπότην αὐτῆς μετὰ Πομπήιον εἰσελθόντα θαυμάζειν καὶ πυθόνεσθαι τοῦ Πομπήίου Μάγνου εδείπνει. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτω λέγεται.

ΧΙ. Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως τῶν περὶ τὴν Πέτρας Ἀράβων πρότερον μὲν ἐν οὖνδεν λόγῳ τὰ Ῥωμαίων τιθεμένου, τότε δὲ διεσαντος ἵσχυρὸς καὶ γράφαστος ὅτι πάντα πείθεσθαι καὶ ποιεῖν ἕγνωκεν, ἐκβεβαιώσασθαι βουλόμενος αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν ὁ Πομπήιος ἐστράτευσεν ἑπὶ τὴν Πέτραν οὐ πάνυ τι τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀμεμπτον στρατεύαν.

2 ἀπόδρασιν γὰρ φῶντο τῆς Μιθριδάτου διώξεως εἶναι, καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνου ἥξιοι ν τρέπεσθαι τὸν ἀρχαῖον ἀνταγωνιστὴν, ἀθικὴ ἀναζωπυροῦντα καὶ παρασκευαζόμενον, ὡς ἀπηγγέλλετο, διὰ Σκυθῶν καὶ Παιώνων στρατὸν ἐλαύνειν ἑπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν. ὁ δὲ ῥᾴδοι οἰόμενος αὐτοῦ καταλύσειν τὴν δύναμιν πολεμοῦντος ἢ το σῶμα λήψεσθαι φεύγοντο, οὐκ ἔβουλετο τρίβεσθαι μάτην περὶ τῆς διώξεως, ἐτέρας δὲ τοῦ πολέμου παρενθήκας ἐποιεῖτο καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ εἴλκεν.

3 Ἡ δὲ τύχη τὴν ἀπορίαν ἐλυσεν. οὐκέτι γὰρ αὐτοῦ τῆς Πέτρας πολλῆς ὄδον ἀπέχοντος, ἡδὲ δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης βεβλημένου χώρακα καὶ γυμνάζοντος ἐαυτῶν ἔπτω παρὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, γραμματηφόρου προσηλαυνοῦ ἐκ Πόντου κομίζοντες εὐαγγελία. δῆλοι δ᾿ εὐθύς εἰσὶ ταῖς αἰχμαῖς τῶν ὁράτων δάφναις γὰρ ἀναστέφονται. τούτων ἱδονεῖσι στρατιῶται συνετρόχαζον πρὸς 641 τοῦ Πομπήίου. ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἔβουλετο τὰ
theatre which bears his name, he built close by it, like a small boat towed behind a ship, a more splendid house than the one he had before. But even this was not large enough to excite envy, so that when he who succeeded Pompey as its owner entered it, he was amazed, and inquired where Pompey the Great used to sup. At any rate, so the story runs.

XLI. The king of the Arabians about Petra had hitherto made no account of the Roman power, but now he was thoroughly alarmed and wrote that he had determined to obey and perform all commands. Pompey, therefore, wishing to confirm him in his purpose, marched towards Petra, an expedition which was not a little censured by most of his followers. For they thought it an evasion of the pursuit of Mithridates, and demanded that he should rather turn against that inveterate enemy, who was again kindling the flames of war and preparing, as it was reported, to march an army through Scythia and Paeonia against Italy. Pompey, however, thinking it easier to crush the king's forces when he made war than to seize his person when he was in flight, was not willing to wear out his own strength in a vain pursuit, and therefore sought other employment in the interval of the war and thus protracted the time.

But fortune resolved the difficulty. For when he was come within a short distance of Petra, and had already pitched his camp for that day and was exercising himself on horseback near by, dispatch-bearers rode up from Pontus bringing good tidings. Such messengers are known at once by the tips of their spears, which are wreathed with laurel. As soon as the soldiers saw these couriers they ran in throngs to Pompey. At first he was disposed to finish his
γυμνάσια συντελεῖν, βοώντων δὲ καὶ δεομένων καταπτήθησας ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑππου καὶ λαβῶν τὰ γράμματα προῆξε. βῆματος δὲ οὐκ ὄντος οὐδὲ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ γενέσθαι φθάσαντος (ὁ ποιοῦσιν αὐτοὶ τῆς γῆς ἐκτομᾶς βαθείας λαμβάνοντες καὶ κατ’ ἀλλήλων συντιθέντες), ὑπὸ τῆς τότε σπουδῆς καὶ προθυμίας τὰ σάγματα τῶν ὑποξυγίων συμ-

5 φορήσαντες ὑψος ἔξηραν. ἔπει τούτῳ προβὰς ο Πομπηίος ἀπῆγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι Μιθριδάτης τέθηκε στασιάσαντος Φαρνάκου τοῦ νιόυ δια-
χρησάμενος αὐτόν, τὰ δὲ ἐκεὶ πάντα πράγματα Φαρνάκης κατεκληρόσατο, καὶ ἔαυτῷ καὶ Ἄρω-
μαίοις γέγραφε ποιομένως.

XLII. Ἐκ τούτου τὸ μέν στρατεύμα τῇ χαρᾷ χρώμενον, ὡς εἰκός, ἐν θυσίαις καὶ συνονείαις διήγειν, ὡς ἐν τῷ Μιθριδάτου σώματι μυρίων τεθνηκότων πολεμών. Πομπηίος δὲ ταῖς πρά-
ξειςιν αὐτοῦ καὶ ταῖς στρατεύσιςις κεφαλῆς ἐπιτε-
θεικῶς οὐ πάνυ βαδίως οὕτω προσδοκηθεῖσαν,

2 εὐθὺς ἀνέζευξεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀραβίας· καὶ ταχὺ τὰς ἐν μέσῳ διεξελθὼν ἐπαρχίας εἰς Ἀμισὸν ἄφικετο, καὶ κατέλαβε πολλὰ μὲν δῶρα παρὰ Φαρνάκου κεκομισμένα, πολλὰ δὲ σώματα τῶν βασιλικῶν, αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Μιθριδάτου νεκρὸν οὐ πάνυ γνώ-
ριμον· ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου (τὸν γὰρ ἐγκέφαλον ἔλαθεν ἐκτίξαι τοὺς θεραπεύοντας). ἀλλὰ ταῖς οὐλαίς ἐπεγιγυγοσκὸν οἱ δεόμενοι τοῦ θεάματος.

3 οὐ γὰρ αὐτὸς Πομπηίος ἰδεῖν ὑπέμεινεν, ἀλλὰ ἀφοσιωσάμενος τὸ νεμεσητὸν εἰς Σινώπην ἀπέ-
πεμψε. τῆς δὲ ἐσθήτος, ἣν ἐφόρει, καὶ τῶν ὄπλων τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὴν λαμπρότητα ἔθαυμασε· καῖτοι

1 υψος Coraës and Bekker have εἰς υψος, after Solanus.

222
exercise, but at their shouts and entreaties he dismounted from his horse, took the dispatches, and led the way into camp. There was no regular tribunal, nor had there been time to erect the military substitute, which the soldiers make with their own hands by digging up large clods of earth and heaping them one upon another; but in the eager haste of the moment they piled up the pack-saddles of the beasts of burden and made an eminence of them. Pompey ascended this and announced to his soldiers that Mithridates was dead, having made away with himself because his son Pharnaces had revolted from him, and that Pharnaces had come into possession of all the power there, acting, as he wrote, in behalf of himself and the Romans.  

XLII. Upon this the army, filled with joy, as was natural, gave itself up to sacrifices and entertainments, feeling that in the person of Mithridates ten thousand enemies had died. Then Pompey, having brought his achievements and expeditions to such an unexpectedly easy completion, straightway withdrew from Arabia, and passing rapidly through the intervening provinces, came to Amisus. Here he found many gifts that had been brought from Pharnaces, and many dead bodies of the royal family, and the corpse of Mithridates himself, which was not easy to recognize by the face (for the embalmers had neglected to remove the brain), but those who cared to see the body recognized it by the scars. Pompey himself could not bring himself to look upon the body, but to propitiate the divine jealousy sent it away to Sinope. He was amazed at the size and splendour of the arms and raiment which Mithridates used to wear; although the sword-belt, which

1 This was in 63 B.C.
τὸν μὲν ξιφιστὴρα πεποιημένον ἀπὸ τετρακοσίων ταλάντων Πόπλιος κλέψας ἐπώλησεν Ἀριαράθη, τὴν δὲ κάταρν Γάιος ὁ τοῦ Μιθριδάτου σύντροφος ἐδωκε κρύφα δεηθέντι Φαύστῳ τῷ Σύλλα παιδί, θαυμαστὴν οὖσαν ἐργασίας. ὁ τότε τὸν Πομπήιον διέλαθε, Φαρνάκης δὲ γνώσας ὠστερὸν ἐτιμωρήσατο τοὺς υφελομένους.

4 Διοικήσας δὲ τὰ ἐκεῖ καὶ καταστησάμενος οὕτως ἡδὴ πανηγυρικῶτερον ἠχρῆτο τῇ πορείᾳ, καὶ γὰρ εἰς Μετυλήνην ἀφικόμενος τὴν τε πόλιν ἰλευθέρωσε διὰ Θεοφάνη, καὶ τὸν ἀγώνα τὸν πάτριον ἐθεάσατο τῶν ποιητῶν, ὑπόθεσιν μίαν ἔχοντα τὰς ἐκείνους πράξεις. ἠσθείς δὲ τῷ θεάτρῳ περιεγράφατο τὸ εἴδος αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν τύπον, ὡς ὁμοιὸν ἄπεργασόμενος τὸ ἐν Ἱρώμη, μεῖζον δὲ καὶ σεμνότερον. ἐν δὲ Ἱρώμῳ γενόμενος πάντων μὲν ἱκροάσατο τῶν σοφιστῶν, καὶ δωρεάν ἐκάστῳ τάλαντον ἐδώκει. Ποσειδώνιος δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀκρόασιν ἀνέγραψεν ἡν ἐσχεν ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ πρὸς Ἐρμαγόραν τὸν ῥήτορα περὶ τῆς καθόλου ζητήσεως ἀντιταξάμενος. ἐν δὲ Ἀθηναίων τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς

5 φιλοσόφους ὅμοια τοῦ Πομπηίου, τῇ πόλει δὲ ἐπιδούς εἰς ἐπισκευὴν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα λαμπρότατος ἀνθρώπων ἠλπίζειν ἐπιβίσεσθαι τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ ποθῶν ὀφθάσεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι ποθοῦσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀρα πρὸς τὰ λαμπρὰ καὶ μεγάλα τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης ἀγαθῶν ἀεὶ τινα κεραυνύναι κακοῦ μοίραν ἐπιμελεῖς ἐστὶ δαίμονις, τούτῳ υποικούρει πάλαι παρασκευάζον αὐτῷ λυπηροτέραν τῆν

6 ἐπάνοδον. ἐξύβρισε γὰρ ἡ Μουκία παρὰ τὴν

224
cost four hundred talents, was stolen by Publius and sold to Ariarathes, and the tiara was secretly given by Caius, the foster brother of Mithridates, to Faustus the son of Sulla, at his request; it was a piece of wonderful workmanship. All this escaped the knowledge of Pompey at the time, but Pharnaces afterwards learned of it and punished the thieves.

After arranging and settling affairs in those parts, Pompey proceeded on his journey, and now with greater pomp and ceremony. For instance, when he came to Mitylene, he gave the city its freedom, for the sake of Theophanes, and witnessed the traditional contest of the poets there, who now took as their sole theme his own exploits. And being pleased with the theatre, he had sketches and plans of it made for him, that he might build one like it in Rome, only larger and more splendid. And when he was in Rhodes, he heard all the sophists there, and made each of them a present of a talent. Poseidonius has actually described the discourse which he held before him, against Hermagoras the rhetorician, on Investigation in General. At Athens, too, he not only treated the philosophers with like munificence, but also gave fifty talents to the city towards its restoration. He therefore hoped to set foot in Italy with a reputation more brilliant than that of any other man, and that his family would be as eager to see him as he was to see them. But that divine agency which always takes pains to mingle with the great and splendid gifts of fortune a certain portion of evil, had long been secretly at work preparing to make his return a very bitter one. For Mucia his wife

1 Cf. chapter xl. 5. The theatre was opened in 55 B.C., and accommodated 40,000 persons.
ἀποδημάν αυτοῦ. καὶ πόρρω μὲν ὤν ὁ Πομπήιος κατεφρόνει τοῦ λόγου· πλησίον δὲ Ἰταλίας γενόμενος καὶ σχολάζοντι τῷ λογισμῷ μᾶλλον, ὡς ἔοικε, τῆς αἰτίας ἀφήμενος, ἐπεμψεν αὐτῇ τὴν ἀφεσιν, οὕτε τότε γράψας οὐθ' ὑστερον ἐφ' οἷς ἀφίκας ἐξειπτών ἐν δ' ἐπιστολάις Κικέρωνος ἡ αἰτία γέγραπται.

XLIII. Δόγοι δὲ παντοδαπὸλ περὶ τοῦ Πομπηίου προκατέπιπτον εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην, καὶ θόρυβος ἡν πολὺς, ὡς εὐθὺς ἄξοντος ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὸ 642 στράτευμα καὶ μοναρχίας βεβαιὰς ἐσομένης. Κράσσος δὲ τοὺς παίδας καὶ τὰ χρήματα λαβὼν ὑπεξῆλθεν, εἶτε δείσας ἀληθὸς, εἶτε μᾶλλον, ὡς ἐδόκει, πίστιν ἀπολείποι τῇ διαβολῇ καὶ τῶν 2 φθόνον ποιῶν τραχύτερον. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐπιβὰς Ἰταλίας ὁ Πομπήιος καὶ συναγαγὼν εἰς ἐκκλησίαν τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ τὰ πρέποντα διαλεχθεῖσι καὶ φιλοφρονησάμενος, ἐκέλευσε διαλύσθαι κατὰ πόλιν ἐκάστους καὶ τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα, μεμυμένους αὐθίς ἐπὶ τὸν θρίαμβον αὐτῇ συνελθεῖν. οὕτω δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς σκεδασθείσης καὶ πυνθανομένων ἀπάν-3 τῶν πράγμα τυνέβη θαυμαστὸν. ὀρώσαι γὰρ αἱ πόλεις Πομπηίου Μάγγων ἀνοπλοὺς καὶ μετ' ὀλίγων τῶν συνήθων ὡσπερ ἐξ ἄλλης ἀποδημίας διαπορευόμενον, ἐκχεόμεναι δὲ εὐνοιαν καὶ προπέμπουσαι μετὰ μέζονος δυνάμεως συγκατήγορον εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην, εἰ τι κινεῖν διενοεῖτο καὶ νεστερί-
had played the wanton during his absence. While Pompey was far away, he had treated the report of it with contempt; but when he was nearer Italy and, as it would seem, had examined the charge more at his leisure, he sent her a bill of divorce, although he neither wrote at that time, nor afterwards declared, the grounds on which he put her away; but the reason is stated in Cicero's letters.¹

XLIII. All sorts of stories about Pompey kept travelling to Rome before him, and there was much commotion there, where it was thought that he would straightway lead his army against the city, and that a monarchy would be securely established. Crassus took his children and his money and secretly withdrew, whether it was that he was really afraid, or rather, as seemed likely, because he wished to give credibility to the calumny and make the envious hatred of Pompey more severe. Pompey, accordingly, as soon as he set foot in Italy,² held an assembly of his soldiers, and after he had said what fitted the occasion, and had expressed his gratitude and affection for them, he bade them disperse to their several cities and seek their homes, remembering to come together again for the celebration of his triumph. When the army had been thus disbanded and all the world had learned about it, a wonderful thing happened. When the cities saw Pompey the Great journeying along unarmed and with only a few intimate friends, as though returning from an ordinary sojourn abroad, the people streamed forth to show their good will, and escorting him on his way with a larger force, brought him with them back to Rome, where, had he purposed any revolutionary

¹ Not in any which are extant. In a letter to Atticus (i. 12, 3) Cicero says that Pompey's divorce of Mucia was heartily approved. ² In 62 B.C.
ζεις τότε, μηδέν ἐκείνου δεόμενου τοῦ στρατεύματος.

XLIV. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ νόμος οὐκ εἶα πρὸ τοῦ θριάμβου παρελθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔπεμψεν ἄξιῶν εἰς τὴν Βουλήν ἀναβαλέσθαι τὰς τῶν ὑπάτων ἀρχαιρεσίας, καὶ δοῦναι ταύτην αὐτῷ τὴν χάριν ὅπως παρὼν Πείσωνι συναρχαίρεσις. Κάτωνος δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἄξιώσιν ἑυστάντος οὖν ἔτυχε τοῦ βουλεύματος. Θαυμᾶσας δὲ τὴν παρρησίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν τόνον ὧ μόνος ἔχρητο φανερῶς ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, ἐπεθύμησεν ἁμῶς γέ πως κτήσασθαι τὸν ἄνδρα· καὶ δυνῆν οὐσῶν ἀδελφῶν τῶν Κάτων τὴν μὲν αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο λαβεῖν.

2 γυναίκα, τὴν δὲ τῷ παιδὶ συνοικίσαι. τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος ὑπιδομένου τὴν πείραν, ὡς διαφθοράν οὖσαν αὐτοῦ τρόπον τινὰ δεκαζομένου διὰ τῆς οἰκειότητος, ἢ τε ἀδελφὴ καὶ ἡ γυνὴ χαλεπῶς ἐφερον εἰ ὁ Πομπηῖον Μάγγον ἀποτρίψεται κηδεστήν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ βουλόμενος ὑπατον ἀποδείξαι Πομπηῖος Ἀφράνιον ἀργύριον εἰς τὰς φυλὰς ἀνήλισκεν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τοῦτο κατὶ όντες εἰς τοὺς.

changes at that time, he had no need of the army that he had disbanded.

XLIV. Now, since the law did not permit a commander to enter the city before his triumph, Pompey sent a request to the senate that they should put off the consular elections, asking them to grant him this favour in order that he might personally assist Piso in his candidacy. But Cato opposed the request, and Pompey did not get what he wished. However, Pompey admired Cato's boldness of speech and the firmness which he alone publicly displayed in defence of law and justice, and therefore set his heart on winning him over in some way or other; and since Cato had two nieces, Pompey wished to take one of them to wife himself, and to marry the other to his son. But Cato saw through the design, which he thought aimed at corrupting him and in a manner bribing him by means of marriage alliance, although his sister and his wife were displeased that he should reject Pompey the Great as a family connection. In the meantime, however, wishing to have Afranius made consul, Pompey spent money lavishly on his behalf among the tribes, and the people went down to Pompey's gardens to get it. As a consequence, the matter became notorious and Pompey was in ill repute; the office of consul was highest of all, and he himself had therefore received it as a reward for his successes, and yet he was making this office a thing to be bought by those who were unable to win it by merit. "In these reproaches, however," said Cato to the women, "we must have taken our share, if we had become allied to Pompey." And when they heard this, they agreed that his estimate of the fit and proper was better than theirs.¹

¹ Cf. Cato the Younger, xxx. 1-5.
XLV. Τοῦ δὲ θριάμβου τῷ μεγέθει, καίτερ εἰς ἡμέρας δύο μερισθέντος, ὁ χρόνος οὐκ ἔξηρκεσεν, ἀλλὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων πολλὰ τῆς θέας ἐξέπεσεν, ἔτερας ἀποχρώντα πομπῆς ἀξίωμα καὶ κόσμος ἦναι. γράμμασι δὲ προηγουμένοις ἔδη-2 λύτο τὰ γένη καθ᾽ ὃν ἐθριάμβευεν. ἦν δὲ τάδε: Πόντος, Ἀρμενία, Καππαδοκία, Πιφλαγονία, Μηδία, Κολχίς, Ἰβηρία, Ἀλβανί, Συρία, Κιλικία, Μεσοποταμία, τὰ περὶ Φοινίκην καὶ Παλαιστίνην, Ἰουδαία, Ἀραβία, τὸ πειρατικὸν ἅπαν ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάσσῃ καταπεπολεμημένων. ὡς δὲ τούτων φρούρια μὲν ἠλώκοτα χιλίων οὐκ ἐλάτ-τονα, πόλεις δὲ οὐ πολὺ τῶν ἑνακοσίων ἀποδέ-ουσαι, πειρατικά δὲ νῆσες ὀκτακόσιαι, κατοικίαι 3 δὲ πόλεως μᾶς δέουσαι τετταράκοντα. πρὸς δὲ τούτων ἐφραξε διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων ὅτι πεντακι-χίλιαι μὲν μυριάδες ἐκ τῶν τελῶν ὑπῆρχον, ἐκ δὲ ὁν αὐτῶς προσεκτῆσατο τῇ πόλει μυριάδας ὀκτακισχίλιαι πεντακοσίας λαμβάνουσιν, ἀνα-φέρεται δὲ εἰς τὸ δημόσιον ταμείον ἐν νομίσματι καὶ κατασκευαὶς ἀργυρίῳ καὶ χρυσίῳ διαμύρια τάλαντα, πάρεξ τῶν εἰς τοὺς στρατιῶτας δεδο-μένων, ὡς ὁ τούλιχστον αἰώνων κατὰ λόγον 4 δραχμαῖς έἴληφε χιλίας πεντακοσίας. αἰχμά-λωτοι δ᾽ ἐπομπεύθησαν, ἀνευ τῶν ἀρχιπειρατῶν, νῦνς Τιγράνου τοῦ Ἀρμενίου μετὰ γυναικὸς καὶ θυγατρός, αὐτοῦ τε Τιγράνου τοῦ βασιλέως γυνῆ 643 Ζωσίμη, καὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουδαίων Ἀριστόβουλος, Μιθριδάτου δὲ ἀδελφῆ καὶ πέντε τέκνα, καὶ Σκυθίδες γυναικείς, Ἀλβανῶν δὲ καὶ Ἰβηρῶν ὀμηροὶ καὶ τοῦ Κομμαγηνῶν βασιλέως, καὶ τρο-παία πάμπολλα καὶ ταῖς μάχαις ἵσαρισμα
POMPEY, xlv. 1-4

XLV. His triumph had such a magnitude that, although it was distributed over two days, still the time would not suffice, but much of what had been prepared could not find a place in the spectacle, enough to dignify and adorn another triumphal procession. Inscriptions borne in advance of the procession indicated the nations over which he triumphed. These were: Pontus, Armenia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, Media, Colchis, Iberia, Albania, Syria, Cilicia, Mesopotamia, Phoenicia and Palestine, Judaea, Arabia, and all the power of the pirates by sea and land which had been overthrown. Among these peoples no less than a thousand strongholds had been captured, according to the inscriptions, and cities not much under nine hundred in number, besides eight hundred piratical ships, while thirty-nine cities had been founded. In addition to all this the inscriptions set forth that whereas the public revenues from taxes had been fifty million drachmas, they were receiving from the additions which Pompey had made to the city's power eighty-five million, and that he was bringing into the public treasury in coined money and vessels of gold and silver twenty thousand talents, apart from the money which had been given to his soldiers, of whom the one whose share was the smallest had received fifteen hundred drachmas. The captives led in triumph, besides the chief pirates, were the son of Tigranes the Armenian with his wife and daughter, Zosime, a wife of King Tigranes himself, Aristobulus, king of the Jews, a sister and five children of Mithridates, Scythian women, and hostages given by the Iberians, by the Albanians, and by the king of Commagene; there were also very many trophies, equal in number to all the battles in which Pompey
πάσας ἂς ἡ αὐτὸς ἡ διὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησε. 5 μέγιστον δὲ ὑπῆρχε πρὸς δόξαν καὶ μηδενὶ τῶν πῶπτων Ὦματιῶν γεγονός, οτὶ τὸν τρίτον βρι- 
αμβον ἀπὸ τῆς τρίτης ἥπειρον κατήγαγεν. ἑπεὶ 
τρίς γε καὶ πρῶτον ἦσαν ἑτεροι τεθριαμβευκότες· 
ἐκεῖνος δὲ τὸν μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ Διβύθης, τὸν δὲ δεύ-
τερον ἐξ Εὐρώπης, τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τελευταῖον ἀπὸ 
τῆς Ἀσίας εἰςαγαγὼν τρόπων τινα τὴν οἰκουμέ-
nην ἐδόκει τοῖς τρισὶν ὑπῆρξαν βριάμβοις.

XLVI. Ἦλικία, δὲ τότε ἦν, ὡς μὲν οἱ κατὰ 
pάντα τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ παραβάλλοντες αὐτὸν 
καὶ προσβεβάζοντες ἅξιούσι, νεώτερος τῶν τριά-
κοντα καὶ τεττάρων ἔτων, ἀληθεία δὲ τοῖς 
tεττάρακοντα προσήγειν. ὡς ὁμητὸ γ᾽ ἄν ἐνταῦθα 
τοῦ βίου πανσάμενος, ἄχρι οὗ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου 
tύχην ἐσχεν· ὦ δὲ ἐπέκεινα χρόνος αὐτῷ τὰς 
μὲν εὐτυχίας ἴνεγκεν ἐπιφθόνους, ἀνηκέστους δὲ τὰς 

2 δυστυχίας. ἦν γὰρ ἐκ προσηλκοῦντων αὐτὸς ἐκτή-
σατο δύναμιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ταῦτη χρόμενος ὑπὲρ 
ἀλλων οὐ δικαίως, ὥσον ἐκείνοις ἰσχύος προσε-
tίθει τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δόξης ἰδιᾷ, ἐλάθε ρώμη 
καὶ μεγέθει τῆς αὐτοῦ δυνάμεως καταλυθεῖσ. 

καὶ καθάπερ τὰ καρτερωτάτα μέρη καὶ χωρία 
tῶν πόλεων, ὅταν δὲξηταί πολεμίους, ἐκείνοις 
προστίθησι τὴν αὐτῶν ἰσχύν, οὔτως διὰ τῆς 
Πομπηίου δυνάμεως Καῖσαρ ἔξαρθει ἐπὶ τὴν 
pόλιν, ὡ κατὰ τῶν ἀλλων ἰσχυσε, τοῦτον ἀνε-
τρεψε καὶ κατέβαλεν. ἐπράξθη δὲ οὕτως.

3 Λευκολλοῦν, ὡς ἐπανήλθεν ἐξ 'Ασίας ὑπὸ Πομ-
had been victorious either in person or in the persons of his lieutenants. But that which most enhanced his glory and had never been the lot of any Roman before, was that he celebrated his third triumph over the third continent. For others before him had celebrated three triumphs; but he celebrated his first over Libya, his second over Europe, and this his last over Asia, so that he seemed in a way to have included the whole world in his three triumphs.

XLVI. His age at this time, as those insist who compare him in all points to Alexander and force the parallel, was less than thirty-four years, though in fact he was nearly forty. How happy would it have been for him if he had ended his life at this point, up to which he enjoyed the good fortune of Alexander! For succeeding time brought him only success that made him odious, and failure that was irreparable. That political power which he had won by his own legitimate efforts, this he used in the interests of others illegally, thus weakening his own reputation in proportion as he strengthened them, so that before he was aware of it he was ruined by the very vigour and magnitude of his own power. And just as the strongest parts of a city's defences, when they are captured by an enemy, impart to him their own inherent strength, so it was by Pompey's power and influence that Caesar was raised up against the city, and Caesar overthrew and cast down the very man by whose aid he had waxed strong against the rest. And this was the way it came about.

When Lucullus came back from Asia, where he

---

1 In 61 B.C., when this triumph was celebrated, Pompey was in his forty-sixth year.
πηνον περιβρισμένος, αυτίκα τε λαμπρῶς ἢ σύγκλητος ἐδέξατο, καὶ μάλλον ἔτι Πομπηίου παραγενομένου κολούνοσα τὴν δόξαν ἥγειχεν ἐπὶ τὴν πολιτείαν. ὁ δὲ τάλλα μὲν ἀμβλύς ἡν ἡδὴ καὶ κατέψυκτο τὸ πρακτικόν, ἣδονὴ σχολῆς καὶ ταῖς περὶ τὸν πλοῦτον διατριβαίς έαυτοῦ ἐνδεδωκώς, ἐτὶ δὲ Πομπηίου εὐθὺς ἀίξας καὶ λαβόμενος ἐντόνως αὐτοῦ περὶ τε τῶν διατάξεων ὡς ἐλύσεν ἐκράτει, καὶ πλέον εἶχεν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ συναγωγι.

4 ξομένου Κάτωνος. ἐκπίπτων δὲ καὶ περιωθοῦμενος ὁ Πομπηίου ἡμαγκάζετο δημαρχοῦσι προσφεύγειν καὶ προσαρτάσθαι μειρακίοις· ἀν ὁ βδελυρώτατος καὶ θρασύτατος Κλώδιος ἀναλαβῶν αὐτοῦ ὑπέρριψε τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ παρ' ἄξιαν κυλινδούμενον ἐν ἀγορᾶ ἔχων καὶ περιφέρων ἐχρήτῳ τῶν πρὸς χάριν ὀχλον καὶ κολακείαν γραφομένων καὶ λεγομένων

5 βεβαιωτῇ, καὶ προσέτι μισθῶν ἢτει, ὅσπερ οὐ κατασχύων, ἀλλὰ ἐνεργετῶν, ὅν ὑστερον ἐλαβὲ παρὰ Πομπηίου, προέστη Κικέρωνα, φίλον ὄντα καὶ πλείστα δὴ πεπολιτευμένον ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. κινδυνεύοντι γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ δεομένῳ θοπθείας οὐδὲ εἰς ὅψιν προῆλθεν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἥκουσιν ἀποκλείσας τὴν αὐλειον ἐτέρας θύρας ϑέως ἀπιών. Κικέρων δὲ φοβηθεῖς τὴν κρίσιν ὑπέκ-ήλθε τῆς Ρώμης.

1 Cf. chapter xxxi. 1.
had been outrageously treated by Pompey, the senate at once gave him a splendid reception, and after Pompey's arrival, wishing to obstruct that leader's reputation, it urged Lucullus all the more to take part in public life. In other matters Lucullus was already dulled and chilled past all efficiency, having given himself over to the pleasures of ease and the enjoyment of his wealth; but he sprang at once upon Pompey and by a vigorous attack won a victory over him in the matter of those ordinances of his own which Pompey had annulled, and carried the day in the senate with the support of Cato. Thus worsted and hard pressed, Pompey was forced to fly for refuge to popular tribunes and attach himself to young adventurers. Among these the boldest and vilest was Clodius, who took him up and threw him down under the feet of the people, and keeping him ignobly rolled about in the dust of the forum, and dragging him to and fro there, he used him for the confirmation of what was said and proposed to gratify and flatter the people. He even went so far as to ask a reward for his services from Pompey, as if he were helping him instead of disgracing him, and this reward he subsequently got in the betrayal of Cicero, who was Pompey's friend and had done him more political favours than any one else. For when Cicero was in danger of condemnation and begged his aid, Pompey would not even see him, but shut his front door upon those who came in Cicero's behalf, and slipped away by another. Cicero, therefore, fearing the result of his trial, withdrew secretly from Rome.

1 Having been impeached for illegally putting Lentulus and Cethegus to death, he went into voluntary exile in 58 B.C. See the Cicero, chapters xxx. and xxxi.
XLVII. Tότε δὲ Καίσαρ ἔλθὼν ἀπὸ στρατεύσαι ἵψατο πολιτεύματος ὁ πλείστην μὲν αὐτῷ χάριν ἐν τῷ παρόντι καὶ δύναμιν εἰσαύθης ἤνεγκε, μέγιστα δὲ Πομπήίου ἔβλαψε καὶ τὴν τόλμην. ὑπατείαν μὲν γὰρ μετῆι πρώτην ὅρὸν δὲ ὅτι Κράσσου πρὸς Πομπήίου διαφερομένου μαχαίρι προσθέμενος ἔχθρῷ χρήσεται τῷ ἑτέρῳ, τρέπεται πρὸς διαλλαγάς ἀμφοῖν, πράγμα καλὸν μὲν ἄλλως καὶ πολιτικόν, αἰτία δὲ φαύλη καὶ μετὰ 2 δευτέρων ὑπ’ ἐκείνου συνειδὲν ἐπιβούλως. ἦ γὰρ ὡσπερ ἐν σκάφει τὰς ἀποκλίσεις ἐπανίσουσα τῆς πόλεως ἱσχύς εἰς ἐν συνελθοῦσα καὶ γενομένη μία τὴν πάντα πράγματα καταστασιάσασαν καὶ καταβαλοῦσαν ἀνανταγώνιστον ῥοπὴν ἐποίησεν. ὁ γοῦν Κάτων τοὺς λέγοντας ὡπὸ τῆς ὑστεροῦ γενομένης πρὸς Καίσαρα Πομπήίῳ διαφορᾶς ἀνατραπῆαι τὴν πόλιν ἀμαρτάνειν ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ 3 μένους τὸ τελευταῖον· οὐ γὰρ τὴν στάσιν οὕδε τὴν ἔχθραν, ἀλλὰ τὴν σύστασιν καὶ τὴν ὁμόνοιαν αὐτῶν τῇ πόλει κακῶν πρῶτον γενέσθαι καὶ μέγιστον. ἦρεθη μὲν γὰρ ὑπατος Καίσαρ· εὐθὺς δὲ θεραπεύων τὸν ἄπορον καὶ πένητα κατοικίας πόλεων καὶ νομᾶς ἀγρῶν ἔγραφεν, ἐκβαινὼν τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀξίωμα καὶ τρόπον τινὰ δημαρχίαν 4 τὴν ὑπατείαν καθιστάς. ἐναντιομένου δὲ τοῦ συνάρχοντος αὐτῶ Βύβλου, καὶ Κάτωνος ἐρρω- μενέστατα τῷ Βύβλῳ παρεσκευασμένου βοηθεῖν, προσαγαγόν οὐ Καίσαρ ἐπὶ τοῦ βίματος Πομπήίου ἐμφανῇ καὶ προσαγορεύσας ἡρώτησεν εἰ τοὺς 236
XLVII. At this time Caesar had returned from his province\(^1\) and had inaugurated a policy which brought him the greatest favour for the present and power for the future, but proved most injurious to Pompey and the city. He was a candidate for his first consulship, and seeing that, while Crassus and Pompey were at variance, if he attached himself to the one he would make an enemy of the other, he sought to reconcile them with one another,—a thing which was honourable in itself and conducive to the public good, but he undertook it for an unworthy reason and with all the cleverness of an intriguer. For those opposing forces which, as in a vessel, prevented the city from rocking to and fro, were united into one, thereby giving to faction an irresistible momentum that overpowered and overthrew everything. At all events, Cato, when men said that the state had been overturned by the quarrel which afterwards arose between Caesar and Pompey, declared that they wrongly laid the blame on what had merely happened last; for it was not their discord nor yet their enmity, but their concord and harmony which was the first and greatest evil to befall the city. Caesar was, indeed, chosen consul; but he at once paid his court to the indigent and pauper classes by proposing measures for the founding of cities and the distribution of lands, thereby lowering the dignity of his office and making the consulate a kind of tribunate. And when he was opposed by his colleague Bibulus, and Cato stood ready to support Bibulus with all his might, Caesar brought Pompey on the rostra before the people, and asked him in so many words

\(^1\) He returned from Spain in 60 B.C. See the \textit{Caesar}, chapters xiii. and xiv.
νόμους ἐπαινοίη τοῦ δὲ συμφήσαντος, "Οὐκοῦν," εἶπεν, "ἀν τις τοὺς νόμους βιάζηται, εἰς τὸν
5 δῆμον ἀφίξῃ βοηθῶν;" "Πάντων μὲν οὖν," ἔφη ὁ
Πομπηίος, "ἀφίξομαι, πρὸς τοὺς ἀπειλοῦντας τὰ
ξίφη μετὰ ξίφους καὶ θυρεὸν κομίζων." τούτου
Πομπηίος οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰπεῖν οὔτε ποιῆσαι μέχρι
τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης φορτικῶτερον ἐδοξεῖν, ὡστε
καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπολογείσθαι φάσκοντας, ἐκ-
φυγεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ καρποῦ τὸ ῥῆμα. τοὺς μέντοι
μετὰ ταῦτα πραττομένοις φανερὸν ἦν ἡδὸν παντα-
πασιν ἑαυτὸν τῷ Καίσαρι χρήσασθαι παραδεδω-
κός. Ἰουλιὰν γὰρ τὴν Καίσαρος θυγατέρα,
Καιπίωνι καθωμολογημένην καὶ γαμεῖσθαι μέλ-
ουσαν δλίγων ἡμερῶν, οὐδένος ἄν προσδοκή-
σαντος ἐγήμε Πομπηίος, μείλιγμα Καιπίωνι τῆς
οργῆς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα κατανέεσας, Φαύστῳ
τῷ παιδὶ Σύλλα πρότερον ἐγγεγυμένην. αὐτὸς
δὲ Καίσαρ ἐγήμε Καλπουρνίαν τὴν Πεισσωνος.
XLVIII. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Πομπηίος ἐμπλήσας
στρατιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν ἀπαντα τὰ πράγματα βία
κατεῖχε. Βυβλὼς τε γὰρ εἰς ἀγορὰν τῷ ὑπάτῳ
κατισντι μετὰ Δευκόλλου καὶ Κάτωνος ἀφιὼ
προσπεσόντες κατέκλασαν τὰς ράβδους, αὐτοῦ
dὲ τὶς κοπρίων κόφινον ἐκ κεφαλῆς τοῦ Βυβλου
κατεκέδασε, δύο δὲ δήμαρχοι τῶν συμπροτεμ-
2 ποντῶν ἐτρῶθησαν. οὖτω δὲ τῶν ἐνισταμένων
τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐρημώσαντες ἐπεκύρωσαν τὸν περὶ
tῆς διανομῆς τῶν χωρίων νόμουν ὧ δελεασθεῖς ὁ
dήμος εἰς πάσαν ἡδὸν τιθασὸς αὐτοῖς ἐγεγόνει καὶ
κατάντης πράξει, οὖδὲν πολυπραγμονῶν, ἀλλ’
ἐπιφέρον σιωπὴ τοῖς γραφομένοις τὴν ψῆφον.
3 ἐκυρώθησαν οὖν Πομπηίῳ μὲν αἱ διατάξεις ὑπὲρ

238
whether he approved the proposed laws: and when Pompey said he did, "Then," said Caesar, "in case any resistance should be made to the laws, will you come to the aid of the people?" "Yes, indeed," said Pompey, "I will come, bringing, against those who threaten swords, both sword and buckler." Never up to that day had Pompey said or done anything more vulgar and arrogant, as it was thought, so that even his friends apologized for him and said the words must have escaped him on the spur of the moment. However, by his subsequent acts he made it clear that he had now wholly given himself up to do Caesar's bidding. For to everybody's surprise he married Julia, the daughter of Caesar, although she was betrothed to Caepio and was going to be married to him within a few days; and to appease the wrath of Caepio, Pompey promised him his own daughter in marriage, although she was already engaged to Faustus the son of Sulla. Caesar himself married Calpurnia, the daughter of Piso.

XLVIII. After this, Pompey filled the city with soldiers and carried everything with a high hand. As Bibulus the consul was going down into the forum with Lucullus and Cato, the crowd fell upon him and broke the fasces of his lictors, and somebody threw a basket of ordure all over the head of Bibulus himself, and two of the tribunes who were escorting him were wounded. When they had thus cleared the forum of their opponents, they passed the law concerning the distribution of lands; and the people, caught by this bait, became tame at once in their hands, and ready to support any project, not meddling at all, but silently voting for what was proposed to them. Accordingly, Pompey got those enactments of his ratified which Lucullus contested;
ὁν Δεύκολλος ἦριζε, Καϊσάρι δὲ τὴν ἐντὸς Ἀλ-πεων καὶ τὴν ἐκτὸς ἐχειν Γαλατίαν καὶ Ἰλλυρίων ἕως πενταετίαν καὶ τέσσαρα τάγματα τέλεια στρατιωτῶν, ὕπάτους δὲ εἰς τὸ μέλλον εἶναι Πείσωνα τὸν Καϊσαρος πενθέρον καὶ Γαβίνου, ἀνδρα τῶν Πομπηίου κολάκων ὑπερφυέστατον.

4 Πραττομένων δὲ τούτων Βύβλος μὲν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κατακλείσαμεν ὀκτὼ μηνῶν οὐ προήλθεν ὑπατεύων, ἀλλ' ἐξέπεμπτε διαγράμματα βλασφη-μίας ἀμφοῖν ἤχοντα καὶ κατηγορίας, Κάτων δὲ ὥσπερ ἐπίπνους καὶ φοιβοληττός ἐν τῇ βουλῇ τὰ μέλλοντα τῇ πόλει καὶ τῷ Πομπηίῳ προηγόρευε, Δεύκολλος δὲ ἀπειπῶν ἦσυχίαν ἤγγεν ὡς οὐκέτι πρὸς πολιτείαν ὥραίος· ὅτε δὴ καὶ Πομ-πηίος ἔφη, γέροντι τὸ τρυφᾶν ἀωρότερον εἶναι 5 τοῦ πολιτεύσθαι. ταχὺ μέντοι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐμα-λάσσετο τῷ τῆς κόρης ἔρωτι καὶ προσεῖχεν ἐκεῖνη τὰ πολλὰ καὶ συνθημέρευον ἐν ἀγροῖς καὶ κήποις, ἤμελει δὲ τῶν κατ' ἀγορᾶν πραττο-μένων, ὥστε καὶ Κλάδιον αὐτοῦ καταφρονῆσαι δημαρχοῦντα τότε καὶ θρασυτάτων ἁγασθαι 6 πραγμάτων. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐξέβαλε Κικέρωνα, καὶ Κάτωνα προφάσει στρατηγίας εἰς Κύπρον ἀπε-πεμψε, Καϊσαρος εἰς Γαλατίαν ἐξεληλακότος, αὐτῷ δὲ προσέχοντα τὸν δήμον ἑώρα πάντα πράττοντι καὶ πολιτευμένῳ πρὸς χάριν, εὐθὺς ἐπεχείρει τῶν Πομπηίου διατάξεων ἕνιας ἀναιρεῖν, καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν αἰχμάλωτον ἀφαρπάσας εἰχε σὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ τοῖς φίλοις δίκας ἐπήγγε, πείραν
Caesar received the two Gauls and Illyricum for five years, together with four complete legions; and it was decided that the consuls for the ensuing year should be Piso, the father-in-law of Caesar, and Gabinius, who was the most extravagant of Pompey's flatterers.

While this was going on, Bibulus shut himself up in his house and for the eight months remaining of his consulship did not appear in public, but issued edicts which were full of accusations and slanders against Pompey and Caesar; Cato, as though inspired and possessed by a spirit of prophecy, foretold in the senate what the future would bring to the city and to Pompey; while Lucullus renounced the struggle and led a life of ease, on the plea that he was past the age for political affairs; whereat Pompey remarked that for an old man luxurious living was more unseasonable than political activity. However, Pompey himself also soon gave way weakly to his passion for his young wife, devoted himself for the most part to her, spent his time with her in villas and gardens, and neglected what was going on in the forum, so that even Clodius, who was then a tribune of the people, despised him and engaged in most daring measures. For after he had driven Cicero into banishment, and sent Cato off to Cyprus under pretence of giving him military command, and Caesar was gone off to Gaul, and when he saw that the people were devoted to him because all his political measures were undertaken to please them, he straightway attempted to repeal some of the arrangements which Pompey had made; he took away his prisoner, Tigranes, and kept him about his own person; and he prosecuted some of his friends,

1 58 B.C.
ἐν ἐκεῖνοις τῆς Πομπηίου λαμβάνων δυνάμεως.
7 τέλος δὲ, προελθόντος αὐτοῦ πρὸς τινα δίκην, ἔχον ύφ' αὐτῷ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἀσελγείας καὶ ὀλιγωρίας μεστὸν αὐτὸς μὲν εἰς ἐπιφανὴ τόπον καταστάς ἐρωτήματα τοιαύτα προσβάλλε. "Τίς ἐστιν αὐτοκράτωρ ἀκόλαστος; τίς ἀνήρ ἄνδρα ξητεῖ; τίς ἐνι δακτύλῳ κνάται τὴν κεφαλήν;" οἱ δὲ, ὡσπερ χορὸς εἰς ἀμοιβαία συγκεκροτημένος, ἐκείνου τὴν τῆβεννυν ἀνασείνοντος ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ μέγα βοῶντες ἀπεκρίναντο: "Πομπηίος."

XLIX. Ἡνία μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτα Πομπῆιου ἀήθη τοῦ κακῶς ἀκούειν οὐτα καὶ μάχης τουαύτης ἀπειρον· ἤχθετο δὲ μᾶλλον αἰσθανόμενος τὴν βουλὴν ἐπιχαίρουσαν αὐτῷ προπηλακιζομένω καὶ
2 διδόντε δίκην τῆς Κικέρωνος προδοσίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ πληγᾶς ἐν ἀγορᾷ μέχρι τραυμάτων συνέβη γενέσθαι, καὶ Κλωδίου τις οἰκέτης παραδυνόμενος ἐν ὀχλῳ διὰ τῶν περιεστῶτων πρὸς τὸν Πομπῆιον ἡλέγχθη ζήφος ἐχειν, ταῦτα ποιοῦμενος πρόφασιν, ἀλλὰς δὲ τοῦ Κλωδίου τὴν ἀσέλγειαν καὶ τὰς θλασφημίας δεδώσει, οὐκέτι προϊῆθεν εἰς ἀγορᾶν ὅσον ἐκεῖνος ἦρχε χρόνων, ἀλλ' οἰκουρὼν διετέλει καὶ σκεπτόμενος μετὰ τῶν φίλων ὅπως ἄν ἐξακέσαιτο τῆς βουλῆς καὶ τῶν ἀρίστων τὴν πρὸς
3 αὐτὸν ὅργην. Κουλλέων μὲν οὖν κελεύοντι τῇν Ἰουλίαν ἀφεῖναι καὶ μεταβαλέσθαι πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ἀπὸ τῆς Καίσαρος φιλίας οὐ προσ-έσχε, τοῖς δὲ Κικέρωνα καταγαγεῖν ἄξιονσιν, ἀνδρα καὶ Κλωδίῳ πολεμιώτατον καὶ τῇ βουλῇ προσφιλέστατον, ἐπείσθη καὶ προαγαγόν τὸν
POMPEY, xlviii. 6-xl IX. 3

making a test of the power of Pompey by his proceedings against them. And finally, when Pompey appeared at a public trial, Clodius, having at his beck and call a rabble of the lewdest and most arrogant ruffians, stationed himself in a conspicuous place and put to them such questions as these: “Who is a licentious imperator?” “What man seeks for a man?” “Who scratches his head with one finger?” And they, like a chorus trained in responsive song, as he shook his toga, would answer each question by shouting out “Pompey.”

XLIX. Of course this also was annoying to Pompey, who was not accustomed to vilification and was inexperienced in this sort of warfare; but he was more distressed when he perceived that the senate was delighted to see him insulted and paying a penalty for his betrayal of Cicero. When, however, it had come to blows and even wounds in the forum, and a servant of Clodius, stealing along through the crowd of bystanders towards Pompey, was found to have a sword in his hand, Pompey made this his excuse, although he was also afraid of the insolent abuse of Clodius, and came no more into the forum as long as Clodius was tribune, but kept himself continually at home, where he was ever debating with his friends how he might appease the anger of the senate and the nobility against him. To Culleo, however, who urged him to divorce Julia and exchange the friendship of Caesar for that of the senate, he would not listen, but he yielded to the arguments of those who thought he ought to bring Cicero back, who was the greatest enemy of Clodius and most beloved in the senate, and he escorted

1 The trial of Milo, in 56 B.C. Cf. Dio Cassius, xxxix. 19.
In 57 B.C.

2 The law made Pompey Praefectus Annonae for five years.
Cicero's brother, who was a petitioner for his return, with a large force into the forum, where, though some were wounded and some killed, he nevertheless got the better of Clodius. And when Cicero returned to the city by virtue of the law then passed, he immediately reconciled Pompey to the senate, and by his advocacy of the corn law he in a manner once more made Pompey master of all the land and sea in Roman possession. For under his direction were placed harbours, trading-places, distributions of crops,—in a word, navigation and agriculture. Clodius alleged that the law had not been proposed on account of the scarcity of grain, but the scarcity of grain had arisen in order that the law might be proposed, a law whereby the power of Pompey, which was withering away, as it were, in consequence of his failing spirits, might be rekindled again and recovered in a new office. But others declare that this was a device of the consul Spinther, whose aim was to confine Pompey in a higher office, in order that he himself might be sent out to aid King Ptolemy. However, Canidius, as tribune of the people, brought in a law providing that Pompey, without an army, and with two lictors only, should go out as a meditator between the king and the people of Alexandria. Pompey was thought to regard the law with no disfavour, but the senate rejected it, on the plausible pretence that it feared for his safety. Besides, writings were to be found scattered about the forum and near the senate-house, stating that it was Ptolemy's wish to have Pompey given to him as a commander instead of Spinther. And Timagenes actually says that Ptolemy left home.

3 Ptolemy had taken refuge from his dissatisfied subjects in Rome, and wished to be restored. Cf. Dio Cassius, xxxix. 12-17. He is referred to again in chapter lxxvi. 5.
ούσης ἀνάγκης ἀπελθεῖν φησι, καὶ καταλιπεῖν
Λήγμπτον ὑπὸ Θεοφάνους πεισθέντα πράττοντος
Πομπηίῳ χρηματισμοὺς καὶ στρατηγίας καυνῆς
ὕπόθεσιν. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐχ οὕτως ἡ Θεο-
φάνους μοχθηρία πιθανοῦ ὃς ἀπιστοῦ ἡ Πομπηίου
ποιεῖ φύσις, οὐκ ἔχουσα κακόθενες οὐδ’ ἀνελεύθερον
οὕτω τὸ φιλότιμον.

L. Ἐπισταθεῖς δὲ τῇ περὶ τὸ σιτικὸν οἰκονομία
cαὶ πραγματεία, πολλαχοῦ μὲν ἀπέστειλε πρεσ-
βευτᾶς καὶ φίλους, αὐτὸς δὲ πλεύσας εἰς Σικελίαν
καὶ Σαρδόνα καὶ Λιβύην ἥθροιξε σῖτον. ἀνάγε-
σθαι δὲ μέλλων πνεύματος μεγάλου κατὰ θάλατ-
tαν οὗτος καὶ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ὁκνοῦντων, πρῶτος
ἐμβας καὶ κελεύσας τὴν ἄγκυραν αἰρεῖν ἰνεβόησε:
2 “Πλεῖν ἀνάγκην, ξῆν ὦκuale ανάγκη.” 
τοιαύτη δὲ
tόλμη καὶ προθυμία χρώμενος μετὰ τύχης ἁγαθῆς
ἐνέπλησε σῖτον τὰ ἐμπόρια καὶ πλοῖων τὴν
θάλασσαν, ὡστε καὶ τοῖς ἐκτὸς ἀνθρώποις ἐπαρ-
κέσαι τὴν περιουσίαν ἐκείνης τῆς παρασκευῆς,
καὶ γενέσθαι καθάπερ ἐκ πηγῆς ἄφθονον ἀπορ-
ροὴν εἰς πάντας.

I.I. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῶν χρόνων μέγαν ἦραν οἱ
Κελτικοὶ πόλεμοι Καίσαρα καὶ δοκῶν πορρω-
tάτω τῆς Ῥώμης ἀπείναι καὶ συνηρτήσθαι Βέλ-
γας καὶ Σούήβοις καὶ Βρεττανοῖς, ἐλάνθανεν ὑπὸ
δεινότητος ἐν μέσῳ τῶν δήμων καὶ τοῖς κυριωτάτοις
πράγμασι καταπολεμώμενος τῶν Πομπηίου.
2 αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὡς σῶμα τὴν στρατιωτικὴν δύ-
ναμιν περικείμενος, οὐκ ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀλλ’
ὁσπερ ἐν θῆραις καὶ κυνηγεσίοις τοῖς πρὸς ἐκεῖ-
νοις ἀγώνις γυμνάζων, διεστόνει, καὶ κατεσκευάζειν
ἀμαχον καὶ φοβεράν, χρυσὸν δὲ καὶ ἅργυρον καὶ
without sufficient reason and under no necessity, and that his abandonment of Egypt was owing to the persuasions of Theophanes, who was aiming to give Pompey profitable occupation in the holding of a new command. But this is not made credible by the baseness of Theophanes as much as it is made incredible by the nature of Pompey, in which ambition was not of such a mean and base order.

L. Having thus been set over the administration and management of the grain trade, Pompey sent out his agents and friends in various directions, while he himself sailed to Sicily, Sardinia and Africa, and collected grain. When he was about to set sail with it, there was a violent storm at sea, and the ship-captains hesitated to put out; but he led the way on board and ordered them to weigh anchor, crying with a loud voice: "To sail is necessary; to live is not." By this exercise of zeal and courage attended by good fortune, he filled the sea with ships and the markets with grain, so that the excess of what he had provided sufficed also for foreign peoples, and there was an abundant overflow, as from a spring, for all.

LI. Meanwhile, his Gallic wars raised Caesar to greatness; and though he was thought to be very far removed from Rome, and to be occupied with Belgae, Suevi, and Britanni, he secretly and cleverly contrived to thwart Pompey's designs in the heart of the city and in the most important matters. For he himself, with his military force clothing him as the body does the soul, was carefully training it, not against the Barbarians merely, nay, he used its combats with these only to give it exercise, as if in hunting and the chase,—and was making it invincible and terrible; but all the while he was
τάλλα λάφυρα καὶ τὸν ἄλλον πλοῦτον τῶν ἐκ πολέμων τοσοῦτον περιγινόμενον εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀποστέλλων, καὶ διαπειρῶν ταῖς δωροδοκίαις καὶ συγχροηγῶν ἀγορανόμοις καὶ στρατηγοῖς καὶ ὑπάτοις καὶ γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν, ἢκειοῦτο πολλοὺς·

3 ὡστε ὑπερβαλόντος αὐτοῦ τὰς Ἀλπεῖς καὶ δια-
χειμάζοντος ἐν Δούκη, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν ἀμιλλωμένων καὶ φερομένων πολὺ πλῆθος γενέσθαι, συγκλητικοὺς δὲ διακοσίους, ἐν οἷς καὶ Πομπηίος ἦν καὶ Κράσσος, ἀνθυπάτων δὲ καὶ στρατηγῶν ἐκατὸν εἰκοσὶ ράβδους ἔπὶ

4 ταῖς Καίσαρος θύραις ὁφθηναι. τοὺς μὲν ὅσιν ἄλ-
λους ἀπαντας ἐμπλήσας ἐλπίδως καὶ χρημάτων ἀπέστελλε, Κράσσο δὲ καὶ Πομπηίος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγένοντο συνθήκαι, μετιέναι μὲν ὑπατείας ἐκεῖ-
νος καὶ Καίσαρα συλλαμβάνειν αὐτοῖς, πέμπο-
τα τῶν στρατιωτῶν συχνοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν ψήφου, ἐπαύν δὲ αἴρεθωσι τάχιστα, πράττειν μὲν ἑαυτοῖς ἐπαρ-
χών καὶ στρατοπέδων ἡγεμονίας, Καίσαρι δὲ τὰς

5 οὕσας βεβαιοῦν εἰς ἄλλην πενταετίαν. ἐπὶ τοῦ-
τοις ἐξενεχθείσιν εἰς τοὺς πολλοὺς χαλεπῶς ἐφερον οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ Μαρκελλίνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ καταστὰς ἄμφοῖν ἐναντίον ἡρώτησεν εἰ μετίασιν ὑπατείαν. καὶ τῶν πολλῶν ἀποκρίνασθαι κελ-
εύοντων, πρῶτος Πομπηίος ἐἵπτεν ὡς τάχα μὲν ἀν ἡμέλθου, τάχα δὲ οὐκ ἀν ἡμέλθου. Κράσσος δὲ 

πολιτικῶτερον οὕτω γὰρ ἐφ' ἐρα πράξειν ὑποτέρως

6 ἂν οἴηται τῷ κοινῷ συνοίσειν. ἐπιφυσιμένου δὲ
sending back to Rome gold and silver and the other spoils and the rest of the wealth which came to him in abundance from his numerous wars, and by tempting people with his bribes, and contributing to the expenses of aediles, praetors, consuls, and their wives, he was winning many to his side. Therefore when he crossed the Alps and spent the winter in Luca, a great crowd of ordinary men and women gathered there in eager haste to see him, while two hundred men of senatorial rank, among whom were Pompey and Crassus, and a hundred and twenty fasces of proconsuls and praetors were seen at Caesar's door. Accordingly, he filled all the rest with hopes and loaded them with money, and sent them away; but between himself, Pompey, and Crassus the following compact was made: these two were to stand for the consulship, and Caesar was to assist their candidacy by sending large numbers of his soldiers home to vote for them; as soon as they were elected, they were to secure for themselves commands of provinces and armies, and to confirm Caesar's present provinces to him for another term of five years. When all this was publicly known, it gave displeasure to the chief men of the state, and Marcellinus rose in the assembly and asked Pompey and Crassus to their faces whether they were going to be candidates for the consulship. As the majority of the people bade them answer, Pompey did so first, and said that perhaps he would be a candidate, and perhaps he would not; but Crassus gave a more politic answer, for he said he would take whichever course he thought would be for the advantage of the common wealth. And when Marcellinus persisted in his

1 This was in 56 B.C. Cf. the Caesar, chapter xxi.
2 Cf. the Crassus, xv. 1 f.
Πομπηίως Μαρκελλίνου καὶ σφοδρῶς λέγει δοκοῦντος, ὁ Πομπηίως ἔφη πάντων ἀδικώτατον εἶναι τῶν Μαρκελλίνου, ὅς χάριν οὐκ ἔχει λόγιος μὲν ἐξ ἀφόνου δι' αὐτοῦ, ἐμετικὸς δὲ ἐκ πεινατικοῦ γενόμενος.

Ι.Π. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἀποστάντων τοῦ παραγγέλλειν ὑπατείαν, Λεύκιον Δομέτιον Κάτων ἔπεσε καὶ παρεθάρρυνε μὴ ἀπειπεῖν οὐ γάρ ὑπὲρ ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας εἶναι τῶν ἀγώνα πρὸς τοὺς τυράννους. οἱ δὲ περὶ τῶν Πομπηίου φοβηθέντες τὸν τόνον τοῦ Κάτωνος, μὴ τὴν βούλην ἔχων ἀπασαν ἀποσπάσῃ καὶ μεταβάλῃ τοῦ δήμου τὸ ύγιαῖν, οὐκ ἔισαν εἰς ἁγοράν κατελθεῖν τὸν Δομέτιον, ἀλλ' ἐπιπέμψαντες ἐνόπλους ἀνδρὰς ἀπέκτειναν μὲν τὸν προηγούμενον λυχνοφόρον, ἐτρέψαντο δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔσχατος δὲ Κάτων ἀνεχώρησε, τρωθεὶς τοῦ δεξίου πήχυν ἀμυνόμενος πρὸ τοῦ Δομέτιον.

Τοιαῦτη δὲ ὁδὸν παρελθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν οὐδὲ τάλλα κοσμιῶτερον ἐπραττόν. ἀλλὰ πρώτον μὲν τῶν Κάτωνα τοῦ δήμου στρατηγὸν αἵρουμένου καὶ τὴν ψήφων ἐπιφέροντος, Πομπηίος ἔλυσε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν οὐναυοῦς αἰτιώμενος, ἀντὶ δὲ Κάτωνος Βατίνου ἀνηγορέυσαν, ἀργυρώ τὰς φυλὰς διαφθείραντες. ἐπείτα νόμους διὰ Τρεβωνίου δημαρχοῦντος εἰσέφερον, Καίσαρι μὲν, ὅσπερ ὁμολογητο, δευτεράν ἐπιμετροῦντας πενταετίαν, Κράσσω δὲ Συρίαν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ Πάρθους στρατεύαν διδόντας, αὐτῷ δὲ Πομπηίῳ Λιβύην ἀπασαν καὶ Ἰβηρίαν ἔκατέραν καὶ τέσσαρα τῶν ματα στρατιωτῶν, διὸ ἐπέχρησε δύο Καίσαρι δεηθέντι πρὸς τὸν ἐν Γαλατίᾳ πόλεμον. ἀλλὰ Κράσσος μὲν ἐξήλθεν εἰς τὴν ἐπαρχίαν ἀπαλ-
attack upon Pompey and was thought to be making a strong speech, Pompey remarked that Marcellinus was of all men most unjust, since he was not grateful to him for making him eloquent instead of speechless, and full to vomiting instead of famished.

LII. However, though all the rest declined to be candidates for the consulship, Cato encouraged and persuaded Lucius Domitius not to desist, for the struggle with the tyrants, he said, was not for office, but for liberty. But Pompey and his partisans, seeing the firmness of Cato, and fearing lest, having all the senate with him, he should draw away and pervert the sound-minded among the people, would not suffer Domitius to go down into the forum, but sent armed men and slew the link-bearer who was leading his company, and put the rest to flight; Cato was the last to retire, after being wounded in the right arm while he was fighting to defend Domitius.

By such a path they made their way into the office they sought, nor even then did they behave more decently. But first of all, while the people were casting their votes for the election of Cato to the praetorship, Pompey dissolved the assembly, alleging an inauspicious omen, and after corrupting the tribes with money, they proclaimed Vatinius praetor instead of Cato. Then, by means of Trebonius, a tribune, they introduced laws which, according to the agreement, continued his provinces to Caesar for a second term of five years, gave Crassus Syria and the expedition against the Parthians, and to Pompey himself the whole of Africa, both Spain, and four legions; of these he lent two to Caesar, at his request, for the war in Gaul. But although Crassus went out to his province at the expiration of
λαγεῖς τῆς ὑπατείας, Πομπῆιος δὲ τὸ θέατρον ἀναδείξας ἀγώνας ἤγε γυμνικοὺς καὶ μουσικοὺς ἐπὶ τῇ καθιερώσει, καὶ θηρῶν ἀμίλλας ἐν οἷς πεντακόσιοι λέοντες ἀνηρέθησαν, ἐπὶ πάσι δὲ τὴν ἐλεφαντομαχίαν, ἐκπληκτικῶτατον θέαμα, παρέ-σχεν.

Λ.Π. 'Επὶ τούτοις δὲ θαυμαστοθείς καὶ ἀγα-πηθείς, αὖθις οὐκ ἐλάττονα φθόνον ἔσχεν, ὅτι πρεσβευταίς φίλοις παραδοὺς τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ τὰ ἐπαρχίας, αὐτὸς ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ὑβηθηρίοις, μετιὼν ἄλλοτε ἄλλαχος, μετὰ τῆς γυμνικὸς διήγεν, εἰτε ἐρῶν αὐτῆς, εἰτε ἐρῶσαν οὐχ ὑπομένου ἀπολυτεῖν καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο 2 λέγεται. καὶ περιβόητον ἦν τῆς κόρης τὸ φίλαν-δρον, οὐ καθ' ὅραν ποθοῦσης τὸν Πομπῆιον, ἀλλ' αὐτιον ἔοικεν ἣ τε σωφροσύνη τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι μόνην γυνώσκουτος τὴν γεγαμμένην, ἣ τε σεμ-νότης οὐκ ἄκρατον, ἀλλ' εὐχαριν ἔχουσα τὴν ὀμιλίαν καὶ μάλιστα γυμνικὸν ἀγωγόν, εἰ δεῖ μηδὲ Φλώραν ἀλῶναι τὴν ἑταίραν ζευςομαρτυρ. 3 ριῶν. ἐν δ' οὖν ἄγορανομικοῖς ἄρχαις ἐστὶς χειράς τινων ἐλθόντων καὶ φονευθέντων περὶ αὐτον οὐκ ὀλίγων ἀναπλησθείς αἵματος ἦλλαξε τὰ ἴματα. πολλοῦ δὲ θορύβου καὶ δρόμου πρὸς τὴν οἰκίαν γενομένου τῶν κομιζόντων τὰ ἴματα θεραπόντων, ἐτυχε μὲν ἡ κόρη κύουσα, θεασάμενη δὲ καθημαγμένη τὴν τῆθεν ἔξελιπε καὶ μόλις ἀνήνεγκεν, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ταραχῆς ἐκείνης καὶ τοῦ πάθους ἀπτῇμβλωσεν. οθεν οὐδὲ οἱ μάλιστα μεμφόμενοι τὴν πρὸς Καίσαρα Πομπῆίου φιλιάν ἡπιῶντο τὸν ἔρωτα τῆς γυμνικὸς. αὖθις μὲντοι κυήσασα καὶ τεκόσα θῆλυ παιδίον ἐκ τῶν 4 πάθους ἀπτῇμβλωσεν. οθεν οὐδὲ οἱ μάλιστα μεμφόμενοι τὴν πρὸς Καίσαρα Πομπῆίου φιλιάν ἡπιῶντο τὸν ἔρωτα τῆς γυμνικὸς. αὖθις μὲντοι κυήσασα καὶ τεκόσα θῆλυ παιδίον ἐκ τῶν
his consulship, Pompey opened his theatre and held gymnastic and musical contests at its dedication, and furnished combats of wild beasts in which five hundred lions were killed, and above all, an elephant fight, a most terrifying spectacle.

LIII. All this won him admiration and affection; but on the other hand he incurred a corresponding displeasure, because he handed over his provinces and his armies to legates who were his friends, while he himself spent his time with his wife among the pleasure-places of Italy, going from one to another, either because he loved her, or because she loved him so that he could not bear to leave her; for this reason too is given. Indeed, the fondness of the young woman for her husband was notorious, although the mature age of Pompey did not invite such devotion. The reason for it, however, seems to have lain in the chaste restraint of her husband, who knew only his wedded wife, and in the dignity of his manners, which were not severe, but full of grace, and especially attractive to women, as even Flora the courtesan may be allowed to testify. It once happened that at an election of aediles people came to blows, and many were killed in the vicinity of Pompey and he was covered with their blood, so that he changed his garments. His servants carried these garments to his house with much confusion and haste, and his young wife, who chanced to be with child, at sight of the blood-stained toga, fainted away and with difficulty regained her senses, and in consequence of the shock and her sufferings, miscarried. Thus it came to pass that even those who found most fault with Pompey’s friendship for Caesar could not blame him for the love he bore his wife. However, she conceived again and gave birth to a

1 In 54 B.C.
οδύνων ἐτελεύτησε, καὶ τὸ παιδίον οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐπέζησε. παρεσκευασμένον δὲ τοῦ Πομπηίου τὸ σῶμα θάπτειν ἐν Ἀλβανῷ, Βισασάμενος ὁ δῆμος εἰς τὸ Ἀρειον πεδίον κατήνευκεν, οὐκτω τῆς κόρης μᾶλλον ἡ Πομπηίᾳ καὶ Καίσαρι
5 χαριζόμενος. αὐτῶν δὲ ἐκείνων μείζων ἐδόκει μέρος ἀπόντι Καίσαρι νέμειν ὁ δῆμος ἡ Πομπηίᾳ παρόντι τῆς τιμῆς. εὔθυς γὰρ ἐκύμαινεν ἡ πόλις, καὶ πάντα τὰ πράγματα σάλον εἶχε καὶ λόγους διαστατικοὺς, ὡς ἡ πρότερον παρακαλύπτουσα μᾶλλον ἡ κατείργουσα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὴν φιλαρχίαν
6 οἰκειότης ἀνήρρηται. μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Κράσσος ἐν Πάρθοις ἀπολοωλὸς ἡγγέλλετο· καὶ τοῦτο κῶλυμα ὅν μέγα τοῦ συμπεσεῖν τὸν ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον ἐκποδῶν ἐγεγόνει· δεδιότες γὰρ ἐκείνων ἀμφότεροι τοῖς πρὸς ἄλληλους ἅμως ἑπὶ πως ἐνέμευον δικαίως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνείλεν ἡ τύχη τὸν ἐφεδρον τοῦ ἀγώνος, εὔθυς ἦν εἰπεῖν τὸ κωμικόν, ὥς

ἀτερος πρὸς τὸν ἔτερον ὑπαλείφεται τῷ χείρῃ θ' ὑποκοινίσαι.

7 οὐτως ἡ τύχη μικρὸν ἐστὶ πρὸς τὴν φύσιν. οὐ γὰρ ἀποπλήρωσιν αὐτῆς τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν, ὅπου τοσοῦτον βάθος ἡγεμονίας καὶ μέγεθος εὐρυ-χωρίας δυνῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐκ ἐπέσχεν, ἀλὰ ἄκου-οντες καὶ ἀναγινώσκοντες ὅτι "τριχθὰ δὲ πάντα δέδασται" τοῖς θεοῖς, "ἔκαστος δ' ἐμμορέ τιμῆς,"
female child, but died from the pains of travail, and the child survived her only a few days. Pompey made preparations to bury her body at his Alban villa, but the people took it by force and carried it down to the Campus Martius for burial, more out of pity for the young woman than as a favour to Pompey and Caesar. But of these two, it was thought that the people gave a larger share of the honour to Caesar, who was absent, than to Pompey, who was present. For the city became at once a tossing sea, and everywhere surging tumult and discordant speeches prevailed, since the marriage alliance which had hitherto veiled rather than restrained the ambition of the two men was now at an end. After a short time, too, tidings came that Crassus had lost his life in Parthia, and so what had been a great hindrance to the breaking out of civil war was removed; for through fear of him both Pompey and Caesar had somehow or other continued to treat one another fairly. But when fortune had removed the third champion who waited to compete with the victor in their struggle, at once the comic poet's words were apt, and

"each wrestler against the other
Anoints himself with oil and smears his hands
with dust."^{1}

So slight a thing is fortune when compared with human nature; for she cannot satisfy its desires, since all that extent of empire and magnitude of wide-stretching domain could not suffice for two men. They had heard and read that the gods^{2} "divided the universe into three parts, and each got his share of power," and yet they did not think

---

^{2} Zeus, Poseidon, and Pluto; *Iliad*, xv. 189.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

έαυτοῖς οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἀρκεῖν δυσὶν οὐσὶ τὴν Ἑρω-

μαίων ἀρχῆν.

LIV. Καίτοι Πομπήιος εἰπέ ποτε δημηγορῶν

οτι πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν λάβοι πρότερον ἢ προσεδόκησε

καὶ κατάθοιτο θάττον ἢ προσεδοκῆθη. καὶ νὴ

Διὰ μαρτυρούσας εἰχεν ἀεὶ τὰς διαλύσεις τῶν

στρατοπέδων. τότε δὲ τὸν Κάισαρα δοκῶν οὔ

προήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν ἐξῆτει ταῖς πολιτικαῖς

ἀρχαῖσ ὁχυρὸς εἶναι πρὸς αὐτόν, ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν

ἐνεωτέριζεν, οὐδὲ ἐβούλετο δοκεῖν ἀπιστεῖν, ἀλλ'

2 ύπερορᾶν μᾶλλον καὶ καταφρονεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς

ἀρχὰς οὐ κατὰ γνώμην ἑώρα βραβευομένας,

dεκαζομένων τῶν πολιτῶν, ἀναρχίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει

περιείδη γενομένην· καὶ λόγος εὖθυς ἔχωρει πολὺς

ὑπὲρ δικτάτορος, ἃν πρῶτος εἰς μέσον ἐξενεγκεῖν

ἐτόλμησε Λουκίλλιος ὁ δήμαρχος, τῷ δήμῳ

παραινῶν ἐλέσθαι δικτάτορα Πομπήιον. ἐπι-

λαβομένου δὲ Κάτωνος οὐτὸς μὲν ἐκινδύνευσε

τὴν δημαρχίαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ὑπὲρ δὲ Πομπήιον

πολλοὶ τῶν φίλων ἀπελογοῦντο παριόντες ὅσ ὦ

dεομένου τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκείνης οὐδὲ βουλομένου.

3 Κάτωνος δὲ Πομπήιον ἑπαινέσαντος καὶ προ-

τρεψαμένου τῆς εὐκοσμίας ἐπιμεληθῆναι, τότε

μὲν αἰδεσθεὶς ἐπεμελήθη, καὶ κατεστάθησαν

ὑπατοὶ Δομέτιος καὶ Μεσσάλας, ύστερον δὲ πάλιν

ἀναρχίας γινομένης καὶ πλειόνων ἡδὴ τῶν περὶ

tου δικτάτορος λόγον ἐγειρόντων ἵταμώτερον,

φοβηθέντες οἱ περὶ Κάτωνα μὴ βιασθῶσιν,

ἐγνωσαν ἀρχὴν τινα τῷ Πομπηίῳ προέμενοι

256
the Roman dominion enough for themselves, who were but two.

LIV. Still, Pompey once said in addressing the people that he had received every office earlier than he had expected, and had laid it down more quickly than others had expected. And in truth his disbanding of his armies was a perpetual witness to the truth of his words. But at this time he thought that Caesar was not going to dismiss his forces, and therefore sought to make himself strong against him by means of magistracies in the city. Beyond this, however, he attempted no revolutionary changes, nor did he wish to be thought to distrust Caesar, but rather to neglect and despise him. But when he saw that the magistracies were not bestowed according to his wishes, because the citizens were bribed, he suffered an anarchy to arise in the city; and forthwith there was prevalent much talk in favour of a dictator, which Lucilius the popular tribune first ventured to make public, when he advised the people to elect Pompey dictator. But Cato attacked him, and Lucilius came near losing his tribunate, and many of Pompey's friends came forward in defence of him, declaring that he neither asked nor desired that office. And when Cato applauded Pompey and urged him to devote himself to the cause of law and order, for the time being he did so, out of shame, and Domitius and Messala were installed in the consulship; but afterwards an anarchy arose again, and more people now agitated the question of a dictatorship more boldly. Therefore Cato and his party, fearing lest they should be overborne, determined to allow Pompey a certain

---

1 That is, no consuls were elected.
2 In 53 B.C., seven months after the regular time.
νόμμου ἀποτρέψαι τῆς ἀκράτου καὶ τυραννικῆς ἔκεινης. καὶ Βύβλος ἔχθρος ὅν Πομπήιος πρῶτος ἀπεφήνατο γνώμην ἐν συγκλήτῳ Πομπήίου μόνον ἔλεσθαι ὑπατον ἢ γὰρ ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς παρούσης τῆς πόλεων ἀκοσμίας, ἢ δουλεύσειν τῷ κρατίστῳ. φανέντος δὲ παραδόξου τοῦ λόγου διὰ τῶν εἰπόντα, Κάτων ἀναστὰς καὶ παρασχὼν δόκησιν ὡς ἀντιλέξοι, γενομένης σιωπῆς ἐπὶ τῆς προκειμένης γνώμης αὐτῶς μὲν οὐκ ἄν εἰσ- ενεγκεῖν, εἰσενεγμένη δὲ ὑφ’ ἐτέρου πείθεσθαι κελεύειν, πᾶσαν μὲν ἄρχήν μᾶλλον αἰροῦμενος ἀναρχίας, Πομπήίου δὲ μηδένα βέλτιον ἄρξειν ἐν παραχαῖς τηλικάυταις νομίζων. δεξαμένης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς, καὶ ψηφισαμένης ὡς ὑπατος αἰρεθεῖς ὁ Πομπήιος ἄρχοι μόνος, εἰ δὲ αὐτὸς συνάρχοντος δηθείη, μὴ θάττον δυοῖν μηνοίν δοκιμάσας ἑλοίτο, κατασταθεῖς νὕτως καὶ ἀπο- δειχθεῖς διὰ Σουλπτικίου μεσοβασιλέως ὑπατος ἡσπάζετο φιλοφρόνως τῶν Κάτωνα, πολλῆν ὁμολογῶν χάριν ἔχειν καὶ παρακαλῶν γίνεσθαι σύμβουλον ἰδία τῆς ἄρχής. Κάτων δὲ χάριν μὲν ἔχειν αὐτῷ τῶν Πομπήίου οὐκ ἥξιον· δι’ ἐκείνων γὰρ ὃν εἶπεν οὐδέν εἶπεν, διὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔσεσθαι δὲ σύμβουλος ἰδία παρακαλούμενος, ἐὰν δὲ μὴ παρακαλήται, δημοσίᾳ φράσειν τὸ φαινόμενον. τοιοῦτος μὲν οὖν Κάτων ἐν πᾶσι.

1 In 52 B.C.
legalized office, and so to divert him from the unmixed tyranny of a dictatorship. Consequently, Bibulus, who was an enemy of Pompey, was first to propose in the senate that Pompey be chosen sole consul; for thus, he said, the city would either be set free from the prevailing disorder, or would become the slave of its strongest man. The proposal seemed strange, considering the man who made it; but Cato rose, leading everybody to think that he was going to speak against it, and when silence was made, said that he himself would not have introduced the proposed measure, but that since it had been introduced by another, he urged its adoption, because he preferred any government whatever to no government at all, and thought that no one would govern better than Pompey in a time of such disorder. The senate accepted the measure, and decreed that Pompey, if elected consul, should govern alone, but that if he himself desired a colleague, he might choose whom he thought fit after two months had fully expired. Having in this way been made consul\(^1\) and so declared by Sulpicius, the Interrex,\(^2\) Pompey addressed himself in a friendly manner to Cato, acknowledging that he was much indebted to him, and inviting him to give advice in a private capacity on the conduct of the government. But Cato would not admit that Pompey was indebted to him, declaring that none of his words had been spoken in the interests of Pompey, but in the interests of the city; and that he would give him advice in a private capacity if he were invited, and in case he should not be invited, would publicly make known his opinion. Such, indeed, was Cato in everything.

\(^1\) One who held supreme power in the absence of regularly elected consuls.
LV. Πομπηίος δὲ παρελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐγγυμε Κορυνηλίαν θυγατέρα Μετέλλου Σκηπίωνος, οὐ παρθένον, ἀλλὰ χήραν ἀπολελειμμένην νεωστὶ Ποπλίου τοῦ Κράσσου παιδός, ὁ συνδάκτης εὐκ παρθενίας, ἐν Πάρθους τεθυμυκότος. ἦν δὲ τῇ κόρῃ πολλὰ φίλτρα δίχα τῶν ἀφ᾿ ὁρασ. καὶ γὰρ περὶ γράμματα καλῶς ἦσκητο καὶ περὶ λύραν καὶ γεωμετρίαν, καὶ λόγων φιλοσόφων εἰθιστο

2 χρήσιμως ἄκοιειν. καὶ προσὴν τούτοις ἃθος ἀνδίας καὶ περιεργίας καθαρόν, ἀ δὴ νέαις προς-τρίβεται γυναιξὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα μαθήματα· πατὴρ δὲ καὶ γένους ἕνεκα καὶ δόξης ἀμεμπτός. ἀλλ' ὀμώς τοῦ γάμου τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἥρεσκε τὸ μὴ καθ᾿ ἠλικίαν· νῦ ἐὰν αὐτοῦ συνοικεῖν ὀραν εἰχεν ἢ

3 Κορυνηλία μᾶλλον οἱ δὲ κομψότεροι τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἥγουντο παρεωρακέναι τὸν Πομπηίον ἐν τῦχαις οὐσίας, ὅν ἐκείνων ἱατρὸν ἠρηται καὶ μόνω παραδέδωκεν αὐτὴν· ὃ δὲ στεφανοῦται καὶ θύει γάμους, αὐτὴν τὴν ὑπατείαν ὀφείλων ἤγεισθαι συμφοράν, οὐκ ἂν οὕτω παρανόμως δοθεῖσαν 649 εὐτυχούσης τῆς πατρίδος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῖς δίκαιας τῶν ὁροδοκιῶν καὶ δεκασμῶν ἐπιστάσις, καὶ νόμους γράφας καθ᾿ οὓς αἰ κρίσεις ἐγίνοντο, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα σεμνῶς ἐβράβευε καὶ καθαρώς, ἀσφά- λειαν ἀμα καὶ κόσμον καὶ ἴσχιναν αὐτοῦ προσ-καθημένου μεθ᾿ ὁπλῶν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις παρέχων, Σκηπίωνος δὲ τοῦ πενθερὸ κρινομένου, μετα-πεμψάμενος οὐκαδε τοὺς ἐξήκοιτα καὶ τριακοσίους δικαστὰς ἐνέτυχε βοηθεῖν, ὁ δὲ καθήγορος ἀπέστη τῆς δίκης ἱδον τὸν Σκηπίωνα προπεμπόμενον

260
LV. Pompey now entered the city, and married Cornelia, a daughter of Metellus Scipio. She was not a virgin, but had lately been left a widow by Publius, the son of Crassus, whose virgin bride she had been before his death in Parthia. The young woman had many charms apart from her youthful beauty. She was well versed in literature, in playing the lyre, and in geometry, and had been accustomed to listen to philosophical discourses with profit. In addition to this, she had a nature which was free from that unpleasant officiousness which such accomplishments are apt to impart to young women; and her father's lineage and reputation were above reproach. Nevertheless, the marriage was displeasing to some on account of the disparity in years; for Cornelia's youth made her a fitter match for a son of Pompey. Those, too, who were more critical, considered that Pompey was neglectful of the unhappy condition of the city, which had chosen him as her physician and put herself in his sole charge; whereas he was decking himself with garlands and celebrating nuptials, though he ought to have regarded his very consulship as a calamity, since it would not have been given him in such an illegal manner had his country been prosperous. Moreover, although he presided over the suits for corruption and bribery, and introduced laws for the conduct of the trials, and in all other cases acted as arbiter with dignity and fairness, making the court-rooms safe, orderly, and quiet by his presence there with an armed force, still, when Scipio, his father-in-law, was put on trial, he summoned the three hundred and sixty jurors to his house and solicited their support, and the prosecutor abandoned the case when he saw Scipio conducted from the
εξ ἀγορᾶς ὑπὸ τῶν δικαστῶν, πάλιν οὖν ἦκονε
5 κακῶς, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτι λύσας νόμῳ τοὺς γινο-
μένους περὶ τῶν κρισμένων ἐπαίνους, αὐτὸς εἰσήλθε Πλάγκον ἐπαινεσόμενος. καὶ Κάτων
(ἔτυχε γὰρ κρίνων) ἐπισχόμενος τὰ ὁτα ταῖς
χερσῖν οὐκ ἐφή καλῶς ἤχειν αὐτὸ παρὰ τὸν
6 νόμον ἀκούειν τῶν ἐπαίνων. ὅθεν ὁ μὲν Κάτων
ἀπεβλήθη πρὸ τοῦ φέρειν τὴν ψήφον, ἐάλω δὲ
taῖς ἀλλαίς ὁ Πλάγκος σὺν αἰσχύνῃ τοῦ Πομ-
πηίου. καὶ γὰρ ὀλίγαις ύστερον ἥμεραις Ἠσαῖος,
ἀνὴρ ὑπατικός, δίκην φεύγων καὶ παραφυλάξας
tὸν Πομηθίου ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἀπίοντα λελουμένου,
ἰκέτευε τῶν γονάτων λαβόμενος. ὁ δὲ παρῆλθεν
ὑπεροπτικῶς εἰπὼν διαθείρειν τὸ δεῖπνον αὐτὸν,
ἄλλο δὲ μηδέν περαινεῖν. οὐτως οὖν ἀνισος εἶναι
7 δοκῶν αἰτίας εἴχε. τὰ δ’ ἀλλα καλῶς ἀπαντὰ
κατέστησεν εἰς τάξιν, καὶ προσεῖλετο συνάρχοντα
τὸν πενθερὸν εἰς τοὺς ὑπολοίπους πέντε μήνας.
ἐνεύφισθη δὲ αὐτῷ τὰς ἐπαρχίας ἤχειν εἰς ἄλλην
tετραετίαν, καὶ χίλια τάλαντα λαμβάνειν καθ’
ἐκαστὸν ἐνιαυτὸν, ἀφ’ ὃν θρέψει καὶ διοικῆσει
tὸ στρατιωτικὸν.

LVI. Οἱ δὲ Καίσαρος φίλι ταῦτην ἄρχῃν
λαβόντες ἤξίουν τινὰ γενέσθαι καὶ Καίσαρος
λόγον, ἀγωνιζομένου τοσοῦτος ἀγώνας ὑπὲρ τῆς
ηγεμονίας. ἦ γὰρ ὑπατείας ἄξιον εἶναι τυχεῖν
ἐτέρας, ἢ προσλαβεῖν τῇ στρατείᾳ χρόνον, ἐν ό
τῶν πεποιημένων οὐκ ἄλλος ἐπελθὼν ἀφαιρή-
σεται τῇ δόξῃ, ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς ἄρξει καὶ τιμήσεται
2 καθ’ ἥσυχιαν ὁ κατεργασάμενος. οὔσης δὲ περὶ
forum by the jurors. Once more, therefore, Pompey was in ill repute, and this was still further increased because, although he had put a stop by law to encomiums on persons under trial, he himself came into court to pronounce an encomium on Plancus. Cato, who happened to be one of the jurors, clapped his hands to his ears and said it was not right for him, contrary to the law, to listen to encomiums. Cato was therefore set aside before he could cast his vote, but Plancus was convicted by the other votes, to the disgrace of Pompey. For, a few days afterwards, Hypsaeus, a man of consular dignity, who was under prosecution, lay in wait for Pompey as he was returning from his bath for supper, clasped his knees, and supplicated his favour; but Pompey passed along contemptuously, telling him that, except for spoiling his supper, he was accomplishing nothing. In this way he got the reputation of being partial, and was blamed for it. Everything else, however, he succeeded in bringing into good order, and chose his father-in-law as his colleague for the remaining five months of the year. It was also decreed that he should retain his provinces for another four years, and receive a thousand talents yearly, out of which he was to feed and maintain his soldiers.

LVI. But the friends of Caesar took occasion from this to demand that some consideration be shewn for Caesar also, who was waging so many contests in behalf of the Roman supremacy; they said he deserved either another consulship, or the prolongation of his command, so that no one else might succeed to his labours and rob him of the glory of them, but that the one who had performed them might himself continue in power and enjoy his honours undisturbed. A debate arose on these matters, during
τούτων ἀμίλλης, ὡς δὴ παραιτούμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἑπ' εὐνοία τὸν φθόνον ὁ Πομπηῖος ἔφη γράμματα Καίσαρος ἔχειν βουλομένου λαβεῖν διάδοχον καὶ παύσασθαι τῆς στρατείας ὑπατείας μέντοι καὶ μὴ παρόντι καλὸς ἔχειν αὐτήν αὐτῷ δοθῆναι. πρὸς ταύτα ἐνισταμένων τῶν περὶ Κάτωνα καὶ κελευόντων ἰδιότητι γενόμενον καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καταθέμενον εὐρίσκεσθαι τι παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀγαθὸν, οὐκ ἐξερίσασα, ἀλλ' οἶον ἡττηθείς ὁ Πομπηῖος ὑποπτοὺς ἣν μᾶλλον ὦν ἐφρόνει περὶ Καίσαρος. ἐπεμψε δὲ καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀπαίτῶν ὃς ἔχρησεν αὐτῷ, τὰ Παρθικὰ ποιουμένος πρόφασιν. ὣς δὲ, καίπερ εἰδὼς ἐφ' οἷς ἀπητεῖτο τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἀπέπεμψε καλῶς δωρησάμενος.

ΙVII. Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Πομπηῖος ἐν Νεαπόλει νοσήσας ἐπισφαλῶς ἀνέρροσε, Πραξιγόροι δὲ πείσαντο τοὺς Νεαπολίτας ἔθυσαν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ σωτηρία. μιμομενῶν δὲ τούτους τῶν προσόκικων καὶ τοῦ πράγματος οὐτῶν περιύοντος τὴν Ἰταλίαν πᾶσαν, καὶ μικρὰ καὶ μεγάλη πόλις ἐφ' ἤμέρας 2 πολλὰς ἐώρταξε. τοὺς δὲ ἀπαντῶντας πανταχόθεν οὐδεὶς ἔχωρει τόπος, ἀλλὰ ὁδὸι τε κατεπίμπλαντο καὶ κώμαι καὶ λιμένες εὐωχουμένων καὶ θυόντων. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ στεφανηφοροῦντες ὑπὸ λαμπάδων ἐδέχοντο καὶ παρέπεμπον ἀνθοβολούμενον, ὡστε τὴν κομιδὴν αὐτοῦ καὶ πορείαν 3 θέαμα κάλλιστον εἶναι καὶ λαμπρότατον. οὔ- δενὸς μέντοι τούτο λέγεται τῶν ἀπεργασαμένων

264
which Pompey, giving the impression that it was goodwill towards Caesar that led him to deprecate the odium in which Caesar stood, said he had letters from Caesar wherein he expressed a wish to have a successor and be relieved of his command; he thought it right, however, that he should be permitted to stand for the consulship even in his absence. Opposition to this was made by Cato and his party, who urged that Caesar must lay down his arms and become a private citizen before he could obtain any favour from his fellow-citizens; and since Pompey made no contention, but as it were accepted defeat, there was more suspicion about his sentiments towards Caesar. He also sent and asked back the troops which he had lent him, making the Parthian war his pretext for doing so. And although Caesar knew the real reasons for asking back the soldiers, he sent them home with generous gifts.

LVII. After this Pompey had a dangerous illness at Naples, but recovered from it, and on the advice of Praxagoras the Neapolitans offered sacrifices of thanksgiving for his preservation. Their example was followed by the neighbouring peoples, and so the thing made its way throughout all Italy, and every city, small and great, held festival for many days. No place could contain those who came to greet him from all quarters, but roads and villages and ports were filled with sacrificing and feasting throngs. Many also with garlands on their heads and lighted torches in their hands welcomed and escorted him on his way, pelting him with flowers, so that his progress and return to Rome was a most beautiful and splendid sight. And yet this is said to have done more than anything else to bring about

1 Cf. chapter lli. 3.  
2 In 50 B.C.
τὸν πόλεμον αὐτῶν ἐλαττὸν γενέσθαι. φρόνημα γὰρ εἰσῆλθεν ὑπεραίρον ἁμα τῷ μεγέθει τῆς χαρᾶς τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων λογισμοῦς· καὶ τὴν εἰς ἁσφαλὲς ἦλθε τὰ εὐτυχῆματα καὶ τὰς πράξεις αὐτοῦ θεμένην εὐλάβειαν προέμενος εἰς ἀκρατον ἕξεπεσε θράσος καὶ περιφρόνησιν τῆς Καίσαρος δυνάμεως, ὥσ ὦτε ὀπλῶν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὦτε τινὸς ἐργώδους πραγματείας δεησόμενος, ἀλλὰ πολὺ ρᾴον καθαιρήσων ἡ πρότερον θυγῆσε τὸν ἀνδρα. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀππιος ἀφίκετο κομίζων ἐκ Γαλατίας ἢν ἔχρησε Πομπηίος Καίσαρι στρατιάν καὶ πολλά μὲν ἐξεφλαύριζε τὰς ἐκεῖ πράξεις καὶ λόγους ἐξέφερε βλασφήμοις περὶ Καίσαρος, αὐτὸν δὲ Πομπηίον ἀπείρως ἔχειν ἔλεγε τῆς αὐτοῦ δυνάμεως καὶ δόξης, ἔτεροις ὀπλοὺς πρὸς Καίσαρα φραγμόν, ὅπερ αὐτοῖς κατεργάσεται τοῖς ἐκείνου στρατεύμασιν, ὅταν πρῶτον ὁφθή τοσοῦτον καὶ μέτους πρὸς Καίσαρα καὶ τόθον πρὸς Πομπηίον ἐνυπάρχει τοῖς.

5 οὕτω δ ὦν ὁ Πομπηίος ἐπηρήθη, καὶ τοιαύτης καὶ τοσαῦτης ὀλγωρίας διὰ τὸ θαρρεῖν ἐγένετο μεστὸς ὑστὲ καὶ τῶν δεδιότων τῶν πόλεμον κατεγέλα, καὶ τοὺς λέγοντας ἃν ἐλαύνη Καίσαρ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, οὐχ ὁράν δυνάμεις αἷς αὐτὸν ἁμυνοῦνται, μειδιῶν τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ διακεχυμένος ἄμελείν ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς ὁ οὔρον γὰρ ἄν, ἐφη, τὴς Ἰταλίας ἐγὼ κρούσω τῷ πολί τὴν γῆν, ἀναδύσονται καὶ πεζικαὶ καὶ ἵππικαὶ δυνάμεις." ΙLVIII. Ἡδὴ δὲ καὶ Καίσαρ ἐπεφύσε τοῖς πράγμασιν ἔρρωμενέστερον, αὐτῶς μὲν συγκέτι μακρὰν τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀπαίρων, εἰς δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἀεὶ τοὺς στρατιῶτας ἀποστέλλων ἀρχαιοσω-
the war. For while the public rejoicing was so great, a spirit of arrogance came upon Pompey, which went beyond the calculations based upon facts, and, throwing to the winds that caution which had thus far always given security to his successful achievements, he indulged himself in unlimited confidence and contempt for Caesar's power, feeling that he would need neither an armed force to oppose him nor any irksome labour of preparation, but that he would pull him down much more easily than he had raised him up. Besides this, Appius came, bringing from Gaul the troops which Pompey had lent Caesar. He said much to belittle Caesar's achievements there, and gave out scandalous stories about Caesar. He also said that Pompey knew not his own power and reputation if he surrounded himself with other troops against Caesar, for he could put down Caesar with Caesar's own soldiers as soon as he appeared on the scene, so great was their hatred of Caesar and their warm affection for Pompey. In this way, then, Pompey was elated, and his confidence filled him with so great a contempt for his adversary that he mocked at those who were afraid of the war; and when some said that if Caesar should march upon the city, they did not see any forces with which to defend it from him, with a smiling countenance and calm mien he bade them be in no concern; "For," said he, "in whatever part of Italy I stamp upon the ground, there will spring up armies of foot and horse."

LVIII. And now, too, Caesar devoted himself to public affairs with greater vigour. He no longer kept himself far away from Italy, was always sending his soldiers back to the city to take part in the elections, and by means of his money was
σοντας, χρήμασι δὲ πολλοὺς ὑποικουρῶν καὶ
diaφθείρων ἀρχοντας· ὃν καὶ Παῦλος ἢν ὁ
ὕπατος ἐπὶ χιλίοις καὶ πεντακοσίοις ταλάντοις
μεταβαλόμενος, καὶ Κουρίων ὁ δήμαρχος ἀμηχά-
νων πλήθει δανείων ἐλευθερώθηκε ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ
Μάρκος Ἀντώνιος διὰ φιλίαν Κουρίωνος ὄν
2 ὀφελεῖτο μετέχων. ἐλέξθη μὲν οὖν ὅτι τῶν
ἀφιγμένων τις ἀπὸ Καίσαρος ταξιαρχῶν ἐστὼς
παρὰ τὸ βουλευτήριον, καὶ πυθόμενος ὡς οὗ
dίδωσιν ἡ βουλὴ Καίσαρι χρόνον τῆς ἀρχῆς.
eἰπεν ἐπικρούων τῇ χειρὶ τὸ ξίφος, "Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
dώσει." καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ παρασκευα-
ζόμενα ταύτην εἰξε τὴν διάνοιαν.
3 Αἱ μέντοι Κουρίωνος ἠξίωσες καὶ παρακλή-
σεις ὑπὲρ Καίσαρος ἐφαίνοντο δημοτικότερας.
dυεὶν γὰρ ἡξίου θάτερον, ἢ καὶ Πομπήιον ἁπα-
tειν ἢ μηδὲ Καίσαρος ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὸ στρατιω-
tικὸν. ἢ γὰρ ἴδιώτας γενομένους ἐπὶ τοῖς δικαίοις
ἡ μένοντας ἀντιπόλους ἐφ’ οἷς ἔχουσιν ἀτρεμή-
σεις· ὁ δὲ τὸν ἔτερον ἁσθενή ποιῶν ἢν φοβεῖται
4 δύναμιν διπλασιάζει. πρὸς ταῦτα Μαρκέλλου
τοῦ ὑπάτου ληστὴν ἀποκαλοῦντος τὸν Καίσαρα,
cαὶ ἴσηφίζεσθαι πολέμιον κελεύοντος εἰ μὴ κατα-
θήσεται τὰ ὅπλα, Κουρίων ὃμως ἵσχυε μετὰ
Ἀντωνίου καὶ Πείσωνος ἐξελέγξατι τὴν σύγκλητον.
ἐκέλευσε γὰρ μεταστήματι τοὺς Καίσαρα μόνον
tὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι κελεύοντας, Πομπήιον δὲ
5 ἀρχεῖν καὶ μετέστησαν οἱ πλείους. αὕτης δὲ
μεταστήματι κελεύσαντος ὃσοις ἀμφοτέρους ἠρέ-
secretly working upon many of the magistrates and corrupting them. Among these was Paulus the consul, who was won over by a bribe of fifteen hundred talents; and Curio the popular tribune, whom Caesar set free from innumerable debts; and Mark Antony, whose friendship for Curio had involved him in Curio’s obligations. It was said, indeed, that one of Caesar’s centurions who had come back to Rome and was standing near the senate-house, when he heard that the senate would not give Caesar a prolongation of his term of office, struck his hand upon his sword and said: “But this will give it.” And Caesar’s intrigues and preparations had this purpose.

And yet the requests and demands which Curio made in behalf of Caesar seemed to be very popular in their character. For he demanded one of two things: either that Pompey also should be required to give up his soldiery, or else that Caesar’s should not be taken away from him; for whether they became private persons on just and equal terms, or remained a match for each other with their present forces, they would make no disturbance; but he who weakened one of them doubled the power of which he stood in fear. To this Marcellus the consul replied by calling Caesar a robber, and urging that he be voted a public enemy unless he should lay down his arms; nevertheless, Curio, aided by Antony and Piso, prevailed so far as to have the opinion of the senate taken. He therefore moved that those should withdraw to one side who wished that Caesar only should lay down his arms and that Pompey should remain in command; and the majority withdrew. But when he moved again that all those should withdraw who wished both to lay down their
σκει τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι καὶ μηδέτερον ἄρχειν, Πομπηίῳ μὲν εἶκοσὶ καὶ δύο μόνον, Κουρίῳ δὲ πάντες οἱ λοιποὶ προσέθεντο. κύκκεινος μὲν ὡς νενικηκὼς λαμπρὸς ὑπὸ χαρᾶς εἰς τὸν δῆμον ἐξῆλθατο, κρότῳ καὶ βολαίς στεφάνων καὶ ἄνθων δεξιοῦμεν αὐτῶν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ Πομπηίῳ οὐ παρῆν οἱ γὰρ ἄρχοντες στρατοπέδων εἰς τὴν 6 πόλιν οὐκ εἰσίασι. Μάρκελλος δὲ ἀναστὰς οὐκ ἐφῄ λόγων ἀκροάσεσθαι καθήμενος, ἀλλ’ ὁρῶν ὑπερφανόμενα τῶν Ἀλπεων ἡδὲ δέκα τάγματα βαδίζειν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκτέμψειν τῶν ἀντιταξόμενων αὐτῶς ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.

LIX. Ἐκ τούτου τὰς ἐσθήτας ὡς ἐπὶ πένθει μετεβάλοντο. Μάρκελλος δὲ πρὸς Πομπηίον δὲ ἀγορᾶς ἐβάδιζε τῆς βουλῆς ἐπομένης, καὶ κατα- στάς ἐναντίος, “Κελεύον σε,” εἶπεν, “ὁ Πομπηίε, 651 βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι καὶ χρήσθαι ταῖς παρε- σκευασμέναις δυνάμει καὶ καταλέγειν ἐτέρας.” τὰ δ’ αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ Λέντλος ἔλεγε, τῶν ἀποδε- 2 δειγμένων εἰς τὸ μέλλον ὑπάτων ἀτερος. ἀρξα- μένου δὲ τοῦ Πομπηίου καταλέγειν οἱ μὲν οὐχ ὑπῆκονοι, ὄλγοι δὲ γλῖσχρως καὶ ἀπροβήμως συνήσαν, οἱ δὲ πλείους διαλύσεις ἑβόων. καὶ γὰρ ἀνέγυρω τινά Καίσαρος ἐπιστολὴν Ἀντώνιος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, βιασάμενος τὴν βουλήν, ἔχουσαν ἐπαγωγοὺς ὁχλον προκλήσεις. ἥξιον γὰρ ἀμ- φοτέρους ἐκβάντας τῶν ἐπαρχῶν καὶ τὰς στρα- τιωτικὰς δυνάμεις ἀφέντας ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ γενέσθαι 3 καὶ τῶν πεπραγμένων εὐθύνας ὑποσχεῖν. οἱ δὲ περὶ Δέντλου ὑπατεύοντες ἡδὲ βουλὴν οὐ συμπή- γγον ἄρτι δὲ ἐκ Κελίκιας ἀφεγμένος Κικέρων ἐπράττε διαλλαγάς, ὅπως Καίσαρ, ἐξελθὼν

270
arms and neither to remain in command, only twenty-two favoured Pompey, while all the rest sided with Curio. Curio, therefore, felt that he had won the day, and with a joyful countenance rushed before the people, who clapped their hands in welcome and pelted him with garlands and flowers. Pompey was not present in the senate, since commanders of armies cannot enter the city; Marcellus, however, rose and declared that he would not sit there listening to speeches, but since he saw ten legions already looming up in their march over the Alps, he himself also would send forth a man who would oppose them in defence of his country.

LIX. Upon this, the city went into mourning, as in the presence of a public calamity; and Marcellus, followed by the senate, marched through the forum to meet Pompey, and standing before him said: "I bid thee, Pompey, to defend thy country, to employ the forces now in readiness, and to levy others." Lentulus also said the same, being one of the consuls elected for the coming year. But when Pompey began to levy recruits, some refused to obey the summons, and a few came together reluctantly and without zest, but the greater part cried out for a settlement of the controversy. For Antony, in defiance of the senate, had read before the people a letter of Caesar containing propositions which were attractive to the multitude. He asked, namely, that both Pompey and he should give up their provinces, disband their armies, put themselves in the hands of the people, and render an account of what they had done. But Lentulus, who was by this time consul, would not call the senate together; Cicero, however, who was just returned from Cilicia, tried to effect a settlement of the dispute on these terms, namely,
Γαλατίας καὶ τὴν ἀλλήν στρατιάν ἀφεὶς πάσαν, ἐπὶ δυσὶ τάγμασι καὶ τῷ Ἰλλυρίκῳ τῆς δευτέραν ὑπατείαν περιμένην. Πομπηίου δὲ δυσκολαί-νοντος ἐπεἰσθήσαν οἱ Καῖσαρος φίλοι θάτερον ἀφείναν. Δέντλου δὲ ἀντικρούσαντος καὶ Κάτωνος αὖθις ἀμαρτάνειν τὸν Πομπηίου ἐξαπατώμενον βοῶντος οὐκ ἔσχον αἱ διαλύσεις πέρας.

LX. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀπαγγέλλεται Καῖσαρ Ἀρί-μινον, πόλιν μεγάλην τῆς Ἰταλίας, κατειληφὼς καὶ βαδίζων ἀντικρυς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰώμην μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως. τούτῳ δὲ ἤν ψεύδος. ἐβαδίζε γὰρ οὐ πλείονας ἔχων ἐπειδὸν τριακοσίων καὶ πεντακισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν τὴν δὲ ἀλλήν δύναμιν ἐπέκεινα τῶν Ἀλπεων οὔσαν οὐ περιέμενεν, ἐμπεσείν ἄφυν τεταραγμένοις καὶ μὴ προσδοκώσι βουλό-μενος μᾶλλον ἡ χρόνον δοὺς ἐκ παρασκευὴς μᾶχε-2 σθαι. καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥοὐβίκωνα ποταμὸν ἐλθὼν, δὲ ἀφώριζεν αὐτῷ τὴν δεδομένην ἐπαρχίαν, ἔστη σιωπῆ καὶ διεμέλλησεν, αὐτὸς ἀρὰ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν συλλογιζόμενος τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ τολμή-ματος. εἶτα, ὡσπερ οἱ πρὸς βάθος ἀφιέντεις ἀχανὲς ἀπὸ κρήνμοι τινος ἑαυτοῦς, μύσας τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ παρακαλυψάμενος πρὸς τὸ δεινόν, καὶ τοσοῦτον μόνον Ἑλληνιστὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόν-τας ἐκβοήσας, "Ἄνερρίφθω κύβος," διεβίβαζε τὸν στρατόν.

3 Ὅς δὲ πρῶτον ἡ φήμη προσέπεσε καὶ κατέσχε τὴν Ἰώμην μετὰ ἐκπλήξεως θόρυβος καὶ φόβος οἶος οὔτω πρῶτερον, εὐθὺς μὲν ἡ βουλὴ φερομένη πρὸς τὸν Πομπηίον συνέτρεχε καὶ παρῆσαν αἱ
that Caesar should renounce Gaul and dismiss the rest of his forces, but should retain two legions and Illyricum, and wait for his second consulship. And when Pompey was dissatisfied with this, the friends of Caesar conceded that he should dismiss one of the two legions; but since Lentulus still opposed, and Cato cried out that Pompey was blundering again in allowing himself to be deceived, the settlement came to naught.

LX. And now word was brought that Caesar had seized Ariminum, a large city of Italy, and was marching directly upon Rome with all his forces. But this was false. For he was marching with no more than three hundred horsemen and five thousand men-at-arms; the rest of his forces were beyond the Alps, and he did not wait for them, since he wished to fall upon his enemies suddenly, when they were in confusion and did not expect him, rather than to give them time and fight them after they were prepared. And so, when he was come to the river Rubicon, which was the boundary of the province allotted to him, he stood in silence and delayed to cross, reasoning with himself, of course, upon the magnitude of his adventure. Then, like one who casts himself from a precipice into a yawning abyss, he closed the eyes of reason and put a veil between them and his peril, and calling out in Greek to the bystanders these words only, "Let the die be cast," he set his army across.

As soon as the report of this came flying to Rome and the city was filled with tumult, consternation, and a fear that was beyond compare, the senate at once went in a body and in all haste to Pompey, and

---

1 In January, 49 B.C. See the Caesar, chapter xxxii.
ἐρχαί, πυθομένου δὲ τοῦ Τύλλου περὶ στρατιάς καὶ δυνάμεως καὶ τοῦ Πομπήιον μετὰ τινὸς μελήσεως ἄθαρσῶς εἰπόντος ὅτι τοὺς παρὰ Κάισαρος δὲ ταύτην μὲν ἤμεγκε τὴν ἀκαρίαν πράξις· τοῦ δὲ Κάτωνος ὑπομονήσκοντος δὲν ἐν ἀρχῇ περὶ Κάισαρος ἀυτῷ προεἰπεὶ, ἀπεκρίνατο μαντικώτερα μὲν εἶναι τὰ Κάτωνι λεχθέντα, φιλικώτερα δὲ υπ’ αὐτοῦ πεπράχθαι.

LXI. Κάτων δὲ συνεβούλευεν αἱρείσθαι στρατηγὸν αὐτοκράτορα Πομπήιον, ἐπειπὼν ὅτι τῶν αὐτῶν ἐστὶ καὶ ποιεῖν τὰ μεγάλα κακὰ καὶ παῦειν. οὗτος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐξῆλθεν εἰς Σικελίαν (ἐλαχε γὰρ αὐτῆς τῶν ἐπαρχεῖν) καὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἐκαστὸς ἐστὶς ἐκληρώθη. τῆς δ’ Ἰταλίας σχεδὸν ὀλίγης ἀνισταμένης ἀπορίαν εἰχε τὸ γινόμενον. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐξωθεὶν φερόμενοι φυγῇ πανταχόθεν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐνέπιπτον, οἱ δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην οἴκοιντες ἐξέπιπτον αὐτοὶ καὶ ἀπέλειπον τὴν πόλιν, ἐν 652 χειμῶν καὶ ταράχω τοσοῦτῳ τὸ μὲν χρῆσιμον

274
the magistrates came too. And when Tullus asked Pompey about an army and a military force, and Pompey, after some delay, said timidly that he had in readiness the soldiers who had come from Caesar, and thought that he could speedily assemble also those who had been previously levied, thirty thousand in number, Tullus cried aloud, "Thou hast deceived us, Pompey!" and advised sending envoys to Caesar; and a certain Favonius, a man otherwise of no bad character, but who often thought that his insolent presumption was an imitation of Cato's boldness of speech, ordered Pompey to stamp upon the ground and call up the forces which he used to promise. But Pompey bore this ill-timed raillery with meekness; and when Cato reminded him of what he had said to him at the outset about Caesar, he replied that what Cato had said was more prophetic, but what he himself had done was more friendly.

LXI. Cato now advised that Pompey should be elected general with unlimited powers, adding that the very men who caused great mischief must also put an end to it. Then he set out at once for Sicily, the province which had fallen to his lot, and the other senators likewise departed for the provinces which had severally been allotted to them. But since nearly all Italy was in commotion, the course of things was perplexing. For those who dwelt outside the city came rushing in hurried flight from all quarters into Rome, and those who dwelt in Rome were rushing out of it and abandoning the city, where, in such tempestuous confusion, the better element

1 In Appian, Bell. Civ. ii. 37, Pompey replies: "You will have them if you follow me, and do not think it a terrible thing to leave Rome, and Italy too, if it should be necessary."
άσθενες ἔχουσαν, τὸ δὲ ἀπειθὲς ἵσχυρὸν καὶ ὑσ- μεταχείριστον τοῖς ἀρχουσίν. οὐ γὰρ ἦν παύσαι τὸν φόβον, οὗτε εἰσάγε τις χρῆσαι τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ λογισμοῖς Πομπηίου, ἀλλ' ὡς τις ἐνετύχανε πά- θει, φοβηθεὶς ἢ λυπηθεὶς ἢ διαπορήσας, τούτω

3 φέρων ἐκείνων ἀνεπίμπλη· καὶ τάναυτα τῆς αὐ- τῆς ἦμέρας ἔκρατε βουλεύματα, καὶ πυθέσθαι περί τῶν πολεμίων οὐδὲν ἦν ἀληθὲς αὐτῷ διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀπαγγέλλειν ὁ τι τύχοιεν, εἶτα ἀπισ-

4 τούντι χαλεπαίνειν. οὕτω δὴ ψηφισάμενος ταρα-

χὴν ὅραν καὶ κελεύσας ἀπαντας ἐπεσθαί αὐτῷ 

τοὺς ἀπὸ βουλῆς, καὶ προειπὼν ὅτι Καίσαρος ἤγησεται τὸν ἀπολειφθέντα, περὶ δεῖλην ὄψιν 

ἀπέλυσε τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ ὑπατοὶ μηδὲ θύσαντες 

α νομίζεται πρὸ πολέμων ἐφυγον. ἦν δὲ καὶ παρ' 

αὐτὰ τὰ δεινὰ χιλιωτὸς ἄνηρ τῆς πρὸς αὐτοῦ 

εὐνοίας τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὅτι πολλῶν τὴν στρατη-

γίαν μεμφομένων οὕτως ἦν ὁ μισῶν τῶν στρατη-

γόν, ἀλλὰ πλείονας ἃν τις εὑρε τῶν διὰ τὴν 

ἐλευθερίαν φευγόντων τοὺς ἀπολιπεὶν Πομπηίου 

μὴ δυναμένους.

I.XII. Ὁλίγας δὲ ὑστερον ἠμέραις Καίσαρ 

εἰσελάσας καὶ κατασχῶν τὴν Ῥώμην τοῖς μὲν 

ἀλλοις ἑπιεικῶς ἐνέτυχε καὶ κατεπραίνε, τῶν δὲ 

δημάρχων ἐνι Μετέλλῳ κωλύοντι χρήματα λαβεῖν 

αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ταμείου θάνατον ἥπειλησε, καὶ 

προσέθηκε τῇ ἀπειλῇ τραχύτερον λόγον· ἐφη γὰρ 

ὡς τούτο φῆσαι χαλεπῶν ἦν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἦ

276
was weak, and the insubordinate element strong and hard for the magistrates to manage. For it was impossible to check the reigning fear, nor would any one suffer Pompey to follow the dictates of his own judgement, but whatever feeling each one had, whether fear, or distress, or perplexity, he promptly infected Pompey’s mind with this. Therefore opposite counsels prevailed in the same day, and it was impossible for Pompey to get any true information about the enemy, since many reported to him whatever they happened to hear, and then were vexed if he did not believe them. Under these circumstances he issued an edict in which he recognized a state of civil war, ordered all the senators to follow him, declared that he would regard as a partisan of Caesar any one who remained behind, and late in the evening left the city. The consuls also fled, without even making the sacrifices customary before a war. But even amid the actual terrors of the hour Pompey was a man to be envied for the universal good will felt towards him, because, though many blamed his generalship, there was no one who hated the general. Indeed, one would have found that those who fled the city for the sake of liberty were not so numerous as those who did so because they were unable to forsake Pompey.

LXII. A few days after this, Caesar entered and took possession of Rome. He treated everybody with kindness and calmed their fears, except that when Metellus, one of the tribunes, attempted to prevent him from taking money out of the public treasury, he threatened to kill him, and added to the threat a still harsher speech, namely, that it was easier for him to execute it than to utter it.¹ Having

¹ Cf. the Caesar xxxv. 4.
πρᾶξαι. τρεφάμενος δὲ τὸν Μέτελλον ὤτω, καὶ λαβὼν ὅν ἔχρηζεν, ἐδώκε Πομπήιον, ἐκβαλεῖν σπεύδων ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας πρὶν ἀφικέσθαι τὴν ἔξ Ἱβηρίας αὐτῷ δύναμιν. ὁ δὲ τὸ Βρεντέσιον κατασχὼν καὶ πλοίων εὐπορῆσας τοὺς μὲν ὑπάτους εὐθὺς ἐμβιβάσας καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν σπείρας τριάκοντα προεξέπεμψει εἰς Δυρράχιον, Σκηπίωνα δὲ τὸν πενθέρον καὶ Γναῖον τὸν ὕδων εἰς Συρίαν ἀπέστειλε ναυτικὸν κατασκευάσοντας.

αὐτὸς δὲ φραξάμενος τὰς πύλας καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν τοὺς ἐλαφροτάτους στρατιώτας ἐπιστήσας, τοὺς δὲ Βρεντεσίους ἀπρεμεῖν κατ' ὀκίαν κελεύσας, ὅλης εἰσῆκεν τὴν πόλιν ἀνέσκαψε καὶ διετάφρευσε, καὶ σκολόπων ἐνέπλησε τοὺς στενωτοὺς πλὴν δυνῶν, δὲ ὁ ἐπὶ θάλατταν αὐτὸς κατῆλθεν.

ημέρα δὲ τρίτη τῶν μὲν ἄλλον ὄχλον ἐν ταῖς ναυσίν εἰσέβη ἦδη καὶ θ' ἰσωχίαν ἐμβεβηκότα, τοῖς δὲ τὰ τείχη φυλάττουσιν ἔξαίφνης σημεῖον ἄρας καὶ καταδραμόντας ὃξεός ἀναλαβὼν ἀπεπέρασεν. ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ, ως εἶδεν ἐκκελευμένα τὰ τείχη, τὴν φυγήν αἰσθόμενος μικρὸν μὲν ἐδέησε διώκον τοῖς σταυροῖς καὶ τοῖς ὀρύγμασι περιπετήσις γενόμεθα, τῶν δὲ Βρεντεσίου φρασάντων φυλαττόμενος τὴν πόλιν καὶ κύκλῳ περιών ἀνηγμένους εὔρε πάντας πλὴν δυνῆν πλοίων στρατιώτας τινὰς οὐ πολλοὺς ἐχόντων.

ΙΧΡ. Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι τοῦ Πομπήιον τῶν ἀπόπλουν ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις τίθενται στρατηγημασίν, αὐτὸς δὲ Καῖσαρ ἐθαύμαζεν ὅτι καὶ πόλιν
thus driven away Metellus, he took what he wanted, and then set out in pursuit of Pompey, being anxious to drive him out of Italy before his forces came back from Spain. But Pompey, having taken possession of Brundisium, where he found plenty of transports, immediately embarked the consuls, and with them thirty cohorts of soldiers, and sent them before him to Dyrrachium; Scipio his father-in-law, however, and Gnaeus his son, he sent to Syria to raise a fleet. He himself, after barricading the gates and manning the walls with his lightest-armed soldiers, ordered the Brundisians to remain quietly in their houses, and then dug up all the ground inside the city into trenches, and filled the streets with sunken stakes, all except two, by which he himself finally went down to the sea. Then on the third day, when he had already embarked the rest of his host at his leisure, he suddenly raised a signal for those who were still guarding the walls to run swiftly down to the sea, took them on board, and set them across to Dyrrachium. Caesar, however, when he saw the walls deserted, perceived that Pompey had fled, and in his pursuit of him came near getting entangled in the ditches and stakes; but since the Brundisians told him about them, he avoided the city, and making a circuit round it, found that all the transports had put out to sea except two, which had only a few soldiers aboard.

LXIII. Other people, now, count this sailing away of Pompey among his best stratagems, but Caesar himself was astonished that when he was in

---

1 Ditches were dug across the streets, sharpened stakes planted in the ditches, and the whole work lightly covered so as to look undisturbed. Cf. Caesar, Bell. Civ. I. xxvii.

2 He had besieged it for nine days, and had also begun to close up the harbour (Caesar, Bell. Civ. I. xxv.-xxvii.).
εὐχων ὀχυρῶν καὶ προσδοκῶν τὰς ἐς Ἱβηρίας 
δύναμεις καὶ θαλασσοκρατῶν ἐξέλιπτε καὶ προῆ-
κατο τὴν Ἰταλίαν. αὐτιὰται καὶ Κικέρων ὁτί 
τὴν Θεμιστοκλέους ἐμιμήσατο στρατηγίαν μᾶλλον 
ἢ τὴν Περικλέους, τῶν πραγμάτων τούτωι

2 ὀμοίων ὄντων, οὐκ ἐκεῖνοις. ἐδήλωσε δὲ Καῖσαρ 
ἔργῳ σφόδρα φοβούμενος τὸν χρόνον. ἔλων γὰρ 
Νομέριον Πομπηίου φίλου ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Βρεν-
τέσιον ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱσοῖς ἂξιῶν διάλλαγήναι: Νομ-
μέριος δὲ Πομπηίῳ συνεξέπλευσεν. ἐπιεῖθεν οὔ 
μὲν ἐν ἡμέραις 1 ἐξήκοντα κύριοις γεγονὼς ἀνα-
μωτὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας ὄλης ἐβούλετο μὲν εὐθὺς 
Πομπηίου διώκειν, πλοίων δὲ μὴ παρόντων 
ἀποστρέφας εἰς Ἱβηρίαν ἠλαύνε, τὰς ἐκεὶ δυνα-
μεις προσαγαγεσθαι βουλόμενος.

LXIV. Ἔν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ μεγάλη συνέστη 
Πομπηίῳ δύναμις, ἡ μὲν ναυτικὴ καὶ παντελῶς 
ἀνανταγώνιστος (ἤσαν γὰρ αἱ μάχαι πεντα-
κόσιαι, λιβυρνίδων δὲ καὶ κατασκόπων ὑπερ-
βάλλων ἀριθμὸς), ἱππεῖς δὲ, Ἦρωμαίων καὶ 
Ἰταλῶν τὸ ἄνθοῦν, ἑπτακισχίλιοι, γένεσι καὶ 
πλούτῳ καὶ φρονήμασι διαφέροντες τὴν δὲ πεζῆν 
σύμμικτον ὄσσαι καὶ μελέτης δειμένην ἐγύμναζε 
ἐν Βεροίᾳ καθήμενος οὐκ ἄργος, ἀλλ' ὁσπερ 
ἀκμαίοντι χρῶμενοι αὐτῷ πρὸς τὰ γυμνάσια.

2 μεγάλη γὰρ ἦν ὡστὶ πρὸς τὸ θαρρεῖν τοῖς ὀρῶι 
Πομπηίων Μάγνον ἐξήκοντα μὲν ἑτη δυνῆς ἱε-
ποντα γεγενημέναν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ἀμιλλόμενου 
πεζῶν, εἰτα ἱππότην αὐθίς ἐλκόμενον τε τὸ ἔιφος 
ἀπραγμόνως θέουν τῷ ἱππῳ καὶ κατακλείοντα 
πάλιν εὐχερῶς, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀκοιντισμοῖς οὐ μόνοι

1 ἐν ἡμέραις Bekker, after Emperius: ἡμέραις.
possession of a strong city and expected his forces from Spain and was master of the sea, he gave up and abandoned Italy. Cicero also blames him for imitating the generalship of Themistocles rather than that of Pericles, although he was situated like Pericles, and not like Themistocles. Moreover, Caesar had shown by what he did that he greatly feared a protraction of the war. For after capturing Numerius, a friend of Pompey, he sent him to Brundisium with a request for a reconciliation on equal terms. But Numerius sailed away with Pompey. Then Caesar, who in sixty days had become master of all Italy without bloodshed, wished to pursue Pompey at once, but since he had no transports, he turned back and marched into Spain, desiring to win over to himself the forces there.

LXIV. In the meantime a great force was gathered by Pompey. His navy was simply irresistible, since he had five hundred ships of war, while the number of his light galleys and fast cruisers was immense; his cavalry numbered seven thousand, the flower of Rome and Italy, preëminent in lineage, wealth, and courage; and his infantry, which was a mixed multitude and in need of training, he exercised at Beroea, not sitting idly by, but taking part in their exercises himself, as if he had been in the flower of his age. And indeed it was a great incentive to confidence when they saw Pompey the Great, who was now sixty years of age less two, but who nevertheless competed in full armour as a foot-soldier, and then again, as a horseman, drew his sword without trouble while his horse was at a gallop and put it back in its sheath with ease; while in hurling the javelin he not only displayed accuracy,

\[^1\textit{Epist. ad Att.} \textit{vii. 11.}\]
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

ἀκριβείαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ρώμην ἐπιδεικνύμενον εἰς μήκος, ὁ πολλοὶ τῶν νέων οὐχ ὑπερέβαλλον.

3 ἐπεφοίτων δὲ καὶ βασιλεῖς ἔθνων καὶ δυνάσται, καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ Ῥώμης ἡγεμονικῶν ἀριθμὸς ἦν ἐντελῶς βουλής περὶ αὐτῶν. ἦλθε δὲ καὶ Λαβινὸς ἀπολιτῶν Καίσαρα φίλος γεγονὼς καὶ συνεστρατευμένος ἐν Γαλατίᾳ, καὶ Βροῦτος, νῦν ὁν Βροῦτον τοῦ περὶ Γαλατίαν σφαγέντος, ἀνὴρ μεγαλόφρων καὶ μηδέποτε Πομπήιοις προσε- ειπὼν μηδὲ ἀσπασάμενος πρότερον ὡς φονεά τοῦ πατρός, τότε δὲ ὡς ἐλευθεροῦντι τὴν Ῥώμην ὑπέταξεν ἑαυτόν. Κικέρων δὲ, καίπερ ἀλλα γεγραφῶς καὶ βεβουλευμένος, ὡμος κατηδέσθη μὴ γενέσθαι τοῦ προκινδυνεύοντος ἀριθμοῦ τῆς πατρίδος. ἦλθε δὲ καὶ Τίδιος Σέξτιος, ἐσχατογηρως ἀνὴρ θάτερον πεπηρωμένος σκέλος, εἰς Μακεδονίαν· ὅν τῶν ἀλλῶν γελώντων καὶ χλευα- ξόντων, ὁ Πομπήιος ἰδὼν ἐξανέστη καὶ προσε- δραμε, μέγα νομίζων μαρτύριον εἶναι καὶ τοὺς παρ’ ἤλλικαν καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν αἰρουμένους τῶν μετ’ αὐτοῦ κίνδυνον ἀντὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας.

LXV. Ἐπεὶ δὲ βουλής γενομένης καὶ γνώμην Κάτωνος εἰπόντος ἐψηφίσαντο μηδένα Ῥωμαίων ἀνευ παρατάξεως ἀναίρειν μηδὲ διαρπάζειν πόλειν ὑπίκουν Ῥωμαίων, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡ Πομπῆιοι μερίς ἡγαπήθη· καὶ γὰρ οἷς μηδὲν ἦν πρᾶγμα τοῦ πολέμου πόρρω κατοίκοισιν ἡ δὲ ἀσθένειαν ἀμελουμένοις, τῷ γε βούλεσθαι συγκατετιθεντο καὶ τῷ λόγῳ συνεμάχουν ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαιῶν.

1 Λαβινὸς with Coraës and Bekker: Λαβείνων.
but also vigour in the length of his cast, which many of the young men could not surpass. There kept coming to him also kings of nations and potentates, and of the leading men from Rome there were enough about him to form a full senate. Labienus also came, having deserted Caesar, though he had been his friend and had served under him in Gaul; and Brutus, a son of the Brutus who had been put to death by Pompey in Gaul,¹ a man of lofty spirit, who had never spoken to Pompey nor even saluted him before, because he held him to be the murderer of his father, but now he put himself under his command, believing him to be a deliverer of Rome. Cicero, too, although he had advocated other measures in his writings and his speeches in the senate, nevertheless was ashamed not to be of the number of those who risked all for their country. There came also Tidius Sextius, a man of extreme old age and lame of one leg, into Macedonia. The rest laughed and jeered at him, but when Pompey saw him, he rose and ran to meet him, counting it a great testimony that men past the years and past the power of service should choose danger with him in preference to their safety.

LXV. When their senate convened and a decree was passed, on motion of Cato, that no Roman should be killed except on a field of battle, and that no city subject to Rome should be plundered, the party of Pompey was held in still greater favour. For those even who took no part in the war, either because they dwelt too far away, or were too weak to be regarded, attached themselves to it in their wishes at least, and, as far as their words went, fought with it in behalf of the right, considering

¹ Cf. chapter xvi. 3 f.; Brutus, iv. 1 f.
2 Ὄμην ἀλλὰ καὶ Καίσαρ εὐγνώμονα παρεῖχεν ἐαυτὸν ἐν τῷ κρατεῖν, ὡς καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία τοῦ Πομπηίου δυνάμεις ἐλῶν καὶ καταπολεμῆσας ἀφῆκε τοὺς στρατηγούς, τοὺς δὲ στρατιῶτας ἐχρήτω. καὶ πάλιν ὑπερβαλὼν τὰς Ἀλπεῖς καὶ διαδραμὼν τὴν Ἰταλίαν εἰς Βρεττέσιον ἦκεν ἐν τροπαίῳ ὑδη τοῦ χειμῶνος ὄντος· καὶ διαπεράσας τὸ πέλαγος αὐτὸς μὲν εἰς Ὄρικον παρενέβαλεν, Οὐρβούλλιον ἐπὶ τὸν Πομπηίου φίλον αἰχμάλωτον ἔχων σὺν ἑαυτῷ πρὸς Πομπηίου ἀνέστειλε, προκαλούμενοι εἰς ἐν συνελθόντας ἀμφότερος ἡμέρα τρίτη πάντα διαλύσαν τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ γενομένους φιλοὺς καὶ ὁμόσαντας ἐπανελθεῖν εἰς Ἰταλίαν, ταῦτα Πομπηίος αὕθεις ἐνέδραν ἡγείτο· καὶ καταβὰς ὀξέως ἐπὶ θάλατταν κατέλαβε χωρία καὶ τόπους ἐδρασ τε τοῖς πεζοῖς στρατοπέδοις ὑπεραλκεῖς ἔχοντα, καὶ ναύλοχα καὶ κατάρασεις ἐπιφόρους τοὺς ἐπιφοιτῶσι διὰ θαλάττης, ὡστε πάντα πυνεῖν ἀνεμον Πομπηίων σιτων ἡ στρατιάν ἡ χρήματα κομάζοντα, Καίσαρα δὲ δυσχερείας κατὰ γῆν ὄμοι καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν περιεχόμενον εξ ἀνάγκης φιλομαχεῖν, καὶ προσβάλλοντα τοῖς ἐφύμαι καὶ προκαλούμενον ἑκάστοτε τὰ μὲν πλείστα νικῶν καὶ κρατεῖν τοῖς ἀκροβολησμοῖς, ἀπαξ δὲ μικροῦ συντριβῆναι καὶ τὴν στρατιάν ἀποβαλεῖν, τοῦ Πομπηίου λαμπρῶς ἀγωνισμένου μέχρι τροπῆς ἀπάντων καὶ φόνου δισχιλίων, βιάσασθαι δὲ καὶ συνεισπέσειν μὴ δυνηθέντος ἡ φοβηθέντος, ὡστε εἰπεῖν Καίσαρα

1 Οὐρβούλλιον after Caesar, Bell. Civ. iii. 10: Ἰουβίον.
him a foe to gods and men who did not wish Pompey to be victorious.

However, it is also true that Caesar showed himself merciful as a conqueror; after defeating and capturing the forces of Pompey in Spain, he sent away their commanders, and took the soldiers into his service. Then he re-crossed the Alps, marched rapidly through Italy, and came to Brundisium shortly after the winter solstice. Crossing the sea there, he himself put in at Oricum, but he dispatched Vibullius, the friend of Pompey, who was his prisoner of war, to Pompey, with a proposition that they should hold a conference, disband all their armies within three days, and after renewing their friendship under oath, return to Italy. This Pompey thought to be another snare, and marching swiftly down to the sea, he took possession of the posts, regions, and sites which offered strong positions for land forces, as well as of the naval stations and landing-places which were favourable for those who came by sea, so that every wind that blew brought Pompey grain, or troops, or money; while Caesar, on the other hand, reduced to straits by sea and land, was forced to seek a battle, attacking Pompey’s defences and challenging him to come out all the while. In these skirmishes Caesar was for the most part victorious and carried the day; but once he narrowly escaped being utterly crushed and losing his army, for Pompey made a brilliant fight and at last routed Caesar’s whole force and killed two thousand of them. He did not, however, force his way into their camp with the fugitives, either because he could not, or because he feared to do so, and this led Caesar to say to his friends: “To-day

1 See Caesar, Bell. Civ. I. xli.-lxxxvii. ² Of 49 B.C.
πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ὤτε Σήμερον ἀν ἡ νίκη παρὰ
toῖς πολεμίοις ἦν, εἰ τῶν νικώντα εἶχον.

LXVI. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέγα φρονήσαντες οἱ Πομπηίοι
diὰ μάχης ἐσπευδον κριθήναι. Πομπηίοις
de τοῖς μὲν ἔξω βασιλεύσι καὶ στρατηγοῖς καὶ
πόλεσιν ὡς νεικηκὼς ἔγραφε, τὸν δὲ τῆς μάχης
κίνδυνον ὑφρώδει, τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ταῖς ἀπορίαις
καταπολεμήσειν νομίζων ἀνδρᾶς ἀμάχους μὲν ἐν
toῖς ὄπλοις καὶ συνειδισμένους νικᾶν μετ᾿ ἀλλή-

2 λων πολιν ἥδη χρόνου, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἄλλην
στρατείαν καὶ πλάνας καὶ μεταβάσεις καὶ τάφρων
ὄρυξις καὶ τειχῶν οἰκοδομίας ἀπαγορεύοντας
ὑπὸ γῆρως, καὶ διὰ τούτο ταῖς χερσίν ἐμφύησι
tάχιστα καὶ συμπλακὴν σπεύδοντας. οὐ μὴν
ἀλλὰ πρότερον ἀμόως γέ πῶς παρῆγγε πείθου τοὺς
περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀτρεμεῖν ὁ Πομπηίος· ἐπεὶ δὲ μετὰ
tὴν μάχην ὁ Καῖσαρ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀποριῶν ἀναστάς
ἐβάδιζε δι᾿ Ἀθαμάνων εἰς Θεταλίαν, οὐκέτι

3 καθεκτὸν ἦν τὸ φρόνημα τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ
φεύγειν Καῖσαρα βοῶντες οἱ μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ
dιόκειν ἐκέλευν, οἱ δὲ διαβάσειν εἰς Ἰταλίαν,
oi δὲ θεράποντας εἰς Ῥώμην καὶ φίλους ἐπεμπὸν
οἰκίας προκαταληψομένους ἐγγὺς ἀγορᾶς ὡς αὐ-
tίκα μετίόντες ἀρχὰς. ἔθελονται δὲ πολλοὶ πρὸς
Κορνήλιαν ἔπλεον εἰς Δέσβον εὐαγγελιζόμενοι
πέρας ἑχειν τὸν πόλεμον ἐκεῖ γὰρ αὐτὴν ὑπεξε-

πεμψειν ὁ Πομπηίος.

4 Ἀθροισθείσης δὲ βουλῆς Ἀφράνιος μὲν ἀπε-
φαίνετο γνώμην ἔχεσθαι τῆς Ἰταλίας, ταύτην γὰρ
εἶναι τοῦ πολέμου τὸ μέγιστον ἅθλον, προστι-

286
victory would have been with the enemy if they had had a victor in command."

LXVI. At this success the followers of Pompey were so elated that they were eager to have the issue decided by a battle. Pompey, however, although he wrote to distant kings and generals and cities in the tone of a victor, feared the risk of such a battle, thinking that by imposing delays and distresses upon them he would finally subdue men who were invincible in arms and had been accustomed to conquer together now for a long time, but who for the other duties of a campaign, such as long marches, changes of position, the digging of trenches, and the building of walls, were incapacitated by old age, and therefore eager to come to close quarters and fight hand to hand without delay. Notwithstanding their over-confidence, Pompey had hitherto somehow or other succeeded in inducing his followers to keep quiet; but when after the battle Caesar was compelled by his lack of supplies to break camp and march through Athamania into Thessaly, their spirits could no longer be restrained, but, crying out that Caesar was in flight, some of them were for following in pursuit of him, others for crossing over into Italy, and others were sending their attendants and friends to Rome in order to pre-occupy houses near the forum, purposing at once to become candidates for office. Many, too, of their own accord sailed to Cornelia in Lesbos with the glad tidings that the war was at an end; for Pompey had sent her there for safety.

A senate having been assembled, Afranius gave it as his opinion that they should make sure of Italy, for Italy was the greatest prize of the war, and
θέναι δὲ τοῖς κρατοῦσιν εὔθως Σικελίαν, Σαρδόνα, Κύρνον, Ἰβηρίαν, Γαλατίαν ἁπασαί. ἂς τε δὴ πλείστος ὁ λόγος Πομπήϊος πατρίδος ὀρεγούσης χείρας ἐγγύθεν, οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν περιοραῖν προπηλακιζομένην καὶ δουλεύουσαν οἰκέταις καὶ κόλαξι 5 τυράννων. αὐτὸς δὲ Πομπήίος οὔτε πρὸς δόξαν ἤγείτο καλῶν αὐτῷ δευτέραν φυγῆν φεύγειν Καίσαρα καὶ διώκεσθαι, τῆς τύχης διώκειν δι- δούσης, οὔτε ὅσιον ἐγκαταλιπτεῖν Σκηπτώνα καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὴν Ἕλλαδα καὶ Θετταλίαν ἄνδρας ὑπατικοὺς, εὐθὺς ὑπὸ Καίσαρι γεννησομένοις μετὰ χρημάτων καὶ δυνάμεων μεγάλων, τῆς δὲ Ἄρσης μάλιστα κήδεσθαι τὸν ἀπωτάτῳ πολεμοῦτα περὶ αὐτῆς, ὅπως ἀπαθῆς κακῶν οὖσα καὶ ἀνή- κοσ ερμηνεύτω τὸν κρατοῦντα.

LXVII. Ταῦτα ψηφισάμενος ἐδώκε Καίσαρα, μάχης μὲν ἐγνωκὼς ἀπέχεσθαι, πολιορκεῖν δὲ καὶ τρίβειν ταῖς ἀπορίαις ἐγγύθεν ἐπακολουθῶν. καὶ γὰρ ἄλλως ταῦτα συμφέρειν ἤγείτο, καὶ λόγος τῆς ἐἰς αὐτὸν ἦκεν ἐν τοῖς ἰππευθεὶς φερό- μενος, ὃς χρῆ τάχιστα τρεψαμένους Καίσαρα 2 συγκαταλύειν κάκεινον αὐτοῦ. ἐνοίοι δὲ φασὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ Κάτωνι μηδὲν ἄξιον σπουδῆς χρή- σασθαι Πομπῆιον, ἄλλα καὶ πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Καίσαρα πρὸς θαλάσση καταλιπεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀποσκευῆς, φοβηθέντα μὴ Καίσαρος ἀναγεννησί- τος ἀναγκάζῃ κάκεινον εὔθως ἀποθέσθαι τὴν ἀρχῆν. οὔτω δὲ παρακολουθῶν ἀτρέμα τοῖς πολεμίωσ ἐν αὐτίας ἦν καὶ καταβοήσεσιν ὡς οὐ Καίσαρα καταστρατηγῶν, ἄλλα τὴν πατρίδα καὶ 288
would at once put also into the hands of her masters Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Spain, and all Gaul; and since his native land, which was of the greatest concern to Pompey, stretched out suppliant hands to him close by, it was not right to allow her to be enslaved and insulted by servants and flatterers of tyrants. Pompey himself, however, thought it neither well for his own reputation to run away a second time from Caesar and to be pursued by him, when fortune made him the pursuer, nor right before Heaven to abandon Scipio and the men of consular rank in Thessaly and Hellas, who would at once come into the power of Caesar together with their moneys and large forces; but that he cared most for Rome who fought for her at the farthest remove, in order that she might neither suffer nor hear about any evil, but quietly await her master.

LXVII. Having decided the matter in this way, Pompey set out in pursuit of Caesar, determined to avoid a battle, but to keep him under siege and harass him with lack of supplies by following close upon him. He had reasons for thinking this the best course, and besides, a saying current among the cavalry reached his ears, to the effect that as soon as they had routed Caesar they must put down Pompey himself also. And some say this was also the reason why Pompey called upon Cato for no service of any importance, but even when marching against Caesar left him at the coast in charge of the baggage, fearing lest, if Caesar should be taken off, he himself also might be forced by Cato to lay down his command at once. While he was thus quietly following the enemy he was loudly denounced, and charges were rife that he was directing his campaign, not against Caesar, but against his country and the
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

tὴν βουλὴν, ὅπως διὰ παντὸς ἀρχὴ καὶ μηδέποτε παύσηταί τοῖς ἀξιοῦσι τῆς οἰκουμένης ἀρχεῖν.

3 χρόμενος ὑπηρέταις καὶ δορυφόροις. Δομέτιος δὲ αὐτὸν Ἀργοβαρβὸς Ἀγαμέμνονα καλῶν καὶ βασιλέα βασιλέων ἐπίφθονον ἐποίη. καὶ Φαώνιος σὺξ ἦττον ἦν ἀνδής τῶν παρρησιαζομένων ἀκαίρως ἐν τῷ σκῶπτειν, ""Ἀνθρωποί," βοῶν, "οὐδὲ τήτες ἔσται τῶν ἐν Τουσκλάνῳ σύκων μεταλαβεῖν;" Δεύκιος δὲ Ἀφράνιος ο τὰς ἐν 655 Ἰβηρία δυνάμεις ἀποβαλὼν ἐν αὐτία προδοσίας γεγονός, τότε δὲ τῶν Πομπῆίου ὅρον φυγομαχούντα, βαυμάζεων ἔλεγε τοὺς κατηγοροῦντας αὐτοῦ, πῶς πρὸς τὸν ἐμπορον τῶν ἐπαρχῶν οὐ μάχονται προελθόντες.

4 Ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τουαῦτα πολλὰ λέγοντες ἀνδρὰ δόξης ἦττονα καὶ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς φίλους αἴδοὺς τὸν Πομπῆίον ἐξεβιάσαντό καὶ συνεπεσπάσαντο ταῖς έαντῶν ἐλπίσι καὶ ὄρμαι ἐπακολούθησαν, προέμενον τοὺς ἀρίστους λογισμοὺς, ὁπερ οὐδὲ πλοίον κυβερνήτη, μήτιγε ὁ τοσοῦτων ἑθῶν καὶ δυνάμεων αὐτοκράτορι στρατηγῷ παθεῖν ἦ τροσ- ἰκον. ο ὃ δέ τῶν μὲν ἑατρὼν τοὺς μηδέποτε χαριζομένους ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις ἐπήνεσεν, αὐτὸς δέ τῷ νοσοῦντι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐνέδωκε, δείσας ἐπὶ σωτηρία λυπηρὸς γενέσθαι. πῶς γὰρ ἄν τις φήσειν ὑγιαίνειν ἐκεῖνος τοὺς ἀνδρας, ὅν οἱ μὲν ὑπατείας ἢδη καὶ στρατηγίας ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ περισυστόντες ἐμνόντο, Σπινθῆρι δὲ καὶ Δομετίῳ καὶ Σκηπτίωνι περὶ τῆς Καίσαρος ἀρχιερωσύνης ἑρίδες ἦσαν καὶ φιλονεικία καὶ

5 6 ἐξειώσεις; ὅσπερ αὐτοῖς Τιγράνου τοῦ Ἀρμενίου

1 μήτιγε Bekker reads μήτιγε, with C.
senate, in order that he might always be in office and never cease to have for his attendants and guards men who claimed to rule the world. Domitius Ahenobarbus, too, by calling him Agamemnon, and King of Kings, made him odious. And Favonius was no less displeasing to him than those who used a bolder speech, when he bawled out his untimely jest: "O men, this year, also, shall we eat no figs of Tusculum?" And Lucius Afranius, who lay under a charge of treachery for having lost his forces in Spain, on seeing Pompey now avoiding a battle with Caesar, said he was astonished that his accusers did not go forth and fight this trafficker in provinces.

With these and many similar speeches they forced Pompey from his settled purpose,—a man who was a slave to fame and loath to disappoint his friends,—and dragged him into following after their own hopes and impulses, abandoning his best laid plans, a thing which even in the master of a ship, to say nothing of a general in sole command of so many nations and armies, would have been unbecoming. Pompey himself approved of those physicians who never gratify the morbid desires of their patients, and yet he yielded to the diseased passion of his followers, for fear of offending if he tried to heal and save them. For how can one say that those men were sound and well, some of whom were already going about among the soldiers and canvassing for consulships and praetorships, while Spinther, Domitius, and Scipio were quarrelling, scheming, and conspiring over the pontificate of Caesar, just as though Tigranes the Armenian were encamped over against

1 He was accused of taking a bribe from Caesar for the surrender of the Spains (see the Caesar, xli. 2).

2 Since 63 B.C., Caesar had been pontifex maximus. Cf. Bell. Civ. iii. 83.
παραστρατοπεδεύοντος ἢ τοῦ Ναβαταίων βα-
σιλέως, ἀλλ' οὐ Καίσαρος ἐκείνου καὶ τῆς δυνά-
μεως ἢ χιλίας μὲν ἤρηκε πόλεις κατὰ κράτος,
ἐθνὴ δὲ πλείονα τριακοσίων ὑπῆκτο, Γερμανοῖς
dὲ καὶ Γαλάταις μεμαχημένος ἀήττητος ὅσα
οὐκ ἂν τις ἀριθμήσαι μάχας ἐκατὸν μυριάδας
αἰχμαλώτων ἐλαβεν, ἐκατὸν δὲ ἀπέκτεινε τρεψά-
μενος ἐκ παρατάξεως.

LXVIII. 'Αλλ' ὁμως ἐγκείμενοι καὶ θορυ-
βοῦντες, ἐπεὶ κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ Φαρσάλιον
πεδίον, ἦνάγκασαν Βουλήν προθείναι τὸν Πομ-
πήιον, εἰ τῇ Δαβίδῳ οὐ τὸν ἵππων ἄρχων
πρῶτος ἀναστὰς ὄμοσε μὴ ἀναχωρήσειν ἐκ τῆς
μάχης, εἰ μὴ τρέψαιτο τοὺς πολεμίους· τὰ δὲ
2 αὐτὰ καὶ πάντες ὤμνυσαν. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐδοξὴ
cατὰ τοὺς ὑπνους Πομπήιος εἰς τὸ θέατρον
eἰσιόντος αὐτοῦ κροτείν τοῦ δήμου, αὐτὸς δὲ
κοσμεῖν ἵερὸν 'Αφροδίτης υικηφόρου πολλοῖς
λαφύροις. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἑθάρρει, τὰ δὲ ὑπέθραττεν
αὐτὸν ἡ ὤψις, δεδοκότα μὴ τῷ γένει τῷ Καίσαρος
eἰς 'Αφροδίτην ἀνήκοντι δόξα καὶ λαμπρότης
ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται· καὶ πανικοὶ τίνες θόρυβοι
3 διάπτωντες ἔξανεστησαν αὐτόν. ἐωθινῆς δὲ
φυλακῆς ὑπὲρ τοῦ Καίσαρος στρατοπέδου πολ-
λῆν ἦσυχιαν ἀγοντος ἐξέλαμψε μέγα φῶς, ἐκ δὲ
tούτου λαμπτας ἀρθείσα φλογοειδῆς ἐπὶ τὸ 1 Πομ-
pήιον κατέσκηψε· καὶ τοῦτο ἱδεῖν φησι Καίσαρ
αὐτὸς ἐπὶῶν τὰς φυλακὰς. ἀμα δὴ ἡμέρα μέλ-
λοντος αὐτοῦ πρὸς Σκοτοῦσαν ἀναξενυνύειν καὶ
tὰς σκηνὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν καθαιροῦντων καὶ
προπεμπόντων ὑποζύγια καὶ θεράποντας, ἢκον οἱ
σκοποὶ φράζοντες ὅπλα πολλὰ καθορὰν ἐν τῷ

1 ἔπι τὸ Coraës and Bekker, after Reiske: ἔπι.
them, or the king of the Nabataeans, and not that Caesar, and that army, who had taken by storm a thousand cities, subdued more than three hundred nations, and fought unvanquished with Germans and Gauls in more battles than one could number, taking a hundred times ten thousand prisoners, and slaying as many, after routing them on the battle-field.

LXVIII. But notwithstanding, by their importunities and agitations, after they had gone down into the plain of Pharsalia, they forced Pompey to hold a council of war, where Labienus, the commander of the cavalry, rose first and took an oath that he would not come back from the battle unless he routed the enemy; then all likewise swore the same oath. That night Pompey dreamed that as he entered his theatre the people clapped their hands, and that he decorated a temple of Venus Victrix with many spoils. On some accounts he was encouraged, but on others depressed, by the dream; he feared lest the race of Caesar, which went back to Venus, was to receive glory and splendour through him; and certain panic tumults which went rushing through the camp roused him from sleep. Furthermore, during the morning watch a great light shone out above the camp of Caesar, which was perfectly quiet, and a flaming torch rose from it and darted down upon the camp of Pompey; Caesar himself says he saw this as he was visiting the watches. At break of day, Caesar was about to decamp and move to Scotussa, and his soldiers were taking down their tents and sending on ahead the beasts of burden and servants, when the scouts came in with a report that they saw many shields moving to and fro in the

1 Cf. the Cæsar, xliii. 3. It is not mentioned in the Commentaries.
χάρακι τῶν πολεμίων διαφερομένα, καὶ κίνησιν εἶναι καὶ θόρυβον ἀνδρῶν ἐπὶ μάχην ἐξίοντων. 

4 μετὰ δὲ τούτους ἐτεροί παρῆσαν εἰς τάξιν ἢ δὲ καθίστασθαι τοὺς πρώτους λέγοντες. ὦ μὲν οὖν Καῖσαρ εἰπὼν τὴν προσδοκώμενην ἥκειν ἥμεραν, ἐν ἡ πρὸς ἀνδρὰς, οὐ πρὸς λιμὸν οὐδὲ πενίαν μαχοῦνται, κατὰ τάχος πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐκέλευσε προθείναι τὸν φοινικὸν χιτῶνα: τούτῳ γὰρ

5 μάχης Ῥωμαίοις ἐστὶ σύμβολον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται θεασάμενοι μετὰ βοῆς καὶ χαρᾶς τὰς σκηνὰς ἀφέντες ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰ ὅπλα. καὶ τῶν ταξιαρχῶν ἀγώντων εἰς ἧν ἔδει τάξιν, ἐκαστος, ὡσπερ χορός, ἀνευθυρίῳ μεμελημένως εἰς τάξιν ἱ πρῶς καθίστατο.

LXIX. Πομπηίος δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξίον αὐτὸς ἔχων ἔμελλεν ἀνθίστασθαι πρὸς Ἀντώνιον, ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ Σκηπίωνα τὸν πενθερὸν ἀντέταξε Καλβίνῳ Λευκίῳ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον εἰς οὖν Δεύκιος Δομήτιος, ἐθρόσοθα δὲ τὸ πληθεὶ τῶν ἑπτεῶν. ἐν ταῦθα γὰρ ὀλγοῦν δεῖν ἀπαντεῖς ἐρρύησαι ὅς Καῖσαρα βιασόμενοι καὶ τὸ δέκατον τάγμα διακόψωντες, οὐ πλεῖστος ἢν ὁ λόγος ὡς μαχιμωτάτου, καὶ Καῖσαρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ ταπτόμενο εἰσθεὶ μάχεσθαι. κατιδὼν δὲ πεφραγμένου ἑπῳ τοσαύτη τῶν πολεμίων τὸ εὐώνυμον, καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν λαμπρότητα τοῦ ὀπλισμοῦ, μετεπέμψατο σπέιρας ἐξ ἀπὸ τῶν ἑπταγμάτων καὶ κατέστησεν ὑπίσθεν

3 τοῦ δεκάτου, κελεύσας ἡσυχίᾳ ἀγειν ἀδήλους τοῖς πολεμίοις ὄντας· ὅταν δὲ προσελαύνωσιν οἱ ἑπτεῖς, διὰ τῶν προμάχων ἐκδραμόντας μὴ προέσθαι τοὺς υσσοὺς, ὡσπερ εἰώθασιν οί κράτιστοι

1 eis τάξιν bracketed by Bekker.
enemy's camp, and that there was a noisy movement there of men coming out to battle. After these, others came announcing that the foremost ranks were already forming in battle array. Caesar, therefore, after saying that the expected day had come, on which they would fight against men, and not against want and hunger, quickly ordered the purple tunic to be hung up in front of his tent, that being the Roman signal for battle. His soldiers, on seeing this, left their tents with shouts of joy, and hurried to arms. And when their officers led them to the proper place, each man, as if in a chorus, not tumultuously, but with the quiet ease which training gives, fell into line.

LXIX. Pompey himself, with the right wing, intended to oppose Antony; in the centre he stationed Scipio, his father-in-law, over against Lucius Calvinus; his left wing was commanded by Lucius Domitius, and was supported by the main body of the cavalry. For almost all the horsemen had crowded to this point, in order to overpower Caesar and cut to pieces the tenth legion; for this was generally said to fight better than any other, and in its ranks Caesar usually stood when he fought a battle. But Caesar, observing that the left wing of the enemy was enclosed by such a large body of horsemen, and alarmed at their brilliant array, sent for six cohorts from his reserves and stationed them behind the tenth legion, with orders to keep quiet and out of the enemy's sight; but whenever the cavalry charged, they were to run out through the front ranks, and were not to hurl their javelins, as

Both Plutarch (not only here, but also in his Caesar, xliv. 1 f.) and Appian (Bell. Civ. ii. 76) differ in their accounts of the order of battle from that which Caesar himself gives (Bell. Civ. iii. 88 f.).
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

σπευδοντες ἐπὶ τὰς ξιφουλκίας, ἀλλὰ παίειν ἀνω συντιτρώσκοντας διματα καὶ πρόσωπα τῶν πολεμίων· οὐ γὰρ μενεῖν τοὺς καλοὺς τούτους καὶ ἀνθηροὺς πυρριχιστὰς διὰ τὸν ὁραίσμον, οίδε ἀντιβλέψειν πρὸς τὸν σίδηρον ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς γυνόμενον. ἐν τούτοις μὲν οὖν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἦν.

4 Ὁ δὲ Πομπηῖος ἀφ' ἐπιπον τὴν παράταξιν ἐπισκοπῶν, ὡς ἐώρα τοὺς μὲν ἀντιπάλους μεθ' ἴσυπχίας τὸν καιρὸν ἐν τάξει προσμένοντας, τῆς δ' ὑφ' αὐτῷ στρατιάς τὸ πλείστον οὐκ ἀτρεμοῦν, ἀλλὰ κυμαίων ἀπειρία καὶ θορυβούμενον, ἔδεισε μὴ διασπασθῆ παντάπασιν ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς μάχης, καὶ παράγγελμα τοῖς προτεταγμένοις ἔδωκεν ἐστῶτας ἐν προβολῇ καὶ μένοντας ἀραρότως δέ-χεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους. ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ αἰτιᾶται τὸ στρατήγημα τοῦτο· τῶν τε γὰρ πληγῶν τῶν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς τόνον ἀμαυρῶσαι, καὶ τὴν μάλιστα τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῷ συμφέρεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πληροῦσαν ἐνθουσιασμοῦ καὶ φοράς ἀντεξόρμησιν, ἀμα κραυγή καὶ δρόμῳ τὸν θυμὸν αὐξοῦσαν, ἀφελόντα πήξαι καὶ καταψύξαι τοὺς ἀνδρας. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Καῖσαρος δισχίλιοι πρὸς δισμυρίους, οἱ δὲ μετὰ Πομπηῖον βραχεὶ πλείονες ἢ διπλάσιοι τούτων.

LXX. Ἡδή δὲ συνθήματος διδομένου παρὰ ἀμφοτέρων καὶ τῆς σάλπιγγος ἀρχομένης ἐγκε-
the best soldiers usually did in their eagerness to draw their swords, but to strike upwards with them and wound the faces and eyes of the enemy; for these blooming and handsome war-dancers (he said) would not stand their ground for fear of having their youthful beauty marred, nor would they face the steel when it was right at their eyes. Caesar, then, was thus engaged.

But Pompey, who was surveying on horseback the battle array, when he saw that his antagonists were standing quietly in their ranks and awaiting the moment of attack, while the greater part of his own army was not at rest, but tossing about in waves of tumult, owing to its inexperience, was afraid that his array would be completely broken up at the beginning of the battle, and therefore ordered his front ranks to stand with their spears advanced, to remain fixed in their places, and so to receive the enemy’s onset. Now, Caesar finds fault with these tactics; he says that Pompey thereby robbed the blows of his weapons of that impetus which a rapid charge would have given them; and as for that rushing counter-charge, which more than any thing else fills most soldiers with impetuous enthusiasm as they close with their enemies, and combines with their shouts and running to increase their courage, Pompey deprived his men of this, and so rooted them to the spot where they stood, and chilled their spirits. And yet Caesar’s forces numbered twenty-two thousand, while those of Pompey were a little more than twice as many.

LXX. And now at last the signal was given on both sides and the trumpet began to call to the

1 Bell. Civ. iii. 92. Appian (Bell. Civ. ii. 79) says Caesar does this in his letters.
λεύσθαι πρὸς τὴν σύστασιν, τῶν μὲν πολλῶν ἕκαστος ἑσκόπη καὶ καθ' αὐτὸν, ὅλιγοι δὲ Ἀρωμαίων οἱ βέλτιστοι καὶ τινὲς Ἑλλήνων παρόντες ἔξω τῆς μάχης, ὡς ἐγγὺς ἦν τὸ δεινὸν, ἐλογίζοντο τὴν πλεονεξίαν καὶ φιλονεικίαν, ὅπου φέρουσα τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἔξεδηκεν. ὅπλα γὰρ συγγενικά καὶ τάξεις ἀδελφαὶ καὶ κοινὰ σημεῖα καὶ μᾶς πόλεως εὐανδρία τοσαύτη καὶ δύναμις αὐτῆ πρὸς ἐαυτὴν συνέπιπτεν, ἐπιδεικνυμένη τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν, ὡς ἐν πάθει γενομένη τυφλὸν ἐστὶ καὶ μανίωδες. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἡδή καθ' ἱσυχίαν χρήζουσιν ἄρχειν καὶ ἀπολαίειν τῶν κατειργασμένων τὸ πλεῖστον καὶ κράτιστον ἀρετὴ γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης ὑπήκοου, ἦν δ' ἐτί τροπαίων καὶ θριαμβοπν ἔρωτι βουλομένους χαρίζεσθαι καὶ διψῶντας ἐμπιπλασθαὶ Παρθίκων πολέμων ὥς ᾿Ηρμανικῶν.

3 πολὺ δὲ καὶ Σκυθία λειτόμενον ἔργον καὶ Ὄινδοι, καὶ πρόφασις οὐκ ἀδοξος ἐπὶ ταῦτα τῆς πλεονεξίας ἤμερῶσαι τὰ βαρβαρικά. τίς δ' ἄν ᾿Η Σκυθόν ὢττος ἢ τοξεύματα Πάρθων ἢ πλοῦτος ᾿Οινδῶν ἐπέσχε μυριάδας ἐπτα ᾿Ρωμαίων ἐν ὅπλοις ἐπερχομένας Πομπηίου καὶ Καίσαρος ἡγουμένων, ὅν ὅνομα πολὺ πρότερον ἤκουσαν ἢ τὸ ᾿Ρωμαῖον; οὕτως ἄμεσα καὶ ποικίλα καὶ θηριώδη φύλα

4 νικῶντες ἐπήλθον. τότε δὲ ἀλλῆλοις μαχοῦμενοι συνήσαν, οὐδὲ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν, δι' ἥν τῆς πατρίδος ἡφείδουν, οἰκτείραντες, ἀχρὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἄνικητῶν προσαγορευμένων. ὡς μὲν γὰρ γενομένη συγγένεια καὶ τὰ ῾Ιουλίας φίλτρα καὶ γάμος ἐκεῖνος εὐθὺς ἦν ἀπατηλὰ καὶ ὑποπτα κοινωνίας ἐπὶ χρεία συνισταμένης ὀμηρεύματα, φιλίας δ' ἀληθινῆς οὐ μετέσχεν.
conflict, and of that great host every man sought to do his part; but a few Romans, the noblest, and some Greeks, men who were present without taking part in the battle, now that the dreadful crisis was near, began to reflect upon the pass to which contentiousness and greed had brought the sovereign Roman state. For with kindred arms, fraternal ranks, and common standards, the strong manhood and might of a single city in such numbers was turning its own hand against itself, showing how blind and frenzied a thing human nature is when passion reigns. For had they now been willing quietly to govern and enjoy what they had conquered, the greatest and best part of earth and sea was subject to them, and if they still desired to gratify their thirst for trophies and triumphs, they might have had their fill of wars with Parthians or Germans. Besides, a great task still remained in the subjugation of Scythia and India, and here their greed would have had no inglorious excuse in the civilization of barbarous peoples. And what Scythian horse or Parthian archery or Indian wealth could have checked seventy thousand Romans coming up in arms under the leadership of Pompey and Caesar, whose names those nations had heard of long before that of Rome, so remote and various and savage were the peoples which they had attacked and conquered. But now they were about to join battle with one another, nor were they moved even by a compassion for their own glory to spare their country, men who up to that day had been called invincible! For the family alliance which had been made between them, and the charms of Julia, and her marriage, were now seen to have been from the first suspicious and deceptive pledges of a partnership based on self-interest; there was no real friendship in it.
LXXI. 'Ως δ’ οὖν τὸ Φαρσάλιον πεδίον ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὄπλων ἀνεπέπληστο καὶ μάχης ἥρθη παρ’ ἀμφοτέρων σημεία, πρῶτος ἐκ τῆς Καίσαρος φάλαγγος ἐξέδραμε Γάιος Κρασσιανός, ἀνδρῶν ἐκατόν εἴκοσι λοχαγῶν, μεγάλην ἀποδι-2 δοὺς ὑπόσχεσιν Καίσαρι. πρῶτον γὰρ αὐτὸν 657 ἐξιδὼν τοῦ χάρακος εἴδε, καὶ προσαγορεύσας ήρετο πῶς φρονοίη περὶ τῆς μάχης. ὁ δὲ τὴν δεξιὰν προτεινας ἀνεβόησε: "Νικήσεις λαμπρῶς, ὦ Καίσαρ. ἔμε δὴ ἡ ἐξώντα τίμημεν ἕκερον ἑπανε-σεις." τούτων τῶν λόγων μεμνημένος ἐξώριησε καὶ συνεπεστάσατο πολλοὺς καὶ προσέβαλε 3 κατὰ μέσους τοὺς πολεμίους. γενομένου δὲ τοῦ ἀγώνος εὐθὺς ἐν ἐξίφεσι καὶ πολλῶν φονευμένων, βιαζόμενον πρόσω καὶ διακόπτοντα τοὺς πρώτους ὑποστάς τις ὧθεῖ διὰ τοῦ στόματος τὸ ἕβος, ὥστε τὴν αἰχμὴν περάσασαν ἀνασχείν κατὰ τὸ ἱνίον.

Πεσόντος δὲ τοῦ Κρασσιανοῦ, κατὰ τούτο μὲν ἡν ἱσόρροπος ἡ μάχη, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν ὁ Πομπήιος οὐ ταχέως ἐπῆγεν, ἀλλὰ παπταῖνων ἐπὶ θάτερα καὶ 4 τὸ τῶν ἱππεῶν ἀναμένων ἔργον ἐνδιέτριβεν. ἡδὴ δὲ ἐκείνῳ τοὺς οὐλαμοῦς ἄνηγον ὡς κυκλωσόμεναι τὸν Καίσαρα, καὶ τοὺς προτεταγμένους ἱππεῖς ὀλίγους ὀντας ἐμβαλοῦντες εἰς τὴν φάλαγγα. Καίσαρος δὲ σημείων ἄραντος, οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς ἐξανεχώρησαν, αἱ δὲ ἐπιτεταγμέναι ἑπείραι πρὸς τὴν κύκλωσιν ἐκδραμοῦσαι, τρισχίλιοι ἄνδρες,

1 The name is Crassinus in Caesar's own story of the battle (Bell. Civ. iii. 91).

300
LXXI. So then, when the Pharsalian plain was filled with men and horses and arms and the signals for battle had been lifted on both sides, the first to rush out from Caesar's lines was Caius Crassianus,\(^1\) a centurion in command of one hundred and twenty men, who was thus redeeming a great promise made to Caesar. For he had been the first man whom Caesar saw as he issued from the camp, and addressing him, he had asked him what he thought about the battle. The centurion stretched forth his right hand and cried with a loud voice: "Thou wilt win a splendid victory, O Caesar; and I shall have thy praise to-day, whether I live or die." Mindful now of these words of his, he rushed forward, carrying many along with him, and threw himself into the midst of the enemy. The combatants at once took to their swords and many were slain, and as the centurion was forcing his way along and cutting down the men in the front ranks, one of them confronted him and drove his sword in at his mouth with such force that its point went through to the nape of his neck.\(^2\)

After Crassianus had fallen, the battle was evenly contested at this point; Pompey, however, did not lead up his right wing swiftly, but kept looking anxiously towards the other parts of the field, and awaited the action of his cavalry on the left, thus losing time. These at last deployed their squadrons with a view to envelop Caesar, and to hurl back upon their supporting lines the horsemen whom he had stationed in front, only a few in number. But Caesar gave a signal, his cavalry retired, and the cohorts drawn up to oppose the enveloping movement ran out, three thousand men, and confronted

\(^1\) Cf. Caesar, \textit{op. cit.} iii. 99, where Caesar gives Crassius that high praise for which he was willing to die
υπαντιάξουσι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ παριστάμενοι καθ’ ἵππων, ὡς ἐδιδάχθησαν, ψηλοῖς ἔχρωντο τοῖς υπόσοις, ἐφιέμενοι τῶν προσώπων. οἳ δὲ, ἄτε μάχης πάσης ἀπειροι, τοιαύτην δὲ μὴ προσδοκήσαντες μηδὲ προμαθόντες, οὐκ ἔτολμον οὐδὲ ἤνει- χοντο τὰς πληγὰς ἐν ὀμμασι καὶ στόμασιν οὐσας, ἀλλ’ ἀποστρεφόμενοι καὶ προϊσχόμενοι τῶν ὠνεων τὰς χειρᾶς ἀκλέως ἔτράπωντο. φευγόν- των δὲ τούτων ἀμελήσαντες οἳ Κάσσαρος ἔχωρον ἐπὶ τοὺς πεζούς, ἡ μάλιστα τῶν ἰππέων τὸ κέρας ἐψιλωμένου περιδρομὴν ἐδίδου καὶ κύκλωσεν.

6 ἀμα δὲ τούτων ἐκ πλαγίου προσπεσόντων καὶ κατὰ στόμα τοῦ δεκάτου προσμίζαντος οὐχ υπέμειναν οὐδὲ συνεστησαν, ὀρῶντες ἐν οὐ κυκλώσεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἢλπίζον αὐτοὺς τῶν πάσχοντας.

IXXII. Τραπομένων δὲ τούτων, ὡς κατεῖδε τὸν κοινορτὸν ὁ Πομπῆιος καὶ τὸ περὶ τοὺς ἵπ- πέας πάθος εἶκασεν, ὃ μὲν ἔχρησατο λογίσμῳ χαλεπὸν εἰπεῖν, μάλιστα δὲ ὁμοίως παράφροι καὶ παραπληγημὶ τὴν διάνοιαν, καὶ μηδ’ ὅτι Μάγνος ἐστὶ Πομπῆιος ἐννοοῦντι, μηδένα προσεππῶν ἀπῄει βάδην εἰς τῶν χάρακα, πάνυ τοῖς ἐπεσῳ πρέπων ἑκείνοις.

2 Ζευς δὲ πατὴρ Αἰανθ’ ψιλίζυγος ἐν φόβον ὄρσε στὶ ἃ ταφῶν, ὡπῆθεν δὲ σάκος βάλεν ἐπτα- βόειον, τρέσσε ἃ παπτήματι ὑπ’ ὄμιλου.
their enemies, and standing close by the horses, as they had been directed, they thrust their javelins upwards, aiming at the faces of the riders. These, since they were without experience in every kind of fighting, and did not expect or even know anything about such a kind as this, had neither courage nor endurance to meet the blows which were aimed at their mouths and eyes, but wheeling about and putting their hands before their faces, they ingloriously took to flight. Then Caesar’s soldiers, suffering these to make their escape, advanced upon the enemy’s infantry, attacking at just that point where the wing, left unprotected by the flight of the cavalry, could be surrounded and enclosed. And since this body attacked them on the flank, while at the same time the tenth legion fell upon their front, the enemy did not stand their ground nor even hold together, for they saw that while they were expecting to surround the enemy, they were themselves being surrounded.

LXXII. After his infantry was thus routed, and when, from the cloud of dust which he saw, Pompey conjectured the fate of his cavalry, what thoughts passed through his mind it were difficult to say; but he was most like a man bereft of sense and crazed, who had utterly forgotten that he was Pompey the Great, and without a word to any one, he walked slowly off to his camp, exemplifying those verses of Homer:\1:

But Zeus the father, throned on high, in Ajax
stirred up fear;
He stood confounded, and behind him cast his
shield of seven ox-hides,
And trembled as he peered around upon the throng.

\1 Iliad, xi. 544 ff., where Telamonian Ajax retires before Hector and his Trojans.
τοιοῦτος εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν παρελθὼν ἀφθονίας καθ-
ήστο, μέχρι οὗ τοὺς φεύγουσι πολλοὶ διώκοντες
συνεισέπιπτον· τότε δὲ φωνὴν μίαν ἀφεῖς ταύτην,
“Οὐκούν· καὶ ἔτι τὴν παρεμβολὴν;” ἄλλο δὲ
μηδὲν εἰπὼν, ἀναστὰς καὶ λαβὼν ἐσθήτα τῇ
3 παρούσῃ τίχῃ πρέπουσαι ὑπεξῆλθεν. ἐφυγε δὲ
καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τάγματα, καὶ φῶς εἰς τὸ στρατο-
πέδω πολὺς ἐγένετο σκηνοφυλάκων καὶ θεραπό-
tων· στρατιώτας δὲ μόνους ἐξακισχίλιοι πεσεῖν
φησιν Ἀσίνιος Πολλίων, ἑμαχημένος ἐκείνην
τὴν μάχην μετὰ Καίσαρος.
4 Αἴροιτες δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔθεεντο τὴν ἀνοιαν
καὶ κουφότητα τῶν πολεμίων. πᾶσα γὰρ σκηνὴ
μυρσίνας κατέστησε καὶ στρωμαίας ἀνθίνας
ήσκητο καὶ τραπέζαις ἐκπωμάτων μεσταῖς καὶ
κρατήρες οἰνοῦ προὐκεντο, καὶ παρασκεῦ καὶ
κόσμος ἢν τεθυκότων καὶ πανηγυριζόντων μᾶλλον
ἡ πρὸς μάχην ἐξοπλιζομένων. οὕτω ταῖς ἐλπίσι
διεφθαρμένοι καὶ γέμοντες ἀνοικτοὶ θράσους ἐπὶ
tῶν πόλεμον ἐχόρουν.

LXXIII. Πομπῆιος δὲ μικρὸν ἐξω τοῦ χάρακος
προελθὼν τῶν μὲν ἵππων ἄφηκεν, ὅλγων δὲ κομι-
δῆ περὶ αὐτῶν ὄντων, όσοι οὔδεις ἔδιωκεν, ὑπὲιν
καθ’ ἁσυχίαν, ἐν διαλογισμοῖς ὡν οἶους εἰκὸς
λαμβάνειν ἀνθρωπον ἐτη τέτταρα καὶ τριάκοντα
νικᾶν καὶ κρατεῖν ἄπαντων εἶναιμένου, ἤπτης δὲ 658
καὶ φυγῆς τότε πρῶτον ἐν γῆρα λαμβάνοντα πει-
ραν, ἐνυσομένον δὲ ἐξ ὁσων ἄγων καὶ πολέμων
ηυξημένην ἀποβαλὼν ὡρα μία δόξαν καὶ δύναμιν,
2 ὁ δὲ μικροῦ τοσοῦτοι ὁπλοῖς καὶ ἵπποις καὶ

1 ὁ Reiske's correction of η in the MSS., which Sintenis
and Bekker delete.
In such a state of mind he went to his tent and sat down speechless, until many pursuers burst into the camp with the fugitives; then he merely ejaculated: "What! even to my quarters?" and without another word rose up, took clothing suitable to his present fortune, and made his escape. The rest of his legions also fled, and there was a great slaughter in the camp of tent-guards and servants; but only six thousand soldiers fell, according to Asinius Pollio, who fought in that battle on the side of Caesar.

When Caesar's troops captured the camp, they beheld the vanity and folly of the enemy. For every tent was wreathed with myrtle boughs and decked out with flowered couches and tables loaded with beakers; bowls of wine also were laid out, and preparation and adornment were those of men who had sacrificed and were holding festival rather than of men who were arming themselves for battle. With such infatuated hopes and such a store of foolish confidence did they go forth to war.

LXXIII. But Pompey, when he had gone a little distance from the camp, gave his horse the rein, and with only a few followers, since no one pursued him, went quietly away, indulging in such reflections as a man would naturally make who for four and thirty years had been accustomed to conquer and get the mastery in everything, and who now for the first time, in his old age, got experience of defeat and flight; he thought how in a single hour he had lost the power and glory gained in so many wars and conflicts, he who a little while ago was guarded by

1 Caesar says that fifteen thousand of Pompey's soldiers fell, and twenty-four thousand surrendered. His own losses he puts at two hundred soldiers and thirty centurions (B. ii, Civ. iii. 99).

2 Cf. Caesar, op. cit. iii. 96.
PLUTARCH's LIVES

στόλοις δορυφορούμενος ἀπέρχεται μικρὸς οὕτω γεγονός καὶ συνεσταλμένος ὡστε λαυθάνειν ξη-
tοῦντας τοὺς πολεμίους. παραμειψάμενος δὲ
Δάρισσαν, ὡς ἤλθεν ἐπὶ τὰ Τέμπη, καταβαλὼν
ἐαυτὸν ἐπὶ στόμα δεδυψηκώς ἔπινε τὸν ποταμοῦ,
καὶ πάλιν ἀναστὰς ἐβάδιζε διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν, ἄχρι
3 οὗ κατῆλθεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν. ἐκεῖ δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ
λοιπὸν ἀναπαυσάμενος ἐν καλυβίῳ τινὶ σαγηνέων,
καὶ περὶ τὸν ὀρθρὸν ἔπιθας ποταμίου πλοίου, καὶ
τῶν ἐπομένων τοὺς ἔλευθέρους ἀναλαβὼν, τοὺς δὲ
θεράποντας ἀπιέναι πρὸς Καίσαρα κελεύσας καὶ
μὴ δεδέναι, παρὰ γῆν κομιζόμενος εἶδεν εὐμεγέθη
φορτηγὸν ἀνάγεσθαι μέλλουσαι, ἣς ἐναυκλήρει
Ῥωμαῖος ἄνηρ οὐ πάνω Πομπηίῳ συνήθης, γινώ-
σκων δὲ τὴν ὄψιν αὐτοῦ. Πετίκιος ἐπεκαλεῖτο.
4 τούτῳ συνεβεβήκει τῆς παρωχημένης νυκτὸς ἰδεῖν
κατὰ τοὺς ὑπόνοις Πομπηίον, οὐχ ὅν ἐωράκει
πολλάκις, ἀλλὰ ταπεινὸν καὶ κατηφῆς, προσδια-
λεγόμενον αὐτῷ. καὶ ταύτα τοῖς συμπλέοσιν
ἐτύγχανε διηγούμενος, ὥς δὴ φιλεῖ περὶ πραγμά-
tων τηλικούτων λόγων ἔχειν ἀνθρώπων σχολήν
5 ἀγοντας. ἐξαίφνης δὲ τὶς τῶν ναυτῶν ἐφρασε
κατίδων ὅτι πλοῖον ποταμίον ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἔρεσ-
setai καὶ κατασείουσι τινὲς ἀνθρώποι τὰ ἱμάτια
καὶ τὰς χειρὰς ὀρέγουσι πρὸς αὐτοὺς. ἐπιστήσας
οὖν ὁ Πετίκιος εὐθὺς ἐγνώ τὸν Πομπηίον, οἶνον
ὄναρ εἶδε καὶ πληξάμενος τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκέλευσε
τοὺς ναύτας τὸ ἐφόλκιον παραβάλειν, καὶ τὴν
δεξιὰν ἔξετεινε καὶ προσεκάλει τὸν Πομπηίον,
ἥδη συμφρονῶν τῷ σχῆματι τὴν τύχην καὶ μετα-
6 βολῆν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς. οἴθεν οὔτε παράκλησιν ἀνα-
μείνας οὔτε λόγον, ἀλλὰ ἀναλαβὼν ὅσου εἰκέλευσε
μετ' αὐτοῦ (Δεντουλοί δε ἦσαν ἀμφότεροι καὶ
306
such an array of infantry and horse, but was now going away so insignificant and humbled as to escape the notice of the enemies who were in search of him. After passing by Larissa, he came to the Vale of Tempe, and there, being thirsty, he threw himself down on his face and drank of the river; then, rising up again, he went on his way through Tempe, and at last came down to the sea. There he rested for the remainder of the night in a fisherman's hut. At early dawn he went aboard a river-boat, taking with him such of his followers as were freemen, but bidding his servants to go back to Caesar and to have no fear. Then he coasted along until he saw a merchant-ship of goodly size about to put to sea, the master of which was a Roman who, though not intimately acquainted with Pompey, nevertheless knew him by sight; his name was Peticius. This man, as it happened, had dreamed the night before that Pompey, not as he had often seen him, but humble and downcast, was addressing him. He was just telling this dream to his shipmates, as men who are at leisure are wont to make much of such matters, when suddenly one of the sailors told him that he saw a river-boat rowing out from the shore, and some men in it waving their garments and stretching out their hands towards them. Peticius, accordingly, turned his attention in that direction, and at once recognised Pompey, as he had seen him in his dream; then, smiting his head, he ordered the sailors to bring the little boat alongside, and stretching out his hand, hailed Pompey, already comprehending from his garb the change of fortune which the man had suffered. Wherefore, without waiting for argument or entreaty, he took Pompey on board, and also all whom Pompei wished to have with him (these were the two Lentuli
Φαώνιος) ἀνήχθη· καὶ μικρὸν ύστερον ἴδοντες ἀπὸ γῆς ἀμιλλώμενον Δηύταρον τὸν βασιλέα προσαναλαμβάνουσιν. ἔτει δὲ καιρὸς ἦν δείπνου καὶ παρεσκεύασεν ὁ ναύκληρος ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ἴδὼν ὁ Φαώνιος οἰκετῶν ἀπορία τὸν Πομπηίου ἄρχόμενον αὐτὸν υπολύειν προσέδραμε καὶ ὑπε-7 λυσε καὶ συνήλευσε. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐκ τούτου περιέπων καὶ θεραπεύων ὅσα δεσπότας δούλῳ, μέχρι νύφεως ποδῶν καὶ δείπνου παρασκευῆς, διετέλεσεν, ὡστε τὴν ἐλευθεριότητα τῆς ὕπουργίας ἑκείνης θεασάμενον ἂν τινα καὶ τὸ ἀφελὲς καὶ ἀπλαστὸν εἰπεῖν.

Φεύ τοῖς γενναίοισιν ὅς ἀπαν καλὸν.

LXXIV. Οὗτὸ δὲ παραπλεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμβενοὺς ἐκείθεν εἰς Μιτυλήνην ἐπεραιοῦτο, βουλόμενος τὴν Κορυνηλίαν ἀναλαβεῖν καὶ τὸν νιῶν. ἔτει δὲ προσέσχε τῇ νήσῳ κατ' αἰγιαλοῦ, ἔπεριψεν εἰς πόλιν ἀγγελοῦν, οὐχ ἢ ἡ Κορυνηλία προσεδόκα τοῖς πρὸς χάριν ἀπαγγελλομένοις καὶ γραφομένοις, ἐλπίζουσα τὸν πολέμου κεκριμένου περὶ Δυρράχιον ἐτί λοιπὸν ἔργον εἶναι Πομπηίῳ 2 τὴν Καίσαρος δίωξιν. ἐν τούτοις οὕσαν αὐτὴν καταλαβὼν ὁ ἀγγελος ἀσπάσασθαι μὲν ὅχι ὑπέμεινε, τὰ δὲ πλείστα καὶ μέγιστα τῶν κακῶν τοῖς δύκρυσι μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ φωνῇ φράσας στεῦδειν ἐκέλευσεν, εἰ βούλεται πως Πομπηίον ἰδεῖν ἐπὶ νεὼς μᾶς καὶ ἀλλοτρίας. ἢ δὲ ἀκούσας προήκατο μὲν αὐτὴν χαμᾶζε καὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐκφρῶν καὶ ἀναυδὸς ἑκεῖτο, μόλις δὲ πῶς ἐμφρῶν 308
and Favonius), and set sail; and shortly after, seeing Deiotarus the king hurrying out from shore, they took him on board also. Now, when it was time for supper and the master of the ship had made such provision for them as he could, Favonius, seeing that Pompey, for lack of servants, was beginning to take off his own shoes, ran to him and took off his shoes for him, and helped him to anoint himself. And from that time on he continued to give Pompey such ministry and service as slaves give their masters, even down to the washing of his feet and the preparation of his meals, so that any one who beheld the courtesy and the unfeigned simplicity of that service might have exclaimed:

"Ah, yes! to generous souls how noble every task!" 1

LXXIV. And so, after coasting along towards Amphipolis, he crossed over to Mitylene, desiring to take on board Cornelia and his son. And when he had reached the shore of the island, he sent a messenger to the city, not such a one as Cornelia was expecting in view of the joyful messages and letters she had received, for she was hoping that the war was ended at Dyrrachium, and that the only task left for Pompey was the pursuit of Caesar. The messenger, finding her in this mood, could not bring himself to salute her, but indicated to her the most and greatest of her misfortunes by his tears rather than by his speech, and merely bade her hasten if she had any wish to see Pompey with one ship only, and that not his own. When she heard this, she cast herself upon the ground and lay there a long time bereft of sense and speech. At last,

1 The verse is assigned to Euripides in Morals, p. 85a (Nauck, Trag. Graec. Frag. 2, p. 671).
γενομένη καὶ σύννοήσασα τὸν καιρὸν οὐκ ὄντα θρήνῳ καὶ δακρύων, ἔξεδραμε διὰ τὴς πόλεως ἐπὶ θάλατταν. ἀπαντήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Πομπηίου καὶ δεξαμένου ταῖς ἀγκάλαις αὐτὴν ὑπερειπομένην καὶ περιπύττουσαν, "Ὄρῳ σε," εἶπεν, "ἀνερ, οὐ τῆς σῆς τύχης ἔργον, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐμῆς, 659 προσερριμμένον εὖ σκάφει τὸν πρὸ τῶν Κορυνίαν γάμων πεντακόσιας ναυσὶ ταύτην περιπλεύσαταν τὴν θάλασσαν. τί μ’ ἦλθες ἰδεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἄπελπις τῷ βαρεὶ δαίμονι τῆς καὶ σὲ δυστυχίας ἀναπληγόσας τοσαύτης; ὥς εὐτυχῆς μὲν ἂν ἦμην γυνὴ πρὸ τοῦ Πόπλιον ἐν Πάρθοις ἀκούσαι τὸν παρθένιον ἄνδρα κείμενον ἀποθανοῦσα, σώφρων δὲ καὶ μετ’ ἐκείνου, ὥσπερ ὀρμησά, τὸν ἐμαυτῆς προεμένη βίον ἐσωζόμην δ’ ἀρα καὶ Πομπηίῳ Μάγνῳ συμφορὰ γενέσθαι."

LXXV. Ταῦτα εἶπεν τῇ Κορυνίᾳ λέγουσι, τὸν δὲ Πομπηίον ἀποκρίνασθαι, "Μιᾷν ἄρα, Κορυνία, τύχην ἤδεις τὴν ἁμείνονα, ἢ καὶ σὲ ἐσως ἐξητατίσθεν, ὅτι μοι χρόνον πλείονα τοῦ συνήθους παρέμεινεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα δεῖ φέρειν γενομένους ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τῆς τύχης ἐτὶ πειρατέον. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον ἐκ τούτων ἀναλαβεῖν ἐκείνα τὸν ἐξ ἐκείνων ἐν τούτοις γενόμενον."

2 Ἡ μὲν οὖν γυνὴ μετεπέμπτεο χρήματα καὶ θεράποντας ἐκ πόλεως. τῶν δὲ Μιτυληναίων τὸν Πομπηίον ἀσπισαμένων καὶ παρακαλοῦντων εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν, ἀλλὰ κάκεινος ἐκέλευσε τῷ κρατοῦσι πείθεσθαι καὶ θαρρεῖν. εὐγνώμονα γὰρ εἶναι Καίσαρα καὶ 3 χρηστὸν. αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς Κράτιππον τραπόμενος τὸν φιλόσοφον (κατέβη γὰρ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
however, and with difficulty, she regained her senses, and perceiving that the occasion was not one for tears and lamentations, she ran out through the city to the sea. Pompey met her and caught her in his arms as she tottered and was falling. "I see thee," she cried, "husband, not by thy fortune, but by mine, reduced to one small vessel, thou who before thy marriage with Cornelia didst sail this sea with five hundred ships. Why hast thou come to see me, and why didst thou not leave to her cruel destiny one who has infected thee also with an evil fortune so great? What a happy woman I had been if I had died before hearing that Publius, whose virgin bride I was, was slain among the Parthians! And how wise if, even after his death, as I essayed to do, I had put an end to my own life! But I was spared, it seems, to bring ruin also upon Pompey the Great."

LXXV. So spake Cornelia, as we are told, and Pompey answered, saying: "It is true, Cornelia, thou hast known but one fortune to be mine, the better one, and this has perhaps deceived thee too, as well as me, in that it remained with me longer than is customary. But this reverse also we must bear, since we are mortals, and we must still put fortune to the test. For I can have some hope of rising again from this low estate to my former high estate, since I fell from that to this."

His wife, accordingly, sent for her goods and servants from the city; and though the Mitylenaeans gave Pompey a welcome and invited him to enter their city, he would not consent to do so, but bade them also to submit to the conqueror, and to be of good heart, for Caesar was humane and merciful. He himself, however, turning to Cratippus the philosopher, who had come down from the city to
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

οφόμενος αὐτὸν), ἐμέμψατο καὶ συνδιηπόρησε βραχέα περὶ τῆς προνοίας, ὑποκατακλινομένου τοῦ Κρατίππου καὶ παράγοντος αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰς ἀμεί-

νονας ἐλπίδας, ὡς μὴ λυπηρὸς μηδὲ ἀκαίρος

ἀντιλέγων εἰς. ἔπει τὸ μὲν ἐρέσθαι τὸν Πομ-

πήιον ἦν ὑπὲρ τῆς προνοίας, τὸν δὲ ἀποφαίνεσθαι ὃτι τοῖς πράγμασιν ἢδη μοναρχίας ἔδει διὰ τὴν κακοπολιτείαν ἐρέσθαι δὲ: "Πῶς, ὦ Πομπήιε, καὶ τίνι τεκμηρίῳ πεισθῶμεν ὃτι βέλτιον ἀν σὺ τῇ τύχῃ Καῖσαρος ἐχρήσω κρατήσας;" ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἑατέον ὄσπερ ἔχει, τὰ τῶν θεῶν.

LXXVI. Ἀναλαβῶν δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἐκομίζετο, προσισχὸν ὄρμος ἀναγκαίοις ὕδωρ ἢ ἄγοραν ἔχουσιν. εἰς δὲ πόλιν εἰσῆλθε πρώτην Ἀττάλειαν τῆς Παμφυλίας. ἐνταῦθα δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τριήρεις τινὲς ἀπήνυσαν ἐκ Κιλικίας καὶ στρατιώται συνελέγοντο καὶ τῶν συγκλητι-

κῶν πάλιν ἔξηκοντα περὶ αὐτοῦ ἦσαν. ἀκούνων δὲ καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἔτι συνεςτάναι, καὶ Κάτωνα πολλοὺς στρατιώτας ἀνειληφότα περαιοῦν εἰς Ἀιβύνη, ὄδυρετο πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, καταμεμφό-

μενος ἐαυτὸν ἐκβιασθέντα τῷ πεξῷ συμβαλεῖν, τῇ δὲ κρείττου ἀδηρίτως δυνάμει πρὸς μηδὲν ἀποχρήσασθαι μηδὲ περιορμίσαι τὸ ναυτικὸν, ὥσπο λατὰ γῆν σφαλεὶς εὐθὺς ἀν εἶχεν ἀντίπαλον ἐκ θαλάττης παρεστῶσαν ἄλκην καὶ δύναμιν

tοσαυτὴν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀμάρτημα Πομπηίου μείζον οὐδὲ δεινότερον στρατήγημα Καῖσαρος ἢ τὸ τῆς

312
see him, complained and argued briefly with him about Providence, Cratippus yielding somewhat to his reasoning and trying to lead him on to better hopes, that he might not give him pain by arguing against him at such a time. For when Pompey raised questions about Providence, Cratippus might have answered that the state now required a monarchy because it was so badly administered; and he might have asked Pompey: "How, O Pompey, and by what evidence, can we be persuaded that thou wouldst have made a better use of fortune than Caesar, hadst thou got the mastery?" But this matter of the divine ordering of events must be left without further discussion.¹

LXXVI. After taking on board his wife and his friends, Pompey went on his way, putting in at harbours only when he was compelled to get food or water there. The first city that he entered was Attaleia in Pamphylia; there some triremes from Cilicia met him, soldiers were assembled for him, and he was surrounded again by senators, sixty of them. On hearing, too, that his fleet still held together, and that Cato had taken many soldiers aboard and was crossing the sea to Africa, he lamented to his friends, blaming himself for having been forced to do battle with his land forces, while he made no use of his navy, which was indisputably superior, and had not even stationed it at a point where, if defeated on land, he might have had this powerful force close at hand by sea to make him a match for his enemy. And, in truth, Pompey made no greater mistake, and Caesar showed no abler generalship,

¹ Sintenis² follows Amyot in including this last sentence with the words supposed to be spoken by Cratippus: "But these matters must be left to the will of the gods."
His father was Ptolemy Auletes, mentioned in chapter xlix. 5. He had been restored to his throne in 55 B.C. through Pompey's influence. The son, Ptolemy Dionysius,
than in removing the battle so far from naval assistance. However, since he was compelled to decide and act as best he could under the circumstances, he sent messengers round to the cities; to some also he sailed about in person, asking for money and manning ships. But fearing the quickness and speed of his enemy, who might come upon him and seize him before he was prepared, he began to look about for a temporary refuge and retreat. Accordingly, as he deliberated with his followers, there appeared to be no province to which they could safely fly, and as for the kingdoms, he himself expressed the opinion that the Parthian was best able for the present to receive and protect them in their weak condition, and later on to strengthen them and send them forth with a large force; of the rest, some turned their thoughts to Africa and Juba. But Theophanes the Lesbian thought it a crazy thing for Pompey to decide against Egypt, which was only three days' sail away, and Ptolemy, who was a mere youth and indebted to Pompey for friendship and kindness shown his father,¹ and put himself in the power of Parthians, a most treacherous race; to refuse to take the second place under a Roman who had been connected with him by marriage, and to be second to none other, nay, to refuse even to make trial of that Roman's moderation, but instead to make Arsaces his lord and master, a thing which even Crassus could not be made to do while he lived; and to carry a young wife, of the family of Scipio, among Barbarians who measure their power by their insolence and licentiousness, where, even if she suffer no harm, but now fifteen years of age, had been left joint ruler of Egypt with his sister, Cleopatra.
δεινόν ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ποιήσαι δυναμένοις γενομένη.

τοῦτο μόνον, ὡς φασιν, ἀπετρεψε τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ὁδὸν Πομπηίου· εἰ δὴ τις ἔτι Πομπηίου λογισμὸς, ἀλλ’ οὐχὶ δαίμων ἐκείνην υφηγεῖτο τὴν ὁδὸν.

LXXVII. Ὡς δ’ οὖν ἐνίκα φεύγειν εἰς τὴν Ἀγγυπτον, ἀναχθεὶς ἀπὸ Κύπρου Σελευκίδη τρεῖρει μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς (τῶν δ’ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ἐν μακραίς ὀμοίωσι ναυσίν, οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλκάσιν ἀμασμπαρέπλεον), τὸ μὲν πέλαγος διεπέρασεν ἁσφαλῶς, πυθόμενος δὲ τὸν Πτολεμαίον ἐν Πηλουσίῳ καθήσθαι μετὰ στρατιᾶς, πολεμοῦντα πρὸς τὴν ἀδελφήν, ἐκεῖ κατέσχε, προπέμψας τὸν

2 φράσοντα τῷ βασιλεί καὶ δεσμόμενον. ο μὲν οὖν Πτολεμαῖος ἦν κομιδὴ νέος· ὁ δὲ πάντα διέπου τὰ πράγματα Ποθείνος ἦθροισε βουλήν τῶν δυνατωτάτων' ἐδύναντο δὲ μέγιστον οὐς ἐκείνος ἐβούλετο· καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσεν ἢν ἐχει γνώμην ἐκαστὸς. ἢν οὖν δεινὸν περὶ Πομπηίου Μάγνου βουλεύεσθαι Ποθείνον τὸν εὐνοῦχον καὶ Θεόδοτον τὸν ἅρων, ἐπὶ μισθῷ ῥητορικῶν λόγων διδάσκαλον ἀνελημένον, καὶ τὸν Ἀγγυπτιον Ἀχιλλάν κορυφαίοτατοι γὰρ ἦσαν ἐν κατευνασταίς καὶ τιθηνοῖς τοῖς ἀλλοίς οὕτω σύμβουλοι.

3 καὶ τοιούτου δικαστηρίου ψήφων Πομπηίου ἐπ’ ἀγκυρῶν πρόσω τῆς χώρας ἀποσαλεύων περιέμενεν, ὅν Καίσαρι σωτηρίας χάριν οὐκ ἦν ἀξίου ὀφείλειν.

Τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων τοσοῦτον αἱ γνώμαι διεστησαν ὅσον οἱ μὲν ἀπελαύνειν ἐκέλευν, οἱ δὲ

4 καλεῖν καὶ δέχεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα· Θεόδοτος δὲ δεινότητα λόγου καὶ ῥητορείαιν ἐπιδεικνύμενος.
is only thought to have suffered harm, her fate is a terrible one, since she has come into the power of those who are able to do her harm. This consideration alone, as we are told, diverted Pompey from journeying to the Euphrates, if indeed it was longer any calculation of Pompey's, and not rather an evil genius, that was guiding him on this last journey.

LXXVII. So when it was decided that he should fly to Egypt, he set sail from Cyprus on a Seleucian trireme with his wife (of the rest, some sailed along with him in ships of war like his own, and others in merchant vessels), and crossed the sea in safety; but on learning that Ptolemy was posted at Pelusium with an army, making war upon his sister, he put in there, and sent on a messenger to announce his arrival to the king and to ask his aid. Now, Ptolemy was quite young; but Potheinus, who managed all his affairs, assembled a council of the most influential men (and those were most influential whom he wished to be so), and bade each one give his opinion. It was certainly a dreadful thing that the fate of Pompey the Great was to be decided by Potheinus the eunuch, and Theodotus of Chios, who was a hired teacher of rhetoric, and Achillas the Egyptian; for these were the chief counsellors of the king among the chamberlains and tutors also gathered there. And it was such a tribunal's verdict which Pompey, tossing at anchor some distance off the shore, was waiting for, a man who would not deign to be under obligations to Caesar for his life.

The opinions of the other counsellors were so far divergent that some advised to drive Pompey away, and others to invite him in and receive him. But Theodotus, making a display of his powerful speech
οὐδέτερον ἄπεφηνεν ἀσφαλές, ἀλλὰ δεξιαμένους μὲν ἐξειν Καίσαρα πολέμιον καὶ δεσπότην Πομπηίου, ἀπωσαμένους δὲ καὶ Πομπηίῳ τῆς ἐκβολῆς ὑπαιτίους ἐσεθαί καὶ Καίσαρι τῆς διώξεως· κράτιστον οὖν εἶναι μεταπεμψαμένους ἀνελείν τὸν ἀνδρα· καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνῳ χαριείσθαι καὶ τούτον οὐ φοβήσεσθαι. προσπεῖπτε δὲ διαμειδιάσας, ὡς φασίν, ὅτι νεκρὸς οὐ δάκνει.

LXXVIII. Ταῦτα κυρώσαντες ἐπ' Ἀχιλλᾶ ποιοῦνται τὴν πράξειν. ὁ δὲ Σεπτίμιον τών πάλαι γεγονότα Πομπηίου ταξιαρχὸν παραλαβὼν, καὶ Σάλβιον ἐτερον ἐκατοντάρχην καὶ τρεῖς ἡ τέτταρας ὑπηρέτας, ἀνῆχθη πρὸς τὴν Πομπηίου ναίν. ἐτυχον δὲ πάντες εἰς αὐτὴν οἱ δοκιμώτατοι τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐμβεβηκότες, ὅπως εἰδείεν τὸ 2 πραττόμενον. ὡς οὖν εἶδον οὐ βασιλικὴν οὐδὲ λαμπρὰν οὐδὲ ταῖς Θεοφάνοις ἐλπίσιν ὁμίαν ὑποδοχὴν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μίας ἀλιάδος προσπλέοντας ὀλίγους ἀνθρώπους, ὑπείδυντο τὴν ὀλιγωρίαν καὶ τῷ Πομπηίῳ παρήκουν εἰς πέλαγος ἀνακρούσθαι τὴν ναϊν, ἐώς ἐξω βέλους εἰσίν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ πελαξούσης τῆς ἀλιάδος φθάσας ὁ Σεπτίμιος ἐξανέστη καὶ Ἀρωμαίστεί τὸν Πομπηίου αὐτοκρά- 3 τορα προσηγόρευσεν. ὁ δὲ Ἀχιλλᾶς ἀσπασάμενος αὐτὸν Ἐλληνιστὶ παρεκάλει μετελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ἀλιάδα· τέναγος γὰρ εἶναι πολὺ, καὶ βάθος οὐκ ἔχειν πλοίμον τριήρει τὴν θάλασσαν ὑπόψαμ- μον οὖσαν. ἀμα δὲ καὶ ναῦς τινὲς ἐωρῶντο τῶν βασιλικῶν πληροῦμεναι, καὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ὀπλίται κατεῖχον, ὡστ' ἀφυκτα καὶ μεταβαλλομένοις ἐφαί- 318
and rhetorical art, set forth that neither course was safe for them, but that if they received Pompey, they would have Caesar for an enemy and Pompey for a master; while if they rejected him, Pompey would blame them for casting him off, and Caesar for making him continue his pursuit; the best course, therefore, was to send for the man and put him to death, for by so doing they would gratify Caesar and have nothing to fear from Pompey. To this he smilingly added, we are told, "A dead man does not bite."

LXXVIII. Having determined upon this plan, they entrusted the execution of it to Achillas. So he took with him a certain Septimius, who had once been a tribune of Pompey's, and Salvius besides, a centurion, with three or four servants, and put out towards the ship of Pompey. Now, all the most distinguished of Pompey's fellow-voyagers had come aboard of her to see what was going on. Accordingly, when they saw a reception that was not royal, nor splendid, nor in accordance with the hopes of Theophanes, but a few men sailing up in a single fishing-boat, they viewed this lack of respect with suspicion, and advised Pompey to have his ship rowed back into the open sea, while they were beyond reach of missiles. But meanwhile the boat drew near, and first Septimius rose up and addressed Pompey in the Roman tongue as Imperator. Then Achillas saluted him in Greek, and invited him to come aboard the boat, telling him that the shallows were extensive, and that the sea, which had a sandy bottom, was not deep enough to float a trireme. At the same time some of the royal ships were seen to be taking their crews aboard, and men-at-arms were occupying the shore, so that there seemed to be no
νετο, καὶ προσηκ τὸ διδόναι τοὺς φονεύσι τὴν
4 ἀπιστίαν αὐτὴν τῆς ἀδικίας ἀπολογίαν. ἀσπασά-
μενος οὖν τὴν Κορνηλίαν προαποθηκυόντα αὐτοῦ
tὸ τέλος, καὶ δύο ἐκατοντάρχας προεμβῆναι κε-
λεύσας καὶ τῶν ἀπελευθέρων ἔνα Φίλιππον καὶ
θεράποντα Σκύθην ὄνομα, δεξιουμένων αὐτὸν ἥδη
tῶν περὶ τὸν Ἀχιλλᾶν ἐκ τῆς ἀλλάδος, μετα-
στραφείς πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὸν υἱὸν εἶπε
Σοφοκλέους ἵμβεία:

"Οστις δὲ πρὸς τύραννον ἐμπορεύεται,
κείνον στὶ δοῦλος, καὶ ἐλεύθερος μόλη.

LXXIX. Ταῦτα δ' ἐσχάτα πρὸς τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ
πεθεγξάμενος ἐνέβη· καὶ συνεργὸν διαστῆματος ὄντος
ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἀπὸ τῆς τριήμερος, ὡς οὐδεὶς παρὰ τῶν
συμπλεόντων ἐγίνετο λόγος φιλάνθρωπος πρὸς
αὐτὸν, ἀποβλέψας εἰς τὸν Σεπτίμιον, "Οὐ δὴ
ποῦ σε," εἶπεν, "ἐγὼ γεγονότα συντρατιώτην
2 ἐμὸν ἀμφίγυμῳ;" κάκεινος ἐπένευσε τῇ κεφαλῇ
μόνου, οὐδὲν προσεπών οὐδὲ φιλοφρονθεῖς. πολ-
λής οὖν πάλιν ὀψής σιωπῆς ὁ Πομπῆιος ἔχων
ἐν βιβλίῳ μικρῷ γεγραμμένον ὅτι αὐτὸν λόγον
Ἐλληνικὸν, ὁ παρεσκευάστω χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὸν
3 Πτολεμαίον, ἀνεγίνωσκεν. ως δὲ τῇ γῇ προσ-
ετέλαζον, ἡ μὲν Κορνηλία μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἐκ τῆς
τριήμερος περιπαθῆς οὔσα τὸ μέλλον ἀπεσκοπεῖτο,
καὶ θαρρεῖν ἦρχετο πολλοὺς ὀρῶσα πρὸς τὴν
ἀπόβασιν τῶν βασιλικῶν οἰον ἐπὶ τιμῆ καὶ δεξιῶ-
σει συνερχομένους. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τὸν Πομπῆιον
escape even if they changed their minds; and besides, this very lack of confidence might give the murderers an excuse for their crime. Accordingly, after embracing Cornelia, who was bewailing his approaching death, he ordered two centurions to go into the boat before him, besides Philip, one of his freedmen, and a servant named Scythes, and while Achillas was already stretching out his hand to him from the boat, turned towards his wife and son and repeated the verses of Sophocles:—

Whatever man unto a tyrant takes his way,
His slave he is, even though a freeman when he goes.¹

LXXIX. After these last words to his friends, he went into the boat. And since it was a long distance from the trireme to the land, and none of his companions in the boat had any friendly word for him, turning his eyes upon Septimius he said: "Surely I am not mistaken, and you are an old comrade of mine!" Septimius nodded merely, without saying anything to him or showing any friendliness. So then, as there was profound silence again, Pompey took a little roll containing a speech written by him in Greek, which he had prepared for his use in addressing Ptolemy, and began to read in it. Then, as they drew near the shore, Cornelia, together with his friends, stood on the trireme watching with great anxiety for the outcome, and began to take heart when she saw many of the king's people assembling at the landing as if to give him an honourable welcome. But at this point,

¹ Nauck, Trag. Graec. Frag. ² p. 316. The recitation of these verses is a feature common also to the accounts of the tragedy in Appian (Bell. Civ. ii. 84) and Dio Cassius (xlii. 4).
τῆς τοῦ Φιλίππου λαμβανόμενον χειρός, ὁπως ῥάου ἐξανασταίη, Σεπτίμιος ὁπίσθεν τῷ ξίφει διελαύνει πρῶτος, εἶτα Σάλβιος μετ' ἐκείνου, εἶτα Ἀχιλλᾶς ἐσπάσαντο τὰς μαχαίρας. ὁ δὲ ταῖς χερσίν ἀμφότεραις τὴν τῆβενιν ἐφελκυσάμενος κατὰ τοῦ προσώπου, μηδὲν εἰπὼν ἀνάξιον ἐαυτοῦ μηδὲ πούσας, ἀλλὰ στενάξας μόνον, ἐνεκαρτέρησε ταῖς πληγαῖς, ἐξήκοντα μὲν ἐνὸς δέοντα βεβιωκὼς ἔτη, μιὰ δ' ὠστερὸν ἡμέρα τῆς γενεθλίου τελευτήσας τοῦ βίον.

LXXX. Οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὡς ἐθεάσαντο τὸν φόνον, οἰμογην ἐξάκουστον ἀχρὶ τῆς γῆς ἐκχειντε τέσσερας ἐφυγόν, ἀράμενοι τὰς ἀγκύρας κατὰ τάχος. καὶ πνεῦμα λαμπρὸν ἐβοήθηε πελαγίοις ύπεκθέουσιν, ὡστε Βουλομένους διώκειν ἀποτραπέζθαι τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους. τοῦ δὲ Πομπηίου τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν ἀποτέμνουσι, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο σῶμα γυμνὸν ἐκβαλόντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἀλιάδος τοῖς δεσμένοις θοιού 2 του θεάματος ἀπέλυσον. παρέμεευε δὲ αὐτῷ Φιλίππος, ἐως ἐγένοντο μεστοὶ τῆς ὀψεως. εἰτα περιλούσας τῇ θαλάσσῃ τὸ σῶμα καὶ χιτωνίῳ τυί τῶν ἐαυτοῦ περιστείλας, ἄλλο δὲ οὐδεν ἐχώμ, ἀλλὰ περισκοπῶν τῶν αἰγιαλῶν εὑρε μικρὰς ἀλιάδος λείψανα, παλαιά μέν, ἀρκοῦντα δὲ νεκρῶ γυμνῶ καὶ οὐδὲ ὕλῳ πυρκαίῶν ἀναγκαίων παρατ 3 σχείν. ταῦτα συγκομίζοντος αὐτῷ καὶ συντεθέντος ἐπιστάς ἄνηρ Ῥωμαῖος ἢδη γέρων, τάς δὲ πρώτας στρατείας ἐτι νέος Πομπηίῳ συνεστρατευμένος, "Τῆς ὡν, ὥ ἄνθρωπε," ἐφη, "θάππειν διανοή Μάρτιον Πομπηίον;" ἐκείνου δὲ φήσαντο ὡς ἀπελεύθερος, "Ἀλλ' ὦ μόνῳ σοί," ἐφη, "τούτο τὸ καλὸν υπάρξεις κἄμε ἰδὲ ἤσπερ εὐρήματος.
while Pompey was clasping the hand of Philip that he might rise to his feet more easily, Septimius, from behind, ran him through the body with his sword, then Salvius next, and then Achillas, drew their daggers and stabbed him. And Pompey, drawing his toga down over his face with both hands, without an act or a word that was unworthy of himself, but with a groan merely, submitted to their blows, being sixty years of age less one, and ending his life only one day after his birth-day.

LXXX. When the people on the ships beheld the murder, they uttered a wailing cry that could be heard as far as the shore, and weighing anchor quickly, took to flight. And a strong wind came to their aid as they ran out to sea, so that the Egyptians, though desirous of pursuing, turned back. But they cut off Pompey's head, and threw the rest of his body unclothed out of the boat, and left it for those who craved so pitiful a sight. Philip, however, stayed by the body, until such had taken their fill of gazing; then he washed it in sea-water, wrapped it in a tunic of his own, and since he had no other supply, sought along the coast until he found the remnants of a small fishing-boat, old stuff, indeed, but sufficient to furnish a funeral pyre that would answer for an unclothed corpse, and that too not entire. As he was gathering the wood and building the pyre, there came up a Roman who was now an old man, but who in his youth had served his first campaigns with Pompey, and said: "Who art thou, my man, that thinkest to give burial rites to Pompey the Great?" And when Philip said that he was his freedman, the man said: "But thou shalt not have this honour all to thyself; let me too share in a pious privilege thus

1 Ibi ab Achilla et Septimio interficitur (Caesar, Bell. Civ. iii. 104).

Τοῦτο Πομπηίου τέλος. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ύστερων Καίσαρ ἐλθὼν εἰς Αἰγυπτον ἄγους τοσούτων καταπετλησμένην τὸν μὲν προσφέροντα τὴν κυβαλίν ὡς παλαμωμάιον ἀπεστράφη, τὴν δὲ σφραγίδα τοῦ Πομπηίου δεξαμένου ἐδάκρυσεν· ἢν δὲ γλυφῆ λέων ξιφήρης. Ἀχιλλᾶν δὲ καὶ Ποθεινὸν ἀπέσφαξεν· αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς μάχη λειψθεὶς περὶ τῶν ποταμῶν ἡφαίσθη. Θεόδωτον δὲ τῶν σοφιστήν ἢ μὲν ἐκ Καίσαρος δίκη παρῆλθε· φυγῶν γὰρ Αἰγυπτον ἐπλανάτο ταπεινὰ πράττων καὶ μισούμενος· Βρούτος δὲ Μάρκος, ὅτε Καίσαρα κτείνας ἐκράτησεν, ἔξευρὼν αὐτὸν ἐν Ἀσίᾳ καὶ πᾶσαν αἰκίαν αἰκισάμενος ἀπέκτεινεν. τὰ δὲ λείψανα τοῦ Πομπηίου Κορυφίλια δεξαμένη κομισθέντα, περὶ τὸν Ἀλβανὸν ἔθηκεν.
offered, that I may not altogether regret my sojourn in a foreign land, if in requital for many hardships I find this happiness at least, to touch with my hands and array for burial the greatest of Roman imperators." Such were the obsequies of Pompey. And on the following day Lucius Lentulus, as he came sailing from Cyprus and coasted along the shore not knowing what had happened, saw a funeral pyre and Philip standing beside it, and before he had been seen himself exclaimed: "Who, pray, rests here at the end of his allotted days?" Then, after a slight pause and with a groan he said: "But perhaps it is thou, Pompey the Great!" And after a little he went ashore, was seized, and put to death.

This was the end of Pompey. But not long afterwards Caesar came to Egypt, and found it filled with this great deed of abomination. From the man who brought him Pompey's head he turned away with loathing, as from an assassin; and on receiving Pompey's seal-ring, he burst into tears; the device was a lion holding a sword in his paws. But Achillas and Potheinus he put to death. The king himself, moreover, was defeated in battle along the river, and disappeared. Theodotus the sophist, however, escaped the vengeance of Caesar; for he fled out of Egypt and wandered about in wretchedness and hated of all men. But Marcus Brutus, after he had slain Caesar and come into power, discovered him in Asia, and put him to death with every possible torture. The remains of Pompey were taken to Cornelia, who gave them burial at his Alban villa.
I. 'Εκκειμένων οὖν τῶν βίων ἐπιδράμωμεν τῷ λόγῳ ταχέως τὰ ποιοῦντα τὰς διαφοράς, παρ' ἄλληλα συνάγοντες. ἦστι δὲ ταύτα· πρῶτον, ὅτι Πομπήιος ἐκ τοῦ δικαιοτάτου τρόπου παρῆλθεν εἰς δύναμιν καὶ δόξαν, αὐτὸς ὀρμηθεὶς ἂφ' ἔαντο καὶ πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα Σύλλα τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀπὸ τῶν τυράννων ἔλευθεροίντι συγκατεργασάμενος,

2 'Αγησίλαος δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐδοξε λαβεῖν οὗτε τα πρὸς θεοὺς ἁμεμπτὸς οὔτε τα πρὸς ἀνθρώπους, κρίνας νοθείας Δεωτυχίδην, διὸ νῦν αὐτῷ ἠπεδείξεν ὁ ἀδελφός γυνίσκοιν, τὸν δὲ χρησιμὸν κατεργασάμενος τὸν περὶ τῆς χωλότητος. δεύτερον, ὅτι Πομπήιος Σύλλαν καὶ ξόντα τιμῶν διετέλεσε καὶ τεθυκότος ἐκῆδευσε βιασάμενος Λέπιδον τῷ σῶμα, καὶ τῷ παιδὶ Φαῦστῳ τὴν αὐτοῦ θυγατέρα συνῳδίας, 'Αγησίλαος δὲ Λύσανδρον ἐκ τῆς τυχούσης προφάσεως ὑπεξέρρυψε καὶ καθύβρισε. καίτοι Σύλλας μὲν οὐκ ἐλαττόνων ἔτυχεν ἤ Πομπήιος παρέσχεν, 'Αγησίλαον δὲ Λύσανδρος καὶ τῆς Σπάρτης βασιλέα καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος στρατηγὸν ἐποίησε. τρίτον δὲ, αἱ περὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ τῶν δικαίων παραβάσεις Πομπηίων μὲν δι᾽ οἰκειότητας ἐγένοντο· τὰ γὰρ πλείστα Καίσαρι καὶ Σκηπτίων συνεξήμαρτε κηδεσταῖς οὖσιν.

3 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ Σφοδρίαν μὲν ἐφ’ οίς Ἀθηναίοις ἰδίκησεν ὑποθανεὶν ὀφείλοντα τῷ τοῦ παιδὸς ἐρωτὶ χαριζόμενος ἐξήρπασε, Φοιβίδα δὲ Ἐθβαίοις

1 αὐτοῦ bracketed by Sintenis².
COMPARISON OF AGESILAUS AND POMPEY

I. Now that their lives lie spread before us, let us briefly run over the points in which the two men differed, and bring these together side by side. They are as follows. In the first place, it was in the justest manner that Pompey came to fame and power, setting out on his career independently, and rendering many great services to Sulla when Sulla was freeing Italy from her tyrants; Agesilaüs, on the contrary, appeared to get his kingdom by sinning against both gods and men, since he brought Leotychides under condemnation for bastardy, although his brother had recognised him as his legitimate son, and made light of the oracle concerning his lameness. In the second place, Pompey not only continued to hold Sulla in honour while he lived, but also after his death gave his body funeral obsequies in despite of Lepidus, and bestowed upon his son Faustus his own daughter in marriage; whereas Agesilaüs cast out Lysander on the merest pretext, and heaped insult upon him. And yet Sulla got no less from Pompey than he gave him, while in the case of Agesilaüs, it was Lysander who made him king of Sparta and general of all Greece. And, thirdly, Pompey's transgressions of right and justice in his political life were due to his family connections, for he joined in most of the wrongdoings of Caesar and Scipio because they were his relations by marriage; but Agesilaüs snatched Sphodrias from the death which hung over him for wronging the Athenians, merely to gratify the love of his son, and when Phoebidas treacherously broke the peace with Thebes, he
παρασπονδήσαντι δήλος ἢν δὲ αὐτὸ τὸ ἀδίκημα προθύμος βοηθῶν. καθόλου δὲ ὅσα Ρωμαίοις δὲ αἰνῶν Πομπήιος ἢ ἀγνοοι αἰτίαν ἐσχε βλάψαι, ταῦτα θυμῷ καὶ φιλονεικία Δακεδαιμονίους Ἀγησίλαος ἐβλαψέ τὸν Βοιώτιον ἐκκαύσας πόλε-μον.

II. Εἰ δὲ καὶ τύχην τινὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκατέρω τοῖς σφάλμασι προσοιστέον, ἀνέλπιστος μὲν ἡ Πομπηίου Ρωμαίοις, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ Δακεδαι-μονίους ἀκούοντας καὶ προειδότας οὐκ εἶθαε φυλ-άξασθαι τὴν χωλὴν βασιλείαν. καὶ γὰρ εἰ μυρι-άκις ἡλέγχθη Δεστυχίδης ἀλλότριος εἶναι καὶ νόθος, οὐκ ἄν ἡπόρησαν Εὐρυπωντίδαι γνήσιοι καὶ ἀρτίποδα τῇ Σπάρτῃ βασιλέα παρασχεῖν, εἰ μὴ δὲ Ἀγησίλαον ἐπεσκότησε τῷ χρησμῷ Λύ-σανδρος.

2 Ὅλον μέντοι τῇ περὶ τῶν τρεσάντων ἀπορία προσήγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἱκαμα μετὰ τὴν ἐν Δεύκτρους ἀτυχίαν, κελεύσας τοὺς νόμους ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν καθεύδειν, οὗ γέγονεν ἄλλο σόφισμα πολιτικὸν, οὐδ’ ἔχομεν τι τοῦ Πομπηίου παρα- πλήσιον, ἀλλὰ τοῦναντίον οὐδ’ οἷς αὐτὸς ἐτίθει νόμοις ὁπεὶ δεῖν ἐμμένει, τὸ δύνασθαι μέγα τοῖς φίλοις ἐνδεικνύμενος. ὁ δὲ εἰς ἀνάγκην καταστὰς τοῦ λύσαι τοὺς νόμους ἐπὶ τῷ σῶσαι τοὺς πολι-τας, ἐξεύρε τρόπον ὃ μὴτε ἐκείνους βλάψουσι

3 μὴτε ὅπως οὐ βλάψωσι λυθήσονται. τίθεμαι δὲ
evidently made the crime itself a reason for zealously supporting him. In a word, whatever harm Pompey was accused of bringing upon the Romans out of deference to his friends or through ignorance, Agesilaüs brought as much upon the Lacedaemonians out of obstinacy and resentment when he kindled the Boeotian war.

II. Moreover, if we must assign to any ill-fortune of the two men the disasters which overtook them, that of Pompey could not have been anticipated by the Romans; but Agesilaüs would not permit the Lacedaemonians to guard against the "lame sovereignty," although they had heard and knew beforehand about it. For even if Leotychides had been ten thousand times convicted of being bastard and alien, the family of the Eurypontidae could easily have furnished Sparta with a king who was of legitimate birth and sound of limb, had not Lysander darkened the meaning of the oracle in the interests of Agesilaüs.

On the other hand, when we consider the remedy which Agesilaüs applied to the perplexity of the state in dealing with those who had played the coward, after the disaster at Leuctra, when he urged that the laws should slumber for that day, there was never another political device like it, nor can we find anything in Pompey's career to compare with it; on the contrary, he did not even think it incumbent upon him to abide by the laws which he himself had made, if he might only display the greatness of his power to his friends. But Agesilaüs, when he confronted the necessity of abrogating the laws in order to save his fellow-citizens, devised a way by which the citizens should not be harmed by the laws, nor the laws be abrogated to avoid such
κάκεινο τὸ ἀμιμητὸν ἔργον εἰς πολιτικῆν ἀρετὴν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, τὸ δεξάμενον τὴν σκυτάλην ἀπολιπεῖν τὰς ἐν Ἀσίᾳ πράξεις. οὔ γάρ, ὡς Πομπήιος, ἀφ' ὅν ἔαυτὸν ἑποίει μέγαν ὥφελει τὸ κοινὸν, ἄλλα τὸ τῆς πατρίδος σκοπῶν τηλικαύτην ἀφήκε δύναμιν καὶ δόξαν ἡλικίην οὐδεὶς πρότερον οὐδὲ ὑστερον πλήν Ἀλέξανδρος ἔσχεν.

III. Ἀπ' ἄλλης τούνων ἀρχῆς, ἐν ταῖς στρατηγικαῖς καὶ τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, ἄριθμῷ μὲν τροπαίων καὶ μεγέθει δυνάμεων ὡς ἐπηγάγετο Πομπήιος, καὶ πλήθει παρατάξεων ὡς ἐνίκησεν, οὔδ' ἄν ὁ Ἑνοφὼν μοι δοκεῖ παραβαλεῖν τὰς Ἀγησιλάου νίκας, ἐὰν δὲ τὰλλα καλὰ καθάπερ γέρας ἐξαἰρεῖν δέδοται καὶ γράφειν ὁ βούλοιτο καὶ λέγειν περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρός. οὗ τις τοῦ πρῶς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιεικεῖα διαφέρειν τὸν ἀνδρα τοῦ ἀνδρός. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀνδραποδίσασθαι Θῆβας καὶ Μεσσήνην ἐξοικίσασθαι βουλόμενος, ἢν μὲν ὀμόκληρον τῆς πατρίδος, ἢν δὲ μητρόπολιν τοῦ γένους, παρ' οὐδὲν ἠλθε τὴν Σπάρτην ἀποβαλεῖν, ἀπέβαλε δὲ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ὁ δὲ καὶ τῶν πειρατῶν τῶν μεταβαλομένων πόλεις ἐδώκε, καὶ Τιγρίνην τὸν Ἀρμενίων βασιλέα γενόμενον ἐφ' ἐαυτῷ θριαμβεύσαι σύμμαχον ἐποιήσατο, φήσας ἡμέρας μᾶς αἰῶνα προτιμάν.

3 Εἶ μέντοι τοῖς μεγίστοις καὶ κυριωτάτοις εἰς τὰ ὅπλα πράγμασι καὶ λογίσμοις προστίθεται πρωτείου ἀρετῆς ἀνδρός ἡγεμόνος, οὔ μικρὸν ὁ
harm. Further, I attribute also to political virtue in Agesilaüs that inimitable act of his in abandoning his career in Asia on receipt of the dispatch-roll. For he did not, like Pompey, help the commonwealth only as he made himself great, but with an eye to the welfare of his country he renounced such great fame and power as no man won before or since his day, except Alexander.

III. And now from another point of view, that of their campaigns and achievements in war, the trophies of Pompey were so many, the forces led by him so vast, and the pitched battles in which he was victorious so innumerable, that not even Xenophon, I think, would compare the victories of Agesilaüs, although that historian, by reason of his other excellent qualities, is specially privileged, as it were, to say and write whatever he pleases about the man. I think also that in merciful behaviour towards their enemies the two men were different. For Agesilaüs was so bent on enslaving Thebes and depopulating Messenia, Thebes the mother-city of his royal line, and Messenia a sister colony to his country, that he nearly lost Sparta, and did lose her supremacy in Greece; whereas Pompey gave cities to such of the pirates as changed their mode of life, and when it was in his power to lead Tigranes the king of Armenia in his triumphal procession, made him an ally instead, saying that he thought more of future time than of a single day.

If, however, it is the greatest and most far-reaching decisions and acts in war that are to determine preëminence in the virtues of leadership, then the

1 Thebes was the birth-place of Heracles, from whom the Spartan kings were supposed to be descended; and Messenia, like Sparta, was settled by the Heracleidae.
Δάκων τὸν Ὁσμαίων ἄπολέλοιπε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ προήκατο τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐξέλιπεν ἐπὶ τὰ μυριάσι στρατοῦ τῶν πολεμίων ἐμβαλόντων, ὀλίγους ἔχων ὀπλίτας καὶ προνεικημένους ἐν

4 Δεύκτροις. Πομπηίου δὲ, πεντακισχιλίοις μόνοις καὶ τριακοσίοις μίαν Καίσαρος πόλιν Ἰταλικῆν καταλαβόντος, ἐξέπεσε τῆς Ῥώμης ὑπὸ δέους, ἣ τοσοῦτοι εἶχας ἀγεννός ἦ πλείωνας ψευδὸς εἰκάσας· καὶ συσκευασάμενος τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ, τὰς δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν ἔρημους ἀπολιπὼν ἐφυγε, δέου ἢ κρατεῖν μαχόμενον ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἢ δέχεσθαι διαλύσεις παρὰ τοῦ κρείττονος· ἦ γὰρ πολίτης καὶ

5 οἰκείος· νῦν δὲ οὐ στρατηγίας χρόνον ἐπιμετρήσαι καὶ ὑπατείαν ψηφίσασθαι δεινὸν ἤγειτο, τούτῳ παρέσχε λαβόντι τὴν πόλιν εἰπεῖν πρὸς Μέτελλον ὅτι κάκεινον αἰχμάλωτον αὐτοῦ νομίζει καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντας.

IV. "Ο τοίνυν ἐργὸν ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸν στρατηγοῦ μάλιστα, κρείττονα μὲν ὑπὸ βιάσασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους μάχεσθαι, λειπόμενον δὲ δυνάμει μὴ βιασθῆναι, τούτῳ ποιῶν Ἀγνῆλαος ἂεὶ διεφύλαξεν ἐαυτὸν ἀνίκητον. Πομπηίου δὲ Καίσαρ, οὗ μὲν ἦν ἐλάττων, διέφυγε μὴ βλαβήσας, καθὸ καὶ κρείττων ἦν, ἢνάγκασεν ἀγωνισάμενον τῷ πεζῷ περὶ πάντων σφαλῆς, καὶ κύριος εὐθὺς ἦν χρημάτων καὶ ἀγορᾶς καὶ θαλάττης, ὥφ' οὖν διεπέ-

2 πρακτὸ ἄν ἄνευ μάχης ἐκείνοις προσόντων. τὸ δ' ὑπὲρ τούτων ἀπολόγημα μέγιστον ἐστὶν ἐγκλημα
AGESILAUS AND POMPEY, iii. 3–iv. 2

Lacedaemonian leaves the Roman far behind. For, in the first place, he did not desert nor abandon his city, though the enemy attacked it with an army of seventy thousand men, while he had only a few men-at-arms, and these had recently been vanquished at Leuctra; but Pompey, after Caesar had occupied a single city of Italy with only fifty-three hundred men, hurried away from Rome in a panic, either yielding ignobly to so few, or conjecturing falsely that there were more; and after conveying away with him his own wife and children, he left those of the other citizens defenceless and took to flight, when he ought either to have conquered in a battle for his country, or to have accepted terms from his conqueror, who was a fellow-citizen and a relation by marriage. But as it was, to the man for whom he thought it a terrible thing to prolong a term of military command or vote a consulship, to this man he gave the power of capturing the city and saying to Metellus that he considered him and all the rest of the citizens as his prisoners of war.

IV. Furthermore, the chief task of a good general is to force his enemies to give battle when he is superior to them, but not to be forced himself to do this when his forces are inferior, and by so doing Agesilaüs always kept himself unconquered; whereas in Pompey's case, Caesar escaped injury at his hands when he was inferior to him, and forced him to stake the whole issue on a battle with his land forces, wherein Caesar was superior, thus defeating him and becoming at once master of treasures, provisions, and the sea,—advantages which would have brought his ruin without a battle had they remained in his enemy's control. And that which is urged as an excuse for this failure is really a very severe
στρατηγοῦ τηλικοῦτοι. νέον μὲν γὰρ ἀρχοντα
θορύβοις καὶ καταβοήσειν εἰς μαλακίαν καὶ δει-
λίαν ἐπιταχθέντα τῶν ἁσφαλεστῶν ἐκπεσεῖν
λογισμὸν εἰκὸς ἐστὶ καὶ συγγρωστόν Πομπήιοι
δὲ Μάγνοι, οὐ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ μὲν στρατόπεδον
πατρίδα, σύγκλητον δὲ τὴν σκηνήν, ἀποστάτας
dὲ καὶ προδότας τοὺς ἐν Ῥώμῃ πολιτευομένους
καὶ στρατηγοῦντας καὶ ὑπατεύοντας ἐκάλουν,
3 ἀρχόμενον δὲ ὑπ’ οὐδείνος ἔγραψαν, πάσας δὲ
αὐτοκράτορα στρατευόμενον ἀρίστα τὰς στρατ-
eῖας, τίς ἂν ἀνάσχοιτο τοῖς Φαρσάλιοις σκόμμασι
καὶ Δομετίου, καὶ ἕνα μῆ 'Αγαμέμνον λέγηται,
παρ’ ἐλάχιστον ἐκβιασθέντα τῶν περὶ τῆς ἡγεμο-
νίας καὶ ἑλευθερίας ἀναρρίθη κίνδυνον; δὲ εἰ
μόνον ἐσκόπητο τὸ παρ’ ἡμέραν ἀδοξον, ὠφελεῖν
ἀντίστασιν ἀρχῇ διαγωνίσασθαι περὶ τῆς Ῥώ-
μης, ἄλλα μὴ τὴν φυγὴν ἐκείνην ἀποφαίνων
στρατήγημα Θεμιστόκλειον ύστερον ἐν αἰχμῇ
tίθεσθαι τὴν ἐν Θεττάλη πρὸ μάχης διατριβήν. 664
4 οὐ γὰρ ἐκεῖνο γε στάδιον αὐτοῖς καὶ θέατρον
ἐναγωνίσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ὁ θεὸς ἀπε-
δείξε τὸ Φαρσάλιοι πεδίον, οὐδὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος
ἐκάλειτο μάχεσθαι κατίων ἡ λιπεῖν ἐτέρῳ τὸν
στέφανον, ἀλλὰ πολλὰ μὲν πεδία μυρίας δὲ πό-
λεις καὶ γῆν ἄπλετον ἡ κατὰ θάλατταν εὔπορία
παρέσχε βουλομένῳ μυμέσθαι Μάξιμου καὶ
Μάριου καὶ Δεύκκολλου καὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀγησίλαου,
5 δὲ οὐκ ἐλάττωνας μὲν ἐν Σπάρτῃ θορύβοις ύπέ-
μεινε βουλομένων Θῆβαις ύπὲρ τῆς χώρας μά-
χεσθαι, πολλὰς δ’ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ διαβολὰς καὶ κατη-
γορίας καὶ υπονοίας τοῦ βασιλέως ἤμεγκεν ἤμι-
χίαν ἄγειν κελεύων, χρησάμενοι δὲ τοῖς ἀρίστοις

334
accusation against a general like him. For that a youthful commander should be frightened by tumults and outcries into cowardly weakness and abandon his safest plans, is natural and pardonable; but that Pompey the Great, whose camp the Romans called their country, and his tent their senate, while they gave the name of traitors and rebels to the consuls and praetors and other magistrates at Rome,—that he who was known to be under no one’s command, but to have served all his campaigns most successfully as imperator, should be almost forced by the scoffs of Favonius and Domitius, and by the fear of being called Agamemnon, to put to the hazard the supremacy and freedom of Rome, who could tolerate this? If he had regard only for the immediate infamy involved, then he ought to have made a stand at the first and to have fought to its finish the fight for Rome, instead of calling the flight which he then made a Themistoclean stratagem and afterwards counting it a disgraceful thing to delay before fighting in Thessaly. For surely Heaven had not appointed that Pharsalian plain to be the stadium and theatre of their struggle for the supremacy, nor was he summoned by voice of herald to go down thither and do battle or leave to another the victor’s wreath; nay, there were many plains, ten thousand cities, and a whole earth which his great resources by sea afforded him had he wished to imitate Maximus, or Marius, or Lucullus, or Agesilaüs himself, who withstood no less tumults in Sparta when its citizens wished to fight with the Thebans in defence of their land, and in Egypt endured many calumnies and accusations and suspicions on the part of the king when he urged him to keep quiet; but he followed his own best counsels as he wished, and
καί τοῖς "Ελλησὶ πολεμεῖν ἀφ' ὧν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐστρατήγησεν. εἶτα ἀ διὰ Πομπηίου Αἰγυπτίοις ἑγκαλοῦμεν, ταύτα Αἰγυπτίοι κατηγοροῦσιν Ἀγγειλαοῦ. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἡδικηθεὶς πιστεύσας, ὁ δὲ πιστευθεὶς ἑγκατέλιπε καὶ μετέστη πρὸς τοὺς πολεμοῦντας οἷς ἐπλευσε συμμαχήσων.
not only saved the Egyptians against their wills, and
by his sole efforts ever kept Sparta upright in the
midst of so great a convulsion, but actually set up a
trophy in the city for a victory over the Thebans,
which victory he put his countrymen in the way of
winning later, by keeping them then from the de-
struction into which they would have forced their
way. Wherefore Agesilaüs was afterwards com-
mended by those whom he had forced to take the
path of safety, while Pompey, whom others had led
into error, found accusers in the very ones to whom
he had yielded. And yet some say that he was
deceived by his father-in-law Scipio, who wished to
appropriate to his own uses the greater part of the
treasure which he had brought from Asia, and there-
fore hid it away, and then hastened on the battle,
on the plea that there was no longer any money.
But even if this were true, a general ought not to
suffer himself to be so easily deceived, nor after-
wards to put his greatest interests at hazard. In
these matters, then, such is the way in which we
regard each of the men.

V. And as to their voyages to Egypt, one went
thither of necessity and in flight; the other for no
honourable reason, nor of necessity, but for money,
that what he got for serving the Barbarians as com-
mander might enable him to make war upon the
Greeks. Then again, as to the charges which we
bring against the Egyptians for their treatment of
Pompey, these the Egyptians lay at the door of
Agesilaüs for his treatment of them. For Pompey
trusted them and was wronged by them; while
Agesilaüs was trusted by them and yet forsook them
and went over to the enemies of those whom he
had sailed to assist.
PELOPIDAS
ΠΕΛΟΠΙΔΑΣ

1. Κάτων ὁ πρεσβύτερος πρὸς τινα ἐπανοῦτας ἀνθρωπον ἀλογίστως παράβολον καὶ τολμηρὸν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς διαφέρειν ἐφ᾽ ὁ τὸ πολλὸν τινα τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀξίαν καὶ τὸ μὴ πολλὸν ἀξίου τὸ ξῆν νομίζειν ὀρθῶς ἀποφαινόμενος. ὁ γοῦν παρ᾽ Ἀντιγόνῳ στρατευόμενος ἤταμός, φαύλος δὲ τὴν ἐξίν καὶ τὸ σῶμα διεφθορώς, ἐρομένου τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς χρότητος ὁμολόγησε τινα

2 νόσουν τῶν ἀπορρήτων ἐπεὶ δὲ φιλοτιμηθεῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς προσέταξε τοὺς ἱατροῖς, εάν τις ἤ βοήθεια, μηδὲν ἐλλιπεῖν τῆς ἀκρας ἑπιμελείας, οὕτω θεραπευθεῖς ὁ γενναῖος ἑκεῖνος ὕπκέτ' ἦν φιλοκίνδυνος οὐδὲ ῥαγδαῖος ἐν τοῖς ἀγώσιν, ὡστε καὶ τὸν Ἀντίγονον ἐγκαλεῖν καὶ θαυμάζειν τὴν μετάβολήν. οὐ μὴν ὁ ἀνθρωπος ἀπεκρύψατο τὸν αἰτίον, ἀλλὰ ἐπειπεν. "Ἔ μπασιλεύ, σὺ με πεποίηκας ἀτολμώτερον, ἀπαλλάξας ἑκείνων τῶν κακῶν

3 δι᾽ ἄ τοῦ ξῆν ωλυγόρουν." πρὸς τούτο δὲ φαίνεται καὶ Συβαρίτης ἀνὴρ εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν Σπαρτιτῶν ὡς οὐ μέγα ποιοῦσι θανατῶντες ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις ὑπὲρ τοῦ τοσοῦτος πόνους καὶ τοιαύτην ἀποφυγεῖν δίαιταν. ἀλλὰ Συβαρίταις μὲν ἐκτετηκόσιν υπὸ τρυφῆς καὶ μαλακίας διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ καλὸν ὀρμην καὶ φιλοτιμίαν εἰκότως ἐφαινοῦτο μισεῖν τῶν βίων οἱ μὴ φοβούμενοι τῶν θάνατον,

4 Λακεδαιμονίοις δὲ καὶ ξῆν ἡδέως καὶ θυσίσκειν

340
PELOPIDAS

I. Cato the Elder, when certain persons praised a man who was inconsiderately rash and daring in war, told them there was a difference between a man’s setting a high value on valour and his setting a low value on life; and his remark was just. At any rate, there was a soldier of Antigonus who was venturesome, but had miserable health and an impaired body. When the king asked him the reason for his pallor, the man admitted that it was a secret disease, whereupon the king took compassion on him and ordered his physicians, if there was any help for him, to employ their utmost skill and care. Thus the man was cured; but then the good fellow ceased to court danger and was no longer a furious fighter, so that even Antigonus rebuked him and expressed his wonder at the change. The man, however, made no secret of the reason, but said: “O King, it is thou who hast made me less daring, by freeing me from those ills which made me set little value on life.” On these grounds, too, as it would seem, a man of Sybaris said it was no great thing for the Spartans to seek death in the wars in order to escape so many hardships and such a wretched life as theirs. But to the Sybarites, who were dissolved in effeminate luxury, men whom ambition and an eager quest of honour led to have no fear of death naturally seemed to hate life; whereas the virtues of the Lacedaemonians gave them...
ὑμφότερα ἀρετή παρεῖχεν, ὡς δῆλοι τὸ ἐπική-δειον· ο📊δε γάρ φησιν ἡθανον;

οὐ τὸ ζήν θέμενοι καλὸν οὔδε τὸ θυνῆσκειν,

Αλλὰ τὸ ταῦτα καλῶς ἀμφότερ’ ἐκτελέσαι.

οὔτε γάρ φυγὴ θανάτου μεµπτόν, ἀν ὀρέγηταί τις τοῦ βίου μὴ αἰσχρῶς, οὔτε ὑπομονὴ καλὸν, εἰ μετ’ ὄλγωρίας γύνοιτο τοῦ ζήν. ὀθεν ὢμηρος μὲν ἀεὶ τοὺς βαρραλεοτάτους καὶ μαχιμωτάτους ἀνδρας εὔ καὶ καλῶς ὀπλισμένους ἔξαγε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγώνας, οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νομοθέται τὸν ῥίψασιν κολάξουσιν, οὐ τὸν ξίφος οὔδε λόγχην προέμενον, διδάσκοντες ὅτι τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν κακῶς πρότερον ἢ τοῦ ποιῆσαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκάστῳ μέλειν προσήκει, μάλιστα δὲ ἀρχοντὶ πόλεως ἢ στρατεύματος.

Π. Εἰ γάρ, ὡς Ἰφικράτης διήρει, θερσὶ μὲν ἑοίκασιν οἱ ψυλοί, ποσὶ δὲ τὸ ἱπτικόν, αὐτῆ δὲ ἡ φάλαιξ στέρνῳ καὶ ωφρακί, κεφαλῇ δὲ ὁ στρατηγός, ὕποι αὐτοῦ δόξειν ἄν ἀποκινδυνεύων παραμελεῖν καὶ θρασυνόμενος, ἀλλ’ ἀπάντων, οἷς ἡ σωτηρία γίνεται δ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ τούναντιον. ὀθεν ὁ Καλλικρατίδας, καίτερ ἀν τάλλα μέγας, οὐκ εὗ πρὸς τὸν μάυτην εἶπε’ δεομένου γὰρ αὐτοῦ φυλάττεσθαι θάνατον, ὡς τῶν ἱερῶν προδηλοῦν-2 των, ἕφη μὴ παρ’ ἑνα εἶναι τὸν Σπὰρταν. μαχό-μενος γὰρ εἰς ἦν καὶ πλέον καὶ στρατευόμενος ὁ Καλλικρατίδας, στρατηγῶν δὲ τὴν ἀπάντων εἶχε συλλαβῆσιν ἐν αὐτῷ δύναμιν, ὡστε οὐκ ἦν εἰς ἀ τοσαῦτα συναπώλλυτο. βέλτιον δὲ Ἀντίγονος ὁ

1 Οἱ θὰνον οὐ τὸ ζήν κτλ., attributed to Simonides (Bergk, Poet. Lyr. Graec. iii.4 p. 516).

342
happiness alike in living or dying, as the following elegy testifies: These, it says, died,

“not deeming either life or death honourable in themselves,

But only the accomplishment of them both with honour.”

For neither is a man to be blamed for shunning death, if he does not cling to life disgracefully, nor to be praised for boldly meeting death, if he does this with contempt of life. For this reason Homer always brings his boldest and most valiant heroes into battle well armed and equipped; and the Greek lawgivers punish him who casts away his shield, not him who throws down his sword or spear, thus teaching that his own defence from harm, rather than the infliction of harm upon the enemy, should be every man’s first care, and particularly if he governs a city or commands an army.

II. For if, as Iphicrates analyzed the matter, the light-armed troops are like the hands, the cavalry like the feet, the line of men-at-arms itself like chest and breastplate, and the general like the head, then he, in taking undue risks and being over bold, would seem to neglect not himself, but all, inasmuch as their safety depends on him, and their destruction too. Therefore Callicratidas, although otherwise he was a great man, did not make a good answer to the seer who begged him to be careful, since the sacrificial omens foretold his death; “Sparta,” said he, “does not depend upon one man.” For when fighting, or sailing, or marching under orders, Callicratidas was “one man”; but as general, he comprised in himself the strength and power of all, so that he was not “one man,” when such numbers perished with him. Better was the speech of old Antigonus
γέρων, ὅτε ναυμαχεῖν περί Ἀνδρόν ἐμελλεν, εἰ-πόντος τινός ὡς πολὺ πλείους αἱ τῶν πολεμίων νῆς εἰεν, "Εμὲ δὲ αὐτὸν," ἐφη, "πρὸς πόσας ἀντιστήσεις;" μέγα τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὡσπερ ἐστίν, ἀξίωμα ποιοῦν μετὰ ἐμπειρίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ταττό-μενον, ἃς πρῶτον ἐργον ἐστὶ σώζειν τὸν ἀπαντα 3 τᾶλλα σώζοντα. διὸ καλὸς ὁ Τιμόθεος, ἐπιδει-κυμένου ποτὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ Χάρητος ὁτει-λάς τινας ἐν τῷ σώματι καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα λόγχῃ διακεκομμένην, "Εγὼ δὲ," εἶπεν, "ὡς λίαν ἡσυχύθην ὅτι μονολοικοῦντες Σάμουν ἐγγὺς ἐπεσε βέλος, ὡς μειράκιοδέστερον ἐμαυτῷ χρώ-μενος ἢ κατὰ στρατηγόν καὶ ἡγεμόνα δυνάμεως τοσαύτης." ὃπον μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὰ ὀλὰ μεγάλην φέρει ῥοπὴν ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ κύνδυνος, ἐνταῦθα καὶ χειρὶ καὶ σώματι χριστεόν ἀφειδῶς, χαίρειν φράσαντα τοῖς λέγονσιν ὡς χρὴ τὸν ἀγάθον στρατηγὸν μάλιστα μὲν ὑπὸ γῆρως, εἰ δὲ μή, γέροντα θυνήσκειν ὃποιο δὲ μικρὸν τὸ περιγινό-μενον ἐκ τοῦ κατορθώματος, τὸ δὲ πάν συναπόλ-λυται σφαλέντος, οὔδεις ἀπαίτει στρατιώτου πράξειν κυνίδυνο πραττομένην στρατηγοῦ. 4 Ταῦτα δὲ μοι παρέστη προαναφωνήσαι γρά-φουτι τὸν Πελοπίδου βίον καὶ τὸν Μαρκέλλου, μεγάλων ἀνδρῶν παραλόγως πεσόντων. καὶ γὰρ χειρὶ χρῆσθαι μαχιμώτατοι γενόμενοι, καὶ στρα-τηγάς ἐπιφανεστάταις κοσμήσαντες ἀμφότεροι τὰς πατρίδας, ἐτὶ δὲ τῶν βαρυτάτων ἀνταγωνι-στῶν ὃ μὲν Ἀννύβαν ἄγήττητον ὄντα πρῶτος, ὡς λέγεται, πρεψάμενος, ὃ δὲ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχον-τας Λακεδαιμονίους ἐκ παρατάξεως νικῆσας, ἢφει-δησαν ἑαυτῶν, σὺν οὔδειν λογισμῷ προέμενοι τῶν βίων ὀπιγκαί μάλιστα τοιούτων καιροῖς ἢν ἄνδρῶν 5 279 344
as he was about to fight a sea-fight off Andros, and someone told him that the enemy’s ships were far more numerous than his: “But what of myself,” said he, “how many ships wilt thou count me?” implying that the worth of the commander is a great thing, as it is in fact, when allied with experience and valour, and his first duty is to save the one who saves everything else. Therefore Timotheus was right, when Chares was once showing the Athenians some wounds he had received, and his shield pierced by a spear, in saying: “But I, how greatly ashamed I was, at the siege of Samos, because a bolt fell near me; I thought I was behaving more like an impetuous youth than like a general in command of so large a force.” For where the whole issue is greatly furthered by the general’s exposing himself to danger, there he must employ hand and body unsparingly, ignoring those who say that a good general should die, if not of old age, at least in old age; but where the advantage to be derived from his success is small, and the whole cause perishes with him if he fails, no one demands that a general should risk his life in fighting like a common soldier.

Such is the preface I have thought fit to make for the Lives of Pelopidas and Marcellus, great men who rashly fell in battle. For both were most valiant fighters, did honour to their countries in most illustrious campaigns, and what is more, had the most formidable adversaries, one being the first, as we are told, to rout Hannibal, who was before invincible, the other conquering in a pitched battle the Lace daemonians, who were supreme on land and sea; and yet they were careless of their own lives, and recklessly threw them away at times when it was most important that such men should live and hold
σωζομένων καὶ ἀρχόντων. διόπερ ἢμεῖς ἐπόμενοι ταῖς ὁμοιότησι παραλλήλους ἀνεγράψαμεν αὐτῶν τοὺς βίους.

III. Πελοπίδα τῷ Ἰππόκλου γένος μὲν ἢν εὐ-δόκιμον ἐν Θῆβαις ὄσπερ Ἑπαμεινώνδα, τραφεῖς δὲ ἐν οὐσίᾳ μεγάλη καὶ παραλαβὼν ἐτι νέος λαμπ-ρόν οἶκον ὀρμησε τῶν δειμένων τοῖς ἀξίοις βοη-θεῖν, ἱνα κύριος ἀληθῶς φαίνοτο χρημάτων γεγο-νός, ἀλλὰ μὴ δούλος. τῶν γὰρ πολλῶν, ὡς Ἀριστοτέλης φησίν, οἱ μὲν οὐ χρῶνται τῷ πλού-τῳ διὰ μικρολογίαν, οἱ δὲ παραχρῶνται διʼ ἁσω-τίαν, καὶ δουλεύοντες οὐτοί μὲν ἀεὶ ταῖς ἠδοναῖς,

2 ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ταῖς ἀσχολίαις, διατελοῦσιν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι τῷ Πελοπίδα χάριν ἔχουσεν ἔχρωντο τῇ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐλευθερίατη καὶ φιλανθρωπία, μόνον δὲ τῶν φίλων τὸν Ἐπαμεινώνδαν οὐκ ἔπειθε τοῦ πλούτου μεταλαμβάνειν· αὐτὸς μὲντοι μετε-ιχε τῆς ἐκείνου πενίας, ἐσθήτος ἀμελεία καὶ τραπέζης λιτότητι καὶ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς πόνους ἀόκυφο

3 καὶ κατὰ στρατείας ἀδόλῳ καλλωπιζόμενος, ὡς-περ ὁ Εὐριπίδου Καπανεύς, ὡς "βίος μὲν ἢν πολύς, ἵκιστα δὲ δὴ ὁλβον γαύρος ἢν," αἰσχυνόμενος εἰ φανεῖται πλείοσι χρώμενοι εἰς τὸ σώμα τοῦ τὰ ἐλαχίστα κεκτημένου Θῆβαιων. Ἐπαμεινώνδας μὲν οὖν συνήθη καὶ πατρών ὠςαν αὐτῷ τῇ πενίαιν ἐτι μᾶλλον εὐξοινοὶ καὶ κούφον ἐποίησε φιλοσοφῶν καὶ μονότροπον βίων ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς ἐλό-μενος. Πελοπίδα δὲ ἦν μὲν γάμος λαμπρός, ἐγέ-νοντο δὲ καὶ παίδες, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲν ἦττον ἀμελῶν τοῦ χρηματίζεσθαι καὶ σχολάζων τῇ πόλει τῶν ἀπαν-τα χρόνου ἡλάττωσε τὴν οὐσίαν. τῶν δὲ φίλων νοθετοῦντων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς ἀναγκαῖον πρά-
command. These are the resemblances between them which have led me to write their lives in parallel.

III. Pelopidas the son of Hippoclus was of a highly honourable family in Thebes, as was Epaminondas, and having been reared in affluence, and having inherited in youth a splendid estate, he devoted himself to the assistance of worthy men who needed it, that he might be seen to be really master of his wealth, and not its slave. For most wealthy men, as Aristotle says, either make no use of their wealth through avarice, or abuse it through prodigality, and so they are forever slaves, these to their pleasures, those to their business. The rest, accordingly, thankfully profited by the kindness and liberality of Pelopidas towards them; but Epaminondas was the only one of his friends whom he could not persuade to share his wealth. Pelopidas, however, shared the poverty of this friend, and gloried in modest attire, meagre diet, readiness to undergo hardships, and straightforward service as a soldier. Like the Capaneus of Euripides, he "had abundant wealth, but riches did not make him arrogant at all," and he was ashamed to let men think that he spent more upon his person than the poorest Theban. Now Epaminondas, whose poverty was hereditary and familiar, made it still more light and easy by philosophy, and by electing at the outset to lead a single life; Pelopidas, on the contrary, made a brilliant marriage, and had children too, but nevertheless he neglected his private interests to devote his whole time to the state, and so lessened his substance. And when his friends admonished him and told him that the possession of money, which

1 Fragment 56 (Rose); cf. Morals, p. 527 a.
2 Supplices, 863 f. (Kirchhoff, ἤκιστα δ’ ὅλβφ).
γιματος ὀλιγωρεῖ, τοῦ χρήματα ἔχειν, "Ἀναγκαίον, νη Δία, Νικοδῆμῳ τούτῳ," ἐφη, δείξας τινὰ χωλόν καὶ τυφλόν.

IV. Ἡ σαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν πεφυκότες ὁμοίως, πλὴν ὅτι τῷ γυμνάζοντας μᾶλλον ἔχαιρε Πελοπίδας, τῷ δὲ μανθάνειν Ἕπαμεινώδας, καὶ τὰς διατριβὰς ἐν τῷ σχολαζεῖν ὁ μὲν περὶ παλαίστρας καὶ κυνηγεία, ὁ δὲ ἀκούων τι καὶ φιλοσοφῶν ἐποιεῖτο. πολλῶν δὲ καὶ καλῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἀμφοτέροις πρὸς δόξαν, οὐδὲν οἱ νοῦν ἔχοντες ἡγοῦνται τηλικοῦτον ἥλικον τὴν διὰ τοσούτων ἄγωνων καὶ στρατηγιῶν καὶ πολιτείων ἀνεξελεγκτὸν εὐνοιαν καὶ φιλίαν ἀπ' ἀρχής μέχρι

2 τέλους ἐμμείνασαν. εἰ γάρ τις ἀποβλέψας τὴν Ἀριστείδου καὶ Θεμιστοκλέους καὶ Κίμωνος καὶ Περικλέους καὶ Νικίου καὶ Ἀλκμήναν πολλισθείς, ὀσοὶ γέγονε μεστῇ διαφορῶν καὶ φθόνων καὶ ξηλοτυπιῶν πρὸς ἄλληλους, σκέψαιτο πάλιν τὴν Πελοπίδου πρὸς Ἕπαμεινώδαν εὐμένειαν καὶ τιμήν, τούτους ἀν ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως προσαγορεύσεις συναρχόντας καὶ συστρατήγους ἡ ἐκεῖνος, οἱ μᾶλλον ἄλληλοι ἦ τῶν πολεμιῶν ἀγωνιζόμενοι

3 περιεῖναι διετέλεσαν. αὐτίδε ἦ ἀληθινὴ μὲν ἢ ἡ ἀρετή, δι' ἣν οὐ δόξαν, οὐ πλούτων ἀπό τῶν πράξεων μετίοντες, οἳς ὁ χαλεπός καὶ δύσερες ἐμφύεται φθόνος, ἀλλ' ἔρωτα θείον ἀπ' ἀρχής ἑρασθέντες ἀμφότεροι τοῦ τὴν πατρίδα λαμπροτάτην καὶ μεγίστην ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἰδεῖν γενομένην, ὥσπερ ἰδίοις ἐπὶ τούτῳ τοῖς αὐτῶν ἐχρόνοτο κατορθώμασιν.

4 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οὐ γε πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν αὐτοῖς τὴν σφοδρὰν φιλίαν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν Μαντινείᾳ γενέσθαι

348
he scorned, was a necessary thing, "Yes indeed," he said, "necessary for this Nicodemus here," pointing to a man who was lame and blind.

IV. They were also fitted by nature for the pursuit of every excellence, and in like measure, except that Pelopidas delighted more in exercising the body, Epaminondas in storing the mind, so that the one devoted his leisure hours to bodily exercise and hunting, the other to lectures and philosophy. Both had many claims upon the world's esteem, but wise men consider none of these so great as the unquestioned good will and friendship which subsisted between them from first to last through all their struggles and campaigns and civil services. For it one regards the political careers of Themistocles and Aristides, or of Cimon and Pericles, or of Nicias and Alcibiades, which were so full of mutual dissensions, envyings, and jealousies, and then turns his eyes upon the honour and kindly favour which Pelopidas showed Epaminondas, he will rightly and justly call these men colleagues in government and command rather than those, who ever strove to get the better of one another rather than of the enemy. And the true reason for the superiority of the Thebans was their virtue, which led them not to aim in their actions at glory or wealth, which are naturally attended by bitter envying and strife; on the contrary, they were both filled from the beginning with a divine desire to see their country become most powerful and glorious in their day and by their efforts, and to this end they treated one another's successes as their own.

However, most people think that their ardent friendship dated from the campaign at Mantineia,¹

¹ In 418 B.C., when Athens gave assistance to Argos, Elis, and Mantineia against Sparta. See the Alcibiades, xv. 1.
στρατεύσας, ἢν συνεστρατεύσαντο δακεδαιμονίοις, ἔτει φίλοις καὶ συμμάχοις οὕτω, πεμφθείσης ἐκ
Θηβαίων βοηθείας. τεταγμένου γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὁπλίταις μετ' ἀλλήλων καὶ μαχόμενοι πρὸς τούς Ἀρκάδας,
ὡς ἔνεδωκε τὸ κατ' αὐτοὺς κέρας τῶν δακεδαι-
μονίων καὶ τροπὴ τῶν πολλῶν ἐγερώνει, συνασπι-
σαντες ἢμύναντο τοὺς ἐπιφερομένους. καὶ Πελο-
πίδας μὲν ἐπτὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἑναντία πολλοῖς
ἐπικατερρύνει νεκροῖς ὁμοίοις φίλοις καὶ πολεμίοις,
’Ἐπαμεινόνδας δὲ, καίτερ ἀβιώτως ἔχειν αὐτὸν
ὑγούμενος, ὑπὲρ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῶν ὀπλῶν
ἔστη προελθὼν καὶ διεκινδύνευσε πρὸς πολλοὺς
μόνοις, ἐγνωκώς ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἡ Πελοπίδαι
ἀπολιπεῖν κείμενος. ἡδὲ δὲ καὶ τούτου κακῶς
ἐχοντος, καὶ λόγχῃ μὲν εἰς τὸ στῆθος, ἔφει δὲ εἰς
τὸν βραχίονα τετραμένου, προσεβοηθήσεν ἀπὸ
θατέρου κέρως Ἀγγείπολις ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν
Σπαρτιατῶν, καὶ περιποίησεν ἀνελπίστως αὐ-
tοὺς ἀμφότεροις.
V. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν λόγῳ μὲν
ὡς φίλοις καὶ συμμάχοις προσφερομένων τοῖς
Θηβαίοις, ἔργῳ δὲ τὸ φρόνημα τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὴν
dύναμιν ύφορωμένων, καὶ μάλιστα τὴν Ἰσμηνίου
καὶ Ἀνδροκλείδου μισοῦντων ἑταρείαν, ἦς μετεί-
χεν ὁ Πελοπίδας, φιλελεύθερον ἅμα καὶ δημοτι-
κὴν εἶναι δοκοῦσαν, Ἀρχίας καὶ Λεοντίδας καὶ
Φίλιππος, ἀνδρεῖς ὀλυγαρχικοὶ καὶ πλουσίοι καὶ
μέτριοι οὐδὲν φρονοῦντες, ἀναπείθουσιν Φιλιβίδαν
tῶν Δάκωνα μετὰ στρατιᾶς διαπερευμένου ἐξαύ-
φυς καταλαβέσας τὴν Καδμείαν καὶ τοῦς ὑπεναν-
tιομένους αὐτοῖς ἐκβαλόντα πρὸς τὸ δακεδαι-
μονίων ὑπέκουσον ἀρμόσασθαι δὲ ὀλίγων τὴν πολυ-
tεῖαν. πεισθέντος δ’ ἐκείνου καὶ μὴ προσδοκώσι
350
where they fought on the side of the Lacedaemonians, who were still their friends and allies, and who received assistance from Thebes. For they stood side by side among the men-at-arms and fought against the Arcadians, and when the Lacedaemonian wing to which they belonged gave way and was routed for the most part, they locked their shields together and repelled their assailants. Pelopidas, after receiving seven wounds in front, sank down upon a great heap of friends and enemies who lay dead together; but Epaminondas, although he thought him lifeless, stood forth to defend his body and his arms, and fought desperately, single-handed against many, determined to die rather than leave Pelopidas lying there. And now he too was in a sorry plight, having been wounded in the breast with a spear and in the arm with a sword, when Agesipolis the Spartan king came to his aid from the other wing, and when all hope was lost, saved them both.

V. After this the Spartans ostensibly treated the Thebans as friends and allies, but they really looked with suspicion on the ambitious spirit and the power of the city, and above all they hated the party of Ismenias and Androcleides, to which Pelopidas belonged, and which was thought to be friendly to freedom and a popular form of government. Therefore Archias, Leontidas, and Philip, men of the oligarchical faction who were rich and immoderately ambitious, sought to persuade Phoebidas the Spartan, as he was marching past with an army, to take the Cadmeia by surprise, expel from the city the party opposed to them, and bring the government into subserviency to the Lacedaemonians by putting it in the hands of a few men. Phoebidas yielded to their
PLUTARCH’S LIVES

tοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπιθεμένου Θεσμοφορίων ὄντων, καὶ τῆς ἀκρας κυριεύσαντος, Ἰσμηνίας μὲν συναρπασθεὶς καὶ κομισθεὶς εἰς Δακεδαίμονα μετ’ οὗ πολύν χρόνου ἀνηρέθη, Πελοπίδας δὲ καὶ Φερένικος καὶ Ἀνδροκλείδας μετὰ συχνῶν ἄλλων φεύγοντες ἐξεκηρύχθησαν, Ἔπαμεινώνδας δὲ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενε τῷ καταφυγοῦντι διὰ μὲν φιλοσοφίαν ὡς ἀπράγμων, διὰ δὲ πενίαν ὡς ἀδύνατος.

VI. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Δακεδαιμώνιοι Φοιβίδαν μὲν ἀφείλοντο τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ δέκα δραχμῶν μυρίασιν ἐξημίωσαν, τὴν δὲ Καδμείαν οὐδὲν ἔτυττον φρουρᾷ κατέσχον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες Ἑλληνες ἐθαύμαζον τὴν ἀτοπίαν, εἰ τὸν μὲν πράξαντα κολάζουσι, τὴν δὲ πράξιν δοκιμάζουσι, τοῖς δὲ Θηβαίοις τὴν πάτριον ἀποβεβληκόσι πολιτείαν καὶ καταδεδομένους υπὸ τῶν περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Δεοντίδαν οὐδὲ ἑλπίζαν περὶ ἄπαλλαγήν τινα τῆς τυραννικότητος δεδομένους ἕνωσαν· οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ οἱ περὶ Δεοντίδαν πυθαγορικοί τοὺς φυγάδας Ἀθηναῖοι διατρίβειν τῷ τε πλήθει προσφίλεις ὄντας καὶ τιμὴν ἔχοντας ὑπὸ τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, ἑπεβούλευοι αὐτοίς κρύφαι καὶ πέμψαντες ἀνθρώπους ἀγνώτας Ἀνδροκλείδαν μὲν ἀποκτηνύουσι δόλω, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων

2 νίδος, ἦν ἐν οἷς τῇ Ἐφεσίαν ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ ἐν Σάμῳ ἐπιθεμένους πληθυσμὸν ὡς καὶ πολέμιον, ὡς γὰρ ταύτας ἀρχοντας, οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ οἱ περὶ Δεοντίδαν πυθαγορικοί τοὺς φυγάδας Ἀθηναίοι διατρίβειν τῷ τε πλήθει προσφίλεις ὄντας καὶ τιμὴν ἔχοντας ὑπὸ τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν, ἑπεβούλευοι αὐτοῖς κρύφαι καὶ πέμψαντες ἀνθρώπους ἀγνώτας Ἀνδροκλείδαν μὲν ἀποκτηνύουσι δόλω, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων

3 διαμαρτάνοντω. ἦκε δὲ καὶ παρὰ Δακεδαιμονίων γράμματα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προστάσσοντα μὴ δέχεσθαι μηδὲ παρακινεῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐξελάνειν τοὺς φυγάδας ὡς κοινοῦς πολέμιους ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων

352
persuasions, made his attack upon the Thebans when they did not expect it, since it was the festival of the Thesmophoria, and got possession of the citadel. Then Ismenias was arrested, carried to Sparta, and after a little while put to death; while Pelopidas, Pherenicus, Androcleides and many others took to flight and were proclaimed outlaws. Epaminondas, however, was suffered to remain in the city, because his philosophy made him to be looked down upon as a recluse, and his poverty as impotent.

VI. But when the Lacedaemonians deprived Phoebidas of his command and fined him a hundred thousand drachmas, and yet held the Cadmeia with a garrison notwithstanding, all the rest of the Greeks were amazed at their inconsistency, since they punished the wrong-doer, but approved his deed. And as for the Thebans, they had lost their ancestral form of government and were enslaved by Archias and Leontidas, nor had they hopes of any deliverance from this tyranny, which they saw was guarded by the dominant military power of the Spartans and could not be pulled down unless those Spartans should somehow be deposed from their command of land and sea. Nevertheless, Leontidas and his associates, learning that the fugitive Thebans were living at Athens, where they were not only in favour with the common people but also honoured by the nobility, secretly plotted against their lives, and sending men who were unknown, they treacherously killed Androcleides, but failed in their designs upon the rest. There came also letters from the Lacedaemonians charging the Athenians not to harbour or encourage the exiles, but to expel them as men

1 In the winter of 382 B.C. Cf. the Agesilaüs, xxiii. 3-7.
4 ἀποδεδειγμένους. οἱ μὲν οὐν 'Αθηναῖοι, πρὸς τῷ πάτριον αὐτοῖς καὶ σύμφωνοι εἶναι τὸ φιλάνθρωπον, ἀμείβομενοι τοὺς Θηβαίους μάλιστα συναίτίους γενομένους τῷ δήμῳ τοῦ κατελθεῖν, καὶ ψηφισμένους, εάν τις 'Αθηναίων ἐπὶ τοὺς τυράννους ὀπλα διὰ τῆς Βοιωτίας κομίζῃ, μηδένα Βοιωτῶν ἀκούειν μηδὲ ὀρᾶν, οὐδὲν ἥδικησαν τοὺς Θηβαίους.

VII. Ὁ δὲ Πελοπίδας, καὶ περ ἐν τοῖς νεωτάτοις ὄν, ἱδία τε καθ' ἕκαστον ἐξώρια τῶν φυγάδων, καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλήθος ἐποιῆσατο λόγους, ὥς 281 οὕτε καλὸν οὕτε ὅσιον εἰ ἡ δουλεύουσαν τὴν πατρίδα καὶ φρουρομένην περιορᾶν, αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνον τὸ σώζεσθαι καὶ διαζῆν ἁγαπώντας ἐκκρεμασθαί τοῖς 'Αθήνησι ψηφισμάτων καὶ θεραπεύειν ὑποπεπτωκότας οἱ τοῖς λέγειν δυναμένοις καὶ πείθειν τὸν ὀχλόν, ἀλλὰ κινδυνευτένων ὑπὲρ τῶν μεγίστων, παράδειγμα θεμένους τὴν Ὀρασιβούλου τὸλμαν καὶ ἁρετήν, ἵνα, ὡς ἔκεινος ἐκ Ἐθβῶν πρὸτερον ὀρμηθεῖς κατέλυσε τοὺς ἐν Ἁθήναις τυράννους, οὕτως αὐτοὶ πάλιν ἐξ Ἡθνῶν προελθόντες ἐλευθερώσωσι τὰς Ἐθβας. ὡς οὐν ἔπεισε τὰῦτα λέγων, πέμπουσι εἰς Ἐθβας κρύφα πρὸς τοὺς ὑπολειμμένους τῶν φίλων τὰ δεδογ-3 μένα φράζοντες. οἱ δὲ συνεπήνοις καὶ Χάρων μὲν, ὅσπερ ἢν ἐπιφανέστατος, ὁμολογήσας τὴν ὀικίαν παρέξειν, Φιλλίδας δὲ διεπράζατο τῶν περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Φίλιππον γραμματεύς γενέσθαι πολεμαρχοῦντων. Ἐπαμεινώνδας δὲ τοὺς νέους

1 εἰ Ἡ Coraës and Bekker, with most MSS.: εἴναι with A.

1 In 403 B.C., when Thrasybulus set out from Thebes on his campaign against the Thirty Tyrants at Athens (Xenophon, Hell. ii. 4, 2).
declared common enemies by the allied cities. The Athenians, however, not only yielding to their traditional and natural instincts of humanity, but also making a grateful return for the kindness of the Thebans, who had been most ready to aid them in restoring their democracy,¹ and had passed a decree that if any Athenians marched through Boeotia against the tyrants in Athens, no Boeotian should see or hear them, did no harm to the Thebans in their city.

VII. But Pelopidas, although he was one of the youngest of the exiles, kept inciting each man of them privately, and when they met together pleaded before them that it was neither right nor honourable for them to suffer their native city to be garrisoned and enslaved, and, content with mere life and safety, to hang upon the decrees of the Athenians, and to be always cringing and paying court to such orators as could persuade the people; nay, they must risk their lives for the highest good, and take Thrasybulus and his bold valour for their example, in order that, as he once sallied forth from Thebes¹ and overthrew the tyrants in Athens, so they in their turn might go forth from Athens and liberate Thebes. When, therefore, they had been persuaded by his appeals, they sent secretly to the friends they had left in Thebes, and told them what they purposed. These approved their plan; and Charon, a man of the highest distinction, agreed to put his house at their disposal, while Phillidas contrived to have himself appointed secretary to Archias and Philip, the polemarchs. Epaminondas,² too, had long since filled

² There is no mention either of Epaminondas or Pelopidas in Xenophon's account of these matters (Hell. v. 4, 1-12), and his story differs in many details from that of Plutarch.
πάλαι φρονήματος ἦν ἐμπεπληκώς ἐκέλευε γὰρ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ παλαίειν, εἴτε ὅρων ἐπὶ τῷ κρατεῖν καὶ περιεῖν γαυρουμένους ἐπέπληττεν, ὡς αἰσχύνεσθαι μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς προσήκον, εἰ δουλεύονσι δὲ ἀνανδρίαν ὅν τοσοῦτον ταῖς ῥώμαις διαφέρουσων.

VIII. Ἡμέρας δὲ πρὸς τὴν πρᾶξιν ὀρισθείσης, ἔδοξε τοῖς φυγάσι τούς μὲν ἄλλους συναγαγόντα Φερένικον ἐν τῷ Ὀρισιῶ περιμένειν, ὄλγους δὲ τῶν νεωτάτων παραβαλέσθαι προεισελθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, εὰν δὲ τι πάθωσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων οὗτοι, τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπιμελεῖσθαι πάντας ὅπως μήτε παῖδες αὐτῶν μήτε γονεῖς ἐνδεής ἐσοῦται τῶν ἀναγκαίων. ὑφίσταται δὲ τὴν πρᾶξιν Πελοπίδας πρῶτος, εἴτα Μέλων καὶ Δαμοκλείδως καὶ Θεόπομπος, ἀνδρείς οὐκὼν τε πρῶτων καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὰ ἄλλα μὲν φιλικῶς καὶ πιστῶς, ὑπέρ δὲ δόξης καὶ ἀνδρείας ἀεὶ φιλονείκως ἔχοντες. γενόμενοι δὲ οἱ σύμπαντες δώδεκα, καὶ τοὺς ἀπολειπομένους ἀστασάμενοι, καὶ προπέμπαντες ἀγγέλον τῷ Χάρωνι, προῆγον ἐν χαλυβύδιοι, σκύλακάς τε θηρατικάς καὶ στάλικας ἔχοντες, ὡς μηδὲ εἰς ὑποπτεύοι τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων καθ’ ὀδόν, ἄλλ’ ἀλύοντες ἄλλως πλανάσθαι καὶ κυνηγεῖν δοκοῖεν.

3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πεμφθεὶς παρ’ αὐτῶν ἄγγελος ἦκε πρὸς τὸν Χάρωνα καὶ καθ’ ὀδόν ὄντας ἔφραζεν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Χάρων οὐδὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεινοῦ πλησιώζοντος ἔτρεψε τι τῆς γνώμης, ἄλλ’ ἀνὴρ ἄγαθὸς ἦν καὶ παρεῖχε τὴν οἰκίαν, Ἰπποσθενίδας δὲ τις, οὐ πονηρὸς μὲν, ἄλλα καὶ φιλόπατρος καὶ τοῖς φυγάσιν εὐνοὺς ἀνθρώπος, ἐνδεὴς δὲ τὸλμης.
the minds of the Theban youth with high thoughts; for he kept urging them in the gymnastic schools to try the Lacedaemonians in wrestling, and when he saw them elated with victory and mastery, he would chide them, telling them they ought rather to be ashamed, since their cowardice made them the slaves of the men whom they so far surpassed in bodily powers.

VIII. A day for the enterprise having been fixed, the exiles decided that Pherenicus, with the rest of the party under his command, should remain in the Thriasian plain, while a few of the youngest took the risk of going forward into the city; and if anything happened to these at the hands of their enemies, the rest should all see to it that neither their children nor their parents came to any want. Pelopidas was first to undertake the enterprise, then Melon, Damocleides, and Theopompus, men of foremost families, and of mutual fidelity and friendship, although in the race for heroic achievement and glory they were constant rivals. When their number had reached twelve, they bade farewell to those who stayed behind, sent a messenger before them to Charon, and set out in short cloaks, taking hunting dogs and nets with them, that anyone who met them on the road might not suspect their purpose, but take them for hunters beating about the country.

When their messenger came to Charon and told him they were on the way, Charon himself did not change his mind at all even though the hour of peril drew nigh, but was a man of his word and prepared his house to receive them; a certain Hipposthenidas, however, not a bad man, nay, both patriotic and well disposed towards the exiles, but lacking in that

---

1 In the winter of 379 B.C.
τοσαυτῆς ὤσις ὦ τε καίρος ὥς ὃν α’ τε ὑποκείμεναι πράξεις ἀπῆτου, ὀσπερ ἱλυγιάσας προς τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ ἀγώνος ἐν χερσὶ γενομένου, καὶ μόλις ποτὲ τῷ λογισμῷ συμφρονήσας ὅτι τρόπον τινὰ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων σαλεύουσιν ἀρχὴν καὶ τῆς ἐκείθεν δυνάμεως ὑποβάλλονται κατάλυσιν, πιστεύοντες ἀπόροις καὶ φυγαδικαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀπελθὼν οἶκας σιωπῇ πέμπτε τινὰ τῶν φίλων πρὸς Μέλωνα καὶ Πελοπίδαν, ἀναβαλέσθαι κελεύων ἐν τῷ παρόντι καὶ περιμένειν βελτίων καιρὸν αὕτις ἀπαλλαγέντας εἰς Ἀθῆνας. Χλίδων ἦν ὅνομα τῷ περιθέντι, καὶ κατὰ σπουδὴν οἶκας πρὸς αὐτὸν τραπέμονος καὶ τὸν ἱππὸν ἔξαγαγὼν ἦτει τὸν χαλικόν. ἀπορουμένης δὲ τῆς γυναικὸς ὡς οὐκ εἰχε δοῦναι, καὶ χρῆσαι τινὶ τῶν συνήθων λεγούσης, λοιδορία τὸ πρῶτον ἦσαν, εἴτε δυσφήμαι, τῆς γυναικὸς ἐπαρωμένης αὐτῷ τε κακᾶς ὀδοὺς ἐκεῖνο καὶ τοῖς πέμπτουσιν, ὡστε καὶ τὸν Χλίδωνα πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀναλώσαντα πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὄργην, ἀμα δὲ καὶ τὸ συμβεβηκὸς οἰωνισάμενον, ἀφεῖναι τὴν ὀδὸν ὅλως καὶ πρὸς ἄλλο τι τραπέσθαι. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἢλθον αἱ μέγισται καὶ κάλλισται τῶν πράξεων εὐθὺς ἐν ἀρχῇ διαφυγεῖν τὸν καιρὸν.

IX. Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ἐσθῆτας γεωργῶν μεταλαβόντες καὶ διελύντες αὐτοὺς ἄλλου καὶ ἀλλὰ μέρη τῆς πόλεως παρεισήλθον ἐτὶ ἡμέρας οὕσης. ἦν δὲ τι πνεῦμα καὶ νιφετὸς ἀρχομένου τρέπεσθαι τοῦ ἀέρος, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔλαθον καταπεφυγότων ἦδη διὰ τῶν χειμῶν τῶν πλείστων εἰς τὰς οἰκίας. οἷς δὲ ἦν ἐπιμελεῖς τὰ πραττόμενα γυμνόσκειν, ἀνελάμβανον τοὺς προς ερχομένους καὶ καθίστων εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν
PELOPIDAS, viii. 3-IX. 1

degree of boldness which the sharp crisis and the projected enterprise demanded, was made dizzy, so to speak, by the magnitude of the struggle now so close at hand, and at last comprehended that, in undertaking to overthrow the armed force in the city, they were in a manner trying to shake the empire of the Lacedaemonians, and had placed their reliance on the hopes of men in exile and without resources. He therefore went quietly home, and sent one of his friends to Melon and Pelopidas, urging them to postpone the enterprise for the present, go back to Athens, and await a more favourable opportunity. Chlidon was the name of this messenger, and going to his own home in haste, he brought out his horse and asked for the bridle. His wife, however, was embarrassed because she could not give it to him, and said she had lent it to a neighbour. Words of abuse were followed by imprecations, and his wife prayed that the journey might prove fatal both to him and to those that sent him. Chlidon, therefore, after spending a great part of the day in this angry squabble, and after making up his mind, too, that what had happened was ominous, gave up his journey entirely and turned his thoughts to something else. So near can the greatest and fairest enterprises come, at the very outset, to missing their opportunity.

IX. But Pelopidas and his companions, after putting on the dress of peasants, and separating, entered the city at different points while it was yet day. There was some wind and snow as the weather began to change, and they were the more unobserved because most people had already taken refuge from the storm in their houses. Those, however, whose business it was to know what was going on, received the visitors as they came, and brought
τοῦ Χάρωνος· ἐγένοντο δὲ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι πεντῆ-κοντα δυοῖν δέοντες.

2 Τὰ δὲ περὶ τοὺς τυράννους οὕτως εἴχε. Φιλλί-
δας ὁ γραμματεὺς συνέπραττε μὲν, ὥσπερ εἰρηταῖ,
πάντα καὶ συνήδει τοῖς φυγάσιν, εἰς δὲ τὴν ἢμέραν ἐκείνην ἐκ παλαιοῦ κατηγγελκὼς τοῖς
περὶ τὸν Ἀρχίαν πότον τινὰ καὶ συνουσίαν καὶ
γύναια τῶν ὑπάνδρων, ἐπρατηκὲν ὅτι μάλιστα
ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ἐκλελυμένους καὶ κατοίκους μεταχεί-

3 ρίσασθαι παρέξειν τοῖς ἑπιτιθεμένοις. οὕτω δὲ
πάνυ πόρρω μέθης οὕσιν αὐτοῖς προσέπεσε τις οὐ
ψευδῆς μὲν, ἀβέβαιοι δὲ καὶ πολλὴν ἀσάφειαν
ἐχοῦσα περὶ τῶν φυγάδων μὴν υς ὡς ἐν τῇ
πόλει κρυπτομένων. τοῦ δὲ Φιλλίδου παραφέρ-
οντος τὸν λόγον, ὃμως Ἀρχίας ἐπεμψε τινὰ τῶν
ὑπηρέτων πρὸς τὸν Χάρωνα, προστάσσον εὐθὺς
ἡκειν αὐτόν. ἦν δὲ ἐσπέρα, καὶ συνέταττον ἐνδοῦ
αὐτούς οἱ περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν, ἦδη τεθωρακι-

4 σμένοι καὶ τὰς μαχαίρας ἀνειληφότες. ἔξαίφνης
δὲ κοπτομένης τῆς θύρας πρὸςδραμῶν τις, καὶ
πυθόμενος τοῦ ὑπηρέτου Χάρωνα μετίναι παρὰ
tῶν πολεμάρχων φάσκοντος, ἀπήγγειλεν εἰςω
tεθορυβημένος, καὶ πᾶσιν εὐθὺς παρέστη τὴν
tε πρᾶξιν ἐκμεμηνύθαι καὶ σφᾶς ἀπαντας ἀπολω-
λέναι, μηδὲ δράσαντάς τι τῆς ἀρετῆς ἄξιον. οὐ
μὴν ἀλλ' ἔδοξεν ὑπακούσαι τὸν Χάρωνα καὶ
παρασχεῖν ἑαυτὸν δεῖν ἰνυπόπτως τοῖς ἀρχισιν,
ἀλλως μὲν ἀνδρόδη καὶ βαρὺν ὑντα τῷ θαρρεῖν

5 παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ, τότε δὲ δὲ ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληγ-
μένου καὶ περιπαθοῦντα, μὴ τις ὑποψία προ-
PELOPIDAS, ix. 1-5

them at once to the house of Charon; and there were, counting the exiles, forty-eight of them.

With the tyrants, matters stood as follows. Phillidas, their secretary, as I have said, was privy to the plans of the exiles and was co-operating fully with them, and some time before had proposed for that day that Archias and his friends should have a drinking-bout, at which a few married women should join them, his scheme being that when they were full of wine and completely relaxed in their pleasures, he would deliver them into the hands of their assailants. But before the party were very deep in their cups, some information was suddenly brought them, not false, indeed, but uncertain and very vague, that the exiles were concealed in the city. Although Phillidas tried to change the subject, Archias nevertheless sent one of his attendants to Charon, commanding him to come to him at once. It was evening, and Pelopidas and his companions in Charon's house were getting themselves ready for action, having already put on their breastplates and taken up their swords. Then there was a sudden knocking at the door. Someone ran to it, learned from the attendant that he was come from the polemarchs with a summons for Charon, and brought the news inside, much perturbed. All were at once convinced that their enterprise had been revealed, and that they themselves were all lost, before they had even done anything worthy of their valour. However, they decided that Charon must obey the summons and present himself boldly before the magistrates. Charon was generally an intrepid man and of a stern courage in the face of danger; but in this case he was much concerned and frightened on account of his friends, and feared that some
δοσίας ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐλθη τοσούτων ἀμα καὶ τοιούτων πολιτῶν ἀπολομένων. ὦς οὖν ἐμελλεῖν ἀπίε
ναι, παράλαβὼν ἐκ τῆς γυναικονύτιδος τὸν νῶν, ἐτὶ μὲν ὄντα παίδα, κάλλει δὲ καὶ ρώμη σώματος πρωτεύοντα τῶν καθ' ἡλικίαν, ἐνεχειρίζε τοῖς περὶ Πελοπίδαν, εἰ τινά δόλον καὶ προδοσίαν αὐτοῦ καταγγοίην, ὡς πολεμίῳ χρῆσθαι κελεύων
6 ἐκείνῳ καὶ μὴ φείδεσθαί. πολλοῖς μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν δάκρυα πρὸς τὸ πάθος καὶ τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ Χάρ
ωνος ἔξεπεσε, πάντες δὲ ἡγανάκτουν εἰ δείλον οὖτως εἶναι τινά δοκεῖ καὶ διεθαρμένων ὑπὸ τοῦ παρόντος, ὡστε ὑπονοεῖν ἐκείνου ἡ ὀλὼς αἰτία-
σθαι καὶ τὸν νῦν ἐδέοντο μὴ καταμηνύειν αὐ-
τοῖς, ἀλλὰ ἐκποδὸν θέσθαι τοῦ μέλλοντος, ὅπως αὐτός γε τῇ πόλει καὶ τοῖς φίλοις τιμωρός ὑπο-
τρέφοιτο περισώθεις καὶ διαφυγών τοὺς τυραν
νοὺς, ὁ δὲ Χάρων τὸν μὲν νῦν ἀπαλλάξεων οὐκ
ἐφή: ποῦν γὰρ αὐτῷ βίον ὃ ἡ τίνα σωτηρίαν καλλίσταν τῆς ὁμοῦ μετὰ πατρός καὶ φίλων τοσοῦ-
των ἀνυβριστοῦ τελευτῆς; ἐπευξάμενος δὲ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ πάντας ἀσπασάμενος καὶ παραθαρρύνας ἀπῆκ, προσέχων ἐαυτῷ καὶ ρυθμίζων σχήματι προσώπου καὶ τόνω φωνῆς ἀνυμοιότατος οἰς ἐπτραττε φανήναι.
7 Χ. Γενομένου δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ, προ-
ηλθεν ὁ Ἀρχιάς, καὶ Φιλλίδας, καὶ Φιλίππος, καὶ ἔπειν ""Ω
Χάρων, τιμᾶς ἄκηκοα παρεληλυθότας ἐν τῇ πόλει κρύπτεσθαι, καὶ συμπράττειν αὐτοῖς ἐνίοτος τῶν πολιτῶν." καὶ ὁ Χάρων διαταραχθεῖς τὸ πρώ-
τον, εἶτα ἐρωτήσας τίνες εἰσίν οἱ παρεληλυθότες καὶ τίνες οἱ κρύπτοντες αὐτοὺς, ὡς οὐδὲν ἑώρα

1 Φιλλίδας with the MSS.; Φιλίππος, Bryan's correction (cf. Morals, p. 595 f.). Bekker brackets καὶ Φιλίππος.
362
PELOPIDAS, ix. 5-X. 1

suspicion of treachery would fall upon him if so many and such excellent citizens now lost their lives. Accordingly, as he was about to depart, he brought his son from the women's apartments, a mere boy as yet, but in beauty and bodily strength surpassing those of his years, and put him in the hands of Pelopidas, telling him that if he found any guile or treachery in the father, he must treat the son as an enemy and show him no mercy. Many were moved to tears by the noble concern which Charon showed, and all were indignant that he should think any one of them so demoralized by the present peril and so mean-spirited as to suspect him or blame him in the least. They also begged him not to involve his son with them, but to put him out of harm's way, that he might escape the tyrants and live to become an avenger of his city and his friends. Charon, however, refused to take his son away, asking if any kind of life or any safety could be more honourable for him than a decorous death with his father and all these friends. Then he addressed the gods in prayer, and after embracing and encouraging them all, went his way, striving so to compose his countenance and modulate his voice as not to betray what he was really doing.

X. When he reached the door of the house, Archias came out to him, with Phillidas, and said: "Charon, I have heard that certain men have come and hid themselves in the city, and that some of the citizens are in collusion with them." Charon was disturbed at first, but on asking who the men were that had come and who were concealing them, he saw that Archias could give no clear account of the
σαφεῖς εἰπεῖν ἐξοντα τὸν Ἀρχίαν, ὑπονοήσας ἀπ᾽ οὐδενὸς τῶν ἐπισταμένων γεγονέναι τὴν μὴνωσίν, ἢ ὅρατε τοίνυν," ἐφη, "μὴ κενός τις ὑμᾶς διατράπτῃ λόγος. οὐ μὴν ἄλλα σκέψομαι; δεῖ 2 γὰρ ᾧσις μηδενὸς καταφρονεῖν." ταῦτα καὶ Φιλλίδας παρὸν ἔπιγνει, καὶ τὸν Ἀρχίαν ἀπαγαγών αὖθις εἰς ἀκρατον πολὺν κατέβαλε, καὶ ταῖς περὶ τῶν γνωσικῶν ἐλπίσι διεπαιδαγώγησε τὸν πότον. ὡς δ᾽ ἐπανήλθεν ὁ Χάρων οὐκαδὲ καὶ διεσκευασμένους τοὺς ἀνδρας εὐρεν ὦν ὡς ἂν τινα νίκην ἢ σωτηρίαν ἐλπίζουσα, ἀλλὰ ὡς ἀποθανουμένους λαμπρῶς καὶ μετὰ φόνου πολλοῦ τῶν πολεμῶν, τὸ μὲν ἀληθὲς αὐτοῖς ἐφραξε τοῖς περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐγεύσατο λόγους τινὰς τοῦ Ἀρχίου περὶ πραγμάτων ἐτέρων πλασάμενος.

3 Ἐτι δὲ τοῦ πρώτον παραφερομένου δεύτερον ἐπῆγεν ἢ τύχη χειμώνα τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ἦκε γάρ τις ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν παρὰ Ἀρχίον τοῦ ἱεροφάντου πρὸς Ἀρχίαν τὸν ὅμωνυμον, ἔενον ὡντα καὶ φίλου, ἐπιστολὴν κομίζων ὧν κενὴν ἐχουσαν ὅπερ πε- πλασμένην ὑπόνοιαν, ἀλλὰ σαφὸς ἑκάστα περὶ τῶν πρασσομένων φάσκοσαν, ὡς ὑστερον ἐπε- γνώσθη. τότε δὲ μεθύσωτι τῷ Ἀρχίᾳ προσ- αχθεῖς ὁ γραμματοφόρος καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπίδουσ, "Ὁ ταύτην," ἐφη, "πέμψας ἐκέλευσεν εὕθυς ἀναγγῶναι περὶ σπουδαίων γάρ τινων γεγράφθαι." καὶ ὁ Ἀρχίας μεδιάσας, "Οὐκοῦν εἰς αὐριον," ἐφη, "τὰ σπουδαία." καὶ τὴν ἐπι- στολὴν δεξάμενος ὑπὸ τὸ προσκεφάλαιον ὑπέθη- κεν, αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν τῷ Φιλλίδα περὶ ὃν ἐτύχχατον διαλεγόμενοι προσεῖχεν. ὁ μὲν οὖν λόγος οὗτος

364
PELOPIDAS, x. 1-4

matter, and conjectured that his information had not come from any of those who were privy to the plot. He therefore said: "Do not, then, suffer any empty rumour to disturb you. However, I will look into the matter; for perhaps no story should be ignored." Phillidas, too, who stood by, approved of this, and after leading Archias back, got him to drink hard, and tried to protract the revel with hopes of a visit from the women. But Charon, when he got back home, and found the men there disposed, not to expect safety or victory at all, but to die gloriously after a great slaughter of their enemies, told the truth only to Pelopidas himself, while for the rest he concocted a false tale that Archias had talked with him about other matters.¹

Before this first storm had yet blown over, fortune brought a second down upon the men. For there came a messenger from Athens, from Archias the hierophant to his namesake Archias, who was his guest-friend, bearing a letter which contained no empty nor false suspicion, but stated clearly all the details of the scheme that was on foot, as was subsequently learned. At the time, however, Archias was drunk, and the bearer of the letter was brought to him and put it into his hands, saying: "The sender of this bade thee read it at once; for it is on serious business." Then Archias answered with a smile: "Serious business for the morrow"; and when he had received the letter he put it under his pillow, and resumed his casual conversation with Phillidas.

¹ According to Plutarch's lengthy version of this affair in his Discourse concerning the Daemon of Socrates (chapter 29, Morals, p. 595 f.), Charon hid the truth from no one.
ἐν παροιμίας τάξει περιφερόμενος μέχρι νῦν διασώζεται παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησὶ.

XI. Τῆς δὲ πράξεως δοκούσης ἔχειν ἡδὴ τῶν ὁικείων καυρόν, ἐξώρμων δίχα διελόντες αὐτούς, οἱ μὲν περὶ Πελοπίδαν καὶ Δαμοκλέιδαν ἐπὶ τὸν Λεοντίδαν καὶ τὸν 'Ὑπάτην ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων οἰκούντας, Χάρων δὲ καὶ Μέλων ἐπὶ τὸν 'Αρχίαν καὶ Φίλιππον, ἐσθήτας ἐπενδεδομένου γυναικείας τοῖς θώραξι, καὶ δασεῖς στεφάνους ἐλάτης τε καὶ πεύκης περικείμενου κατασκιάζοντας τὰ πρόσ-

2 ὡπα. διὸ καὶ ταῖς θύραις τοῦ συμποσίου τὸ πρῶτον ἐπιστάντες, κρότῳν ἐποίησαν καὶ θόρυβον οἰομένων ὅς πάλαι προσεδόκων γυναίκας ἤκειν. ἔπει δὲ περιβλέψαντες ἐν κύκλῳ τὸ συμπόσιον καὶ τῶν κατακεκλιμένων ἐκαστον ἄκριβώς κατα-

3 μαθόντες ἐσπάσαντο τὰς μαχαίρας, καὶ φερό-

μενοι διὰ τῶν τραπεζῶν ἐπὶ τὸν 'Αρχίαν καὶ Φίλιππον ἐφάνησαν οὔπερ ἦσαν, ὅλιγους μὲν ὁ Φιλλίδας τῶν κατακειμένων ἐπείσεν ἦσυχίαν ἀγειν, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀμύνεσθαι μετὰ τῶν πολε-

μάρχων ἐπιχειροῦντας καὶ συνεξαιστημένους διὰ τὴν μέθην οὐ πάνυ χαλεπῶς ὑπέκτειναν.

Τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ἐργῳδέστερον ἀπῆντα τὸ πράγμα· καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ νήφοντα καὶ

δεινόν ἄνδρα τὸν Λεοντίδαν ἔχωρον, καὶ κεκλει-

σμένην τὴν οἰκίαν εὗρον ἡδή καθεύδοντος, καὶ

πολὺν χρόνον κόπτουσιν αὐτοῖς ὑπήκουν οὕδεις.

4 μόλις δὲ ποτε τοῦ θεράποντος αἰσθομένου προϊ-

όντος ἐνδοθεῖ καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἀφαιροῦντος, ἀμα

tὸ πρῶτον ἐνδοῦναι καὶ χαλάσαι τὰς θύρας ἐμπεσόντες ἀθρόοι καὶ τὸν οἰκέτην ἀνατρέψαντες

ἐπὶ τὸν θάλαμον ὄρμησαν. ὁ δὲ Λεοντίδας αὐτῷ

tekmairómenos τῷ κτύπῳ καὶ ὀρόμῳ τὸ γιγνό-

366
Wherefore these words of his are a current proverb to this day among the Greeks.

XI. Now that the fitting time for their undertaking seemed to have come, they sallied forth in two bands; one, under the lead of Pelopidas and Damocleidas, against Leontidas and Hypates, who lived near together; the other against Archias and Philip, under Charon and Melon, who had put on women's apparel over their breastplates, and wore thick garlands of pine and fir which shaded their faces. For this reason, when they stood at the door of the banquet-room, at first the company shouted and clapped their hands, supposing that the women whom they had long been expecting were come. But then, after surveying the banquet and carefully marking each of the reclining guests, the visitors drew their swords, and rushing through the midst of the tables at Archias and Philip, revealed who they were. A few of the guests were persuaded by Phillidas to remain quiet, but the rest, who, with the polemarchs, offered resistance and tried to defend themselves, were dispatched without any trouble, since they were drunk.

Pelopidas and his party, however, were confronted with a harder task; for Leontidas, against whom they were going, was a sober and formidable man, and they found his house closed, since he had already gone to bed. For a long time no one answered their knocking, but at last the attendant heard them and came out and drew back the bolt. As soon as the door yielded and gave way, they rushed in together, overturned the servant, and hastened towards the bed-chamber. But Leontidas, conjecturing what was happening by the very noise and trampling, rose from
5 μενον, ἐσπάσατο μὲν τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον ἡξαναστάς, ἔλαθε δὲ αὐτὸν καταβάλειν τὰ λύχνα καὶ διὰ σκότους αὐτοὺς ἑαυτοῖς περιπετεῖσι ποίησαι τοὺς ἄνδρας. ἐν δὲ φωτὶ πολλῷ καθορόμενος, ὑπήντα πρὸς τὰς θύρας αὐτοῖς τοῦ θαλάμου, καὶ τὸν πρώτον εἰσίνῃ Κηφισόδωρον πατάξας κατέβαλε. πεσόντος δὲ τούτου δευτέρῳ συνεπλέκετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ καὶ τὴν μάχην χαλεπὴν ἔποιει καὶ δύσεργον ἡ στενότης τῶν θυρῶν καὶ κείμενος
6 ἐμποδῶν ἦδη νεκρὸς ὁ Κηφισόδωρος. ἐκράτησε δ' οὖν ὁ Πελοπίδας, καὶ κατεργασάμενος τὸν Δεοντίδαν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰπάτην εὐθὺς ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ. καὶ παρεισέπεσον μὲν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ὑμοίως, αἰσθόμενον δὲ ταχέως καὶ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τοὺς γείτονας, ἐκ ποδῶν διώξαντες εἶλον καὶ διέφθειραν.

XII. Διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τοὺς περὶ Μέλωνα συμβαλόντες ἐπεμψαν μὲν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπολειμμένους ἐκεῖ τῶν φυγάδων, ἐκάλουν δὲ τοὺς πολίτας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν, καὶ τοὺς προσιόντας ὁπλίζουν, ἀφαιροῦντες ἀπὸ τῶν στοῶν τὰ περικείμενα σκῦλα, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐργαστήρια δορυξῶν καὶ μαχαὶ
2 ῥοποιῶν ἀναρρηγνύντες. ἦκον δὲ βοηθοῦντες αὐτοῖς μετὰ τῶν ὄπλων οἱ περὶ ᾿Επαμεινώνδαν καὶ Γοργίδαν, συνειλοχότες ὁὐκ ὑλίγους τῶν νέων καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων τοὺς βελτίστους. ἦ δὲ πόλις ἦδη μὲν ἀνεπτόθη πᾶσα, καὶ πολὺς θόρυβος ἦν καὶ φῶτα περὶ τὰς οἰκίας καὶ διαδρομαῖ πρὸς ἅλλους, οὕτω δὲ συνειστήκει τὸ πλῆθος, ἀλλ' ἐκσπεληγμένοι πρὸς τὰ γινόμενα καὶ σαφὲς
3 οὐδὲν εἴδότες ἦμεραν περιέμενον. ὦθεν ἀμαρτεῖν οἱ τῶν Δακεδαίμονίων ἄρχοντες ἐδοξαν εὐθὺς οὐκ ἔπι-
PELOPIDAS, xi. 5-xii. 3

bed and drew his dagger, but he forgot to overthrow the lamps and make the men fall foul of one another in the darkness. On the contrary, exposed to view by an abundance of light, he went to meet them at the door of his chamber, and struck down the first one that entered, Cephisodorus. When this assailant had fallen, he engaged Pelopidas next; and their conflict was rendered troublesome and difficult by the narrowness of the door and by Cephisodorus, whose body, now dead, lay in their way. But at last Pelopidas prevailed, and after dispatching Leontidas, he and his followers went at once to attack Hypates. They broke into his house as they had done into the other, but he promptly perceived their design and fled for refuge to his neighbours. Thither they closely followed him, and caught him, and slew him.

XII. These things accomplished, they joined Melon's party, and sent into Attica for the exiles they had left there. They also summoned the citizens to fight for their freedom, and armed those who came, taking from the porticos the spoils suspended there, and breaking open the neighbouring workshops of spear-makers and sword-makers. Epaminondas and Gorgidas also came to their aid with an armed following, composed of many young men and the best of the older men. And now the city was all in a flutter of excitement, there was much noise, the houses had lights in them, and there was running to and fro. The people, however, did not yet assemble; they were terrified at what was going on, and had no clear knowledge of it, and were waiting for day. Wherefore the Spartan commanders were thought to have made a mistake in not attacking and engaging

1 Cf. chapter viii. 1.
δραμόντες οὖν δε συμβαλόντες, αὐτὴ μὲν ἡ φρουρά
περὶ χιλίους πεντακοσίους ὄντες, ἐκ δὲ τῆς πόλεως
πρὸς αὐτοὺς πολλῶν συντρεχόντων, ἀλλὰ τὴν
βοὴν καὶ τὰ πυρὰ καὶ τὸν ὄχλον χωροῦντα
πανταχόθεν πολὺν φοβηθέντες ἥσυχαζον, αὐτὴν
tὴν Καδμείαν κατέχοντες. ἀμα δὲ ἡμέρα παρ-
ήσαν μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς οἱ φυγάδες ὀπλισμένοι,
συνήθροιστο δὲ εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὁ δήμος,
eἰσῆγον δὲ τοὺς περὶ Πελοπίδαν Ἐπαμεινώνδας
καὶ Γοργίδας ὑπὸ τῶν ἱερέων περιεχομένους
στέμματα προτεινόντων καὶ παρακαλοῦντων τοὺς
πολίτας τῇ πατρίδι καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς βοηθεῖν. ἦ δὲ
ἐκκλησία ὀρθὴ πρὸς τὴν ὀψιν μετὰ κρότου καὶ
βοής ἐξανέστη, δεχομένων τοὺς ἀνδρας ὡς
ἐνεργέτας καὶ σωτῆρας.

XIII. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου βοιωτάρχης αἴρεθεὶς μετὰ
Μέλωνος καὶ Χάρωνος ὁ Πελοπίδας εὐθὺς ἀπε-
teίχιζε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ προσβολᾶς ἐποιεῖτο
πανταχόθεν, ἐξελεῖν σπουδάζων τοὺς Λακεδαιμο-
nίους καὶ τὴν Καδμείαν ἔλευθεροσάρ σὺν ἐκ
2 Σπάρτης στρατοῦ ἐπελθεῖν. καὶ παρὰ τοσοῦτον
ἐφθασὲν ἀφεὶς ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς ἀνδράς ὅσον
ἐν Μεγάροις οὕτων αὐτοῖς ἀπαντῆσαι Κλεόμ-
βροτον ἐπὶ τὰς Θῆβας ἐλαύνοντα μετὰ μεγάλης
δυνάμεως. οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται, τριῶν ἄρμοστῶν
γενομένων ἐν Θῆβαις, Ἡριπίδαν μὲν καὶ Ἀρ-
κισον ἀπέκτειναν κρίναντες, ὁ δὲ τρίτος Λυσα-
nορίδας χρήμασι πολλοῖς ἐξανέστη ἀντίον ἐκ τῆς
Πελοποννήσου μετέστησε.

3 Ταῦτην τὴν πράξειν ἀρεταῖς μὲν ἀνδρῶν καὶ
κυνηγοῦσι καὶ ἁγῶσι παραπλησίαν τῇ Ἐρασι-

1 χωροῦντα Cornæi' correction of the MSS. ἀναχωροῦντα
adopted by Bekker.
at once, since their garrison numbered about fifteen hundred men, and many ran to join them out of the city; but the shouting, the fires, and the great throngs in motion everywhere, terrified them, and they kept quiet, holding the citadel itself in their possession. At break of day the exiles came in from Attica under arms, and a general assembly of the people was convened. Then Epaminondas and Gorgidas brought before it Pelopidas and his companions, surrounded by the priests, holding forth garlands, and calling upon the citizens to come to the aid of their country and their gods. And the assembly, at the sight, rose to its feet with shouts and clapping of hands, and welcomed the men as deliverers and benefactors.

XIII. After this, having been elected boeotarch, or governor of Boeotia, together with Melon and Charon, Pelopidas at once blockaded the acropolis and assaulted it on every side, being anxious to drive out the Lacedaemonians and free the Cadmeia before an army came up from Sparta. And he succeeded by so narrow a margin that, when the men had surrendered conditionally and had been allowed to depart, they got no further than Megara before they were met by Cleombrotus marching against Thebes with a great force. Of the three men who had been harmosts, or governors, in Thebes, the Spartans condemned and executed Herippidas and Arcissus, and the third, Lysanoridas, was heavily fined and forsook the Peloponnesus.

This exploit, so like that of Thrasybulus in the valour, the perils, and the struggles of its heroes,
βούλου γενομένην, καὶ βραβευθεῖσαν ὁμοίως ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης, ἀδελφὴν ἑκείνης προσηγορευόν ὦν Ἰέλληνης. οὐ γὰρ ἔστι βαδίως ἐτέρους εἰπεῖν οἱ πλείονοι ἐλάττους καὶ δύνατωτέρων ἐρημότεροι τὸλμῇ καὶ δεινότητι κρατήσαντες αὐτοῖς μειζόνων ἀγαθῶν ταῖς πατρίσι κατέστησαν. ἐνδοξοτέραν δὲ ταύτην ἐποίησεν ἡ μεταβολὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ο γὰρ καταλύσας τὸ τῆς Σπάρτης ἄξιωμα καὶ παύσας ἄρχοντας αὐτοὺς γῆς τε καὶ θαλάττης πόλεμος εξ ἑκείνης ἐγένετο τῆς νυκτός, ἐν γὰρ Πελοπίδας οὐ φρούριον, οὐ τείχος, οὐκ ἀκρόπολιν καταλαβών, ἀλλὰ εἰς οἰκίαν δωδέκατος κατελθὼν, εἶ δὲ μεταφορὰ τὸ ἀληθές εἴπειν, ἐλυσε καὶ διέκοψε τοὺς δεσμοὺς τῆς Λακεδαιμονίας ἡγεμονίας, ἀλύτους καὶ ἀρρήκτους εἶναι δοκούντας.

XIV. Ἐπεὶ τοῖς προταμοῖς μεγάλῳ Λακεδαιμονίῳ εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἐμβαλόντων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περίφοβοι γενόμενοι τὴν τε συμμαχίαν ἀπείπαντο τοῖς Θηβαίοις καὶ τῶν Βοιωτιαζόντων εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον παραγαγόντες τοὺς μὲν ἀπεκτείναν, τοὺς δὲ ἐφυγάδευσαν, τοὺς δὲ χρήμασιν ἐζημίωσαν, ἔδοκε δὲ κακῶς ἔχειν τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων πράγματα μηδὲν αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντος, ἄτυχε μὲν ὁ Πελοπίδας μετὰ Γοργίδου Βοιωταρχῶν, ἐπιβουλεύοντες δὲ συγκρούσαν πάλιν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τοιόνδε τι μηχανώνται.

2 Σφοδρίας, ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιάτης, εὐδόκιμος μὲν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς καὶ λαμπρός, ὑπόκουφος δὲ τὴν γνώμην καὶ κενῶν ἐπίποδων καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἀνοίγον μεστός, ἀπελείφθη περὶ Θεσπιάς μετὰ δυνάμεως τοὺς ἀφισταμένους τῶν Θηβαίων δέχεσθαι καὶ βοηθεῖν. πρὸς τούτον ὑποπέμπονσιν οἱ περὶ τῶν Πελοπίδαιν ἱδία ἐμποροῦν τινα τῶν φίλων,
and, like that, crowned with success by fortune, the Greeks were wont to call a sister to it. For it is not easy to mention other cases where men so few in number and so destitute have overcome enemies so much more numerous and powerful by the exercise of courage and sagacity, and have thereby become the authors of so great blessings for their countries. And yet the subsequent change in the political situation made this exploit the more glorious. For the war which broke down the pretensions of Sparta and put an end to her supremacy by land and sea, began from that night, in which Pelopidas, not by surprising any fort or castle or citadel, but by coming back into a private house with eleven others, loosed and broke in pieces, if the truth may be expressed in a metaphor, the fetters of the Lacedaemonian supremacy, which were thought indissoluble and not to be broken.

XIV. The Lacedaemonians now invaded Boeotia with a large army, and the Athenians, having become fearful, renounced their alliance with the Thebans, and prosecuting those in their city who favoured the Boeotian cause, put some of them to death, banished others, and others still they fined, so that the Thebans seemed to be in a desperate case with none to aid them. But Pelopidas and Gorgias, who were boeotarchs, plotted to embroil the Athenians again with the Lacedaemonians, and devised the following scheme. Sphodrias, a Spartan, who had a splendid reputation as a soldier, but was rather weak in judgement and full of vain hopes and senseless ambition, had been left at Thespiae with an armed force to receive and succour the renegade Thebans. To this man Pelopidas and Gorgias privately sent one of their friends who was a merchant, with money.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

χρηματα κομίζοντα καὶ λόγους, οἱ τῶν χρημάτων μᾶλλον ἀνέπεισαν αὐτὸν ὡς χρή πραγμάτων ἄφασθαι μεγάλων καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλαβεῖν, ἀπροσδόκητον ἐπιπεσόντα μὴ φυλαττομένοις τοῖς

3 Ἀθηναίοις. Δακεδαιμονίοις τε γὰρ οὕδεν οὔτως ἔσεσθαι κεχαρισμένον ὡς λαβεῖν τὰς Ἀθῆνας, Ὡθβαίους τε χαλεπῶς ἔχοντας αὐτοῖς καὶ προδότας νομίζοντας οὐκ ἐπιβοηθήσειν. τέλος δὲ συμπεισθεὶς ὁ Σφοδρίας καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀναλαβὼν, νυκτὸς εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐνέβαλε. καὶ μέχρι μὲν Ἕλευσίνοις προῆλθεν, ἐκεῖ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀποδειλισάντων φανερός γενόμενος, καὶ συνταράξας οὐ φαίλον οὐδὲ ῥάδιον τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις πόλεμον, ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς Θεσσαλίας.

XV. Ἐκ τούτοις πάλιν προθυμότατα Ἀθηναίοι τοῖς Ὡθβαίοις συνεμάχουν, καὶ τῆς θαλάττης ἀντελαμβάνοντο, καὶ περιώντες ἐδέχοντο καὶ προσηγοροῦσαν τοὺς ἀποστατικῶς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔχοντας. οἱ δὲ Ὡθβαίοι καθ' αὐτοὺς ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ συμπλεκόμενοι τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις ἐκάστοτε, καὶ μαχόμενοι μάχας αὐτῶς μὲν οὐ μεγάλας, μεγάλην δὲ τὴν μελέτην ἐχούσας καὶ τὴν

2 ἀσκησιν, ἐξερρυπίζοντο τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ διεπονύντο τοῖς σώμασιν, ἐμπειρῶν ἀμα τῇ συνθείᾳ καὶ φρόνημα προσλαμβάνοντες ἐκ τῶν ἀγώνων. διὸ καὶ φασίν Ἀνταλκίδαν τὸν Σπαρτιάτην, ὡς Ἀγησίλαος ἐπανῆλθεν ἐκ Βοιωτίας τετρωμένον, εἰπεῖν πρὸς αὐτὸν " Ὑ καλὰ διδασκάλια παρὰ Ὡθβαίον ἀπολαμβάνεις, μὴ βουλομένους αὐτοὺς

3 πολεμεῖν καὶ μάχεσθαι διδάξας." ἤν δὲ ὡς 374
and, what proved more persuasive than money with Sphodrias, this advice. He ought to put his hand to a large enterprise and seize the Piraeus, attacking it unexpectedly when the Athenians were off their guard; for nothing would gratify the Lacedaemonians so much as the capture of Athens, and the Thebans, who were now angry with the Athenians and held them to be traitors, would give them no aid. Sphodrias was finally persuaded, and taking his soldiers, invaded Attica by night. He advanced as far as Eleusis, but there the hearts of his soldiers failed them and his design was exposed, and after having thus stirred up a serious and difficult war against the Spartans, he withdrew to Thespiae.\(^1\)

XV. After this, the Athenians with the greatest eagerness renewed their alliance with the Thebans, and began hostile operations against Sparta by sea, sailing about and inviting and receiving the allegiance of those Greeks who were inclined to revolt. The Thebans, too, by always engaging singly in Boeotia with the Lacedaemonians, and by fighting battles which, though not important in themselves, nevertheless afforded them much practice and training, had their spirits roused and their bodies thoroughly inured to hardships, and gained experience and courage from their constant struggles. For this reason Antalcidas the Spartan, we are told, when Agesilaüs came back from Boeotia with a wound, said to him: "Indeed, this is a fine tuition-fee which thou art getting from the Thebans, for teaching them how to war and fight when they did not wish to do it."\(^2\) But, to tell the truth, it was not

\(^{1}\) The attempt of Sphodrias on the Piraeus is more fully described in the *Agesilaüs*, xxiv. 3-6.

\(^{2}\) Cf. the *Agesilaüs*, xxvi. 2.
άληθώς διδάσκαλος οὐκ Ἀγησίλαος, ἀλλ’ οἱ σὺν καίρῷ καὶ μετὰ λογισμοῦ τοὺς Θηβαίους ὀστερούμενοι καὶ προσβάλλοντες τοὺς πολεμίους, εἶτα γευσμένους νίκης καὶ φρονήματος ἀσφαλώς ἀπάγοντες: ἐν μεγίστην δόξαν εἶχεν ὁ Πελοπίδας. ἀφ’ ἦς γὰρ εἰλοῦτο πρῶτον ἡγεμόνα τῶν ὀπλων, οὐκ ἔπαυσαντο καθ’ ἐκαστὸν ἐναυτὸν ἀρχοντα χειροτονοῦντες, ἀλλ’ ἦ τὸν ἱερὸν λόχον ἀγὼν ἡ τὰ πλείστα βοιωταρχῶν ἀχρὶ τῆς τελευτῆς ἐπραττεν.

4 Ἐγένοντο μὲν οὖν καὶ περὶ Πλαταιῶς καὶ Θεσπίας ἦτται καὶ φυγαί τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ὅπου καὶ Φοιβίδας ὁ τὴν Καδμείαν καταλαβὼν ἀπέθανε, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ πρὸς Τανάγρα τρεψάμενος αὐτῶν καὶ Παυθοίδαν τὸν ἀρμοστὴν ἀνεῖλεν. ἀλλ’ οὗτοι μὲν οἱ ἄγωνες ὀστεροῦ τοὺς κρατοῦντας εἰς φρόνημα καὶ θάρσος προῆγον, οὕτως τῶν ἥσσωμένων οὐ παντάπασιν ἐδουλούντο

5 τὴν γνώμην οὐ γὰρ ἐκ παρατάξεως ἦσαν οὐδὲ μάχης ἐμφανῆ κατάστασιν ἔχουσιν καὶ νόμιμον, ἐκδρομὰς δὲ προσκαιροὺς τιθέμενοι, καὶ φυγαὶ ἡ διώξεις ἐπιχειρούντες αὐτοῖς καὶ συμπλεκόμενοι κατώρθουν.

XVI. Ὅ δὲ περὶ Τεγύρας τρόπον τινὰ τοῦ Δευκτρικοῦ προάγων γενόμενος μέγαν ἢρε δόξῃ τὸν Πελοπίδαν, οὕτε πρὸς κατόρθωμα τοῖς συστρατήγοις ἁμφισβήτησιν οὐτὲ τῆς ἠττής πρόφασιν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπολιπών. τῇ γὰρ Ὀρχομένων 286 πόλει τὰ Σπαρτιατῶν ἔλομένη καὶ δύο δεδεμένη μόρας αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ ἀσφαλείας ἐπεβούλευε μὲν

2 ἃεὶ καὶ παρεφύλαττε καίρον, ὡς δὲ ἦκουσε τοῖς φρούροις εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα γεγενήσθαι στρατεύαν
Agesilaüs who was their teacher, but those leaders of theirs who, at the right time and place, gave the Thebans, like young dogs in training, experience in attacking their enemies, and then, when they had got a taste of victory and its ardours, brought them safely off; and of these leaders Pelopidas was in greatest esteem. For after his countrymen had once chosen him their leader in arms, there was not a single year when they did not elect him to office, but either as leader of the sacred band, or, for the most part, as boeotarch, he continued active until his death.

Well, then, at Plataea the Lacedaemonians were defeated and put to flight, and at Thespiae, where, too, Phoebidas, who had seized the Cadmeia, was slain; and at Tanagra a large body of them was routed and Panthoidas the harmost was killed. But these combats, though they gave ardour and boldness to the victors, did not altogether break the spirits of the vanquished; for they were not pitched battles, nor was the fighting in open and regular array, but it was by making well-timed sallies, and by either retreating before the enemy or by pursuing and coming to close quarters with them that the Thebans won their successes.

XVI. But the conflict at Tegyra, which was a sort of prelude to that at Leuctra, raised high the reputation of Pelopidas; for it afforded his fellow commanders no rival claim in its success, and his enemies no excuse for their defeat. Against the city of Orchomenus, which had chosen the side of the Spartans and received two divisions of them for its protection, he was ever laying plans and watching his opportunity, and when he heard that its garrison had made an expedition into Locris, he hoped to find
πίσας ἦρμον αἱρήσειν τοῦ 'Ορχομενοῦ ἐστρατευσεν, ἔχων μεθ' ἕαυτον τοῦ ἱερὸν λόχον καὶ τῶν ἱππέων οὐ πολλοὺς. ἔπει δὲ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσαγαγὼν εὐρεν ἤκουσαν ἐκ Σπάρτης διαδοχὴν τῆς φρουρᾶς, ἀπῆγεν ὁπίσω τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν διὰ Τεγυρῶν, ἦ μόνη βάσιμον ἢν κύκλῳ παρὰ τὴν ὑπώρειαν τὴν γὰρ διὰ μέσον πᾶσαν ὁ Μέλας ποταμὸς εὐθὺς ἐκ πηγῶν εἰς ἐλη πλωτὰ καὶ λίμνας διασπειρόμενος ἂπορον ἐποίει.

Μικρὸν δὲ υπὸ τὰ ἐλη νεῶς ἐστιν Ἀπόλλωνος Τεγυραῖον καὶ μαντεῖον ἐκλελειμμένον οὐ πάνω πολὺν χρόνον, ἀλλ' ἄχρι τῶν Μηδικῶν ἦκμαζε, τὴν προφητείαν 'Εχεκράτους ἐχοντος. ἐνταῦθα μυθολογοῦσι τὸν θεὸν γενέσθαι καὶ τὸ μὲν πλησίον ὅρος Δήλος καλεῖται, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸ κατα-

λήγουσιν αἱ τοῦ Μέλανος διαχύσεις, ὁπίσω δὲ τοῦ ναοῦ δύο ῥήγυνυται πηγαὶ γλυκύτητι καὶ πλῆθει καὶ ψυχρότητι θαυμαστοὺ νάματος, δω τὸ μὲν Φοινικα, τὸ δὲ Ἐλαιαν ἄχρι νῦν ὄνομά-ξομεν, οὐ φυτῶν μεταξύ δυνεῖν, ἀλλὰ ἰερόποις τῆς θεοῦ λοχευθείσης. καὶ γὰρ τὸ Πτῷον ἐγγύς, οὗ δὲ αὐτὴν ἀναπτοτηθῆναι προφανέντος ἐξαίφνης κάπρου λέγουσι, καὶ τὰ περὶ Πῦθωνα καὶ Τιτυνού ὁσαύτως οἱ τόποι τῇ γενέσει τοῦ θεοῦ συνοικεῖ-}

5 οὕσιν. τὰ γὰρ πλείστα παραλείπω τῶν τεκμηρίων οὐ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἐκ μεταβολῆς ἄθανάτοις γενομένοις γεννητοῖς ὁ πάτριος λόγος τὸν θεὸν τοῦτον ἀπολείπει δαίμοσιν, ὡσπερ Ἡρακλέα καὶ
the city without defenders, and marched against it, having with him the sacred band and a few horsemen. But when, on approaching the city, he found that its garrison had been replaced with other troops from Sparta, he led his army back again through the district of Tegyra, that being the only way by which he could make a circuit along the foot of the mountains. For all the intervening plain was made impassable by the river Melas, which no sooner begins to flow than it spreads itself out into navigable marshes and lakes.

A little below the marshes stands the temple of Apollo Tegyraeus, with an oracle which had not been long abandoned, but was flourishing down to the Persian wars, when Echecrates was prophet-priest. Here, according to the story, the god was born; and the neighbouring mountain is called Delos, and at its base the river Melas ceases to be spread out, and behind the temple two springs burst forth with a wonderful flow of sweet, copious, and cool water. One of these we call Palm, the other Olive, to the present day, for it was not between two trees,¹ but between two fountains, that the goddess Leto was delivered of her children. Moreover, the Ptoüm² is near, from which, it is said, a boar suddenly came forth and frightened the goddess, and in like manner the stories of the Python³ and of Tityus⁴ are associated with the birth of Apollo in this locality. Most of the proofs, however, I shall pass over; for my native tradition removes this god from among those deities who were changed from mortals into im-

¹ As in the Delian story of the birth of Apollo and Artemis.
² A mountain at the south-eastern side of Lake Copais, on which was a celebrated sanctuary of Apollo.
³ A dragon and a giant, who were slain by Apollo and Artemis.
Διόνυσον, ἐκ μεταβολῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ θυητὸν καὶ παθητὸν ἀποβαλόντας, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἀιδίων καὶ ἀγεννήτων εῖς ἐστιν, εἰ δὲ τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν φυσιμοτάτων καὶ παλαιοτάτων λεγομένοις τεκμαίρεσθαι περὶ τῶν τηλικοῦτων.

ΧVII. Εἰς δ' οὖν Τεγύρας οἱ Θηβαίοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς Ὀρχομενίας ἀπίοντες καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι συνέπιττον, εξ ἑναντίας αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς Δοκρίδου ἀναζευγνύτες. ὡς δὲ πρῶτον ὤφθησαν τὰ στενὰ διεκβάλλοντες, καὶ τις εἰπε τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ προσδραμόν:" 'Εμπεπτώ-καμεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους," "Τί μᾶλλον," εἶπεν.

2 "Ἡ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνον," καὶ τὴν μὲν ὑπὸν εὐθὺς πᾶσαν ἐκέλευσε παρελαύνειν ἀπ' οὐρᾶς ὡς προ-εμβαλοῦσιν, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ὀπλίτας πριακοσίους ὄντας εἰς ὁλίγον συνήγαγεν, ἑπτίζων καθ' ὅ προσβάλοι μάλιστα διακόψειν ὑπερβάλλοντας πλῆθει τοὺς πολεμίους. ἦσαν δὲ δύο μόραι Λακεδαιμονίων, τὴν δὲ μόραν Ἐφοροὶ μὲν ἀνδρὰς εἶναι πεντακοσίους φησί, Καλλισθείνις δ' ἐπτακοσίους, ἀλλοὶ δὲ τινὲς ἑνακοσίους, ὁν Πολύβιος.

3 ἔστι καὶ θαρροῦντες οἱ πολέμαρχοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν Γοργολέων καὶ Θεόπομπος ὠρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. γενομένης δὲ πως μάλιστα τῆς ἐφόδου κατ' αὐτοὺς τῶν ἄρχοντας ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων μετὰ θυμοῦ καὶ βίας, πρῶτον μὲν οἱ πολέμαρχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ συγγάζαντες.

4 ἔπεσον ἔπειτα τῶν περὶ ἐκείνους παιομένων καὶ ἀποθυγακόντων ἀπαν εἰς φόβον κατέστη τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ διέσχε μὲν ἐπὶ ἀμφότερα τοὺς Θηβαίους, ὡς διεκπεσεῖν εἰς τοὺς προσεθεῖν καὶ διεκδύναν βουλομένους, ἔπει δὲ τὴν δεδομένην ὁ Πελοπίδας ἦγεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς συνεστῶτας καὶ
mortals, like Heracles and Dionysus, whose virtues enabled them to cast off mortality and suffering; but he is one of those deities who are unbegotten and eternal, if we may judge by what the most ancient and wisest men have said on such matters.

XVII. So, then, as the Thebans entered the district of Tegyra on their way back from Orchomenus, the Lacedaemonians also entered it at the same time, returning in the opposite direction from Locris, and met them. As soon as they were seen marching through the narrow pass, some one ran up to Pelopidas and said: "We have fallen into our enemies' hands!" "Why any more," said he, "than they into ours?" Then he at once ordered all his horsemen to ride up from the rear in order to charge, while he himself put his men-at-arms, three hundred in number, into close array, expecting that wherever they charged he would be most likely to cut his way through the enemy, who outnumbered him. Now, there were two divisions of the Lacedaemonians, the division consisting of five hundred men, according to Ephorus, of seven hundred, according to Callisthenes, of nine hundred, according to certain other writers, among whom is Polybius. Confident of victory, the polemarchs of the Spartans, Gorgoleon and Theopompos, advanced against the Thebans. The onset being made on both sides particularly where the commanders themselves stood, in the first place, the Lacedaemonian polemarchs clashed with Pelopidas and fell; then, when those about them were being wounded and slain, their whole army was seized with fear and opened up a lane for the Thebans, imagining that they wished to force their way through to the opposite side and get away. But Pelopidas used the path thus opened to lead his men against those of
διεξήγη ὕλον, οὕτω πάντες προτροπάδην ἐφευρον. ἐγένετο δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺν τόπον ἢ δίωξις: ἐφοβοῦντο γὰρ ἐγγὺς οὕτως οἱ Ὕηβαιοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους καὶ τὴν διαδοχὴν τῶν Δακε-5 δαιμονίων. ὅσον δὲ νικήσαι κατὰ κράτος καὶ διεξόθειν διὰ παντὸς ἡ συσωμένου τοῦ στρατεύ-ματος, ἕξεβιάσαντο καὶ στήσαντες τρόπαιον καὶ νεκροὺς σκυλεύσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ οἴκου μέγα φρονοῦντες. ἐν γὰρ τοσούτοις, ὡς ἔοικε, πολέμοις Ἑλληνικοῖς καὶ βαρβαρικοῖς πρότερον οὐδέποτε Δακεδαιμόνιοι πλείονες οὗτε ὑπ᾽ ἐλατ-τόνων ἔκρατήθησαν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ἵσοι πρὸς ἰσούς 6 ἐκ παρατάξεως συμβαλόντες. ἦθεν ἦσαν ἀνυ-πόστατοι τὰ φρονήματα, καὶ τῇ δόξῃ κατα-πληττόμενοι τοὺς ἀντιταττομένους, οὐδὲ αὐτοὺς ἄξιοῦντας ἄπ᾽ ἓσης δυνάμεως τὸ ἵσον φέρεσθαι Ἐπαρτιάταις, εἰς χεῖρας συνεστηκαί. ἐκείνη δὲ ἡ μάχη πρώτῃ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδίδαξεν "Ἐλ-ληνας ὡς οὐχ ὁ Ἐυρώτας οὐδ᾽ ὁ μεταξί Βαβύκας καὶ Κυκλιῶνος τόπος ἄνδρας ἐκφέρει μαχητάς καὶ πολεμικούς, ἀλλὰ παρ᾽ οἷς ἄν αἰσχύνεσθαι τὰ αἰσχρὰ καὶ τολμᾶν ἐπὶ τοὺς καλοὺς ἔθελοντες ἐγγέννωται νέοι καὶ τοὺς ψόγους τῶν κινδύνων μᾶλλον φεύγοντες, οὕτοι φοβερὸτατοι τοῖς ἐναν-τίοις εἰσί.

XVIII. Τὸν δ᾽ ἱερὸν λόχον, ὡς φασί, συνετά-ξατο Γοργίδας πρῶτος ἐξ ἀνδρῶν ἐπιλέκτων τριακοσίων, ὡς ἡ πόλις ἀσκησιν καὶ διάιταν ἐν τῇ Καδμείᾳ στρατοπεδευμένως παρεῖχε, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ᾽ ὁ ἐκ πόλεως λόχος ἐκαλοῦντο· τάς γὰρ ἀκροπόλεις ἐπιείκῶς οἱ τότε πόλεις ὄνομαζον. ἐνοι δὲ φασίν ἐξ ἐραστῶν καὶ ἐρωμένων γενέσθαι 2 τὸ σύστημα τούτο. καὶ Παμμένους ἀπομνημο-
the enemy who still held together, and slew them as he went along, so that finally all turned and fled. The pursuit, however, was carried but a little way, for the Thebans feared the Orchomenians, who were near, and the relief force from Sparta. They had succeeded, however, in conquering their enemy outright and forcing their way victoriously through his whole army; so they erected a trophy, spoiled the dead, and retired homewards in high spirits. For in all their wars with Greeks and Barbarians, as it would seem, never before had Lacedaemonians in superior numbers been overpowered by an inferior force, nor, indeed, in a pitched battle where the forces were evenly matched. Hence they were of an irresistible courage, and when they came to close quarters their very reputation sufficed to terrify their opponents, who also, on their part, thought themselves no match for Spartans with an equal force. But this battle first taught the other Greeks also that it was not the Eurotas, nor the region between Babyce and Cnacion, which alone produced warlike fighting men, but that wheresoever young men are prone to be ashamed of baseness and courageous in a noble cause, shunning disgrace more than danger, these are most formidable to their foes.

XVIII. The sacred band, we are told, was first formed by Gorgidas, of three hundred chosen men, to whom the city furnished exercise and maintenance, and who encamped in the Cadmeia; for which reason, too, they were called the city band; for citadels in those days were properly called cities. But some say that this band was composed of lovers and beloved. And a pleasantry of Pammenes is cited, in which

1 Probably names of small tributaries of the Eurotas near Sparta. Cf. the Lycurgus, vi. 1–3.
νεύται τι μετὰ παιδίας εἳρημένον· οὐ γὰρ ἔφη 
tακτικὸν εἶναι τὸν Ὄμηρον Νέστορα κελεύοντα 
cατὰ φῦλα καὶ φρήτρας συλλοχίζεσθαι τοὺς "Ελληνας,

'Ὡς φρήτρην φρήτρηφιν ἀρήγη, φῦλα δὲ φῦλοις,
δέον ἐραστὴν παρ' ἐρώμενον τάττειν. φυλέτας
μὲν γὰρ φυλετῶν καὶ φράττορας φρατόρων οὐ
πολὺν λόγον ἔχειν εν τοῖς δεινοῖς, τὸ δ' ἐξ ἐρω-
tικῆς φιλίας συνηρμοσμένων στῖφος ἀδιάλυτον
εἶναι καὶ ἄρρηκτον, ὅταν οἱ μὲν ἀγαπῶντες τοὺς
ἐρωμένους, οἱ δὲ αἰσχυνόμενοι τοὺς ἔρωτας
3 ἐμμένωσι τοῖς δεινοῖς ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων. καὶ τούτῳ
θαυμαστόν οὐκ ἔστων, εἰγὲ δὴ καὶ μὴ παρόντας
αἰδοῦνται μᾶλλον ἐτέρων παρόντων, ὡς ἐκεῖνος
ὁ τοῦ πολεμίου κείμενον αὐτὸν ἐπισφάττειν
μέλλοντος δεόμενος καὶ ἀντιβολῶν διὰ τοῦ στέρ-
νου διεῖναι τὸ ἔφος, ""Ὅτως," ἔφη, "μὴ με
νεκρὸν ὁ ἐρώμενος ὑρόν κατὰ νότου τετραμένου
4 αἰσχυνθῆ." λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἰόλεων τοῦ Ἡρα-
κλέος ἐρώμενον ὑντα κοινωνεῖν τῶν ἄθλων καὶ
παραστίζειν. Ἀριστοτέλης δὲ καὶ καθ' αὐτὸν
ἐτι φησιν ἐπὶ τοῦ τάφου τοῦ Ἰόλεω τὰς κατα-
pιστώσεις ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐρωμένους καὶ τοὺς
ἐραστάς. εἰκὸς οὖν καὶ τὸν λόγου ἱερὸν προσα-
γορεύεσθαι, καθότι καὶ Πλάτων ἐνθεον φῦλον
5 τὸν ἐραστὴν προσεῖπε. λέγεται δὲ διαμείναι
μέχρι τῆς ἐν Χαιρονείᾳ μάχης ἀμύητητον ὡς δὲ
μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἑφορῶν τοὺς νεκροὺς ὁ Φίλιππος
he said that Homer's Nestor was no tactician when he urged the Greeks to form in companies by clans and tribes,  

"That clan might give assistance unto clan, and tribes to tribes,"

since he should have stationed lover by beloved. For tribesmen and clansmen make little account of tribesmen and clansmen in times of danger; whereas, a band that is held together by the friendship between lovers is indissoluble and not to be broken, since the lovers are ashamed to play the coward before their beloved, and the beloved before their lovers, and both stand firm in danger to protect each other. Nor is this a wonder, since men have more regard for their lovers even when absent than for others who are present, as was true of him who, when his enemy was about to slay him where he lay, earnestly besought him to run his sword through his breast, "in order," as he said, "that my beloved may not have to blush at sight of my body with a wound in the back." It is related, too, that Iolaüs, who shared the labours of Heracles and fought by his side, was beloved of him. And Aristotle says that even down to his day the tomb of Iolaüs was a place where lovers and beloved plighted mutual faith. It was natural, then, that the band should also be called sacred, because even Plato calls the lover a friend "inspired of God." It is said, moreover, that the band was never beaten, until the battle of Chaeroneia; and when, after the battle, Philip was surveying the dead, and stopped at the

---

3 *Symposium*, p. 179 a.
4 338 B.C.
ἐστὶ κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐν ὃ συνετύγχανε· κείσθαι τοὺς τριακοσίους, ἐναυτίοις ἀπηντηκοτάς· ταῖς σαρίσαις ἄπαντας ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς καὶ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἀναμεμμεγένους, θαυμάσαντα καὶ πυθό-μενον ὡς τὸν ἔραστών καὶ τὸν ἑρωμένων οὕτως εἰη λόχος· δακρύσαι καὶ εἰπέων· "‘Απόλοιπτο κακῶς οἱ τούτοις τι ποιεῖν ἢ πάσχειν αἰσχρῶν ὑπονοοῦντες.’

XIX. "Ολως δὲ τῆς περὶ τοὺς ἑραστὰς συνηθείας οὕς, ὡσπερ οἱ ποιηταὶ λέγουσι, Θηβαῖοι τὸ Δαιὸν πάθος ἄρχην παρέσχεν, ἀλλ' οἱ νομοθέται τὸ φύσει θυμοειδὲς αὐτῶν καὶ ἀκρατον ἀνέναι καὶ ἀνυγραίνειν εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων βουλόμενοι, πολὺν μὲν ἀνεμίζαντο καὶ σπουδῆ καὶ παιδιᾶ πάσῃ τὸν αὐλόν, εἰς τιμῆ καὶ προεδριαν ἄγοντες, λαμπρόν δὲ τὸν ἔρωτα ταῖς παλαιστραῖς ἐνεβρέψαντο, συγκεραυνύντες τὰ ἦθη τῶν νέων.

2 ὀρθῶς δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ τὴν ἐξ Αρεως καὶ Ἀφροδίτης γεγονέναι λεγομένην θεοῦ τῇ πόλει συνφιλείσαν, ὡς, ὅπου τὸ μαχητικὸ καὶ πολεμικὰν μάλιστα τῷ μετέχοντι πειθοῦ καὶ χαρίτων ὀμιλεῖ καὶ σύνεστι, εἰς τὴν ἐμμελεστάτην καὶ κοσμιωτάτην πολλεῖαν δ’ ἀρμονίας καθισταμένων ἀπάντων.

3 Τὸν οὖν ἵερόν λόχον τούτον ὁ μὲν Γοργίδας διαμορφών εἰς τὰ πρῶτα ξυγὰ καὶ παρ’ ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν προβαλλόμενος ἐπίθηλον ὤκ ἔποιε τὴν ἀρετὴν τῶν ἄνδρῶν, οὗτον ἐχρήτο τῇ δυνάμει πρὸς κοινὸν ἔργον, ὅτε δ’ διακελυμένη καὶ πρὸς πολὺ μεμιγμένῃ τὸ φαιλότερον, ὁ δὲ Πελοπίδας, ὃς ἐξέλαμψεν αὐτῶν ἡ ἀρετὴ περὶ Τεγύρας, καθαρῶς καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀγωνισμένων, οὗτ έτό διείλευν οὔδε διέσπασεν, ἀλλ’
place where the three hundred were lying, all where they had faced the long spears of his phalanx, with their armour, and mingled one with another, he was amazed, and on learning that this was the band of lovers and beloved, burst into tears and said: “Perish miserably they who think that these men did or suffered aught disgraceful.”

XIX. Speaking generally, however, it was not the passion of Laius that, as the poets say, first made this form of love customary among the Thebans;¹ but their law-givers, wishing to relax and mollify their strong and impetuous natures in earliest boyhood, gave the flute great prominence both in their work and in their play, bringing this instrument into pre-eminence and honour, and reared them to give love a conspicuous place in the life of the palaestra, thus tempering the dispositions of the young men. And with this in view, they did well to give the goddess who was said to have been born of Ares and Aphrodite a home in their city; for they felt that, where the force and courage of the warrior are most closely associated and united with the age which possesses grace and persuasiveness, there all the activities of civil life are brought by Harmony into the most perfect consonance and order.

Gorgidas, then, by distributing this sacred band among the front ranks of the whole phalanx of men-at-arms, made the high excellence of the men inconspicuous, and did not direct their strength upon a common object, since it was dissipated and blended with that of a large body of inferior troops; but Pelopidas, after their valour had shone out at Tegyra, where they fought by themselves and about his own person, never afterwards divided or scattered them,

¹ Laius was enamoured of Chrysippus, a young son of Pelops (Apollodorus, iii. 5, 5, 10).
stops σώματι χρώμενος ὅλω προεκκεινύνειν τοῖς μεγίστοις ἁγώσιν. ὁσπερ γὰρ οἱ ἵπποι θάσσον ὑπὸ τοῖς ἀρμασιν ἢ καθ’ αὐτοὺς ἐλαυνό-μενοι θέουσιν, οὐχ ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐμπίπτοντες ἐκβιάζονται τὸν ἀέρα τῷ πλήθει ῥηγυμένον, ἀλλ’ ὅτι συνεκκαίει τὸν θυμὸν ἢ μετ’ ἀλλήλων ἀμίλλα καὶ τὸ φιλόνεικον, οὕτως ὥστε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ζηλοῦν ἀλλήλοις καλῶν ἑργῶν ἐνίεντας ὅφελιμοτάτους εἰς κοινὸν ἑργὸν εἶναι καὶ προθυμοτάτους.

XX. Ἐπεὶ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλη-σίων εἰρήνην συνθέμενοι πρὸς μόνος Ἐλπεῖον ἠξήνεγκαν τὸν πόλεμον, ἐνεβεβλήκει δὲ Κλεόμ-βροτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἄγων ὀπλίτας μυρίους, ἵππεῖς δὲ χιλίους, ὃς περὶ ἄντον πρὸ τὸν πρότερον ἢν Ἐλπεῖον, ἀλλ’ ἀντικριν ἀπειλὴ καὶ καταγ-γελία διοικησμοῦ, καὶ φόβος οἷος οὕτω τὴν Βοιω-τίαν κατείχεν, ἐξιὼν μὲν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ὁ Πελο-πίδας, καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐν τῷ προπέμπτων δακρυούσης καὶ παρακαλούσης σκέψεις ἑαυτόν.

2 "Ταύτα," ἐλεύθον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ τοὺς βοιωτάρχας καταλαβὼν οὐκ ὄμογυμνονυντας, πρῶτος Ἐπαμεινόνδα προσέθετο γνώμην ψηφι-ξομένα διὰ μάχης ἵνα τοῖς πολεμίοις, βοιω-τάρχης μὲν οὐκ ἀποδεδειγμένος, ἄρχων δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ λόχου, καὶ πιστευόμενος, ὡς ἦν δίκαιον ἄνδρα τηλικαῦτα δεδοκότα τῇ πατρίδι σύμβολα εἰς τὴν ἐλευθερίαν.
but, treating them as a unit, put them into the forefront of the greatest conflicts. For just as horses run faster when yoked to a chariot than when men ride them singly, not because they cleave the air with more impetus owing to their united weight, but because their mutual rivalry and ambition inflame their spirits; so he thought that brave men were most ardent and serviceable in a common cause when they inspired one another with a zeal for high achievement.

XX. But now the Lacedaemonians made peace with all the other Greeks and directed the war against the Thebans alone; \(^1\) Cleombrotus their king invaded Boeotia with a force of two thousand men-at-arms and a thousand horse; a new peril confronted the Thebans, since they were openly threatened with downright dispersion; and an unprecedented fear reigned in Boeotia. It was at this time that Pelopidas, on leaving his house, when his wife followed him on his way in tears and begging him not to lose his life, said: "This advice, my wife, should be given to private men; but men in authority should be told not to lose the lives of others." And when he reached the camp and found that the boeotarchs were not in accord, he was first to side with Epaminondas in voting to give the enemy battle. Now Pelopidas, although he had not been appointed boeotarch, was captain of the sacred band, and highly trusted, as it was right that a man should be who had given his country such tokens of his devotion to freedom.

\(^1\) In 371 B.C.
3 Ὄς οὖν ἐδέδοκτο διακινδυνεύειν καὶ περὶ τὰ Λεύκτρα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίωις ἀντεστρατοπέδευον, ὡς εἰδε κατὰ τοὺς ὄπνους ὁ Πελοπίδας εὐ μάλα διαταράξασαν αὐτόν. ἔστι γὰρ ἐν τῷ Λευκτρικῷ πεδίῳ τὰ σήματα τῶν τοῦ Σκεδάσου θυγατέρων, ὡς Λευκτρίδας καλοῦσι διὰ τὸν τόπον ἐκεῖ γὰρ αὐτῶς ὑπὸ ξένων Σπαρτιατῶν βιασθείσαι συν-έβη ταφῆναι. γενομένης δὲ χαλεπῆς οὕτω καὶ παρανόμου πράξεως, ὃ μὲν πατήρ, ὃς οὐκ ἔτυχεν ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῳ δίκης, ἀρᾶς κατὰ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν ἀρασάμενος ἐσφαξεν ἑαυτόν ἐπὶ τοῖς τάφοις τῶν παρθένων, χρησμοὶ δὲ καὶ λόγια τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις αἰε προφαίρων εὐλαβεῖσθαι καὶ φυλά-τεσθαι τὸ Λευκτρικὸν μήμιμα, μὴ πάνυ τῶν πολλῶν συνιέντων, ἀλλ' ἀμφιγυνιόμενων τῶν τόπων, ἐπεὶ καὶ τῆς Δακωνικῆς πολίχνιον πρὸς τῇ θαλάσσῃ Λεύκτρον ὁνομάζεται, καὶ πρὸς Μεγάλη πόλις τῆς Ἀρκαδίας τόπος ἐστίν ὁμόνυμος. τὸ μὲν οὖν πάθος τοῦτο πολύ τῶν Λευκτρικῶν ἦν παλαιότερον.

XXI. Ὡς Πελοπίδας ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατακοιμηθεῖς ἔδοξε τὰς τε παιδὰς ὅραν περὶ τὰ μνήματα θρηνοῦσας καὶ καταρωμένας τοῖς Σπαρτιάταις, τὸν τε Σκέδασον κελεύοντα ταῖς κόραις σφαγιάσας παρθένον ξανθήν, εἰ βούλιοτο τῶν πολεμίων ἐπικρατήσαι. δεινοῦ δὲ καὶ πα-θανόμοι ποῦ προστάγματος αὐτῷ φανέντος ἔξ-ει 289 αναστὰς ἐκοινότο τοῖς τε μάντεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀρ-χουσίν. ὅπειρος μὲν οὖν εἶχεν παραμελεῖν οἴδ' ἀπειθεῖν, τῶν μὲν παλαιῶν προφέροντες Μενοικέα τῶν Κρεόντος καὶ Μακαρίαν τὴν Ἡρακλέους, τῶν δ' ὕστερον Φερεκύδην τε τὸν σοφὸν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀναρεθέντα καὶ τὴν δορὰν αὐτοῦ

390
Accordingly, it was decided to risk a battle, and at Leuctra they encamped over against the Lacedaemonians. Here Pelopidas had a dream which greatly disturbed him. Now, in the plain of Leuctra are the tombs of the daughters of Scedasus, who are called from the place Leuctridae, for they had been buried there, after having been ravished by Spartan strangers. At the commission of such a grievous and lawless act, their father, since he could get no justice at Sparta, heaped curses upon the Spartans, and then slew himself upon the tombs of the maidens; and ever after, prophecies and oracles kept warning the Spartans to be on watchful guard against the Leuctrian wrath. Most of them, however, did not fully understand the matter, but were in doubt about the place, since in Laconia there is a little town near the sea which is called Leuctra, and near Megalopolis in Arcadia there is a place of the same name. This calamity, of course, occurred long before the battle of Leuctra.

XXI. After Pelopidas had lain down to sleep in the camp, he thought he saw these maidens weeping at their tombs, as they invoked curses upon the Spartans, and Scedasus bidding him sacrifice to his daughters a virgin with auburn hair, if he wished to win the victory over his enemies. The injunction seemed a lawless and dreadful one to him, but he rose up and made it known to the seers and the commanders. Some of these would not hear of the injunction being neglected or disobeyed, adducing as examples of such sacrifice among the ancients, Menoeceus, son of Creon, Macaria, daughter of Heracles; and, in later times, Pherecydes the wise man, who was put to death by the Lacedaemonians,

1 The damsels, in shame, took their own lives. Cf. Pausanias, ix. 13, 3.
κατά τι λόγιον ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέων φρουρουμένην, Δεσνίδαν τε τῷ χρησμῷ τρόπον τινὰ προδυσά-3 μενον ἑαυτὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς ὑπὸ Θεμιστοκλέους σφαγιασθέντας ὀμηστῇ Διονύσῳ πρὸ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίας ἐκείνοις γὰρ ἑπιμαρτυρῆσαι τὰ κατορθώματα τοῦτο δὲ, ωσ 'Αγνησίλαον ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν 'Αγαμέμνονον τόπων ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐτούς στρατευόμενον πολεμίους ἦτησε μὲν ἡ θεὸς τὴν θυγατέρα σφάγιον καὶ ταύτην εἰδὲ τὴν ὤμην ἐν Αὐλίδι κοιμώμενος, ὁ δ’ οὐκ ἐδωκεν, ἀλλ’ ἀπομαλακωθεὶς κατέλυσε τὴν 
4 στρατεύαν ἄδοξον καὶ ἀτελῆ γενομένην. οἱ δὲ τούναντίον ἀπηγόρευον, ὡς οὔδεν τῶν κρείττονων καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς ἀρεστὴν οὕσαν οὕτω βάρβαρον καὶ παράνομον θυσίαν οὐ γὰρ τοὺς Τυφώνας ἐκείνους οὔδε τοὺς Γίγαντας ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ τὸν πάντων πατέρα θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων δαίμονας δὲ χαίροντας ἀνθρώπων αἴματι καὶ φόνῳ πι- 
stεύειν μὲν ἰσως ἐστὶν ἀβέλτερον, οὖντων δὲ τοι-

ούτων ἀμελητέουν ὡς ἀδυνάτων ἀσθενεία γὰρ καὶ μοχθηρία ψυχῆς ἐμφύσθαι καὶ παραμένειν τὰς ἀτόπους καὶ χαλεπὰς ἐπιθυμίας.

XXII. Ἕν τοιοῦτος οὖν διαλόγοις τῶν πρώτων ὑπὸ τῶν, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ Πελοπίδου διαποροῦντος, ὑπὸ τῶν ἄγελης πῶλος ἀποφυγοῦσα καὶ φερο-
mένη διὰ τῶν ὅπλων, ὡς ἦν θέουσα καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐκείνους, ἐπέστη καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις θέαν παρεῖ-

χεν ἦ τε χρόα στίλβουσα τῆς χαίτης πυρσότατον
and whose skin was preserved by their kings, in accordance with some oracle; and Leonidas, who, in obedience to the oracle, sacrificed himself,¹ as it were, to save Greece; and, still further, the youths who were sacrificed by Themistocles to Dionysus Carnivorous before the sea fight at Salamis;² for the successes which followed these sacrifices proved them acceptable to the gods. Moreover, when Agesilaüs, who was setting out on an expedition from the same place as Agamemnon did, and against the same enemies, was asked by the goddess for his daughter in sacrifice, and had this vision as he lay asleep at Aulis, he was too tender-hearted to give her,³ and thereby brought his expedition to an unsuccessful and inglorious ending. Others, on the contrary, argued against it, declaring that such a lawless and barbarous sacrifice was not acceptable to any one of the superior beings above us, for it was not the fabled typhons and giants who governed the world, but the father of all gods and men; even to believe in the existence of divine beings who take delight in the slaughter and blood of men was perhaps a folly, but if such beings existed, they must be disregarded, as having no power; for only weakness and depravity of soul could produce or harbour such unnatural and cruel desires.

XXII. While, then, the chief men were thus disputing, and while Pelopidas in particular was in perplexity, a filly broke away from the herd of horses and sped through the camp, and when she came to the very place of their conference, stood still. The rest only admired the colour of her glossy mane, which was fiery red, her high mettle, and the

² Cf. the Themistocles, xiii. 2 ff.
³ Cf. the Agesilaüs, vi. 4 ff.


Τε γαυρότης καὶ τὸ σοβαρὸν καὶ τεθαρρυκὸς

τῆς φωνῆς, Θεόκριτος δὲ ὁ μάντις συμφρονήσας ἀνεβόησε πρὸς τὸν Πελοπίδαν. "Ἡκεὶ σοι τὸ ἱερεῖον, ὦ δαίμονε, καὶ παρθένον ἄλλην μὴ περιμένωμεν, ἀλλὰ χρῶ δεξάμενος ἢν ὁ θεὸς δίδωσιν." ἐκ τούτου λαβόντες τὴν ἵππον ἐπὶ τοὺς τάφους ἤγγον τῶν παρθένων, καὶ κατευξάμενοι καὶ καταστέψαντες ἐνέτεμον αὐτοῖς τε χαίροντες καὶ λόγον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον περὶ τῆς ὤψεως τοῦ Πελοπίδου καὶ τῆς θυσίας διδόντες.

XXIII. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μάχῃ τοῦ Ἐσπαμεινώνδου τὴν φάλαγγα λοξὴν ἑπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔλκουτος, ὅπως τῶν ἄλλων Ἐλλήνων ἀπωτάτω γένηται τὸ δεξιὸν τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν καὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον ἐξώσῃ προσπεσοῦν ἀθρόως κατὰ κέρας καὶ βιασώμενος, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι καταμαθόντες τὸ γινόμενον ἡρξαντο μετακινεῖν τῇ τάξει σφᾶς αὐτούς, καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν ἀνέπτυσσον καὶ περίγηγον ὡς κυκλωσόμενοι καὶ περιβαλοῦντες ὑπὸ πλῆθους τὸν Ἐσπαμεινώνδαν, ὁ δὲ Πελοπίδας ἐν τούτῳ προεξέδραμε, καὶ συστρέψας τοὺς τριακοσίους δρόμων φθάνει πρὶν ἀνατείναι τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ κέρας ἢ συναγαγεὶν πάλιν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ συγκλείσαι τὴν τάξιν, οὐ καθεστῶσιν, ἀλλὰ θορυβομένοις

δι’ ἄλληλων τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιβαλόν. καὶ τοῖς πάντων ἄκροι δεχότας καὶ σοφισταὶ τῶν πολεμικῶν ὄντες οἱ Σπαρτιάται πρὸς οὐδὲν ὁποιοῦ ὤντος ἐπαίδευσον αὐτοὺς καὶ συνείδησιν, ὡς τὸ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι μηδὲ ταράττεσθαι τάξεως διάλυ-
PELOPIDAS, xxii. 1–xxiii. 3

vehemence and boldness of her neighing; but Thocritus the seer, after taking thought, cried out to Pelopidas: “Thy sacrificial victim is come, good man; so let us not wait for any other virgin, but do thou accept and use the one which Heaven offers thee.” So they took the mare and led her to the tombs of the maidens, upon which, after deckling her with garlands and consecrating her with prayers, they sacrificed her, rejoicing themselves, and publishing through the camp an account of the vision of Pelopidas and of the sacrifice.

XXIII. In the battle, while Epaminondas was drawing his phalanx obliquely towards the left, in order that the right wing of the Spartans might be separated as far as possible from the rest of the Greeks, and that he might thrust back Cleombrotus by a fierce charge in column with all his men-at-arms, the enemy understood what he was doing and began to change their formation; they were opening up their right wing and making an encircling movement, in order to surround Epaminondas and envelop him with their numbers. But at this point Pelopidas darted forth from his position, and with his band of three hundred on the run, came up before Cleombrotus had either extended his wing or brought it back again into its old position and closed up his line of battle, so that the Lacedaemonians were not standing in array, but moving confusedly about among each other when his onset reached them. And yet the Spartans, who were of all men past masters in the art of war, trained and accustomed themselves to nothing so much as not to straggle or get into

1 There is only a hint of this strategy, and no mention either of Epaminondas or Pelopidas, in Xenophon's account of the battle (Hell. vi. 4, 9-15).
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

θείας, ἀλλὰ χρώμενοι πάσι πάντες ἐπιστάταις καὶ ξενύταις, ὅποι ποτὲ καὶ συνιστήσιν ὁ κύνδυνος, καταλαμβάνειν καὶ συναρμότερες καὶ μᾶχεσθαι παραπλησίως. τότε δὲ ἡ τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου φαλαγξ ἐπιφερομένη μόνοις ἐκείνοις καὶ παραλλάττουσα τοὺς ἄλλους, ὅ τε Πελοπίδας μετὰ τάχους ἀπίστου καὶ τόλμης ἐν τοῖς ὁπλοῖς γενόμενος, συνέχευσα τά τε φρονήματα καὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας αὐτῶν οὕτως ὡστε φυγὴν καὶ φόνον Σπαρτιατῶν ὅσον οὕτω πρότερον γενέσθαι. διὸ τῷ Ἐπαμεινώνδᾳ βοιωταρχῷ μὴ βοιωταρχῷν, καὶ πάσης ἡγουμένῳ τῆς δυνάμεως μικροῦ μέρους ἄρχων, ὣσπερ ἢνέγκατο δόξης τῆς νίκης ἐκείνης καὶ τοῦ κατορθώματος.

XXIV. Εἰς μέντοι Πελοπύννησον ἀμφότεροι βοιωταρχοῦντες ἐνέβαλον καὶ τῶν ἑθῶν τὰ πλείστα προσῆγοντο, Δακεδαίμονίων ἀποστήσαντες Ἡλίων, Ἀργος, Ἀρκαδίαν σύμπασαν, αὐτῆς τῆς Δακωνικῆς τὰ πλείστα. καίτοι χειμώνος μὲν ἦσαν αἱ περὶ τροπᾶς ἄκμαι, μηνὸς δὲ τοῦ τελευταῖον φθίνοντος ὅλιγα περιῆγαν ἡμέραι, καὶ τὴν ἄρχην ἐδει παραλαμβάνειν ἐτέρους εὐθὺς ἰσταμένον τοῦ πρῶτου μηνός, ἢ θυνίσκειν τοὺς μὴ 2 παραδιδόντας. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι βοιωταρχεῖ καὶ τὸν νόμον δεδιότες τούτου καὶ τὸν χειμώνα φεύγοντες ἀπάγειν ἔσπευδον ἐπ᾽ οἴκου τὸ στράτευμα, Πελοπίδας δὲ πρῶτος Ἐπαμεινώνδα γενόμενος σύμψηφος καὶ συμπαρομηνός τοὺς πολίτας ἤγεν ἐπὶ τὴν Σπάρτην καὶ διεβίβαζε τοὺς Εὐρώταν. καὶ πολλὰς μὲν ἦρε πόλεις αὐτῶν, πάσαν δὲ τὴν χώραν ἐπὸρθεὶ μέχρι θαλάττης, ἡγουμένως ἐπτὰ μυριάδων Ἐλληνικῆς στρατιῶς, ἣς ἔλαττον ἦ
confusion upon a change of formation, but to take anyone without exception as neighbour in rank or in file, and wheresoever danger actually threatened, to seize that point and form in close array and fight as well as ever. At this time, however, since the phalanx of Epaminondas bore down upon them alone and neglected the rest of their force, and since Pelopidas engaged them with incredible speed and boldness, their courage and skill were so confounded that there was a flight and slaughter of the Spartans such as had never before been seen. Therefore, although Epaminondas was boeotarch, Pelopidas, who was not boeotarch, and commanded only a small portion of the whole force, won as much glory for the success of that victory as he did.

XXIV. Both were boeotarchs, however, when they invaded Peloponnesus and won over most of its peoples, detaching from the Lacedaemonian confederacy Elis, Argos, all Arcadia, and most of Laconia itself. Still, the winter solstice was at hand, and only a few days of the latter part of the last month of the year remained, and as soon as the first month of the new year began other officials must succeed them, or those who would not surrender their office must die. The other boeotarchs, both because they feared this law, and because they wished to avoid the hardships of winter, were anxious to lead the army back home; but Pelopidas was first to add his vote to that of Epaminondas, and after inciting his countrymen to join them, led the army against Sparta and across the Eurotas. He took many of the enemy’s cities, and ravaged all their territory as far as the sea, leading an army of seventy thousand Greeks, of which the Thebans themselves were less than a

1 In 370 B.C.
3 δωδέκατον ἦσαν αὐτοὶ Ὁηβαίοι μέρος. ἀλλ' ἢ δόξα τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἄνευ δόγματος κοινοῦ καὶ ψη- 
φίσματος ἐποίει τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπεσθαί σιωπῇ 
πάντας ἤγουμένοις ἐκείνοις. ὦ γὰρ πρῶτος, ὡς 
ἐοικε, καὶ κυριότατος νόμος τῷ σώζεσθαι δεσμένῳ 
τὸν σώζειν δυνάμενον ἄρχοντα κατὰ φύσιν ἀπο-
δίδωσι· καὶ ὁσπερ οἱ πλέοντες εὐδίας οὕσης ἢ 
παρ' ἀκτῆν ὁρμοῦντες ἀσέλγεις προσενεχθῶσι τοῖς 
κυβερνήταις καὶ θρασέως, ἀμα τῷ χειμῶνα 
καὶ κύδινυν καταλαμβάνειν πρὸς ἐκείνους ἀπο-
βλέποντι καὶ τὰς ἐπιδίας ἐν ἐκείνοις ἔχουσι.

4 καὶ γὰρ Ἀργείου καὶ Ἡλείου καὶ Ἀρκάδες ἐν τοῖς 
συνεδρίοις ἐρίζοντες καὶ διαφερόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς 
Θηβαίους ὑπὲρ ἡγεμονίας, ἐπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἀγώνων 
καὶ παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ τοῖς ἐκείνων αὐθαίρετως 
πειθόμενοι στρατηγοῖς ἥκολούθουν.

5 Ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ πᾶσαν μὲν Ἀρκαδίαν 
eἰς μίαν δύναμιν συνέστησαν, τὴν δὲ Μεσσηνίαν 
χώραν νεμομένων Σπαρτιατῶν ἀποτεμόμενοι τοὺς 
ποιμαίους Μεσσηνίους ἐκάλουν καὶ κατήγοι 
Ἰθώμην συνοικίσαντες, ἀπιόντες δὲ ἐπ' οἴκου 
diὰ Κεγκρεῶν Ἀθηναίους ἑνίκων ἐπιχειροῦντας 
ἀψίμαχεν περὶ τὰ στενὰ καὶ κωλύειν τὴν 
πορείαν.

XXV. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτων οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες 
ὑπερηγάτων τῆν ἄρετὴν καὶ τὴν τύχην ἐθαύμα-
ζοῦν, ὡς δὲ συγγενῆς καὶ πολιτικὸς φθόνος ἀμα τῇ 
δόξῃ τῶν ἀνδρῶν συναυξόμενος οὐ καλᾶς οὐδὲ 
πρεπούσας ὑποδοχὰς παρεσκεύαζεν αὐτοῖς. ὦπαλ-
του γὰρ ἀμφότεροι δίκαι ἐφυγόν ἐπανελθόντες, 
ὅτι τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἐν τῷ πρῶτῳ μὴ 
παραδοῦναι τὴν βοιωταρχίαν ἐτέρους, ὑπὸ Βου-
κάτιον ὄνομάζουσι, τέτταρας ὀλοὺς προσεπε-
twelfth part. But the reputation of the two men, without a general vote or decree, induced all the allies to follow their leadership without a murmur. For the first and paramount law, as it would seem, namely, that of nature, subjects him who desires to be saved to the command of the man who can save him; just as sailors, when the weather is fair or they are lying off shore at anchor, treat their captains with bold insolence, but as soon as a storm arises and danger threatens, look to them for guidance and place their hopes in them. And so Argives, Eleans, and Arcadians, who in their joint assemblies contended and strove with the Thebans for the supremacy, when battles were actually to be fought and perils to be faced, of their own will obeyed the Theban generals and followed them.

On this expedition they united all Arcadia into one power; rescued the country of Messenia from the hands of its Spartan masters and called back and restored the ancient Messenian inhabitants, with whom they settled Ithome; and on their way back home- wards through Cenchreae, conquered the Athenians when they tried to hinder their passage by skirmishing with them in the passes.

XXV. In view of these achievements, all the rest of the Greeks were delighted with their valour and marvelled at their good fortune; but the envy of their own fellow-citizens, which was increasing with the men’s fame, prepared them a reception that was not honourable or fitting. For both were tried for their lives when they came back, because they had not handed over to others their office of boeotarch, as the law commanded, in the first month of the new year (which they call Boukatiös), but had added four
βάλοντο μήνας, ἐν οἷς τὰ περὶ Μεσσήνην καὶ Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ τὴν Λακωνικὴν διώκησαν.

2 Εἰσήχθη μὲν οὖν πρότερος εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον Πελοπίδας, διὸ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐκνευρευσεν, ἀμφότεροι δὲ ἀπελύβησαν. τὸ δὲ συκοφάντημα καὶ τὴν πείραν Ἐπαμεινόνδας ἦνεγκε πράως, μέγα μέρος ἀνδρείας καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς ἀνεξικακίαν ποιούμενος, Πελοπίδας δὲ καὶ φύσει θυμοειδέστερος ὦν, καὶ παροξυνόμενος ὕπο τῶν φίλων ἀμώνασθαι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς, ἔπελάβετο τοιαύτης αἰτίας. Μενεκλείδας ὁ ρήτωρ ἦν μὲν εἰς τῶν μετὰ Πελοπίδου καὶ Μέλωνος εἰς τὴν Χάρωνος οἰκίαν συνελθόντων, ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἱσων οὐκ ἥξιούτο παρὰ τοῖς Ἐνθαίοις, δεινοτάτος μὲν ὄν λέγειν, ἀκόλαστος δὲ καὶ κακοήθης τὸν τρόπον, ἔχρητο τῇ φύσει πρὸς τὸ συκοφαντεῖν καὶ διαβάλλειν τοὺς κραίττονας, οὐδὲ μετὰ δίκην ἐκείνην παυσάμενοι. Ἐπαμεινόνδας μὲν οὖν ἐξέκρουσε τῆς βουλταρχίας καὶ κατεπολιτεύσατο πολὺν χρόνου, Πελοπίδαν δὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸν δήμον οὐκ ἐσχυσε διαβαλεῖν, ἐπεχείρει δὲ συγκρούσαι τῷ Χάρωνι καὶ κοινῆ τινα του φθόνου παραμυθίαν ἔχοντος, ἀν δὲ αὐτοὶ μὴ δύνανται βελτίως φανήναι, τούτους ἄμως γέ πως ἐτέρων ἀποδείξοις κακίους, πολὺς ἦν πρὸς τὸν δήμον αὐξών τὰ τοῦ Χάρωνος ἔργα, καὶ τὰς στρατηγίας τὰς ἐκείνων καὶ τὰς νίκας ἐγκωμιάζων. τῆς δὲ πρὸς Πλαταιαὶς ἰππομαχίας, ἦν πρὸ τῶν Λευκτρικῶν ἐνίκησαν ἦγουμένου Χάρωνος, ἐπεχείρησεν ἀνάθημα τοιὸνδε ποιήσαι. Ἀνδροκύδης ὦ Κυζικηνὸς ἐκλαβὼν

400
whole months to it, during which they conducted their campaign in Messenia, Arcadia, and Laconia.

Well, then, Pelopidas was first brought to trial, and therefore ran the greater risk, but both were acquitted. Epaminondas bore patiently with this attempt to calumniate him, considering that forbearance under political injury was a large part of fortitude and magnanimity; but Pelopidas, who was naturally of a more fiery temper, and who was egged on by his friends to avenge himself upon his enemies, seized the following occasion. Meneeleidas, the orator, was one of those who had gathered with Pelopidas and Melon at Charon’s house, and since he did not receive as much honour among the Thebans as the others, being a most able speaker, but intemperate and malicious in his disposition, he gave his natural gifts employment in calumniating and slandering his superiors, and kept on doing so even after the trial. Accordingly, he succeeded in excluding Epaminondas from the office of boeotarch, and kept him out of political leadership for some time; but he had not weight enough to bring Pelopidas into disfavour with the people, and therefore tried to bring him into collision with Charon. And since it is quite generally a consolation to the envious, in the case of those whom they themselves cannot surpass in men’s estimation, to show these forth as somehow or other inferior to others, he was constantly magnifying the achievements of Charon, in his speeches to the people, and extolling his campaigns and victories. Moreover, for the victory which the Theban cavalry won at Plataea, before the battle of Leuctra, under the command of Charon, he attempted to make the following public dedication. Androcydes of Cyzicus had received a commission
παρὰ τῆς πόλεως πίνακα γρώσαι μάχης ἐτέρας, ἐπετέλει τὸ ἑργὸν ἐν Θῆβαις· γενομένης δὲ τῆς ἀποστάσεως καὶ τοῦ πολέμου συμπεσόντος, οὐ πολὺ τοῦ τέλος ἔχειν ἐλλείποντα τὸν πίνακα
6 παρ’ ἐαυτοῖς οἱ Θῆβαιοι κατέσχον. τούτου οὖν ὁ Μενεκλείδας ἐπείσεν ἀναθέντας ἐπιγράψα τούνομα τοῦ Χάρωνος, ὡς ἀμαυρώσων τὴν Πελοπίδον καὶ Ἑπαμεινώνδου δόξαν. ἦν δὲ ἀβέλτερος ἡ φιλοτιμία, παρὰ τοσούτους καὶ τηλικούτος ἀγῶνας ἐνὸς ἑργοῦ καὶ μιᾶς νίκης ἀγαπώμενης, ἐν ἡ Γεράνδαν τινὰ τῶν ἀσήμων Σπαρτιατῶν καὶ τεσσαράκοντα μετ’ αὐτοῦ πεσεῖν, ἄλλο δὲ οὔδεν
7 μέγα πρακτὴνει λέγουσι. τούτῳ τὸ θρήσιμα γραφεῖται Πελοπίδας παρανόμως, ἵσχυριζόμενος ὅτι Θῆβαιοι οὐ πάτριον ἤν ιδία κατ’ ἄνδρα τιμῶν, ἀλλὰ τῇ πατρίδι κοινῶς τὸ τῆς νίκης ἄνομα σώζειν. καὶ τὸν μὲν Χάρωνα παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν δίκην ἐγκωμιάζουν ἀφθόνως διετέλεσε, τὸν δὲ Μενεκλείδαν βάσκανον καὶ πονηρὸν ἐξελέγχων, καὶ τοὺς Θῆβαιους ἑρωτῶν εἰ μηδὲν αὐτοῖς καλὸν πέπρακται, ὡστε 1 Μενεκλείδαν ξημιώσαι χρήμασιν, ἀ μὴ δυνάμενος ἔκτισαν διὰ πλῆθος, ὑστερον ἐπεχείρησε κινῆσαι καὶ μεταστήσας τὴν πολιτείαν. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἔχει τινὰ καὶ τοῦ βίου ἀποθεώρησιν.

XXVI. Ἐπει δὲ Ἀλέξανδρον τοῦ Φερῶν τυράννου πολεμοῦντος μὲν ἐκ προδήλου πολλοῖς Θεταλῶν, ἐπιβουλεύοντος δὲ πᾶσιν, ἐπρέσβευσαν εἰς Θῆβας αἱ πόλεις στρατηγῶν αὐτοὐμεναι καὶ δύναμιν, ὅρων ὁ Πελοπίδας τὸν Ἑπαμεινών-

1 ὡστε Bryan’s correction of the MSS. ὃ μὴ, which Sintenis and Bekker retain, assuming a lacuna in the text.
from the city to make a picture of another battle, and was finishing the work at Thebes; but the city revolted from Sparta, and the war came on, before the picture was quite completed, and the Thebans now had it on their hands. This picture, then, Menecleidas persuaded them to dedicate with Charon’s name inscribed thereon, hoping in this way to obscure the fame of Pelopidas and Epaminondas. But the ambitious scheme was a foolish one, when there were so many and such great conflicts, to bestow approval on one action and one victory, in which, we are told, a certain Gerandas, an obscure Spartan, and forty others were killed, but nothing else of importance was accomplished. This decree was attacked as unconstitutional by Pelopidas, who insisted that it was not a custom with the Thebans to honour any one man individually, but for the whole country to have the glory of a victory. And through the whole trial of the case he continued to heap generous praise upon Charon, while he showed Menecleidas to be a slanderous and worthless fellow, and asked the Thebans if they had done nothing noble themselves; the result was that Menecleidas was fined, and being unable to pay the fine because it was so heavy, he afterwards tried to effect a revolution in the government. This episode, then, has some bearing on the Life which I am writing.

XXVI. Now, since Alexander the tyrant of Pherae made open war on many of the Thessalians, and was plotting against them all, their cities sent ambassadors to Thebes asking for an armed force and a general. Pelopidas, therefore, seeing that Epami-
δαν τὰς ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πράξεις διοικεῖν, ἕνας ἐστὶν ἐπώδωκε καὶ προσένειμε τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς, μήτε τὴν ἱδίαν ἐπιστήμην καὶ δύναμιν ἄργοφισαν περιορὰν ύπομένων, μήτε ὅπον πάρεστιν Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐτέρω δείσθαι στρατηγοῦ νομίζον.

2 ώς οὖν εὐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ Θεσσαλίαν μετὰ δυνάμεως, τὴν τε Δάρισσαν εὐθύς παρελάβε, καὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐλθόντα καὶ δεόμενον διαλλαττεῖν ἐπειρᾶτο καὶ ποιεῖν ἐκ τυραννοῦ πρᾶον ἀρχοντα τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς καὶ νόμιμον. ὥς δὲ ἦν ἀνήκεστος καὶ θεριώδης καὶ πολλὴ μὲν ὁμότης αὐτοῦ, πολλὴ δὲ ἀσέλγεια καὶ πλεονεξία κατηγορεῖτο, τραχυνομένου τοῦ Πελοπίδου πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ χαλεπαίνουτος ἀποδρᾶς ὥστε μετὰ τῶν δορυ-φόρων. ὁ δὲ Πελοπίδας ἀδειαν τε πολλὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ τυραννοῦ τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς ἀπολιπτῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὁμόνοιαν, αὐτὸς εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἀπῆρε, Πτολεμαίου μὲν Ἀλέξανδρῳ τῷ βασιλεύοντι τῶν Μακεδόνων πολεμοῦντος, ἀμφοτέρων δὲ μεταπεμπομένων ἐκείνων ὡς διαλλακτὴν καὶ δικαστὴν καὶ σύμμαχον καὶ βοηθῶν τοῦ δοκοῦντος ἀδικεῖσθαι γενησομενον. ἔλθων δὲ καὶ διαλύσας τὰς δια-φορὰς καὶ καταγαγὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, ὁμηροὶ ἐλαβε τῶν ἀδελφῶν τοῦ βασιλέως Φίλιππον καὶ τριάκοντα παῖδας ἀλλούς τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων, καὶ κατέστησεν εἰς Θήβας, ἐπιδειξάμενος τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὡς πόρρω διηκεῖ τὰ Θηβαίων πράγματα τῇ δόξῃ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῇ πίστει τῆς δικαιοσύνης.

3 όπος ἦν Φίλιππος ἐπὶ τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ὑστερον πολεμήσας ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, τότε δὲ παῖς ὁν

1 διοικεῖν Bekker has διοικοῦντα, after Coraës.
nondas was busy with his work in Peloponnesus, offered and assigned himself to the Thessalians, both because he could not suffer his own skill and ability to lie idle, and because he thought that wherever Epaminondas was there was no need of a second general. Accordingly, after marching into Thessaly with an armed force, he straightway took Larissa, and when Alexander came to him and begged for terms, he tried to make him, instead of a tyrant, one who would govern the Thessalians mildly and according to law. But since the man was incurably brutish and full of savageness, and since there was much denunciation of his licentiousness and greed, Pelopidas became harsh and severe with him, whereupon he ran away with his guards. Then Pelopidas, leaving the Thessalians in great security from the tyrant and in concord with one another, set out himself for Macedonia, where Ptolemy was at war with Alexander the king of the Macedonians. For both parties had invited him to come and be arbiter and judge between them, and ally and helper of the one that appeared to be wronged. After he had come, then, and had settled their differences and brought home the exiles, he received as hostages Philip, the king’s brother, and thirty other sons of the most illustrious men, and brought them to live at Thebes, thus showing the Greeks what an advance the Theban state had made in the respect paid to its power and the trust placed in its justice.

This was the Philip who afterwards waged war to enslave the Greeks, but at this time he was a boy.

1 In 369 B.C.
ἐν Θήβαις παρὰ Παμμένει διαίταν εἰχεν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ ζηλωτής γεγονόναι ἔδοξεν Ἡ Ἐπαμε-νώνδου, τὸ περὶ τοὺς πολέμους καὶ τὰς στρατη-γίας δραστηρίων ἱσως κατανοήσασα, ὅ μικρὸν ἦν τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀρετῆς μόριον, ἐγκρατείας δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας καὶ πραΰτητος, οἷς ἦν ἀληθῶς μέγας ἑκεῖνος, οὐδὲν οὐτε φύσει Φίλιππος οὔτε μιμήσει μετέσχε.

XXVII. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα πάλιν τῶν Ἐθηλαλῶν αὐτωμιμένων τὸν Φεραῖον Ἀλέξανδρον ὡς δια- τραπάττοντα τὰς πόλεις, ἀπεστάλη μετὰ Ἰσμηνίου προσβεβευὸν ὁ Πελοπίδας· καὶ παρῆν οὐτε οἰκοθεν ἄγων δύναμιν οὐτε πόλεμον προσακοήσας, αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς Ἐθηλαλοῖς χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὸ κατεπείγον

2 τῶν πραγμάτων ἀναγκαζόμενοι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ πάλιν τῶν κατὰ Μακεδονίαν παρατηρομένων (ὁ γὰρ Πτολεμαῖος ἀνηρείκε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέσχεν, οἱ δὲ φίλοι τοῦ τεθνηκότος ἐκά- λουν τὸν Πελοπίδαν), βουλόμενοι μὲν ἐπιφανῆναι τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἱδίους δὲ στρατιώτας οὐκ ἔχων, μισθοφόρους τινὰς αὐτοθεν προσλαβόμενοι μετὰ

3 τούτων εὐθὺς ἐβάδιζεν ἐπὶ τὸν Πτολεμαῖον. ὡς δ’ ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἑγένοντο, τοὺς μὲν μισθοφόρους Πτολεμαῖος χρήμασι διαφθείρας ἐπεισεν ὡς αὐτὸν μεταστήναι, τοῦ δὲ Πελοπίδου τὴν δόξαν αὐτὴν καὶ τούνομα δεδοικός ἀπήντησεν ὡς κρέισσον, καὶ δεξιωσάμενος καὶ δειηθεὶς ὁμολογήσε τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν τοῦ τοῦ τεθνηκότος ἀδελφοῦ διαφυλάξειν, Θηβαίοις δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν ἐξειν καὶ φίλοις ὀμήρους δ’ ἐπὶ τούτοις τὸν νῦν Φιλόξενον ἐξώκε

4 καὶ πεντήκοντα τῶν ἐταίρων. τούτους μὲν οὖν

1 ἔδοξεν... κατανοῆσαν Bekker has τισίν ἔδοξεν... κατα- νοῆσαν (to some... who observed), after Cornes.

406
and lived in Thebes with Pammenes. Hence he was believed to have become a zealous follower of Epaminondas, perhaps because he comprehended his efficiency in wars and campaigns, which was only a small part of the man's high excellence; but in restraint, justice, magnanimity, and gentleness, wherein Epaminondas was truly great, Philip had no share, either naturally or as a result of imitation.

XXVII. After this, when the Thessalians again brought complaint against Alexander of Pherae as a disturber of their cities, Pelopidas was sent thither on an embassy with Ismenias; 1 and since he brought no force from home with him, and did not expect war, he was compelled to employ the Thessalians themselves for the emergency. At this time, too, Macedonian affairs were in confusion again, for Ptolemy had killed the king and now held the reins of government, and the friends of the dead king were calling upon Pelopidas. Wishing, therefore, to appear upon the scene, but having no soldiers of his own, he enlisted some mercenaries on the spot, and with these marched at once against Ptolemy. When, however, they were near each other, Ptolemy corrupted the mercenaries and bribed them to come over to his side; but since he feared the very name and reputation of Pelopidas, he met him as his superior, and after welcoming him and suppling his favour, agreed to be regent for the brothers of the dead king, and to make an alliance with the Thebans; moreover, to confirm this, he gave him his son Philoxenus and fifty of his companions as hostages.

1 In 368 B.C.
ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Θηβαίον τὸν Πελοπίδαν, ἀυτὸς δὲ βαρέως φέρων τὴν τῶν μισθοφόρων προδοσίαν, καὶ πυνθαυμόμενος τὰ πλείστα τῶν χρημάτων αὐτοῖς καὶ παίδας καὶ γυναίκας ἀποκείσθαι περὶ Φάρσαλον, ὡστε τούτων κρατήσας ἰκανὴν δίκην ὅπως καθύβρισται λήψεσθαι, συναγαγὼν τῶν Θεσ-5 σαλῶν τινας ἰκεῖν εἰς Φάρσαλον. ἀρτίως δ' ἀυτοῦ παρεληλυθότος Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ τύραννος ἐπεφαί-5 νετο μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως. καὶ νομίσαντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ἀπολογησόμενον ἰκεῖν εὐβαδίζον αὐτοὶ πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐξώλη μὲν ὅντα καὶ μιαφὸνον εἰδότες, διὰ δὲ τὰς Ἰηβαίας καὶ τὸ περὶ αὐτοὺς ἀξίωμα καὶ δόξαν οὐδὲν ἂν παθεῖν προσδοκή-6 σαντές. ὦ δὲ, ὃς εἰδεν ἀνώτπλους καὶ μόνους προσ-ίντας, ἐκεῖνος μὲν εὐθὺς συνέλαβε, τὴν δὲ Φάρσαλον κατέσχε, φρίκην δὲ καὶ φόβον ἐνερ-γάσατο τοῖς ὑπηκοοῖς πάσιν ὃς γε μετὰ τὴν τηλι-καύσην ἀδικίαν καὶ τόλμαν ἀφειδήσων ἀπάντων, καὶ χρησόμενοι οὐτοὶ τοῖς παραπίπτονσιν ἀνθρώ-ποις καὶ πράγμασιν ὃς τότε γε κομιδὴ τὸν ἐαυτοῦ βίον ἀπεγνωσκός.

XXVIII. Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκού-σαντες ἐφερον βαρέως καὶ στρατιὰν ἐξεπεμπτὸν εὐθὺς, δι' ὅργην τινα πρὸς τὸν Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἐτέρους ἀποδείξαντες ἀρχοντας. τὸν δὲ Πελο-πίδαν εἰς τὰς Φερὰς ἀπαγαγὼν ὁ τύραννος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον έἰα τοὺς βουλομένους αὐτῷ διαλέγεσθαι, νομίζων ἐλεεινόν γεγονεῖν καὶ ταπεινὸν ὑπὸ τῆς 2 συμφορᾶς· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς μὲν Φεραίους ὁ Πελο-πίδας ὕδρυμένους παρεκάλει θαρρεῖν ὡς νῦν μάλιστα δώσωντος τοῦ τυράννου δίκην, πρὸς δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου ἀποστείλας ἐλεγεν ὃς ἄτοπος ἐστὶ

408
These, then, Pelopidas sent off to Thebes; but he himself, being indignant at the treachery of his mercenaries, and learning that most of their goods, together with their wives and children, had been placed for safety at Pharsalus, so that by getting these into his power he would sufficiently punish them for their affront to him, he got together some of the Thessalians and came to Pharsalus. But just as he got there, Alexander the tyrant appeared before the city with his forces. Then Pelopidas and Ismenias, thinking that he was come to excuse himself for his conduct, went of their own accord to him, knowing, indeed, that he was an abandoned and blood-stained wretch, but expecting that because of Thebes and their own dignity and reputation they would suffer no harm. But the tyrant, when he saw them coming up unarmed and unattended, straightway seized them and took possession of Pharsalus. By this step he awoke in all his subjects a shuddering fear: they thought that after an act of such boldness and iniquity he would spare nobody, and in all his dealings with men and affairs would act as one who now utterly despaired of his own life.

XXVIII. The Thebans, then, on hearing of this, were indignant, and sent out an army at once, although, since Epaminondas had somehow incurred their displeasure, they appointed other commanders for it. As for Pelopidas, after the tyrant had brought him back to Pherae, at first he suffered all who desired it to converse with him, thinking that his calamity had made him a pitiful and contemptible object; but when Pelopidas exhorted the lamenting Pheraeans to be of good cheer, since now certainly the tyrant would meet with punishment, and when he sent a message to the tyrant himself, saying that
τοὺς μὲν ἀθλίους πολίτας καὶ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ὁσιμέραι στρεβλῶν καὶ φονεύων, αὐτοῦ δὲ φεύδω-
μενος, δυν μάλιστα γυνώσκει τιμωρησόμενον αὐτὸν
ἀντερ διαφύγη, θαυμάσας τὸ φρόνημα καὶ τὴν
ἀδειαν αὐτοῦ, “Τί δὲ,” φησὶ, “σπεύδει Πελο-
πίδας ἀποθανεῖν;” κάκεινος ἀκούσας, “Οπως,”
eπε, “σὺ τάχιον ἄπολῇ, μᾶλλον ἥ νῦν θεομήσῃς
γενόμενος.” ἐκ τούτου διεκώλυσεν ἐνυγχάνειν
αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκτός.

Ἡ δὲ Θήβη, θυγάτηρ μὲν Ἰάσονος οὐσα, γυνὴ
dὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου, πυρβανομένη παρὰ τῶν φυλατ-
tῶν Πελοπίδαν τὸ θαρράλεων αὐτοῦ καὶ γεν-
ναίον, ἐπεθύμησεν ἰδεὶν τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ προσεπεῖν.

ὁς δὲ ἤλθε πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἀτε δὴ γυνὴ τὸ μὲν
μέγεθος τοῦ ἢθος οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐν τοσούτη τυφοφοῦ
cateide, κουρά δὲ καὶ στολὴ καὶ διαίτη τεκμαιρο-
μένη λυπρά καὶ μὴ πρέποντα τῇ δόξῃ πάσχειν
αὐτὸν ἀπεδάκρυσε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἁγνωσίν ὁ
Πελοπίδας τῖς εἰς γυναικῶν, ἑθαῦμαζε, ὡς δὲ
ἐγώ, προσηγορεύσειν αὐτὴν πατρόθεν ἦν γὰρ
tῶν Ἰάσων συνήθης καὶ φίλος. εἰπούσης δὲ
ἐκείνης, “Ἐλεῶ σου τὴν γυναῖκα,” “Καὶ γὰρ
ἐγὼ σε,” εἰπεν, “ὁτι ἄδετος οὐσα υπομένεις Ἀλέξ-

ανδροῦ.” οὕτως ἐθυγαί πω ὁ λόγος τῆς γυναικος
ἐβαρύνετο γὰρ τὴν ὀμοτητα καὶ τὴν ὑβριν τοῦ
tυράννου, μετά τῆς ἄλλης ἀσελγείας καὶ τῶν
νεωτατον αὐτῆς τῶν ἀδελφῶν παιδικὰ πεποιη-
μένου. διὸ καὶ συνεχώς φοιτῶσα πρὸς τῶν
Πελοπίδαν καὶ παρρησιαζομένη περὶ δὲν ἐπασχεῖν
ὑπεπιμπλατο θυμοῦ καὶ φρονήματος καὶ δυσ-
μενείας πρὸς τῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου.

XXIX. ἔπει δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Θηβαίων
eἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν ἐμβαλόντες ἐπραξαν οὐδέν,
it was absurd to torture and slay the wretched and innocent citizens day by day, while he spared him, a man most certain, as he knew, to take vengeance on him if he made his escape; then the tyrant, amazed at his high spirit and his fearlessness, said: “And why is Pelopidas in haste to die?” To which Pelopidas replied: “That thou mayest the sooner perish, by becoming more hateful to the gods than now.” From that time the tyrant forbade those outside of his following to see the prisoner.

But Thebe, who was a daughter of Jason, and Alexander’s wife, learned from the keepers of Pelopidas how courageous and noble the man was, and conceived a desire to see him and talk with him. But when she came to him, woman that she was, she could not at once recognize the greatness of his nature in such dire misfortune, but judging from his hair and garb and maintenance that he was suffering indignities which ill befitted a man of his reputation, she burst into tears. Pelopidas, not knowing at first what manner of woman she was, was amazed; but when he understood, he addressed her as daughter of Jason; for her father was a familiar friend of his. And when she said, “I pity thy wife,” he replied, “And I thee, in that thou wearest no chains, and yet endurest Alexander.” This speech deeply moved the woman, for she was oppressed by the savage insolence of the tyrant, who, in addition to his other debaucheries, had made her youngest brother his paramour. Therefore her continued visits to Pelopidas, in which she spoke freely of her sufferings, gradually filled her with wrath and fierce hatred towards Alexander.

XXIX. When the Theban generals had accomplished nothing by their invasion of Thessaly,


PLUTARCH'S LIVES

άλλα δι’ ἀπειρίαν ἢ δυστυχίαν αἰσχρῶς ἀνεχώρησαν, ἐκείνων μὲν ἐκαστον ἢ πόλις μυρίαις δραχμαῖς ἐξημίωσεν, Ἐπαμεινόνδαν δὲ μετὰ δυνάμεως ἀπέστειλεν. εὐθὺς οὖν κίνησις τις μεγάλη Θεταλῶν ἦν ἐπαιρομένων πρὸς τὴν δόξαν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, καὶ τὰ πράγματα τοῦ τυράννου ἰσχὺς ἐδείτο μικρὰς ἀπολωλέναι· τοσοῦτος ἐνεπετώκει φόβος τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἵγεμόσι καὶ φίλοις, τοσαύτη δὲ τοὺς ὑπηκόους ὀρμὴ πρὸς ἀπόστασιν εἰχε καὶ χαρὰ τοῦ μέλλοντος, ὡς νῦν ἐποψωμένους δίκην διδόντα τὸν τύραννον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ Ἐπαμεινόνδας τὴν αὐτοῦ δόξαν ἐν ὑστέρῳ τῆς Πελοπίδου σωτηρίας τιθέμενοι, καὶ δεδοκίμως μὴ τῶν πραγμάτων ταραχθέντων ἀπογνώσθαι αὐτὸν Ἀλέξανδρος ὡσπερ θηρίων τράπηται πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, ἐπηρεῖτο τὸ πολέμῳ, καὶ κύκλῳ περιών, τῇ παρασκευῇ καὶ τῇ μελλήσει κατεσκεύαζε καὶ συνεστέλλε τὸν τύραννον, ὡς μῆτε ἀνεῖναι τὸ αὐθαίδες αὐτοῦ καὶ θρασυνόμενον μῆτε τὸ πικρὸν καὶ θυμοειδὲς ἐξερεθίσαι, πυθανόμενος τὴν ὁμότητα καὶ τὴν ὀλυγορίαν τῶν καλῶν καὶ δικαίων, ὡς ξόντας μὲν ἀνθρώπους κατώρυντεν, ἐτέρους δὲ δέρματα συνόν ἀγρίων καὶ ἀρκτῶν περιτιθεῖς καὶ τοὺς θηρατικοὺς ἐπάγων κύνας καὶ διέσπα καὶ κατηκόντιζε, παιδιὰ ταύτῃ χρώμενος, Μελιβοῖα δὲ καὶ Σκοτοῦσθη, πόλεσιν ἐνστόνδοις καὶ φίλαις, ἐκκλησιαξούσαις περιοιτήσας ἀμὰ τοὺς δορυφόρους ἡβηδὸν ἀπέσφαξε, τὴν δὲ λόγον ἤν Πολύφρονα τὸν θείον ἀπέκτεινε καθιερώσας.
but owing to inexperience or ill fortune had retired disgracefully, the city fined each of them ten thousand drachmas, and sent out Epaminondas with an armed force. At once, then, there was a great stir among the Thessalians, who were filled with high hopes in view of the reputation of this general, and the cause of the tyrant was on the very verge of destruction; so great was the fear that fell upon his commanders and friends, and so great the inclination of his subjects to revolt, and their joy at what the future had in store, for they felt that now they should behold the tyrant under punishment. Epaminondas, however, less solicitous for his own glory than for the safety of Pelopidas, and fearing that if confusion reigned Alexander would get desperate and turn like a wild beast upon his prisoner, dallied with the war, and taking a roundabout course, kept the tyrant in suspense by his preparations and threatened movements, thus neither encouraging his audacity and boldness, nor rousing his malignity and passion. For he had learned how savage he was, and how little regard he had for right and justice, in that sometimes he buried men alive, and sometimes dressed them in the skins of wild boars or bears, and then set his hunting dogs upon them and either tore them in pieces or shot them down, making this his diversion; and at Meliboea and Scotussa, allied and friendly cities, when the people were in full assembly, he surrounded them with his body-guards and slaughtered them from the youth up; he also consecrated the spear with which he had slain his uncle Polyphron, decked it with garlands, and sacrificed to it

1 367 B.C.
καὶ καταστέψας, ἔθυεν ὄσπερ θεῷ καὶ Τύχωνα
5 προσηγόρευε. τραγῳδὸν δὲ ποτε θεώμενος Ἐὐρι-πίδου Τριώδας υποκρινόμενον ὁχετὸ ἀπὶ ὃν ἐκ τοῦ θεάτρου, καὶ πέμψας πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε
θαρρεῖ καὶ μηδὲν ἀγωνίζεσθαι διὰ τοῦτο χείρον,
οὐ γὰρ ἐκείνου καταφρονῶν ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλὰ αἰσ-
χυνόμενος τοὺς πολίτας, εἰ μηδένα πώποτε τῶν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ φονευμένων ἠλεηκὼς, ἐπὶ τοῖς Ἐκάβῃς
καὶ Ἀνδρομάχης κακοῖς ὀφθησται δακρύων.
6 οὕτως μέντοι τὴν δόξαν αὐτὴν καὶ τούνομα καὶ
tὸ πρόσχημα τῆς Ἐπαμεινώνδου στρατηγίας
καταπλαγεῖς,

ἐπὶ ης ἀλέκτωρ δοῦλος ὡς κλίνας πτερόν,
καὶ τοὺς ἀπολογησομένους ταχὺ πρὸς αὐτὸν
ἐπεμπεν. ὦ δὲ συνθέσθαι μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ φιλίαν
πρὸς τοιούτον ἄνδρα Ἐθβαίοις οὐχ ὑπέμεινε,
σπεισάμενος δὲ τριακονθημέρους ἀνοχὰς τῶν
πολέμου καὶ λαβῶν ὁ τὸν Πελοπίδαν καὶ τὸν
Ἰσμηνίαν ἀνεχώρησεν.

XXX. Οἱ δὲ Ἐθβαῖοι παρὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰσθάμενοι πρὸς τὸν μέγαν
βασιλέα πρέσβεις ἀναβαίνοντας ὑπὲρ συμμαχίας,
ἐπεμψαν καὶ αὐτὸν Πελοπίδαν, ἀρίστα βουλευ-
σάμενοι πρὸς τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ. πρῶτον μὲν
γὰρ ἀνέβαινε διὰ τῶν βασιλέως ἐπαργυρων ἄνω-
ματος ὅν καὶ περιβολῶς. οὐ γὰρ ἡρέμα διὸκτο
τῆς Ἀσίας οὐδ’ ἐπὶ μικρὸν ἡ δόξα τῶν πρὸς
2 Λακεδαιμονίως ἀγώνων, ἀλλ’, ὡς πρῶτος περὶ
tῆς ἐν Δεύκτροις μάχης ἐξέδραμε λόγος, ἀεὶ τινὸς
καὶ νοῦ προστιθεμένου κατορθώματος αὐξανομένη
as to a god, giving it the name of Tycho. Once when he was seeing a tragedian act the "Trojan Women" of Euripides, he left the theatre abruptly, and sent a message to the actor bidding him be of good courage and not put forth any less effort because of his departure, for it was not out of contempt for his acting that he had gone away, but because he was ashamed to have the citizens see him, who had never taken pity on any man that he had murdered, weeping over the sorrows of Hecuba and Andromache. It was this tyrant, however, who, terrified at the name and fame and distinction of the generalship of Epaminondas,

"Crouched down, though warrior bird, like slave, with drooping wings," and speedily sent a deputation to him which should explain his conduct. But Epaminondas could not consent that the Thebans should make peace and friendship with such a man; he did, however, make a thirty days' truce with him, and after receiving Pelopidas and Ismenias, returned home.

XXX. Now, when the Thebans learned that ambassadors from Sparta and Athens were on their way to the Great King to secure an alliance, they also sent Pelopidas thither; and this was a most excellent plan, in view of his reputation. For, in the first place, he went up through the provinces of the king as a man of name and note; for the glory of his conflicts with the Lacedaemonians had not made its way slowly or to any slight extent through Asia, but, when once the report of the battle at Leuctra had sped abroad, it was ever increased by the addition

1 That is, Luck.
2 An iambic trimeter of unknown authorship; cf. the Alcibiades, iv. 3.
καὶ ἀναβαίνουσα πορρωτάτω κατέσχεν. ἔπειτα τούς ἐπὶ θύραις σατράπαις καὶ στρατηγοῖς καὶ ἤγεμόσιν ὀφθεὶς θαῦμα καὶ λόγον παρέσχεν, ὡς οὕτως ἀνήρ ἐστιν ὁ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἐκβαλὼν Δακεδαιμονίους καὶ συστείλας ὑπὸ Ταύγετον καὶ τὸν Εὐρώταν τὴν Σπάρτην τὴν ὀλίγον ἐμπροσθεῖ βασίλει τῷ μεγάλῳ καὶ Πέρσας δι’ Ἀγησιλάον τὸν περὶ Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων ἐπαραμένην πόλεμον. ταῦτ’ οὖν ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης ἡχαίρε, καὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ἐθαύμαζε ἐπὶ τῇ δόξῃ 1 καὶ μέγαν ἐποίει ταῖς τιμαῖς, ὑπὸ τῶν μεγίστων εὐδαιμονίζεσθαι καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι Βουλόμενος δοκεῖν. ἔπει δὲ καὶ τὴν ὁψιν αὐτοῦ ἔδει καὶ τοὺς λόγους κατενόησε, τῶν μὲν Ἀττικῶν βεβαιοτέρους, τῶν

3
dὲ Δακεδαιμονίων ἀπλουστέρους ὄντας, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡγάπησε, καὶ πάθος βασιλικὸν παθῶν οὐκ ἀπεκρύψατο τὴν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τιμὴν, οὐδ’ ἔλαβε τοὺς ἄλλους πρέσβεις πλείστον νέμων ἑκεῖνοι. καὶ τοὺς δοκεῖ μᾶλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀνταλκίδαν τιμῆσαι τὸν Δακεδαιμόνιον, ὅτι τὸν στέφανον, ὃν πίνων περιέκειτο, βάψας εἰς μύρων ἀπέστειλε. Πελοπίδα δὲ οὕτω μὲν οὖκ ἐνετρύφησε, δώρα δὲ λαμπρότατα καὶ μέγιστα τῶν νομιζομένων ἐξέπεμψε καὶ τὰς ἀξιώσεις ἐπεκύρωσεν, αὐτοῦμοις μὲν εἶναι τοὺς Ἑλληνας, οἰκεῖσθαι δὲ Μεσσήνην, Θηβαίους δὲ πατρικοὺς, ἀγίους νομίζεσθαι βασιλέως.

4
tὰύτας ἐχὼν τὰς ἀποκρύσεις, τῶν δὲ δώρων οὕτως ὁ τι μὴ χάριτος ἢν σύμβολον καὶ φιλο-

5

1 ἐπὶ τῇ δόξῃ Bekker, after Coraës: τῇ δόξῃ.
of some new success, and prevailed to the farthest recesses of the interior; and, in the second place, when the satraps and generals and commanders at the King’s court beheld him, they spoke of him with wonder, saying that this was the man who had expelled the Lacedaemonians from land and sea, and shut up between Taygetus and the Eurotas that Sparta which, a little while before, through Agesilaüs, had undertaken a war with the Great King and the Persians for the possession of Susa and Ecbatana. This pleased Artaxerxes, of course, and he admired Pelopidas for his high reputation, and loaded him with honours, being desirous to appear lauded and courted by the greatest men. But when he saw him face to face, and understood his proposals, which were more trustworthy than those of the Athenians, and simpler than those of the Lacedaemonians, he was yet more delighted with him, and, with all the assurance of a king, openly showed the esteem in which he held him, and allowed the other ambassadors to see that he made most account of him. And yet he is thought to have shown Antalcidas the Lacedaemonian more honour than any other Greek, in that he took the chaplet which he had worn at a banquet, dipped it in perfume, and sent it to him. To Pelopidas, indeed, he paid no such delicate compliment, but he sent him the greatest and most splendid of the customary gifts, and granted him his demands, namely, that the Greeks should be independent, Messene\(^1\) inhabited, and the Thebans regarded as the king’s hereditary friends.

With these answers, but without accepting any gifts except such as were mere tokens of kindness

\(^1\) Messene was the new capital of Messenia, founded on the slopes of Mt. Ithome (cf. chapter xxiv. 5) by Epaminondas, in 369 B.C.
φροσύνης δεξάμενος, ἀνέζευξεν ὁ καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἄλλους πρέσβεις διέβαλε. Τιμαγόραν γοῦν Ἀθηναίοι κρίναντες ἀπέκτειναν, εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ πλήθει τῶν δωρεῶν, ὅρθως καὶ δικαίως· οὐ γὰρ μόνον χρυσίον οὐδὲ ἄργυριον ἐλάβεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κλῖνην πολυτελῆ καὶ στρώτας θεράποντας, ὡς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἐπισταμένων, ἔτι δὲ βοῶς ὑγδοήκοντα καὶ βουκόλους, ὡς δὴ πρὸς ἀρρωστίαν τινὰ γάλακτος βοσίου δεόμενος, τέλος δὲ κατέβαινεν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἐν φορείῳ κομιζόμενοι, καὶ τέσσαρα τάλαντα τοῖς κομίζουσι μυσθὸς ἐδόθη παρὰ βασιλέως· ἀλλ' ἐσικεν οὐχ ἡ δωροδοκία μάλιστα παροξύναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἐπικράτους γοῦν ποτε τοῦ σακεσφόρου μῆτε ἀρνουμένου δώρα δέξασθαι παρὰ βασιλέως, ψήφισμά τε γράφειν φάσκουτος ἀντὶ τῶν ἐννέα ἄρχοντων χειροτονεῖσθαι καὶ ἑνιαυτὸν ἐννέα πρέσβεις πρὸς βασιλέα τῶν δημοτικῶν καὶ πενήτων, ὅπως λαμβάνοντες ἐνυπορώσως, ἐγέλασεν ὁ δήμος· ἀλλ' ὅτι Θηβαῖοι ἐγεγόνει πάντα χαλεπῶς ἐφερον, οὐ λογιζόμενοι τὴν Πελοπίδου δόξαν, ὅσως ἦν ῥητορείων καὶ λόγων κρείττων παρ' ἀνθρώπῳ θεραπεύοντι τοὺς τῶν ὅπλων ἀεὶ κρατοῦντας.

XXXI. Ἡ μὲν οὖν προσήκει τῷ Πελοπίδα προσέθηκεν οὐ μικρὰν εὐνοίαν ἐπανελθόντι, διὰ τῶν Μεσσήνης συνοικισμῶν καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων αὐτονομίαιν. Ἀλεξάνδρου δὲ τοῦ Φεραίου πάλιν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ φύσιν ἀναδραμόντος καὶ Θεσσαλῶν μὲν οὐκ ὁλίγας περικόπτοντος πόλεις, Ἐβιώτας δὲ Ἀχαιός ἅπαντας καὶ τὸ Μαγνής.
and goodwill, he set out for home; and this conduct of his, more than anything else, was the undoing of the other ambassadors. Timagoras, at any rate, was condemned and executed by the Athenians, and it this was because of the multitude of gifts which he took, it was right and just; for he took not only gold and silver, but also an expensive couch and slaves to spread it, since, as he said, the Greeks did not know how; and besides, eighty cows with their cow-herds, since, as he said, he wanted cows' milk for some ailment; and, finally, he was carried down to the sea in a litter, and had a present of four talents from the King with which to pay his carriers. But it was not his taking of gifts, as it would seem, that most exasperated the Athenians. At any rate, Epicrates, his shield-bearer, once confessed that he had received gifts from the King, and talked of proposing a decree that instead of nine archons, nine ambassadors to the King should be elected annually from the poor and needy citizens, in order that they might take his gifts and be wealthy men, whereat the people only laughed. But they were incensed because the Thebans had things all their own way, not stopping to consider that the fame of Pelopidas was more potent than any number of rhetorical discourses with a man who ever paid deference to those who were mighty in arms.

XXXI. This embassy, then, added not a little to the goodwill felt towards Pelopidas, on his return home, because of the peopling of Messene and the independence of the other Greeks. But Alexander of Pherae had now resumed his old nature and was destroying not a few Thessalian cities; he had also put garrisons over the Achaeans of Phthiotis and the
των ἐθνῶν ἔμφρουρον πεποιημένου, πυνθανόμεναι Πελοπίδαις ἐπανήκειν αἱ πόλεις εὐθὺς ἐπρέσβευν ἐις Θῆβας αὐτούμεναι δύναμιν καὶ στρατηγὸν
2 ἐκεῖνον. ὑψίσταμένων δὲ τῶν Θῆβαιών προ-
θύμως, καὶ ταχὺ πάντων ἐτοίμων γενομένων καὶ
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ περὶ ἐξοδοῦ οὕτος, ὁ μὲν ἡλιός
ἐξέλπε καὶ σκότος ἐν ἡμέρα τὴν πόλιν ἔσχεν,
ὁ δὲ Πελοπίδας ὅρων πρὸς τὸ φάσμα συντε-
ταραγμένους ἄπαντας οὖν ὁμό θεῖν βιάζεσθαι
καταφόβους καὶ δυσέλπιδας οὕτας, οὐδὲ ἀποκιν-
3 δυνεύειν ἐπτακισχιλίοις πολίταις, ἀλλ’ ἐαυτὸν
μόνον τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς ἑπιδοὺς καὶ τριακοσίους
tῶν ἱππέων ἐθελούτας ἀναλαβοὺ καὶ ξένους
ἐξώρμησεν, οὐτὲ τῶν μάντεων ἑώς τῶν οὐτὲ τῶν
ἀλλῶν συμπροθυμομένων πολιτῶν' μέγα γὰρ
ἐδόκει καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα λαμπρὸν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ γεγο-
νέαι σημεῖον. ὁ δὲ ἦν μὲν καὶ δι’ ὅργην ὃν
καθύβριστο θερμότερος ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, ἦλ-
πιζὲ δὲ καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ νοσοῦσαν ἢδη καὶ
dιεφθαρμένην εὑρήσειν ἐξ ὃν διείλεκτο τῇ Θῆβῃ.
4 μάλιστα δ’ αὐτὸν καὶ παρεκάλει τὸ τῆς πράξεως
cάλλος, ἐπιθυμοῦντα καὶ φιλοτιμούμενον, ἐν οἷς
χρόνοις Λακεδαιμονίων Διονυσίῳ τῷ Σικελίᾳς
tυράννῳ στρατηγοὺς καὶ ἀρμοστὰς ἐπεμπὼν,
Ἀθηναίοι δὲ μισθοδότην Ἀλέξανδρον εἶχον καὶ
χαλκοῦ ἱστασαν ὡς εὐργέτην, τότε τοῖς Ἑλλη-
σίων ἐπιδείξατο Θῆβαιοι μόνος ὑπὲρ τῶν τυρα-
νομένων στρατευομένως καὶ καταλύοντας ἐν
τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὰς παρανόμους καὶ βιαίους δυνα-
στείας.
people of Magnesia. When, therefore, the cities learned that Pelopidas was returned, they at once sent ambassadors to Thebes requesting an armed force and him for its commander. The Thebans readily decreed what they desired, and soon everything was in readiness and the commander about to set out, when the sun was eclipsed and the city was covered with darkness in the day-time.  

So Pelopidas, seeing that all were confounded at this manifestation, did not think it meet to use compulsion with men who were apprehensive and fearful, nor to run extreme hazard with seven thousand citizens, but devoting himself alone to the Thesalians, and taking with him three hundred of the cavalry who were foreigners and who volunteered for the service, set out, although the seers forbade it, and the rest of the citizens disapproved; for the eclipse was thought to be a great sign from heaven, and to regard a conspicuous man. But his wrath at insults received made him very hot against Alexander, and, besides, his previous conversations with Thebe led him to hope that he should find the tyrant's family already embroiled and disrupted. More than anything else, however, the glory of the achievement invited him on, for he was ardent desirous, at a time when the Lacedaemonians were sending generals and governors to aid Dionysius the tyrant of Sicily, and the Athenians were taking Alexander's pay and erecting a bronze statue of him as their benefactor, to show the Greeks that the Thebans alone were making expeditions for the relief of those whom tyrants oppressed, and were overthrowing in Greece those ruling houses which rested on violence and were contrary to the laws.

1 July 13, 364 B.C.  
2 Cf. chapter xxviii. 3 ff.
XXXII. Ὑς οὖν εἰς Φάρσαλον ἐλθὼν ἥθρωσε τὴν δύναμιν, εὐθὺς ἐβαδίζειν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον. οὗ δὲ Θηβαίους μὲν ὀλίγους περὶ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ὄρον, αὐτὸς δὲ πλείους ἔχων ἡ διπλασίος ὁπλίταις τῶν Θησαυρῶν ἀπήντα πρὸς τὸ Θετίδειον. εἰπόντος δὲ τυποὶ τῷ Πελοπίδα τολλοῦς ἔχοντα τὸν τύραννον ἐπέρχεσθαι, "Βέλτιον," ἐφη, "πλείονας γὰρ νικήσομεν."

2 Ἀνατεινότων δὲ πρὸς τὸ μέσον κατὰ τὰς καλουμένας Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς λόφους περικλινῶν καὶ ύψηλῶν, ὀρμησάντες ἀμφότεροι τούτοις καταλαβένω τῶν πεζών. τοὺς δὲ ἱππεῖς οὗ Πελοπίδας πόλλοις κάγαθοις ὄντας ἐφίκε τοὺς ἱππεύσι τῶν πολεμίων. ὡς δὲ οὕτω καὶ συνεξέπεσον εἰς τὸ πεδίον τοῖς φεύγοσιν, οὗ δὲ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐφθῇ τοῖς λόφους καταλαβών, τοῖς ὀπλίταις τῶν Θησαυρῶν ύστερον ἐπερχομένους καὶ πρὸς ἱσχυρὰ καὶ μετέωρα χωρία βιαζομένους ἐμβαλόν ἐκείνω τοῖς πρότους, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πληγαῖς λαβόντες οὐδὲν ἐπράσσον. κατιδὼν οὖν οὗ Πελοπίδας τοὺς μὲν ἱππεῖς ἀνεκαλεῖτο καὶ πρὸς τὸ συνεστηκὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἐλαύνειν ἐκέλευεν, αὐτὸς δὲ συνεμίζε ὄρομφω τοῖς περὶ τοὺς λόφους

3 μαχομένους εὐθὺς τὴν ἀσπίδα λαβὼν. καὶ διὰ τῶν ὄπισθεν ὁσάμενοι εἰς τοὺς πρῶτους τοσάυτην ἑυποίησε ῥώμην καὶ προθυμίαν ἀπασίν ὅστε καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐτέρους δοκεῖν γεγονότας καὶ σώματι καὶ ψυχαῖς ἐπέρχεσθαι. καὶ δύο μὲν ἦ τρεῖς ἀπεκρουσάντο προσβολᾶς, ὀρόντες δὲ καὶ τούτους ἐπιβαίνοντα εὐρώστως καὶ τὴν ἱππον ἀπὸ τῆς διώξεως ἀναστρέφουσαν εἰςαν, ἐπὶ σκέλος

4 ποιούμενοι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν. οὗ δὲ Πελοπίδας

422
Accordingly, when he was come to Phar-salus, he assembled his forces and marched at once against Alexander. Alexander, also, seeing that there were only a few Thebans with Pelopidas, while his own men-at-arms were more than twice as many as the Thessalians, advanced as far as the temple of Thetis to meet him. When Pelopidas was told that the tyrant was coming up against him with a large force, “All the better,” he said, “for there will be more for us to conquer.”

At the place called Cynoscephalae, steep and lofty hills jut out into the midst of the plain, and both leaders set out to occupy these with their infantry. His horsemen, however, who were numerous and brave, Pelopidas sent against the horsemen of the enemy, and they prevailed over them and chased them out into the plain. But Alexander got possession of the hills first, and when the Thessalian men-at-arms came up later and tried to storm difficult and lofty places, he attacked and killed the foremost of them, and the rest were so harassed with missiles that they could accomplish nothing. Accordingly, when Pelopidas saw this, he called back his horsemen and ordered them to charge upon the enemy’s infantry where it still held together, while he himself seized his shield at once and ran to join those who were fighting on the hills. Through the rear ranks he forced his way to the front, and filled all his men with such vigour and ardour that the enemy also thought them changed men, advancing to the attack with other bodies and spirits. Two or three of their onsets the enemy repulsed, but, seeing that these too were now attacking with vigour, and that the cavalry was coming back from its pursuit, they gave way and retreated step by step. Then Pelo-
ἀπὸ τῶν ἅκρων κατιδῶν ἄπαυ τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων οὕτω μὲν εἰς φυγὴν τετραμμένου, ἣδη δὲ θορύβου καὶ ταραχῆς ἀναπιμπλάμενον, ἔστη καὶ περιέβλεψεν αὐτὸν ἑπτῶν τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον. ὥς δὲ εἶδεν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ παραθαρρύνοντα καὶ συντάττοντα τοὺς μισθοφόρους, οὐ 6 κατέσχε τῷ λογισμῷ τὴν ὀργήν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὴν βλέψιν ἀναφλεξθεὶς καὶ τῷ θυμῷ παράδοξος τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν ἴγμενίαν τῆς πράξεως, πολὺ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξαλόμενος ἐφέρετο βοῶν καὶ προκαλούμενος τὸν τύραννον. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὕν οὐκ ἐδέξατο τὴν ὀρμήν οὐδὲ ὑπέμεινεν, ἀλλὰ ἀναφυγὼν πρὸς τοὺς δοξοφόρους ἐνεκρυψεν ἑαυτὸν. τὸν δὲ μισθοφόρον οἷς μὲν πρῶτοι συμβαλόντες εἰς χεῖρας ἀνεκόπτησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Πελοπίδου, τινὲς δὲ 7 καὶ πληγέντες ἐτελεύτησαν, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τοῖς δόρασι πόρρωθεν διὰ τῶν ὁπλῶν τύπτοντες αὐτὸν κατετραμμάτιζον, ἦσος οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ περιπαθήσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων δρόμῳ προσεβοήθησαν, ἢδη πεπτωκότος, οἳ τε ἱππεῖς προσελάσαντες ὄλην ἐτρέψαντο τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ διώξαντες ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐνέπλησαν νεκρῶν τὴν χώραν, πλέον ἡ τρισχιλίους καταβαλόντες.

XXXIII. Τὸ μὲν οὕν Θηβαίων τοὺς παρόντας ἑπὶ τῇ τοῦ Πελοπίδου τελευτῇ βαρέως φέρειν, πατέρα καὶ σωτῆρα καὶ διδάσκαλον τῶν μεγίστων καὶ καλλίστων ἀγαθῶν ἀποκαλούντας ἐκεῖνον, οὐ πάνυ θαυμαστὸν ἦν οἱ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πᾶσαν ἀνθρωπίνη πρέπουσαν ἀρετὴ τιμῆν τοῖς ψυφίσμασιν ὑπερβαλόντες, ἐτὶ μᾶλ-

1 περιέβλεψεν αὐτὸν Sinentis' correction of the MSS. περιέβλεψεν αὐτὸν : Bekker, after Coraës and Amyot, corrects to περιεβεβλήσεν αὐτὸν.
Pelopidas, looking down from the heights and seeing that the whole army of the enemy, though not yet put to flight, was already becoming full of tumult and confusion, stood and looked about him in search of Alexander. And when he saw him on the right wing, marshalling and encouraging his mercenaries, he could not subject his anger to his judgement, but, inflamed at the sight, and surrendering himself and his conduct of the enterprise to his passion, he sprang out far in front of the rest and rushed with challenging cries upon the tyrant. He, however, did not receive nor await the onset, but fled back to his guards and hid himself among them. The foremost of the mercenaries, coming to close quarters with Pelopidas, were beaten back by him; some also were smitten and slain; but most of them fought at longer range, thrusting their spears through his armour and covering him with wounds, until the Thessalians, in distress for his safety, ran down from the hills, when he had already fallen, and the cavalry, charging up, routed the entire phalanx of the enemy, and, following on a great distance in pursuit, filled the country with their dead bodies, slaying more than three thousand of them.

XXXIII. Now, that the Thebans who were present at the death of Pelopidas should be disconsolate, calling him their father and saviour and teacher of the greatest and fairest blessings, was not so much to be wondered at; but the Thessalians and allies also, after exceeding in their decrees every honour that can fitly be paid to human excellence, showed
λον ἐπεδείξαντο τοῖς πάθεσι τὴν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα
2 χάριν. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ παραγεγονότας τῷ ἔργῳ
λέγουσι μῆτε θώρακα θέσατε μῆτε ἵππον ἐκχαλι-
nῶσαι μῆτε τραύμα δήσασθαι πρότερον, ὡς
ἐπιθυστοὺ τὴν ἐκείνου τελευτήν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τῶν
ὅπλων θερμοὺς ἱόντας ἐπὶ τῶν νεκρῶν ὅσπερ
αἰσθανόμενοι, τὰ τῶν πολεμίων κύκλῳ περί τὸ
σῶμα σωρεύειν λάφυρα, κεῖραι δὲ ἵππους, κεῖ-
3 ρασθαί δὲ καὶ αὐτούς, ἀπιόντας δὲ πολλοὺς ἐπὶ
σκηνὰς μῆτε πῦρ ἀνάψαι μῆτε δείπνον ἐλέσθαι,
σιγὴν δὲ καὶ κατήφειαν εἶναι τοῦ στρατοπέδου
παντός, ὡσπερ οὗ νευκηκότων ἐπιφανεστάτην
νύκη καὶ μεγίστην, ἀλλ' ἡττημένων ὑπὸ τοῦ
4 τυράννου καὶ καταδεδουλώμενοι. ἐκ δὲ τῶν
πόλεων, ὡς ἀπηγγέλθη ταύτα, παρῆσαν αἱ τε
ἀρχαὶ καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν ἐφηβοὶ καὶ παιδεῖς καὶ ἱερεῖς
πρὸς τὴν ὑποδοχήν τοῦ σῶματος, τρόπαια καὶ
στεφάνους καὶ πανοπλίας χρυσᾶς ἐπιφέροντες.
ὡς δὲ ἐμελλεν ἐκκομίζεσθαι τὸ σῶμα, προσελ-
θόντες οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν Θεσσαλῶν ἠτούντο
τοὺς Ἰθαίους δὲ αὐτῶν θάψαι τοῦ νεκρῶν. εἰς
δὲ αὐτῶν ἔλεγεν: "Ἀνδρεὶς σύμμαχοι, χάριν
αὐτοῖμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κόσμοι ἡμῖν ἐπὶ ἄτυχία
5 τοσαύτη καὶ παραμυθίαν φέρουσαν. οὐ γὰρ
ξούντα Θεσσαλοὶ Πελοπίδαι προπέμψουσιν, οὐδὲ
αἰσθανομένοι τὰς ἄξιας τιμᾶς ἀποδώσουσίν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν
ψάυσα τοῦ νεκροῦ τύχωμεν καὶ δι' αὐτῶν
κοσμήσαι καὶ θάψαι τὸ σῶμα, δόξομεν ὑμῶν οὐκ
ἀπιστεῦν ὅτι μείζων η συμφορὰ γένοιε Θεσσαλῶις
η Ἰθαίωις; ὑμῖν μὲν γὰρ ἡγεμόνος ἁγαθὸν
μόνον, ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ τουτού καὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας
στέρεσθαι συμβέβηκε. πῶς γὰρ ἐτι τολμήσομεν
still more by their grief how grateful they were to him. For it is said that those who were in the action neither took off their breastplates nor unbridled their horses nor bound up their wounds, when they learned of his death, but, still heated and in full armour, came first to the body, and as if it still had life and sense, heaped round it the spoils of the enemy, sheared their horses’ manes, and cut off their own hair; and when they had gone to their tents, many neither kindled a fire nor took supper, but silence and dejection reigned through all the camp, as if they had not won a great and most brilliant victory, but had been defeated by the tyrant and made his slaves. From the cities, too, when tidings of these things reached them, came the magistrates, accompanied by youths and boys and priests, to take up the body, and they brought trophies and wreaths and suits of golden armour. And when the body was to be carried forth for burial, the most reverend of the Thessalians came and begged the Thebans for the privilege of giving it burial themselves. And one of them said: “Friends and allies, we ask of you a favour which will be an honour to us in our great misfortune, and will give us consolation. We men of Thessaly can never again escort a living Pelopidas on his way, nor pay him worthy honours of which he can be sensible; but if we may be permitted to compose and adorn his body with our own hands and give it burial, you will believe, we are persuaded, that this calamity is a greater one for Thessaly than for Thebes. For you have lost only a good commander; but we both that and freedom. For how shall we
αἰτήσαι στρατηγὸν ἄλλον παρ’ ύμῶν οὐκ ἀποδόντες Πελοπίδαν;” ταῦτα μὲν οἱ Θηβαίοι συνεχώρησαν.

XXXIV. Ἐκείνων δὲ τῶν ταφῶν οὐ δοκοῦσιν ἐτεραί λαμπρότερα γενέσθαι τοὺς τὸ λαμπρὸν οὐκ ἐν ἑλέφαντι καὶ χρυσῷ καὶ πορφύραις εἶναι νομίζοσιν, ὥσπερ Φίλιστος ύμῶν καὶ θαυμάζω τὴν Διονυσίων ταφήν, οἷον τραγῳδίας μεγάλης τῆς 2 τυραννίδος ἐξόδων θεατρικοῦ γενομένην. Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὁ μέγας Ἰφαίστιων ἀποθανόντος οὐ μόνον ὑπόοις ἔκειρε καὶ ἡμόνους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἄφειλε τῶν τειχῶν, ὥς ἂν δοκοῖν αἱ πόλεις πενθεῖν, ἀντὶ τῆς πρὸσθεν μορφῆς κούριομον σχῆμα καὶ ἀτιμον ἀναλαμβάνουσιν. ταῦτα μὲν οὐν προστάγματα δεσποτῶν ὄντα, καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ἀνάγκης περαινομένοι καὶ μετὰ φθόνου τῶν τυχόντων καὶ μίσους τῶν βιαζόμενων, συνεμιὰς χάρτος ἢν οὐδὲ τιμῆς, ὕγκου δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ καὶ τρυφῆς καὶ ἀλαζονείας ἐπίδειξις, εἰς κενὰ καὶ 3 ἄξηλα τὴν περιουσίαν διατιθεμένων ἀνὴρ δὲ δημοτικὸς ἐπὶ ξένης τεθνηκῶς, οὐ γυναικὸς, οὐ παίδων, οὐ συγγενῶν παρόντων, οὐ δεομένου τινός, οὐκ ἀναγκάζοντος, ὑπὸ δήμῳ τοσοῦτον καὶ πόλεως ἀμιλλωμένων προπεμπόμενος καὶ συνεκκομιζόμενος καὶ στεφανοῦμενος, εἰκότως ἐδοκεῖ τὸν τελείότατον ἀπέχειν εὐδαιμονισμὸν.

4 οὐ γάρ, ὡς Λίσσωπος ἐφασκε, χαλεπώτατος ἐστὶν ὁ τῶν εὐτυχοῦντων θάνατος, ἀλλὰ μακαρώτατος, εἰς ἀσφαλῆ χώραν τὰς εὐπραξίας κατατιθέμενος τῶν ἁγαθῶν καὶ τύχην μεταβάλλεσθαι μὴ ἀπολείπτων. διὸ βέλτιον ὁ Λάκων τὸν ὍλυμπιονὶΚῆν Διαγόραν ἐπιδόντα μὲν νῖον στεφανοῦμένους

428
have the courage to ask another general from you, when we have not returned Pelopidas?" This request the Thebans granted.

XXXIV. Those funeral rites were never surpassed in splendour, in the opinion of those who do not think splendour to consist in ivory, gold, and purple, like Philistus, who tells in wondering strains about the funeral of Dionysius, which formed the pompous conclusion of the great tragedy of his tyranny. Alexander the Great, too, when Hephaestion died, not only sheared the manes of his horses and mules, but actually took away the battlements of the city-walls, in order that the cities might seem to be in mourning, assuming a shorn and dishevelled appearance instead of their former beauty. These honours, however, were dictated by despots, were performed under strong compulsion, and were attended with envy of those who received them and hatred of those who enforced them; they were a manifestation of no gratitude or esteem whatever, but of barbaric pomp and luxury and vain-glory, on the part of men who lavished their superfluous wealth on vain and sorry practices. But that a man who was a commoner, dying in a strange country, in the absence of wife, children, and kinsmen, none asking and none compelling it, should be escorted and carried forth and crowned by so many peoples and cities eager to show him honour, rightly seemed to argue him supremely fortunate. For the death of men in the hour of their triumph is not, as Aesop used to say, most grievous, but most blessed, since it puts in safe keeping their enjoyment of their blessings and leaves no room for change of fortune. Therefore the Spartan's advice was better, who, when he greeted Diagoras, the Olympian victor, who had lived to see

XXXV. Ὅ δὲ θάνατος αὐτοῦ μεγάλα μὲν ἐλύπησε τοὺς συμμάχους, μείζονα δὲ ὀφέλησε. Θηβαιοί γὰρ, ὡς ἐπύθησαν τὴν τοῦ Πελοπίδου τελευτήν, οὐδεμίαν ἀναβολὴν ποιησάμενοι τῆς τιμωρίας κατὰ τάχος ἔστρατευσαν ὀπλάταις ἐπτακισχιλίοις, ἵππευσι δ' ἐπτακοσίοις, ἡγούμε-2 νοῦ Μαλκίτου καὶ Διογείτονος. καταλαβόντες δὲ συνεστάλμενοι καὶ περικεκομένοι τῆς δυνάμεως Ἀλέξανδρον ἡγάγκασαν Θεσσαλοῖς μὲν ἀποδοῦ-ναι τὰς πόλεις ἀς εἰχεν αὐτῶν, Μάγνητας δὲ καὶ Φθιώτας Ἀχαιῶν ἁφεύναι καὶ τὰς φορνάς ἐξαγαγεῖν, ὁμοσις δὲ αὐτῶν ἐφ' οὖς ἄν ἡγόνται Θη-βαιοὶ καὶ κελεύσωσιν ἀκολουθήσειν. Θηβαιοὶ μὲν οὖν τούτοις ἤρκεσθησαν ἢν δὲ ὀλύγον ὑστερον τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὲρ Πελοπίδου δίκην ἐδωκε διηγήσομαι.

3 Θῆβην τὴν συνοικοῦσαν αὐτῷ πρωτόν μὲν, ὡς εἰρήτω, Πελοπίδας ἐδίδαξε μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν ἐξω λαμπροτήτα καὶ παρασκευὴν τῆς τυραννίδος, ἐντὸς τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῶν φυλάκων οὐσαν ἐπεῖτα δὲ φοβουμένη τὴν ἀπίστιαν αὐτοῦ καὶ μισοῦσα τὴν ὀμότητα, συνθεμένη μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν, τριῶν ὀντῶν, Τισιφόνου, Πυθολάου, Δυκόφρονος,
his sons crowned at Olympia, yes, and the sons of his sons and daughters, said; "Die now, Diagoras; thou canst not ascend to Olympus." But one would not deign, I think, to compare all the Olympian and Pythian victories put together with one of the struggles of Pelopidas; these were many, and he made them successfully, and after living most of his life in fame and honour, at last, while boeotarch for the thirteenth time, performing a deed of high valour which aimed at a tyrant's life, he died in defence of the freedom of Thessaly.

XXXV. The death of Pelopidas brought great grief to his allies, but even greater gain. For the Thebans, when they learned of it, delayed not their vengeance, but speedily made an expedition with seven thousand men-at-arms and seven hundred horsemen, under the command of Malcitas and Diogeiton. They found Alexander weakened and robbed of his forces, and compelled him to restore to the Thessalians the cities he had taken from them, to withdraw his garrisons and set free the Magnesians and the Achaeans of Phthiotis, and to take oath that he would follow the lead of the Thebans against any enemies according to their bidding. The Thebans, then, were satisfied with this; but the gods soon afterwards avenged Pelopidas, as I shall now relate.

To begin with, Thebe, the tyrant's wife, as I have said, had been taught by Pelopidas not to fear the outward splendour and array of Alexander, since these depended wholly on his armed guards; and now, in her dread of his faithlessness and her hatred of his cruelty, she conspired with her three brothers, Tisiphonus, Pytholaiis, and Lycophron, and made an
1 επεχείρει τόνδε τῶν τρόπων, τὴν μὲν ἀλλην οἰκίαν τοῦ τυράννου κατείχον αἰ φυλακαὶ τῶν παρανυκτερεύοντων, ὁ δὲ θάλαμος, ἐν φ καθεύδειν εἰώθεσαν, ὑπερῆς ἦν, καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ φυλακῆν εἰχε κύων δεδεμένος, πᾶσι φοβερὸς πλὴν αὐτοῖς ἐκεῖνοι καὶ ἐν τῶν οἰκετῶν τῷ τρέφοντι. καθ' οὖν οὐν ἐμελλε καιρὸν ἐπιχειρεῖν ἡ Θήβη, τοὺς μὲν ἀδελφοὺς ἀφ' ἡμέρας εἰχε πλησίον ἐν οἴκῳ των 5 κεκρυμμένους, εἰσελθοῦσα δὲ, ἀσπερ εἰώθει, μόνη πρὸς τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ἦδη καθεύδοτα καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν πάλιν προελθοῦσα, τῷ μὲν οἰκέτῃ προσεταξεν ἀπάγειν ἕξω τὸν κύνα· βούλεσθαι γὰρ ἀναπαύεσθαι μεθ' ἤσυχίας ἐκεῖνοι· αὐτῇ δὲ τὴν κλίμακα φοβουμένη μὴ κτύπων παράσχη τῶν υἱῶν καθεύδων ἄναβαινοντων ἐρίοις καταστρέψειν. 6 εἰτα οὖτως ἀναγαγοῦσα τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς εἰσφέρεις καὶ στήσασα πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν εἰσῆλθεν αὐτῇ, καὶ καθελοῦσα τὸ ἐξίτος ὑπέρ τῆς κεφαλῆς κρεμάμενον σημεῖον εἶναι τοῦ κατέχεσθαι τὸν ἀνδρὰ καὶ καθεύδειν ἔδειξεν. ἐκπεπληγμένου δὲ τῶν νεανισκῶν καὶ κατοκινοῦντων, κακίζουσα καὶ διομυμένη μετ' ὄργῆς αὐτῇ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐξεγείρασα μηνύσειν τὴν πρᾶξιν, αἰσχυνθέντας αὐτοὺς ἅμα καὶ φοβηθέντας εἰσήγαγε καὶ περιέστησε τῇ κλίνῃ. 7 προσφέρουσα τὸν λύχνον. τὸν δὲ ὁ μὲν τοὺς πόδας κατείχε πιέσας, ὁ δὲ τὴν κεφαλήν λαβόμενος τῶν τριχῶν ἀνέκλασεν, ὁ δὲ τρίτος τῷ ἐξίτῳ τύπτῶν αὐτὸν διεχρῆσάτο, τῷ μὲν τάχει τῆς τελευτῆς πραότερον ὅσος ἤ προσέκου ἤν ἀποθανόντα, τῷ δὲ μόνον ἢ πρῶτον τυράννων ὑπὸ γυναικὸς ἰδίας ἀπολέσθαι, καὶ τῇ μετὰ θάνατον αἰκία τοῦ σώματος ὑφέντος καὶ πατηθέντος ὑπὸ τῶν Φεραίων, ὕξεια πεπονθέναι δόξαντα τῶν παρανομημάτων.
PELOPIDAS; xxxv. 4-7

attempt upon his life, as follows. The rest of the tyrant's house was guarded by sentries at night, but the bed-chamber, where he and his wife were wont to sleep, was an upper room, and in front of it a chained dog kept guard, which would attack everyone except his master and mistress and the one servant who fed him. When, therefore, Thebe was about to make her attempt, she kept her brothers hidden all day in a room hard by, and at night, as she was wont, went in alone to Alexander. She found him already asleep, and after a little, coming out again, ordered the servant to take the dog outdoors, for his master wanted to sleep undisturbed; and to keep the stairs from creaking as the young men came up, she covered them with wool. Then, after bringing her brothers safely up, with their swords, and stationing them in front of the door, she went in herself, and taking down the sword that hung over her husband's head, showed it to them as a sign that he was fast asleep. Finding the young men terrified and reluctant, she upbraided them, and swore in a rage that she would wake Alexander herself and tell him of the plot, and so led them, ashamed and fearful too, inside, and placed them round the bed, to which she brought the lamp. Then one of them clutched the tyrant's feet and held them down, another dragged his head back by the hair, and the third ran him through with his sword. The swiftness of it made his death a milder one, perhaps, than was his due; but since he was the only, or the first, tyrant to die at the hands of his own wife, and since his body was outraged after death, being cast out and trodden under foot by the Pheraeans, he may be thought to have suffered what his lawless deeds deserved.

433
MARCELLUS
ΜΑΡΚΕΛΔΟΣ

1. Μάρκον δὲ Κλαύδιον τὸν πεντάκις ύπατεύσαντα Ἰ.Ρωμαίων Μάρκον μὲν νίδον γενέσθαι λέγουσι, κληθήναι δὲ τὸν ἅπτ' τῆς οἰκίας πρῶτον Μάρκελλον, ὁπερ ἐστὶν Ἀρῆιον, ὦς φησὶ Ποσειδώνιος. ἦν γὰρ τῇ μὲν ἐμπειρίᾳ πολεμικός, τῷ δὲ σώματι ῥωμαλέος, τῇ δὲ χειρὶ πλήκτης, τῇ δὲ φύσει φιλοπόλεμος κἀ̂ν τούτῳ δὴ πολὺ τὸ γαύρον 2 καὶ ἀγέρωχον ἐπιφαίνων ἐν τοῖς ἀγώσι, τῷ δὲ ἀλλῷ τρόπῳ σώφρων, φιλάνθρωπος, Ἐλληνικὴς παιδείας καὶ λόγων ἀρχι τοῦ τιμᾶν καὶ θαυμαζειν τοὺς κατορθοῦντας ἑραστής, αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπ' ἄσχολων ἐφ' ὤσον ἤπν πρόθυμος ἀσκήσαι καὶ μαθεῖν οὐκ ἐξικόμενος. εἰ γὰρ ἀλλοίς τισιν ἀνθρώποις ὁ θεὸς, ὦσπερ Ἀμηρος εὑρηκεν,

ἐκ νεότητος ἔδωκε καὶ εἰς γῆρας τολυπεύειν ἀργαλέους πολέμους,

3 καὶ τοῖς τότε πρωτεύοντι Ρωμαίων, οἱ νέοι μὲν ὀντες περὶ Σικελίαν Καρχηδονίους, ἀκμάζοντες δὲ Γαλάταις ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς Ἰταλίας ἐπολέμουν, ἥδη δὲ γηρῶντες Ἀννίβα πάλιν συνείχοντο καὶ Καρχηδονίους, οὐκ ἔχοντες, ὦσπερ οἱ πολλοί, διὰ γῆρας ἀνάπαυσιν στρατεύων, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ στρατηγίας πολέμου καὶ ἱγμονίας κατ' εὐγένειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν ἀγόμενοι.

436
I. Marcus Claudius, who was five times consul of the Romans, was a son of Marcus, as we are told, and, according to Poseidonius, was the first of his family to be called Marcellus, which means Martial. For he was by experience a man of war, of a sturdy body and a vigorous arm. He was naturally fond of war, and in its conflicts displayed great impetuosity and high temper; but otherwise he was modest, humane, and so far a lover of Greek learning and discipline as to honour and admire those who excelled therein, although he himself was prevented by his occupations from achieving a knowledge and proficiency here which corresponded to his desires. For if ever there were men to whom Heaven, as Homer says, 1

"From youth and to old age appointed the accomplishment of laborious wars,"

they were the chief Romans of that time, who, in their youth, waged war with the Carthaginians for Sicily; in their prime, with the Gauls to save Italy itself; and when they were now grown old, contended again with Hannibal and the Carthaginians, and did not have, like most men, that respite from service in the field which old age brings, but were called by their high birth and valour to undertake leaderships and commands in war.

1 Iliad, xiv. 86 f.
II. Μάρκελλος δὲ πρὸς οὖν ἡμὲν ἦν μᾶχης εἶδος ἄρχος οὖν ἀνάσκητος, αὐτὸς δὲ έαυτοῦ κράτιστος ἐν τῷ μονομαχεῖν γενόμενος οὖν δεῖπνα τῷ πρόκλησιν ἔφυγε, πάντας δὲ τοὺς προκαλεσαμένους ἀπέκτεινεν. ἐν δὲ Σικελία τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ὀτακίλιον κινδυνεύοντα διέσωσεν ὑπερασπίσας 2 καὶ ἀποκτείνας τοὺς ἐπιφερομένους. ἀνθ’ ὅν ὄντι μὲν ἐτὶ νέοι στέφανοι καὶ γέρα παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἦσαν, εὐδοκιμοῦντα δὲ μᾶλλον ἀγορανόμον μὲν ἀπέδειξε τῆς ἐπιφανεστέρας τάξεως ὁ δήμος, οἱ δὲ ίερεῖς αὐγουρα. τούτῳ δ’ ἐστὶν ἱερωσύνης εἶδος, ὃ μάλιστα τὴν ἀπ’ οἰωνίδι μαντικῆς ἐπιβλέπειν καὶ παραφυλάττειν νόμος δέδωκεν.

3 Ἡναγάκασθι δὲ ἀγορανομῶν δίκην ἄβούλητον εἰσενεγκεῖν. ἦν γὰρ αὐτῷ παῖς ὁμώνυμος ἐν ὅρᾳ, τὴν ὀψιν ἐκπρεπῆς, οὐχ ἦτον δὲ τῷ σωφρονεῖν καὶ πεπαιδεύσας περίβλεπτος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν τούτῳ Καπετωλίνος ὁ τοῦ Μαρκέλλου συνάρχων, ἀσελγῆς ἀνήρ καὶ θρασύς, ἔρων λόγους προσήνεγκε. τού δὲ παιδὸς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον αὐτοῦ καθ’ ἑαυτὸν ἀποτριψαμένου τὴν πέραν, ὡς δὲ αὐθίς ἐπεχείρησε κατεπόντος πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, βαρέως ἐνεγκὼν ὁ Μάρκελλος προσήγγειλε τῇ Βουλῇ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ὁ δὲ πολλὰ μὲν ἀποδράσεις καὶ παραγραφάς ἐμηχανᾶτο, τοὺς δημάρχους ἐπικαλούμενος, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ μὴ προσδεχομένων τὴν ἐπίκλησιν ἀρνήσει τὴν αὐτίαν ἐφεύγε. καὶ μάρτυρος οὖνδενος τῶν λόγων γεγονότος ἐδοξε μεταπέμπεσθαι τὸν παίδα τῇ Βουλῇ. παραγενομένου δ’ ἵδοντες ἐρύθημα καὶ δάκρυνος καὶ μεμυγμένον ἀπαύστῳ τῷ θυμομένῳ τὸ αἰδούμενον, οὖν δενος

1 ἀπαύστῳ Bekker corrects to ἀπλάστῳ (unfeigned), after Emperius.

438
II. Marcellus was efficient and practised in every kind of fighting, but in single combat he surpassed himself, never declining a challenge, and always killing his challengers. In Sicily he saved his brother Otacilius from peril of his life, covering him with his shield and killing those who were setting upon him. Wherefore, although he was still a youth, he received garlands and prizes from his commanders, and since he grew in repute, the people appointed him curule aedile,\(^1\) and the priests, augur. This is a species of priesthood, to which the law particularly assigns the observation and study of prophetic signs from the flight of birds.

During his aedileship, he was compelled to bring a disagreeable impeachment into the senate. He had a son, named Marcus like himself, who was in the flower of his boyish beauty, and not less admired by his countrymen for his modesty and good training. To this boy Capitolinus, the colleague of Marcellus, a bold and licentious man, made overtures of love. The boy at first repelled the attempt by himself, but when it was made again, told his father. Marcellus, highly indignant, denounced the man in the senate. The culprit devised many exceptions and ways of escape, appealing to the tribunes of the people, and when these rejected his appeal, he sought to escape the charge by denying it. There had been no witness of his proposals, and therefore the senate decided to summon the boy before them. When he appeared, and they beheld his blushes, tears, and shame mingled

\(^1\) Literally, \textit{aedile of the more illustrious class}, \textit{i.e.} patrician, in distinction from plebeian, aedile.
πλομαίων ἀνεβάζοντας τεκμηρίου κατεψηφίσαντο καὶ χρήμασιν ἐξημίωσαν Καπετωλίνον, ἐξ ὧν ὁ Μάρκελλος ἄργυρὰ λοιμεῖα ποιησάμενος τοῖς θεοῖς καθιέρωσεν.

III. Ἐτεὶ δὲ τοῦ πρῶτον τῶν Καρχηδονίων πολέμων ἔτει δευτέρῳ καὶ εἰκοστῷ συναιρεθέντος ἄρχαὶ πάλιν Γαλατικῶν ἁγώνων διεδέχοντο τὴν Ἡρώμην, οἱ δὲ τὴν ὑπαλπείαν νεμόμενοι τῆς Ἰταλίας Ἰνσομβρες, Κελτικόν ἔθνος, μεγάλοι καὶ καθ’ ἐαυτοὺς ὄντες, δυνάμεις ἐκάλουν, καὶ μετεπέμποντο Γαλατῶν τοὺς μισθοῦ στρατευμένους,

2 οἳ Πασσάται καλοῦνται, θαυμαστὸν μὲν ἐδόκει καὶ τύχης ἀγαθῆς γενέσθαι τὸ μὴ συρραγήγα τὸν Κελτικὸν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ Διβυκῷ πόλεμον, ἀλλ’ ὡσπερ ἐφεδρεῖαν εἰληφότας τοὺς Γαλάτας, ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως ἀτρεμήσαντας μαχομένων ἐκείνων, οὔτω τότε δὴ τοῖς νεικηκόσιν ἐπαποδύεσθαι καὶ προκαλεῖσθαι σχολήν ἄγοντας· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ μέγαν ἢ τε χῶρα παρεῖχε φόβον, διὰ τὴν γειτνίασιν ὄμορφα καὶ προσοίκῳ πολέμῳ συνοισομένους, καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν ἄξιώμα τῶν Γαλατῶν, οὐς μάλιστα Ἡρώμαιοι δείσαι δοκοῦσιν, ἀτε δὴ

3 καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὑπ’ αὐτῶν ἀποβαλόντες, εξ ἐκείνου δὲ καὶ θέμενοι νόμον ἀτελεῖς εἶναι στρατείας τοὺς ἱερέας, πλὴν εἰ μὴ Γαλατικὸς πάλιν ἔπελθοι πόλεμος. ἔδηλον δὲ καὶ τὸν φόβον αὐτῶν ἢ τε παρασκευῆ (μυριάδες γὰρ ἐν ὅπλοις ἀμα τοσαῦται Ἡρώμαιοι οὔτε πρότερον οὔτε υστερον γενέσθαι λέγονται) καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰς θυσίας καινοτομοῦ.
with quenchless indignation, they wanted no further proof, but condemned Capitolinus, and set a fine upon him. With this money Marcellus had silver libation-bowls made, and dedicated them to the gods.

III. After the first Punic war had come to an end in its twenty-second year, Rome was called upon to renew her struggles with the Gauls. The Insubrians, a people of Celtic stock inhabiting that part of Italy which lies at the foot of the Alps, and strong even by themselves, called out their forces, and summoned to their aid the mercenary Gauls called Gaesatae. It seemed a marvellous piece of good fortune that the Gallic war did not break out while the Punic war was raging, but that the Gauls, like a third champion sitting by and awaiting his turn with the victor, remained strictly quiet while the other two nations were fighting, and then only stripped for combat when the victors were at liberty to receive their challenge. Nevertheless, the Romans were greatly alarmed by the proximity of their country to the enemy, with whom they would wage war so near their own boundaries and homes, as well as by the ancient renown of the Gauls, whom the Romans seem to have feared more than any other people. For Rome had once been taken by them, and from that time on a Roman priest was legally exempt from military service only in case no Gallic war occurred again. Their alarm was also shown by their preparations for the war (neither before nor since that time, we are told, were there so many thousands of Romans in arms at once), and by the extraordinary sacrifices which they made to the gods. For though

1 The First Punic War lasted from 265 B.C. till 241 B.C., and the Insubrians invaded Italy in 225 B.C.
2 In 390 B.C. See the Camillus, xix.–xxiii
μενα βαρβαρικόν μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν οὐδ’ ἐκφυλον ἐπιτυθέντεσ, ἀλλ’ ὡς ἰν μάλιστα ταῖς δόξαις ᾿Ελληνικῶς διακείμενοι καὶ πράσως πρὸς τὰ θεῖα, τότε τοῦ πολέμου συμπεσόντος ἡναγκάσθησαν εἴξαι λογίοις τοσίν ἐκ τῶν Σιβυλλείων, καὶ δύο μὲν ᾿Ελληνας, ἀνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, δύο δὲ Γαλάτας ὁμοίως ἐν τῇ καλουμένῃ βοῶν ἀγορᾷ κατορύξαι ξόντας, οἷς ἦτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῷ Νοεμβρίῳ μηνι δρόσων ᾿Ελλησὶ καὶ Γαλάταις ἀπορρήτους καὶ ἁθεάτος ιερουργίας.

IV. Οἱ μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι τῶν ἀγώνων νίκας τε μεγάλας καὶ σφάλματα τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐνέγκαντες εἰς οὐδὲν ἐτελεύτησαν πέρας βέβαιον. Φλαμβίνου δὲ καὶ Φουρίου τῶν ὑπάτων μεγάλαις ἐκστρατευσάντων δυνάμεσιν ἔπι τοὺς Ῥωμαίος, ὡθή μὲν αἷματι ἐκεῖνον ὁ διὰ τῆς Πικενίδος χώρας ποταμός, ἐλέχθη δὲ τρεῖς Σελήνας φανήσαν περὶ πόλιν.

2 Ἀριμνον, οἱ δὲ ἔπι ταῖς ὑπατικαῖς ψηφοφορίαις παραφυλάττοντες οἰωνοὺς ἱερεῖς διεβεβαιοῦντο μοχθηράς καὶ δυσόρνιθας αὐτοῖς γεγονέναι τὰς τῶν ὑπάτων ἀναγορεύσεις. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐπεμψεν ὁ σύγκλητος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον γράμματα καλούσα καὶ μεταπεμπομένη τοὺς ὑπάτους, ὅπως ἐπανελθότες ὑ τάχιστα τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπείπωνται καὶ μηδὲν ὡς ὑπατοί φθάσωσι πρᾶξαν πρὸς τοὺς

3 πολεμίους. ταῦτα δεξάμενοι τὰ γράμματα Φλαμβίνους οὐ πρότερον ἔλυσεν ἡ μάχη συνάψας τρέψασθαι τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἑπιδραμεῖν. ὥς οὖν ἐπανήλθε μετὰ πολλῶν λα- φύρων, οὐκ ἀπήντησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἀλλ’ ὅτι καλουμένος οὐκ εὐθὺς ὑπήκουσεν οὐδ’ ἐπείσθη τοῖς γράμμασιν, ἀλλ’ ἐνύβρισε καὶ κατεφρόνησε,

1 μὲν γὰρ Bekker, after CORAES: μὲν.
they have no barbarous or unnatural practices, but cherish towards their deities those mild and reverent sentiments which especially characterize Greek thought, at the time when this war burst upon them they were constrained to obey certain oracular commands from the Sibylline books, and to bury alive two Greeks, a man and a woman, and likewise two Gauls, in the place called the "forum boarium," or cattle-market; and in memory of these victims, they still to this day, in the month of November, perform mysterious and secret ceremonies.

IV. The first conflicts of this war brought great victories and also great disasters to the Romans, and led to no sure and final conclusion; but at last Flaminius and Furius, the consuls, led forth large forces against the Insubrians. At the time of their departure, however, the river that flows through Picenum was seen to be running with blood, and it was reported that at Ariminum three moons had appeared in the heavens, and the priests who watched the flight of birds at the time of the consular elections insisted that when the consuls were proclaimed the omens were inauspicious and baleful for them. At once, therefore, the senate sent letters to the camp, summoning the consuls to return to the city with all speed and lay down their office, and forbidding them, while they were still consuls, to take any steps against the enemy. On receiving these letters, Flaminius would not open them before he had joined battle with the Barbarians, routed them, and overrun their country. Therefore, when he returned with much spoil, the people would not go out to meet him, but because he had not at once listened to his summons, and had disobeyed the letters, treating them with insolent contempt, they
μικροῦ μὲν ἐδέχεσην ἀποψηφισάσθαι τῶν θρίαμβον αὐτοῦ, θριαμβεύσαντα δὲ ἱδιώτην ἐποίησεν, ἀναγκάσας ἐξομόσασθαι τὴν ὑπατείαν μετὰ τοῦ συν-ἀρχοντος. οὔτω πάντα τὰ πράγματα Ὑπαμάνις εἰς τὸν θεῶν ἀνήγετο, μαντεῖων δὲ καὶ πατρίων ὑπεροφίαν οὐδ’ ἐπὶ ταῖς μεγίσταις εὐπραξίαις ἀπεδέχοντο, μεῖζον ἤγομενοι πρὸς σωτηρίαν πόλεως τὸ θαυμάζειν τὰ θεία τοὺς ἀρχοντας τοῦ κρατεῖν τῶν πολεμίων.

V. Τιβέριος οὖν Σεμπρώνιος, ἀνὴρ δὲ ἀνδρείαν καὶ καλοκαγαθίαν οὐδενὸς ἦττον ἀγαπηθεὶς ὑπὸ Ὑπαμάνις, ἀπέδειξε μὲν ὑπατεύων διαδόχους Σκη-πίωνα Νασικᾶν καὶ Γαίων Μάρκιον, ἢδη δὲ ἐχόντων αὐτῶν επαρχίας καὶ στρατεύματα, ἱερατικοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν ἐνυχών εὔρεν ἤγομενον υφ’ αὐτοῦ τι τῶν πατρίων. ἢν δὲ τοιοῦτον. ὅταν ἄρχων ἐπ’ ὅρμοι καθεξόμενος ἐξω πόλεως οἰκον ἡ σκη-νῆν μεμισθωμένος ὑπ’ αἰτίας τινὸς ἀναγκασθῆ ἡ μήπω γεγονότων σημείων βεβαιῶν ἐπανελθεῖν εἰς πόλιν, ἀφεῖναι χρῆν τὸ προμεμισθωμένον οἰκημα καὶ λαβεῖν ἔτερον, ἐξ οὐ ποιῆσεται τὴν θείαν αὐθίνας ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς. τοῦτο ἔλαθεν, ὡς οἰκε, τὸν Τιβέριον, καὶ δις τῷ αὐτῷ χρησάμενος ἀπέδειξε τοὺς εἰρημένους ἀνδρας υπάτους. ὕστερον δὲ γνοὺς τὴν ἀμαρτίαν ἀνήνεγκε πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον.

3 ἢ δὲ οὐ κατεφρόνησε τοῦ κατὰ μικρὸν οὕτως ἐλλείμματος, ἀλλ’ ἐγραψε τοῖς ἀνδράσι’ καὶ ἐκείνοι τὰς ἐπαρχίας ἀπολλύοντες ἐπανῆλθον εἰς Ὑπαμάνιν ταχὺ καὶ κατέθεντο τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀλλὰ ταύτα μὲν ὕστερον ἐπράξθη. περὶ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς
came near refusing him his triumph, and after his triumph, they compelled him to renounce the consulship with his colleague, and made him a private citizen. To such a degree did the Romans make everything depend upon the will of the gods, and so intolerant were they of any neglect of omens and ancestral rites, even when attended by the greatest successes, considering it of more importance for the safety of the city that their magistrates should reverence religion than that they should overcome their enemies.

V. For example, Tiberius Sempronius, a man most highly esteemed by the Romans for his valour and probity, proclaimed Scipio Nasica and Caius Marcius his successors in the consulship, but when they had already taken command in their provinces, he came upon a book of religious observances wherein he found a certain ancient prescript of which he had been ignorant. It was this. Whenever a magistrate, sitting in a hired house or tent outside the city to take auspices from the flight of birds, is compelled for any reason to return to the city before sure signs have appeared, he must give up the house first hired and take another, and from this he must take his observations anew. Of this, it would seem, Tiberius was not aware, and had twice used the same house before proclaiming the men I have mentioned as consuls. But afterwards, discovering his error, he referred the matter to the senate. This body did not make light of so trifling an omission, but wrote to the consuls about it; and they, leaving their provinces, came back to Rome with speed, and laid down their offices. This, however, took place at a later time.1 But at about the time of which I am

1 Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, father of the two famous tribunes, was consul for the second time in 163 B.C.
Plutarch's Lives

ἐκείνους χρόνους καὶ δύο ιερεῖς ἐπιφανέστατοι τὰς ἱερωσύνας ἀφηρέθησαν, Κορνήλιος μὲν Κέθηγος ὅτι τὰ σπλάγχνα τοῦ ιερείου παρὰ τάξιν ἐπέδωκε,

4 Κούιντος δὲ Σουλπίκιος ἐπὶ τῷ θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν κορυφαίων ἀπορρυήναι τῆς κεφαλῆς πίλου, διὸ οἱ καλούμενοι Φλαμίνιοι φοροῦσι. Μινουκίον δὲ δικτάτορος ὑποπρόκυνος ἀποδείξαντος Γαίου Φλαμίνιου, ἐπεὶ τρισμὸς ἱκουσθῆ μνὸς ὃν σώρικα καλοῦσιν, ἀποψηφισάμενοι τούτους αὕθις ἐτέρους κατέστησαν. καὶ τὴν ἐν οὕτω μικροίς ἀκρίβειαν φυλάττοντες οὐδεμία προσεμίγυναν δεισιδαιμονία, τῷ μηδὲν ἀλλάττειν μηδὲν παρεκβαίνειν τῶν πατρίων.

VI. Ὡς δὲ οὖν ἐξωμόσαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν οἱ περὶ τῶν Φλαμίνιον, διὰ τῶν καλουμένων μεσοβασιλέων ὑπατος ἀποδείκνυται Μάρκελλος. καὶ παραλαβόν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀποδείκνυσιν αὐτῶ συνάρχοντα Γναῖον Κορμήλιον. ἐλέχθη μὲν οὖν ὡς πολλὰ συμβατικὰ τῶν Γαλατῶν λεγόντων, καὶ τῆς βουλῆς εἰρήναια βουλομένης, ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐξε-2 τράχυνε τὸν δήμον ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης εἰρήνης ἀνακαυνίσας τὸν πόλεμον οἱ Γαισάται δοκοῦσι, τὰς Ἀλπεῖς ὑπερβαλόντες καὶ τοὺς Ἰνσόμβρους ἐπάραντες: τρισμύριοι γὰρ ὄντες προσεγένοντο πολλαπλασίος ἐκείνους ὅπησι, καὶ μέγα φρονοῦντες εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Ἀκέρρας ὄρμησαν, πόλειν ὑπὲρ ποταμοῦ Πάδου ἀνροκισμένην. ἐκεί-θεν δὲ μυρίους τῶν Γαισάτων ὁ βασιλεὺς Βριτῶ-

1 Cf. the Numa, vii. 5.
2 In 222 B.C. In republican times, an interrex was elected when there was a vacancy in the supreme power, held office for five days, and, if necessary, nominated his successor. Any number of interreges might be successively ap-
speaking, two most illustrious priests were deposed from their priesthoods, Cornelius Cethegus, because he presented the entrails of his victim improperly, and Quintus Sulpicius, because, while he was sacrificing, the peaked cap which the priests called flamen\(^1\) wear had fallen from his head. Moreover, because the squeak of a shrew-mouse (they call it "sorex") was heard just as Minucius the dictator appointed Caius Flamininus his master of horse, the people deposed these officials and put others in their places. And although they were punctilious in such trifling matters, they did not fall into any superstition, because they made no change or deviation in their ancient rites.

VI. But to resume the story, after Flamininus and his colleague had renounced their offices, Marcellus was appointed consul\(^2\) by the so-called "interreges." He took the office, and appointed Gnaeus Cornelius his colleague. Now it has been said that, although the Gauls made many conciliatory proposals, and although the senate was peaceably inclined, Marcellus tried to provoke the people to continue the war. However, it would seem that even after peace was made the Gaesatae renewed the war; they crossed the Alps and stirred up the Insubrians. They numbered thirty thousand themselves, and the Insubrians, whom they joined, were much more numerous. With high confidence, therefore, they marched at once to Acerrae, a city situated to the north of the river Po.\(^3\) From thence Britomartus the king, taking with him pointed, until the highest office was filled. Cf. the \textit{Numa}, ii. 6 f.

\(^1\) According to Polybius (ii. 34), no peace was made, although the Gauls offered to submit, and the consuls marched into the territory of the Insubrians and laid siege to Acerrae.
μαρτος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν περὶ Πάδον χώραν ἐπόρθει.

3 ταύτα Μάρκελλος πυθόμενος τὸν μὲν συνάρχοντα πρὸς Ἀκέρρας ἀπέλιπτε τὴν πεζῆν καὶ βαρεῖαν ὀμοῦ πᾶσαν ἔχοντα δύναμιν καὶ τὸν ἱππέων μέρος τρίτον, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἱππεῖς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐλαφροτάτους τῶν ὀπλιτῶν περὶ ἐξακοσίους ἦλαυνεν, οὕτε ἡμέρας οὕτε νυκτὸς ἀνείς τὸν δρόμον, ἐως ἐπέβαλε τοῖς μυρίοις Γαϊ-σάταις περὶ τὸ καλούμενον Κλαστίδιον, Γαλα-τικὴν κώμην οὓ πρὸ πολλοῦ Ἰωμαίοις ὑπῆκοον

4 γεγενημένην. ἀναλαβεῖν δὲ καὶ διαναπαύσαι τὸν στρατὸν οὖν ὑπήρξεν αὐτῷ· ταχὺ γὰρ αἰσθησών τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφικόμενος παρέσχε, καὶ κατε-φρονήθη πεζῶν μὲν ὀλίγων παντάπασιν ὄντων σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' ἱππικόν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ τῶν Κελτῶν τιθεμένων. κράτιστοι γὰρ οὕτε ἰππο-μαχεῖν καὶ μάλιστα τούτῳ διαφέρειν δοκοῦντες, τότε καὶ πλήθει πολὺ τὸν Μάρκελλον ὑπερε-βαλλον. εὐθὺς οὖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι μετὰ βίας πολλῆς καὶ δεινῶν ἀπειλῶν ἐφέροντο,

5 τοῦ βασιλέως προϊππεύοντος. οἷς Μάρκελλος, ὡς μὴ φθαίειν αὐτὸν ἔγκυκλωσάμενοι καὶ περιχυ-θέντες ὀλυγοστῶν ὄντα, τὰς ἱλας ἤγε πόρρω τῶν ἱππέων καὶ περιήλαυαι, λεπτῶν ἐκτείνων τὸ κέρας, ἀχρὶ οὗ μικρὸν ἀπέσχε τῶν πολεμῶν. ἦδη δὲ πως εἰς ἐμβολὴν ἐπιστρέφοντος αὐτοῦ συντυγ-χάνει τὸν ἱππὸν πτυρέντα τῇ γαυρότητι τῶν πολεμίων ἀποτραπέσθαι καὶ βία φέρειν ὀπίσω τὸν Μάρκελλον. οἷς τοῦτο δεῖσας μὴ ταραχὴν ἐκ δεισδαιμονίας τοῖς Ἰωμαίοις ἐνεργάσηται, ταχὺ περισπάσας ἐφ' ἢμιαν τῷ χαλινῷ καὶ περι-στρέψας τὸν ἱππὸν ἐναντίον τοῖς πολεμίοις, τὸν ῥήγιον αὐτὸς προσεκύνησεν, ὡς δὴ μὴ κατὰ τύχην,

448
ten thousand of the Gaesatae, ravaged the country about the Po. When Marcellus learned of this, he left his colleague at Acerrae with all the heavy-armed infantry and a third part of the cavalry, while he himself, taking with him the rest of the cavalry and the most lightly equipped men-at-arms to the number of six hundred, marched, without halting in his course day or night, until he came upon the ten thousand Gaesatae near the place called Clastidium, a Gallic village which not long before had become subject to the Romans. There was no time for him to give his army rest and refreshment, for the Barbarians quickly learned of his arrival, and held in contempt the infantry with him, which were few in number all told, and, being Gauls, made no account of his cavalry. For they were most excellent fighters on horseback, and were thought to be specially superior as such, and, besides, at this time they far outnumbered Marcellus. Immediately, therefore, they charged upon him with great violence and dreadful threats, thinking to overwhelm him, their king riding in front of them. But Marcellus, that they might not succeed in enclosing and surrounding him and his few followers, led his troops of cavalry forward and tried to outflank them, extending his wing into a thin line, until he was not far from the enemy. And now, just as he was turning to make a charge, his horse, frightened by the ferocious aspect of the enemy, wheeled about and bore Marcellus forcibly back. But he, fearing lest this should be taken as a bad omen by the Romans and lead to confusion among them, quickly reined his horse round to the left and made him face the enemy, while he himself made adoration to the sun, implying that it was not
καὶ ἄλλ' ἑνεκα τούτου τῇ περιαγωγῇ χρησάμενος. οὕτω γὰρ ἐδος ἐστὶ Ὁρμαίοις προσκυνεῖν τοὺς θεοὺς περιστρεφομένους. καὶ αὐτὸν ἡδὴ προσμηγνύντα τοῖς ἐναντίοις προσεύξασθαι τῷ φερετρῷ. Δι网络传播 μὲ τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν παρὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὁπλῶν καθιερώσειν. 

VII. Ἔν τούτῳ δὲ κατιδών ο ὁ τῶν Γαλατῶν βασιλεὺς καὶ τεκμηράμενος ἀπὸ τῶν συμβόλων ἀρχοντα τοῦτον εἶναι, πολὺ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελάσας τὸν ἵππου ὑπηντίσεσαι, ἀμα τῇ φωνῇ προκλητικῶν ἐπικαλάζον καὶ τὸ δόρον κραδαίνων, ἀνήρ μεγέθει τε σώματος ἔξοχος Γαλατῶν, καὶ πανοπλία ἐν ἀργύρῳ καὶ χρυσῷ καὶ βαφαῖς καὶ πᾶσι ποικίλμασιν, ὡσπερ ἀστραπῆ, διαφέρων. 

2 στιλβοῦσι. ὡς οὖν ἐπιβλέψαντι τὴν φάλαγγα τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ ταῦτα τῶν ὀπλῶν ἔδοξε κάλλιστα καὶ κατὰ τούτων ὑπέλαβε πεποίησθαι τῷ θεῷ τὴν κατευχὴν, ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ τῷ δόρατι διακόψας τὸν θώρακα καὶ συνεπερείσας τῇ ρύμῃ τοῦ ἵππου ξώντα μὲν αὐτὸν περιέτρεψε, δευτέραν δὲ καὶ τρίτην πληγὴν ἐνεῖς εὐθὺς ἀπέ- 

3 κτεινεν. ἀποπηδήσας δὲ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τῶν ὀπλῶν τοῦ νεκροῦ ταῖς χερσίν ἐφαψάμενος, πρὸς τὸν ὀμανὸν εἶπεν: "Ὡς μεγάλα στρατηγῶν καὶ ἡγεμόνων ἔργα καὶ πράξεις ἐπιβλέπων ἐν πολέμοις καὶ μάχαις φερετρίη Ζεῦ, μαρτύρωμαι σε Ὁρμαίων τρίτος ἄρχων ἀρχοντα καὶ βασιλέα στρατηγὸς ἵδια χειρὶ τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα κατεργασάμενος καὶ κτείνας σοι καθιεροῦν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ κάλλιστα τῶν λαφύρων. σὺ δὲ δίδου τύχην ὁμοίαν ἐπὶ τὰ λουτᾶ τοῦ πολέμου προτρεπομένοις." 

4 Ἐκ τούτου συνέμυσον οἱ ἱππεῖς οὐ διακεκρι-
by chance, but for this purpose, that he had wheeled about; for it is the custom with the Romans to turn round in this way when they make adoration to the gods. And in the moment of closing with the enemy he is said to have vowed that he would consecrate to Jupiter Feretrius the most beautiful suit of armour among them.

VII. Meanwhile the king of the Gauls espied him, and judging from his insignia that he was the commander, rode far out in front of the rest and confronted him, shouting challenges and brandishing his spear. His stature exceeded that of the other Gauls, and he was conspicuous for a suit of armour which was set off with gold and silver and bright colours and all sorts of broderies; it gleamed like lightning. Accordingly, as Marcellus surveyed the ranks of the enemy, this seemed to him to be the most beautiful armour, and he concluded that it was this which he had vowed to the god. He therefore rushed upon the man, and by a thrust of his spear which pierced his adversary's breastplate, and by the impact of his horse in full career, threw him, still living, upon the ground, where, with a second and third blow, he promptly killed him. Then leaping from his horse and laying his hands upon the armour of the dead, he looked towards heaven and said: "O Jupiter Feretrius, who beholdest the great deeds and exploits of generals and commanders in wars and fightings, I call thee to witness that I have overpowered and slain this man with my own hand, being the third Roman ruler and general so to slay a ruler and king, and that I dedicate to thee the first and most beautiful of the spoils. Do thou therefore grant us a like fortune as we prosecute the rest of the war."

His prayer ended, the cavalry joined battle, fight-
μένοις τοῖς ἰππεύσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πεζοὺς ὁμοὶ προσφερομένους μαχόμενοι, καὶ νικῶσι νίκην ἱδέα τε καὶ τρόπῳ περιττὴν καὶ παράδοξον ἰππεῖς γὰρ ἰππεῖς καὶ πεζοὺς ἀμα τοσοῦτοι τοσοῦτος οὕτε πρότερον οὕτε ύστερον νικήσαι λέγονται. κτείνας δὲ τοὺς πλείστους καὶ κρατήσας ὀπλῶν καὶ χρημάτων ἐπανήλθε πρὸς τὸν συνάρχοντα μοχθήρῳ πολεμοῦντα Κελτοῖς περὶ πόλιν μεγίστην καὶ πολυαρχοποτάτην τῶν Γα-5 λατικῶν. Μεδιόλανον καλεῖται, καὶ μετρόπολιν αὐτὴν οἱ τῆς Κελτοί νομίζουσιν ὀθεν ἐκθύμως μαχόμενοι περὶ αὐτῆς ἀντεπολιόρκουν τὸν Κορυν-νιον. ἐπελθόντος δὲ Μαρκέλλου, καὶ τῶν Γασα-τῶν, ὥς ἐπύθοντο τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἕτταν καὶ τελευτήν, ἀπελθόντων, τὸ μὲν Μεδιόλανον ἐλε-σκεται, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πόλεις αὐτοῖς παραδίδοσιν οἱ Κελτοὶ καὶ τὰ καθ’ ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιτρέπουσι πάντα Ῥωμαίοις. καὶ τούτοις μὲν ἦν εἰρήνη μετρίων τυχοῦσι.

VIII. Ψηφισμαμένης δὲ τῆς συγκλήτου μόνῳ Μαρκέλλῳ θρίαμβον, εἰσῆλαυνε τῇ μὲν ἀλλή λαμ-πρότητι καὶ πλοῦτῳ καὶ λαφύρῳ καὶ σώματι ὑπερφυέσιν αἱχμαλώτων ἐν ὀλίγοις θαυμαστῶς, ήδιστον δὲ πάντων θέαμα καὶ καινοτατον ἐπιεί-κύμενος αὐτοῖς κομίζοντα τῷ θεῷ τὴν τοῦ βαρ-2 βάρου πανοπλίαν. ὅρθιος γὰρ εὐκτείνων πρέμου ὄρθιον καὶ μέγα τεμῶν καὶ ἀσκήσας ὀσπερ τρόπαιον ἀνεδήσατο καὶ κατήρτησεν έξ αὐτοῦ τὰ λάφυρα, κόσμῳ διαθεῖς καὶ περιαμόσας ἔκαστον. προϊόσης δὲ τῆς πομπῆς ἀράμενος αὐτὸς ἐπέβη 452
ing, not with the enemy's horsemen alone, but also with their footmen who attacked them at the same time, and won a victory which, in its sort and kind, was remarkable and strange. For never before or since, as we are told, have so few horsemen conquered so many horsemen and footmen together. After slaying the greater part of the enemy and getting possession of their arms and baggage, Marcellus returned to his colleague, who was hard put to it in his war with the Gaels near their largest and most populous city. Mediolanum was the city's name, and the Gaels considered it their metropolis; wherefore they fought eagerly in its defence, so that Cornelius was less besieger than besieged. But when Marcellus came up, and when the Gaesatae, on learning of the defeat and death of their king, withdrew, Mediolanum was taken, the Gaels themselves surrendered the rest of their cities, and put themselves entirely at the disposition of the Romans. They obtained peace on equitable terms.

VIII. The senate decreed a triumph to Marcellus alone, and his triumphal procession was seldom equalled in its splendour and wealth and spoils and captives of gigantic size; but besides this, the most agreeable and the rarest spectacle of all was afforded when Marcellus himself carried to the god the armour of the barbarian king. He had cut the trunk of a slender oak, straight and tall, and fashioned it into the shape of a trophy; on this he bound and fastened the spoils, arranging and adjusting each piece in due order. When the procession began to move, he took the trophy himself and mounted the chariot, and

1 Acerrae had, in the meantime, been taken by the Romans, who had then advanced and laid siege to Mediolanum (Milan). Cf. Polybius, ii. 34.
PLUTARCH'S LIVES

tου τεθριππου, καὶ τροπαιοφόρον ἄγαλμα τῶν ἐπ᾽ έκείνου κάλλιστον καὶ διαπρεπέστατον ἐπόμπευε διὰ τῆς πόλεως. ὦ δὲ στρατὸς εὔπετο καλλίστοις ὀπλοῖς κεκοσμημένοις, ἢδων ἀμα πεποιημένα μέλη καὶ παίανας ἐπινικίους εἰς τὸν θεοῦ καὶ τὸν 3 στρατηγὸν. οὖτω δὲ προβὰς καὶ παρελθὼν εἰς τὸν νεόν τοῦ φερετρίου Διός, ἀνέστησε καὶ καθιέρωσε, τρίτος καὶ τελευταίος ἄχρι τοῦ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς αἰῶνος. πρῶτος μὲν ἡρ ἀνήγεγκε σκύλα Ἀρωμύλος ἀπὸ Ακρωνος τοῦ Καινινήτου, δεύτερος δὲ Κόσσος Κορνήλιος ἀπὸ Τολομμίου Τυρρηνοῦ, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Μάρκελλος ἀπὸ Βριτομάρτου, βασιλέως Γαλατῶν, μετὰ δὲ Μάρκελλον οὐδὲ εἰς. 4 καλεῖται δὲ ὁ μὲν θεὸς ὃς πέμπτεται φερέτριος Ζεὺς, ὡς μὲν ἐνιὸι φασιν, ἀπὸ τοῦ φερετρευμένου τροπαίου, κατὰ τὴν Ἑλληνίδα γλώσσαν ἔτι πολλὴν τοῦτο συμμεμιγμένην τῇ Δατίνων, ὡς δὲ ἔτεροι, Διός ἐστιν ἡ προσωνυμία κεραυνοβολόμυτος. τὸ γὰρ τύπτειν φερίρε οἱ Ῥωμαιοὶ καλοῦσιν. ἀλλοι δὲ παρὰ τὴν τοῦ πολεμίου πληγὴν γεγονέα τούνομα λέγουσιν: καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις, ἄτεν διώκωσι τοὺς πολεμίους, πυκνὸν τὸ φέρι, τούτεστι παῖε, παρεγγυῶσιν ἀλλήλοις. τὰ δὲ σκύλα σπόλια μὲν κοινῶς, ἰδίως δὲ ὀπίσσια 5 ταῦτα καλοῦσι. καίτοι φασίν ἐν τοῖς ὑπομυμάσι ΝομάνΝομαν Πομπύλιον καὶ πρώτων ὑπιμύων καὶ δευτέρων καὶ τρίτων μυμονεεαιν, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ληφθέντα τῷ φερετρίῳ Διὶ κελεύοντα καθερευον, τὰ δεύτερα δὲ τῷ Ἀρεί, τὰ δὲ τρίτα τῷ Κυρίῳ, καὶ λαμβάνειν γέρας ἀσάρια τριακόσια τῶν
thus a trophy-bearing figure more conspicuous and beautiful than any in his day passed in triumph through the city. The army followed, arrayed in most beautiful armour, singing odes composed for the occasion, together with paeans of victory in praise of the god and their general. Thus advancing and entering the temple of Jupiter Feretrius, he set up and consecrated his offering, being the third and last to do so, down to our time. The first was Romulus, who despoiled Acron the Caeninensian; the second was Cornelius Cossus, who despoiled Tolumnius the Tuscan; and after them Marcellus, who despoiled Britomartus, king of the Gauls; but after Marcellus, no man. The god to whom the spoils were dedicated was called Jupiter Feretrius, as some say, because the trophy was carried on a "pheretron," or car; this is a Greek word, and many such were still mingled at that time with the Latin; according to others, the epithet is given to Jupiter as wielder of the thunder-bolt, the Latin "ferire" meaning to strike. But others say the name is derived from the blow one gives an enemy, since even now in battles, when they are pursuing their enemies, they exhort one another with the word "feri," which means strike! Spoils in general they call "spolia," and these in particular, "opima." And yet they say that Numa Pompilius, in his commentaries, makes mention of three kinds of "opima," prescribing that when the first kind are taken, they shall be consecrated to Jupiter Feretrius, the second to Mars, and the third to Quirinus; also that the reward for the first shall be three hundred asses, for the second

1 Cf. the Romulus, xvi. 4-7.
2 Cf. the Romulus, xv. 3; Numa, vii. 5.
3 The Roman as corresponds nearly to the English penny.
πρῶτον, τὸν δὲ δεύτερον διακόσια, τὸν δὲ τρίτον ἐκατόν. ὁ μέντοι πολὺς οὕτως ἐπικρατεῖ λόγος,
ὡς ἐκείνων μόνων ὁπιμών οὕτων, ὥσα καὶ παρατάξεως οὕσης καὶ πρῶτα καὶ στρατηγοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀνελόντος. περὶ μὲν οὖν οὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον.

6 Οἱ δὲ Ρωμαίοι τὴν νίκην ἐκείνην καὶ τοῦ πολέμου τὴν κατάλυσιν οὕτως ὑπερηγάπησαν ὡστε καὶ τῷ Πυθίῳ χρυσοὺν κρατήρα ἄπο λιτρῶν ¹ . . . εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀποστείλας χαριστήριον, καὶ τῶν λαφύρων ταῖς τε συμμαχίσι μεταδόναι πόλεσι λαμπρῶς, καὶ πρὸς Ἰέρωνα πολλὰ πέμψας, τὸν Συρακοσίων βασιλέα, φίλον ὤντα καὶ σύμμαχον.

IX. Ἀννίβου δὲ ἐμβαλόντος εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἐπέμφθη μὲν ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐπὶ Σικελίαν στόλον ἄγων ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ περὶ Κάννας ἀτυχίᾳ συνέπεσε καὶ Ρωμαίων οὐκ ὁλγαί μυρίαδες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διεφθάρησαν, ὁλγαί δὲ σωθέντες εἰς Καυνίσιον συνεπεφυγεσαν, ἦν δὲ προσδοκία τὸν Ἀννίβαν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρώμην ἔλαν, ὅπερ ἦν κράτιστον 2 τῆς δυνάμεως ἀνηρηκότα, πρῶτον μὲν ὁ Μάρκελλος ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεμψὲ τῇ πόλει φυλακὴν πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους ἄνδρας, ἐπειτὰ δόχαμα τῆς Βουλῆς δεξάμενος εἰς Καυνίσιον παρῆλθε, καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ συνειλεγμένους παραλαβὼν ἐξήγαγε τῶν ἐρυμάτων ὡς οὐ προησόμενος τὴν χώραν.

Ρωμαίοις δὲ τῶν ἡγεμονικῶν καὶ δυνατῶν ἄνδρῶν οἱ μὲν ἐτεθνήκεσαν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις, Φαβίου δὲ Μαξίμου τοῦ πλείστου ἐχόμεθα ἡξίωμα πίστεως καὶ συνέσεως, τὸ λίαν ἀπεκριβωμένον ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν λογισμοῖς ὡς ἄργον ἐπὶ τὰς 3 πράξεις καὶ ἄτολμον ἢτιοντο καὶ νοµίζοντες

¹ ἀπὸ λιτρῶν Sintenis, Coraës and Bekker: ἀπὸ λύτρων.
two hundred, and for the third one hundred. However, the general and prevailing account is that only those spoils are "opima" which are taken first, in a pitched battle, where general slays general. So much, then, on this subject.

The Romans were so overjoyed at this victory and the ending of the war that they sent to the Pythian Apollo at Delphi a golden bowl \(^1\) ... as a thank-offering, gave a splendid share of the spoils to their allied cities, and sent many to Hiero, the king of Syracuse, who was their friend and ally.

IX. After Hannibal had invaded Italy,\(^2\) Marcellus was sent to Sicily with a fleet. And when the disaster at Cannae came,\(^3\) and many thousands of Romans had been slain in the battle, and only a few had saved themselves by flying to Canusium, and it was expected that Hannibal would march at once against Rome, now that he had destroyed the flower of her forces, in the first place, Marcellus sent fifteen hundred men from his ships to protect the city; then, under orders from the senate, he went to Canusium, and taking the troops that had gathered there, led them out of the fortifications to show that he would not abandon the country. Most of the leaders and influential men among the Romans had fallen in battle; and as for Fabius Maximus, who was held in the greatest esteem for his sagacity and trustworthiness, his excessive care in planning to avoid losses was censured as cowardly inactivity. The people thought they had

\(^1\) The indication of its source or value which follows in the Greek, is uncertain.

\(^2\) 218 B.C.

\(^3\) 216 B.C. Cf. the Fabius Maximus, xv. f.
ἀποχρώντα τούτον ἔχειν πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν, οὐ διαρκῆ δὲ πρὸς ἁμυναν στρατηγόν, ἔπει τὸν Μάρκελλον ἀφεώρων, καὶ τὸ θαρραλέον αὐτοῦ καὶ δραστήριον πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων κεραυνύντες καὶ ἀρμόττοντες εὐλάβειαν καὶ πρόνοιαν, ποτὲ μὲν ἀμφοτέρους ἀμα χειροτονοῦντες ύπάτους, ποτὲ δὲ ἐν μέρει, τὸν μὲν ὑπατον, τὸν δὲ ἀνθύπατον, ἕξ-ἐπεμπον. ὁ δὲ Ποσειδώνιος φησὶ τὸν μὲν Φάβιον θυρεόν καλείσθαι, τὸν δὲ Μάρκελλον ξίφος. αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Ἀννίβας ἔλεγε τὸν μὲν Φάβιον ὡς παιδαγωγὸν φοβεῖσθαι, τὸν δὲ Μάρκελλον ὡς ἀνταγωνιστὴν ὑφ' οὗ μὲν γὰρ κωλύεσθαι κακὸν τι ποιεῖν, ὑφ' οὗ δὲ καὶ πᾶσχειν.

Χ. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀνέσεως πολλῆς καὶ θρασύτητος έκ τοῦ κρατείν τὸν Ἀννίβαν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγγενομένης, τοὺς ἀποσκιδαμένους τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ κατατρέχουσας τὴν χώραν ἐπιθέμενος κατέκοπτε καὶ ὑπανηλισκε τῆς δυνάμεως· ἐπείτα πρὸς Νέαν πόλιν καὶ Νῦλαν βοηθῆσας Νεαπολίτας μὲν ἐπέρρωσεν αὐτοὺς καθ' ἐαυτοὺς βεβαιότας ὄντας Ῥωμαίοις, εἰς δὲ Νῦλαν εἰσελθὼν στάσιν εὗρε, τῆς βουλῆς τὸν δήμον ἀνυβιζότα μεταχειρίσασθαι καὶ καταρ-τίσαι· μὴ δυναμένης. ἦν γὰρ τις ἀνήρ εὐγενείας τε πρωτεύων ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ κατ' ἀνδρείαν ἐπιφανῆς, ὁ νομα Βάνδιος· τούτων ἐν Κάσιναις περι-όπτως ἀγωνισάμενοι καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνελόντα τῶν Καρχηδονίων, τέλος δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τοῖς νεκροῖς εὑρεθέντα πολλῶν βελῶν κατάπλευρον τὸ σῶμα, θαυμάσας ὁ Ἀννίβας οὐ μόνον ἀφήκεν ἀνευ

1 ἀφεώρων Coraïs and Bekker have κατέφευγον (took refuge), after Stephanus.
in him a general who sufficed for the defensive, but was inadequate for the offensive, and therefore turned their eyes upon Marcellus; and mingling and uniting his boldness and activity with the caution and forethought of Fabius, they sometimes elected both to be consuls together, and sometimes made them, by turns, consul and proconsul, and sent them into the field. Poseidonius says that Fabius was called a shield, and Marcellus a sword. And Hannibal himself used to say that he feared Fabius as a tutor, but Marcellus as an adversary; for by the one he was prevented from doing any harm, while by the other he was actually harmed.

X. To begin with, then, since Hannibal's victory had made his soldiers very bold and careless, Marcellus set upon them as they straggled from their camp and overran the country, cut them down, and thus slowly diminished their forces; secondly, he brought aid to Neapolis and Nola. In Neapolis he merely confirmed the minds of the citizens, who were of their own choice steadfast friends of Rome; but on entering Nola, he found a state of discord, the senate being unable to regulate and manage the people, which favoured Hannibal. For there was a man in the city of the highest birth and of illustrious valour, whose name was Bantius. This man had fought with conspicuous bravery at Cannae, and had slain many of the Carthaginians, and when he was at last found among the dead with his body full of missiles, Hannibal was struck with admiration of him, and not only let him go without a ransom, but

1 Cf. the Fabius Maximus, xix. 3.
Λύτρων, ἀλλὰ καὶ δώρα προσέθηκε καὶ φίλον

3 ἐποιήσατο καὶ ξένον. ἀμειβόμενος οὖν τὴν χάριν ὁ Βάνδιος εἷς ἦν τῶν ἀνυβίζοντων προθύμως, καὶ τὸν δὴμον ἵσχυόν εξῆγε πρὸς ἀπόστασιν. οὗ δὲ Μάρκελλος ἀνελεῖν μὲν ἄνδρα λαμπρὸν οὐτω τὴν τύχην καὶ κεκοινωνηκότα τῶν μεγίστων Ῥωμαιοὶ ἀγώνων οὐχ ὅσιον ἤγετο, πρὸς δὲ τῷ φύσει φιλανθρώπῳ καὶ πιθανός ὅπως προσάγεσθαι φιλότιμον ἦθος, ἀσπασμένου ποτε τοῦ Βανδίου αὐτὸν ἠρώτησεν ὅστις ἀνθρώπων εἴη, πάλαι μὲν εὐ εἰδώς, ἀρχὴν δὲ καὶ πρόφασιν ἐν-

4 τεύξεως ξητῶν. ὡς γὰρ εἶπε, "Δεύκιος Βάνδιος," οἶνον ἰσθείς καὶ θαυμάσας ὁ Μάρκελλος, ""Η γὰρ ἐκείνος," ἐφι, "σὺ Βάνδιος, οὐ πλεῖστος ἐν Ῥώμῃ λόγος τῶν ἐν Κάνναις ἀγωνισμένων, ὡς μόνον Παύλου Αἰμίλιον τὸν ἀρχοντα μὴ προλιπόντος, ἀλλὰ τὰ πλείοντα τῶν ἐκείνων φερομένων βελόν

5 ὑποστάντος τῷ σώματι καὶ ἀναδεξαμένον;" φήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Βανδίου καὶ τι καὶ παραφίναντος αὐτῷ τῶν τραυμάτων, "Εἰτα," ἐφι, "τηλικαῦτα γνωρίσματα φέρων τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς φιλίας οὐκ εὐθὺς προσῆις; ἢ κακοὶ σοι δοκοῦμεν ἀρετὴν ἀμείβεσθαι φίλων οἷς ἐστὶ τιμὴ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις;" ταῦτα φιλοφρονθεῖς καὶ δεξιω-

σάμενος ἢππον τε δορεῖται πολεμιστὴν αὐτῷ καὶ δραχμᾶς ἀγρυρίῳ πεντακοσίᾳ.

ΧΙ. Ἐκ τούτου βεβαιοτάτος μὲν ἦν Μαρκέλλῳ παραστάτης καὶ σύμμαχος, δεινότατος δὲ μη-

νυτῆς καὶ κατήγορος τῶν τάναντια φρονοῦντων ὁ Βάνδιος. ἰσαν δὲ πολλοὶ, καὶ διενοῦντο τῶν Ῥωμαιῶν ἐπεξίοντων τοῖς πολεμίοις αὐτοῖς διαρ-

2 πάσαι τὰς ἀποσκευάς. διὸ συντάξας ὁ Μάρ-
actually added gifts, and made him his friend and guest. In return for this favour, then, Bantius was one of those who eagerly favoured the cause of Hannibal, and was using his great influence to bring the people to a revolt. Marcellus thought it wrong to put to death a man so illustrious in his good fortune who had taken part with the Romans in their greatest conflicts, and, besides his natural kindliness, he had an address that was likely to win over a character whose ambition was for honour. One day, therefore, when Bantius saluted him, he asked him who he was, not that he had not known him for some time, but seeking occasion and excuse for conversation with him. For when he said, “I am Lucius Bantius,” Marcellus, as if astonished and delighted, said: “What! are you that Bantius who is more talked of in Rome than any of those who fought at Cannae, as the only man who did not abandon Paulus Aemilius the consul, but encountered and received in his own body most of the missiles aimed at him?” And when Bantius assented and showed him some of his scars, “Why, then,” said Marcellus, “when you bear such marks of your friendship towards us, did you not come to us at once? Can it be that you think us loath to requite valour in friends who are honoured even among our enemies?” These kindly greetings he followed up by making him presents of a war horse and five hundred drachmas in silver.

XI. After this Bantius was a most steadfast partisan and ally of Marcellus, and a most formidable denouncer and accuser of those who belonged to the opposite party. These were many, and they purposed, when the Romans went out against the enemy, to plunder their baggage. Marcellus there-

1 The story of Lucius Bantius is told by Livy also (xxiii. 15, 7—16, 1).
κελλὸς τὴν δύναμιν ἐντὸς παρὰ τὰς πύλας ἐστῆσε τὰ σκευοφόρα, καὶ τοῖς Νωλανοῖς διὰ κηρύγματος ἀπεῖπε πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη προσπελάξειν. ἦν οὖν ὄπλων ἐρημία καὶ τὸν Ἀρνίβαν ἐπέσπάσατο προσάγειν ἀτακτότερον, ὡς τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει παραττομένων. 'Εν τούτῳ δὲ τὴν καθ' αὐτὸν πύλην ἀναπετάσαι κελεύσας ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐξῆλασεν, ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν ἱπποτῶν τοὺς λαμπρατάτους, καὶ προσπεσῶν κατὰ στόμα 3 συνείχετο τοῖς πολεμίοις. μετ' ὅλιγον δ' οἱ πεζοὶ καθ' ετέραν πύλην ἐχώρουν μετὰ δρόμου καὶ βοής καὶ πρὸς τούτους αὕθες αὐτοῦ Ἀρνίβα μερίζοντος τὴν δύναμιν ἡ τρίτη τῶν πυλῶν ἀνεφώγυντο, καὶ δι' αὐτῆς ἐξέθεον οἱ λοιποὶ καὶ προσέκειντο πανταχόθεν ἐκπεπληγμένοι τῷ ἀπροσδοκητῷ καὶ κακῶς ἀμυνομένοι τοὺς ἐν χερσίν ἡδὶ διὰ τοὺς ὑστερον ἐπιφερομένους. κάνταυθα πρῶτον οἱ σὺν Ἀρνίβα Ῥωμαίοις ἐνεδώκαν, ὠθούμενοι φόνῳ πολλῷ καὶ τραύμασι 4 πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον. λέγονται γὰρ ὑπὲρ πεντακισχιλίους ἀποθανεῖν, ἀποκτεῖναι δὲ Ῥωμαίοις οὐ πλείονας ἢ πεντακοσίους. ὁ δὲ Λίβιος οὗτω μὲν οὐ διαβεβαιοῦται γενέσθαι μεγάλην ἡτταν οὐδὲ πεσεῖν νεκροὺς τοσοῦτοι τῶν πολεμίων, κλέος δὲ μέγα Μαρκέλλῳ καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ἐκ κακῶν θάρσους ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης ἐκείνης ὑπάρξαι θαυμαστῶν, οὐχ ὡς πρὸς ἄμαχον οὐδὲ ἀἵττητον, ἀλλὰ τι καὶ παθεῖν δυνάμευν διαγωνίζομένων πολέμιοι.

XII. Διὸ καὶ θατέρου τῶν ὑπάτων ἀποθανόντος
fore drew up his forces inside the city, stationed his baggage-trains near the gates, and issued an edict forbidding the men of Nola to come near the city walls. Consequently there were no armed men to be seen, and Hannibal was thus induced to lead up his forces in some disorder, supposing the city to be in a tumult. But at this juncture Marcellus ordered the gate where he stood to be thrown open, and marched out, having with him the flower of his horsemen, and charging directly down upon the enemy joined battle with them. After a little his footmen also, by another gate, advanced to the attack on the run and with shouts. And still again, while Hannibal was dividing his forces to meet these, the third gate was thrown open, and through it the rest rushed forth and fell upon their enemies on every side. These were dismayed by the unexpected onset, and made a poor defence against those with whom they were already engaged because of those who charged upon them later. Here for the first time the soldiers of Hannibal gave way before the Romans, being beaten back to their camp with much slaughter and many wounds. For it is said that more than five thousand of them were slain, while they killed not more than five hundred of the Romans. Livy, however, will not affirm that the victory was so great nor that so many of the enemy were slain, but says that this battle brought great renown to Marcellus, and to the Romans a wonderful courage after their disasters. They felt that they were contending, not against a resistless and unconquerable foe, but against one who was liable, like themselves, to defeat.

XII. For this reason, on the death of one of the

---

1 *Vix equidem ausim adfirmare, xxiii. 16, 15.*
ἐκάλει Μάρκελλον ὁ δήμος ἐπὶ τὴν διαδοχὴν ἀπὸ τα, καὶ βία τῶν ἄρχοντων ὑπερέθετο τὴν κατάστασιν ἐκόμη ἐκείνος ἤθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. καὶ πάσας μὲν ἀπεδείχθη ταῖς ψήφοις ὑπατας, ἐπιβροντήσαντος δὲ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τῶν ἰερέων οὐκ αἰσθὸν τιθεμένων τὸ σημεῖον, ἐμφανῶς δὲ κωλύειν ὁκνούντων καὶ δεδιότων τὸν δήμον,

2 αὐτὸς ἐξωμόσατο τὴν ἄρχην. οὐ μέντοι τὴν στρατεύειν ἐφυγεν, ἀλλ' ἀνθύπατος ἀναγορευθεὶς καὶ πάλιν πρὸς Νῶλαν ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον κακῶς ἐποίει τοὺς ἤρημενοι τὰ τοῦ Φοίνικος. ὃς δὲ ὄξειεν ἐπ' αὐτοῦ θέμενος βοήθειαν ἐκείνος ἦκε, προκαλομένῳ μὲν ἐκ παρατάξεως οὐκ ἡβουλήθη διαγωνίσασθαι, τρέψαντι δὲ τὸ πλείστον ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ μηκέτι προσδεχομένῳ μάχην ἐπεξήλθη, διαδόντι δόρατα τῶν ναυμάχων μεγάλα τοῖς πέζοις, καὶ διδάξας πόρρωθεν συντηροῦσι παίειν τοὺς Καρχεροῦνοις, ἀκοντιστὰς μὲν οὐκ ὄντας, αἰχμαίας δὲ

3 χρωμένους ἐκ χειρὸς βραχείας. διὸ καὶ δοκοῦσι τότε δείξαι τὰ νῦν Ρωμαίοις ὅσοι συνέβαλον καὶ φυγὴν ἀποφάσιστον φυγεῖν, ἀποβαλόντες ἐξ ἐαυτῶν νεκροὺς μὲν γενομένους πεντακεῖχιλιούς, αἰχμαλώτους δὲ ἐξακοσίους, καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων τέσσαρας μὲν πεσόντας, δύο δὲ κηδεῖς ἅλτας. δ' ὃς ἢν μεγιστον, ἡμέρα τρίτη μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἰππεῖς Ἰβηρῶν καὶ Νομάδων μυγάδες αὐτομολούσιν ὑπὲρ τοὺς τριακοσίους, οὐτω πρότερον Ἀννίβα τούτο παθόντος, ἀλλ' ἐκ ποικίλων καὶ πολυτρόπων συνηρμοσμένον ἔθνων βαρβαροῦ

1 αἰχμαλώτους δὲ ἐξακοσίους added to the text by Sintenis and Bekker, after Livy, xxiii. 46, 4.
consuls,¹ the people called Marcellus home to succeed him, and, in spite of the magistrates, postponed the election until his return from the army. He was made consul by a unanimous vote, but there was a peal of thunder at the time, and since the augurs considered the omen unpropitious, but hesitated to make open opposition for fear of the people, he renounced the office of himself. He did not, however, lay aside his military command, but having been declared proconsul, he returned to his army at Nola and proceeded to punish those who had espoused the cause of the Carthaginian. And when Hannibal came swiftly to their aid against him, and challenged him to a pitched battle, Marcellus declined an engagement; but as soon as his adversary had set the greater part of his army to plundering and was no longer expecting a battle, he led his forces out against him. He had distributed long spears used in naval combats among his infantry, and taught them to watch their opportunity and smite the Carthaginians at long range; these were not javelineers, but used short spears in hand to hand fighting. This seems to have been the reason why at that time all the Carthaginians who were engaged turned their backs upon the Romans and took to unhesitating flight, losing five thousand of their number slain, and six hundred prisoners; four of their elephants also were killed, and two taken alive. But what was most important, on the third day after the battle, more than three hundred horsemen, composed of Spaniards and Numidians, deserted from them. Such a disaster had not happened before this to Hannibal, but a barbarian army made up of varied and dissimilar peoples had

¹ Lucius Postumius, who was utterly defeated and slain by the Gauls in 215 B.C. Cf. Livy, xxiii. 24.
κόν στράτευμα πλείστον χρόνον ἐν μιᾷ γνώμῃ διαφυλάξαντος. οὕτωι μὲν οὖν πιστοὶ παρέμειναν εἰς ἀπαν αὕτῳ τῇ Μαρκέλλῳ καὶ τοῖς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν στρατηγοῖς.

XIII. Ὡ δὲ Μάρκελλος ἀποδειχθεῖς ὑπατος τῷ τρίτον εἰς Σικελίαν ἐπλευσεν. αἱ γὰρ Ἀννίβου περὶ τὸν πόλεμον εὐπραξίᾳ Καρχηδονίους ἐπήραν αὕτης ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τῆς νίκης, μάλιστα τεταραγμένων τῶν περὶ τὰς Συρακούσας μετὰ τὴν Ίερωνύμου τοῦ τυράννου τελευτήν. διὸ καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἦν ἐκεῖ προαπεσταλμένη δύναται καὶ στρατηγὸς Ἁππιος. ταύτην παραλάβαντι τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ προσπίπτουσι Ῥωμαίοι πολλοὶ συμφορὰ κεχρημένοι τοιαύτην. τῶν περὶ Κάννας παραταξαμένων πρὸς Ἀννίβαν οἱ μὲν ἐφυγον, οἱ δὲ ξόντες ἤλωσαν, τοσοῦτον πλῆθος ὡς δοκεῖν Ῥωμαίοις ὑπολειπόμεθα μηδὲ τοὺς τὰ 2 τείχη διαφυλάξοντας. τοῖς δὲ ἄρα τοσοῦτο τοῦ φρονήματος καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας περιήν ὡστε τοὺς μὲν αἰχμαλωτους ἐπὶ μικροὶς λύτροις ἀποδίδοντος Ἀννίβου μὴ λαβεῖν, ἀλλ’ ἀποψηφίσασθαι καὶ περιūδεῖν τοὺς μὲν ἀναρεθέντας, τοὺς δὲ πραθέντας ἐξὼ τῆς Ἰταλίας, τῶν δὲ φυγὴ περιγενέσθων τὸ πλῆθος εἰς Σικελίαν ἀποστείλατι, διακελευσαμένους Ιταλίας μὴ ἐπιβαίνειν ἔως πολεμοῦσιν 3 πρὸς Ἀννίβαν. οὕτωι δὲ τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ παραγενομένῳ προσπεσόντες ἄθροοι, καὶ χαμαι καταβαλόντες αὐτούς, ἢτοι τάξιν ἐπιτίμου στρατείας μετὰ πολλής βοῆς καὶ δακρύων, ἐπαγγελλόμενοι δεῖξεν δ’ ἐργῶν ἡτυχία τινί μᾶλλον ἡ δ’ ἀναν- 466
for a very long time been kept by him in perfect harmony. These deserters, then, remained entirely faithful both to Marcellus himself, and to the generals who succeeded him.¹

XIII. And now Marcellus, having been appointed consul for the third time,² sailed to Sicily. For Hannibal's successes in the war had encouraged the Carthaginians to attempt anew the conquest of the island, especially now that Syracuse was in confusion after the death of the tyrant Hieronymus. For this reason the Romans also had previously sent a force thither under the command of Appius. As Marcellus took over this force, he was beset by many Romans who were involved in a calamity now to be described. Of those who had been drawn up against Hannibal at Cannae, some had fled, and others had been taken alive, and in such numbers that it was thought the Romans had not even men enough left to defend the walls of their city. And yet so much of their high spirit and haughtiness remained that, although Hannibal offered to restore his prisoners of war for a slight ransom, they voted not to receive them, but suffered some of them to be put to death and others to be sold out of Italy; and as for the multitude who had saved themselves by flight, they sent them to Sicily, ordering them not to set foot in Italy as long as the war against Hannibal lasted.³ These were the men who, now that Marcellus was come, beset him in throngs, and throwing themselves on the ground before him, begged with many cries and tears for an assignment to honourable military service, promising to show by their actions that their

¹ Cf. Livy, xxiii. 46, 1–7.
² In 214 B.C. Fabius Maximus was his colleague.
³ Cf. Livy, xxiii. 25, 7.

467
δρίαν αὐτῶν τὴν τροπὴν ἐκείνην γενομένην. οἰκτείρας οὖν αὐτοῦς ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐγράψε πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον αἰτούμενος ἐκ τούτων ἀεὶ τῆς 5 στρατιᾶς τὸ ἐπιλεῖπτον ἀναπληροῦν. λόγων δὲ πολλῶν γενομένων ἐποιήσατο γνώμην ἡ βουλή μηδὲν εἰς δημόσια πράγματα δεῖσθαι Ὁ Ῥωμαῖος ἀνθρώπων ἀνάνδρων εἰ δὲ βούλεται χρῆσθαι Μάρκελλος αὐτοῖς ἰσως, μηδενὸς τῶν ἐπ' ἀνδρεία νομιζομένων στεφάνων καὶ γερῶν τυχεὶν ὑπ' ἀρχοντος. τούτῳ τὸ δόγμα Μάρκελλον ἦνίασε, καὶ μετὰ τὸν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεμον ἐπανελθὼν ἐμέμψατο τὴν βουλήν, ὡς ἀντὶ πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων οὐ παρασχοῦσαν αὐτῷ τοσούτων δυστυχίαν ἐπανορθώσασθαι πολιτῶν.

XIV. Τότε δὲ ἐν Σικελίᾳ πρῶτον μὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἰπποκράτους Συρακούσίων στρατηγοῦ, ὅς Καρχηδονίοις χαριζομένος καὶ τυραννίδα κτώμενος αὐτῷ πολλοὺς διέθειερ Ῥωμαίων πρὸς Λεοντίνοις, εἶλε ἑν τῶν τῶν Λεοντίνων πόλιν κατὰ κράτος, καὶ Λεοντίνους μὲν οὐκ ἡδίκησε, τῶν δὲ αὐτομόλων ὄσους ἔλαβε μαστιγώσας ἀπέκτεινε. 2 τοῦ δὲ Ἰπποκράτους πρῶτον μὲν λόγον εἰς τὰς Συρακούσιας προπέμψαντος ὡς Λεοντίνους ἦβηδον ἀποσφάττει Μάρκελλος, ἔπειτα δὲ τεταραγμένοις ἐπιπεσόντος καὶ τὴν πόλιν καταλαβόντος, ἀρας ὁ Μάρκελλος τῷ στρατῷ παντὶ πρὸς τὰς Συρακούσιας ἐχώρει. καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας πλησίον εἰσέπεμψε μὲν πρὸς βεῖς περὶ τῶν ἐν Λεοντίνοις διδάξοντας, ὡς δὲ οὐδὲν ἦν ὀφελος μὴ πειθομένων Συρακούσίων (ἐκράτους γὰρ οἱ περὶ τὸν 3 Ἰπποκράτην), προσβολὰς ἐποιεῖτο κατὰ γῆν ἀμα

* εἶλε with Reiske and Coraës: ... καὶ εἶλε, the lacuna to be filled from Livy xxiv. 30, 1.

468
former defeat had been due to some great misfortune rather than to cowardice. Marcellus, therefore, taking pity on them, wrote to the senate asking permission to fill up the deficiencies in his army from time to time with these men. But after much discussion the senate declared its opinion that the Roman commonwealth had no need of men who were cowards; if, however, as it appeared, Marcellus wished to use them, they were to receive from their commander none of the customary crowns or prizes for valour. This decree vexed Marcellus, and when he came back to Rome after the war in Sicily, he upbraided the senate for not permitting him, in return for his many great services, to redeem so many citizens from misfortune.

XIV. But in Sicily, at the time of which I speak, his first proceeding, after wrong had been done him by Hippocrates, the commander of the Syracusans (who, to gratify the Carthaginians and acquire the tyranny for himself, had killed many Romans at Leontini), was to take the city of Leontini by storm. He did no harm, however, to its citizens, but all the deserters whom he took he ordered to be beaten with rods and put to death. Hippocrates first sent a report to Syracuse that Marcellus was putting all the men of Leontini to the sword, and then, when the city was in a tumult at the news, fell suddenly upon it and made himself master of it. Upon this, Marcellus set out with his whole army and came to Syracuse. He encamped near by, and sent ambassadors into the city to tell the people what had really happened at Leontini; but when this was of no avail and the Syracusans would not listen to him, the power being now in the hands of Hippocrates, he proceeded to attack the city by land and sea,
According to Polybius (viii. 6). Marcellus had eight quinqueremes in pairs, and on each pair, lashed together, a "sambuca" (or harp) had been
Appius leading up the land forces, and he himself having a fleet of sixty quinqueremes filled with all sorts of arms and missiles. Moreover, he had erected an engine of artillery on a huge platform supported by eight galleys fastened together, and with this sailed up to the city wall, confidently relying on the extent and splendour of his equipment and his own great fame. But all this proved to be of no account in the eyes of Archimedes and in comparison with the engines of Archimedes. To these he had by no means devoted himself as work worthy of his serious effort, but most of them were mere accessories of a geometry practised for amusement, since in bygone days Hiero the king had eagerly desired and at last persuaded him to turn his art somewhat from abstract notions to material things, and by applying his philosophy somehow to the needs which make themselves felt, to render it more evident to the common mind.

For the art of mechanics, now so celebrated and admired, was first originated by Eudoxus and Archytas, who embellished geometry with its subtleties, and gave to problems incapable of proof by word and diagram, a support derived from mechanical illustrations that were patent to the senses. For instance, in solving the problem of finding two mean proportional lines, a necessary requisite for many geometrical figures, both mathematicians had recourse to mechanical arrangements, adapting to their purposes certain intermediate portions of curved lines and sections. But Plato was incensed at this, and inveighed against them as corrupters and destroyers of the pure excellence of geometry, constructed. This was a pent-house for raising armed men on to the battlements of the besieged city.
καὶ νοητῶν ἀποδιδρασκούσης ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσθητά, καὶ προσχρωμένης αὐθίς αὐ σώμασι πολλῆς καὶ φορτικῆς βαναυσουργίας δεομένοις, οὕτω διεκρίθη γεωμετρίας ἐκπεσοῦσα μηχανικῆ, καὶ περιορομένη πολὺν χρόνον ὑπὸ φιλοσοφίας μία τῶν στρατιωτίδων τεχνῶν ἐγεγόνει.

7 Καὶ μέντοι καὶ Ἀρχιμήδης, Ἰέρωνι τῷ βασιλεῖ συγγενῆς ὦν καὶ φίλος, ἐγραψεν ὡς τῇ δοθείσῃ δυνάμει τὸ δοθὲν βάρος κινήσαι δυνατόν ἐστι· καὶ νεανιευσάμενος, ὡς φασί, ρώμη τῆς ἀποδείξεως εἰπεν ὡς, εἰ γὴν εἶχεν ἐτέραν, ἐκώνθησεν ἄν

8 ταύτην μεταβὰς εἰς ἐκείνην. θαυμάσαντος δὲ τοῦ Ἰέρωνος, καὶ δεξιόστος εἰς ἔργον ἐξαγαγεῖν τὸ πρόβλημα καὶ δεξιά τι τῶν μεγάλων κινούμενον ὑπὸ σμικρὰς δυνάμεως, ὀλκάδα τριάρμους τῶν βασιλικῶν τὸν μεγάλῳ καὶ χειρὶ πολλῇ νεωλκηθείσαν, ἐμβαλὼν ἀνθρώπους τῇ θείᾳ καὶ τὸν συνήθη φόρτου, αὐτὸς ἀπωθεί πολακίως, καὶ τὸ κοιτῶν ἄρχην τίνα πολυσπάστου προσηγάγετο λείως καὶ ἀπταί

9 στως καὶ ὠσπερ διὰ θαλάττης ἐπιθέουσαν. ἐκπλαγεῖσι οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ συννοήσας τῆς τέχνης τὴν δύναμιν, ἐπεισε τὸν Ἀρχιμήδην ὁπως ἀυτῷ τὰ μὲν ἀμυνομένω, τὰ δὲ ἐπιχειροῦντι μηχανή ματα κατασκευάσῃ πρὸς πᾶσαν ἰδέαν πολιορκίας, οἷς αὐτῶς μὲν οὐκ ἐχρήσατο, τοῦ βίου τὸ πλείστου ἀπόλεμον καὶ πανηγυρικὸν βιῶσας, τότε δὲ ὑπήρχε τοῖς Συρακουσίοις εἰς δέουν ἡ παρασκευὴ καὶ μετὰ τής παρασκευῆς ὁ δημιουργός.
which thus turned her back upon the incorporeal things of abstract thought and descended to the things of sense, making use, moreover, of objects which required much mean and manual labour. For this reason mechanics was made entirely distinct from geometry, and being for a long time ignored by philosophers, came to be regarded as one of the military arts.

And yet even Archimedes, who was a kinsman and friend of King Hiero, wrote to him that with any given force it was possible to move any given weight; and emboldened, as we are told, by the strength of his demonstration, he declared that, if there were another world, and he could go to it, he could move this. Hiero was astonished, and begged him to put his proposition into execution, and show him some great weight moved by a slight force. Archimedes therefore fixed upon a three-masted merchantman of the royal fleet, which had been dragged ashore by the great labours of many men, and after putting on board many passengers and the customary freight, he seated himself at a distance from her, and without any great effort, but quietly setting in motion with his hand a system of compound pulleys, drew her towards him smoothly and evenly, as though she were gliding through the water. Amazed at this, then, and comprehending the power of his art, the king persuaded Archimedes to prepare for him offensive and defensive engines to be used in every kind of siege warfare. These he had never used himself, because he spent the greater part of his life in freedom from war and amid the festal rites of peace; but at the present time his apparatus stood the Syracusans in good stead, and, with the apparatus, its fabricator.1

1 Cf. Polybius, viii. 5, 3-5; 9, 2; Livy, xxiv. 34.
XV. Ος οὖν προσέβαλον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι διχόθεν, ἐκπληξὶς ἢν τῶν Συρακουσίων καὶ συγ· διὰ δέος, μηδὲν ἀν ἀνθέξειν πρὸς βίαν καὶ δύναμιν οἰομένων τοσαύτην. σχάσαντος δὲ τὰς μηχανὰς τοῦ Ἀρχιμήδους ἄμα τοὺς μὲν πεζοῖς ἀπήντα τοξεύματα τε παντοδαπὰ καὶ λίθων ὑπέρογκα μεγέθη, ῥοῖζω καὶ τάχει καταφερομένων ἀπίστω, καὶ μηδενὸς ὅλως τὸ βρίθος στέγοντος άθρόους ἀνατρεπόντων τοὺς ὑποπίπτοντας καὶ τὰς τάξεις συγχεόντων,

2 ταῖς δὲ ναυσίν ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἄφυν ὑπεραιωροῦμεναι κεραίας τὰς μὲν ὑπὸ βρίθους στηρίζοντος ἀνωθεν ὁθονει κατέδυον εἰς βυθόν, τὰς δὲ χεροῖ σιδηραῖς ἢ στόμασιν εἰκασμένοις γεράνων ἁνασπώσαι πρῶφαθεν ὁρθὰς ἐπὶ πρύμναι ἐβάπτιζον, ἢ δὲ ἀντιτόνων ἐνδον ἐπιστρέφομεναι καὶ περιαγόμεναι τοῖς ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος πεφυκόσι κρημνοῖς καὶ σκοπέλοις προσήρασον, ἃμα φθόρῳ πολλῷ τῶν

3 ἐπιβατῶν συντριβομένων. πολλάκις δὲ μετέωρος ἔξαρθείσα ναῦς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης δεύρο κάκεισε περιδινουμένη καὶ κρεμαμένη θέαμα φρικώδες ἢν, μέχρι οὗ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπορριφέντων καὶ διασφυνδουθέντων κενὴ προσπέσοι τοῖς τείχεσιν ἢ περιολίσθοι τῆς λαβῆς ἀνείσης. ἢν δὲ ὁ Μάρκελλος ἀπὸ τοῦ ξεύγματος ἐπήγγε τεμεχνὴ παμβύκη μὲν ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ ὁμοιότητά τινα σχήματος πρὸς τὸ

4 μουσικὸν ὀργανοῦ, ἐτι δὲ ἀπωθεῖν αὐτῆς προσφερομένης πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἐξήλατο λίθος δεκατά-
XV. When, therefore, the Romans assaulted them by sea and land, the Syracusans were stricken dumb with terror; they thought that nothing could withstand so furious an onset by such forces. But Archimedes began to ply his engines, and shot against the land forces of the assailants all sorts of missiles and immense masses of stones, which came down with incredible din and speed; nothing whatever could ward off their weight, but they knocked down in heaps those who stood in their way, and threw their ranks into confusion. At the same time huge beams were suddenly projected over the ships from the walls, which sank some of them with great weights plunging down from on high; others were seized at the prow by iron claws, or beaks like the beaks of cranes, drawn straight up into the air, and then plunged stern foremost into the depths, or were turned round and round by means of enginery within the city, and dashed upon the steep cliffs that jutted out beneath the wall of the city, with great destruction of the fighting men on board, who perished in the wrecks. Frequently, too, a ship would be lifted out of the water into mid-air, whirled hither and thither as it hung there, a dreadful spectacle, until its crew had been thrown out and hurled in all directions, when it would fall empty upon the walls, or slip away from the clutch that had held it. As for the engine which Marcellus was bringing up on the bridge of ships, and which was called "sambuca" from some resemblance it had to the musical instrument of that name, while it was still some distance off in its approach to the wall, a stone of ten talents' weight was discharged at it, then a

1 See chapter xiv. 3.
2 A talent's weight was something over fifty pounds.
Some text here...
second and a third; some of these, falling upon it with great din and surge of wave, crushed the foundation of the engine, shattered its frame-work, and dislodged it from the platform, so that Marcellus, in perplexity, ordered his ships to sail back as fast as they could, and his land forces to retire.

Then, in a council of war, it was decided to come up under the walls while it was still night, if they could; for the ropes which Archimedes used in his engines, since they imparted great impetus to the missiles cast, would, they thought, send them flying over their heads, but would be ineffective at close quarters, where there was no space for the cast. Archimedes, however, as it seemed, had long before prepared for such an emergency engines with a range adapted to any interval and missiles of short flight, and through many small and contiguous openings in the wall short-range engines called scorpions could be brought to bear on objects close at hand without being seen by the enemy.

XVI. When, therefore, the Romans came up under the walls, thinking themselves unnoticed, once more they encountered a great storm of missiles; huge stones came tumbling down upon them almost perpendicularly, and the wall shot out arrows at them from every point; they therefore retired. And here again, when they were some distance off, missiles darted forth and fell upon them as they were going away, and there was a great slaughter among them; many of their ships, too, were dashed together, and they could not retaliate in any way upon their foes. For Archimedes had built most of his engines close
γάνων ὑπὸ τὸ τείχος ἐσκευοποιήτο τῷ Ἀρχιμήδει, καὶ θεομαχοῦσιν ἐφίκεσαν οἱ Ὑρμαῖοι, μυρίων αὐτοῖς κακῶν ἐξ ἀφανοῦς ἐπιχειρομένων.

XVII. Οὐ μὲν ἀλλ' ὁ Μάρκελλος ἀπέφυγε τε καὶ τοὺς σὺν ἐαυτῷ σκόπτον τεχνίτας καὶ μη-χανοποιοὺς ἔλεγεν: "Οὐ παυσόμεθα πρὸς τὸν γεωμετρικὸν τοῦτον Βριάρεων πολεμοῦντες, ὥς ταῖς μὲν ναυσίν ἡμῶν κυαθίζει ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης, τὴν δὲ σαμβύκην ῥαπίζων μὲτ' αἰσχύνης ἐκβε-βληκε, τοὺς δὲ μυθικοὺς ἑκατόγχειρας ὑπεραίρει

2 τοσαῦτα βάλλων ἀμα θέλη καθ' ἡμῶν;' τῷ γὰρ οὕτω πάντες οἱ λοιποὶ Συρακούσιοι σῶμα τῆς Ἀρχιμήδους παρασκευῆς ἦσαν, ἢ δὲ κυνοῦσα πάντα καὶ στρέφουσα ψυχή μία, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ὁπλων ἀτρέμα κειμένων, μόνοις δὲ τοῖς ἐκείνου τότε τῆς πόλεως χρωμένης καὶ πρὸς ἀμμυναν καὶ 3 πρὸς ἀσφάλειαιν. τέλος δὲ τοὺς Ὑρμαίοις οὕτω περιφοβοῦσι γεγονότας ὁρῶν ὁ Μάρκελλος ὡστ', εἰ καλωδίων ἡ ξύλου ὑπὲρ τοῦ τείχους μικρὸν όφθειν προτεινόμενον, τούτῳ ἐκείνῳ, μηχανήν τινα κινεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς Ἀρχιμήδη Βοώντας ἀποτρέπεσθαι καὶ φεύγειν, ἀπέσχετο μάχης ἀπάσης καὶ προσβολής, τὸ λοιπὸν ἑπὶ τῷ χρόνῳ τήν πολιορκίαν θέμενος.

Τηλικούτον μέντοι φρόνιμα καὶ βάθος ψυχῆς καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐκέκτιτο θεωρημάτων πλοῦτον Ἀρχιμήδης ὡστε, ἐφ' ὧν ὀνόμα καὶ δόξαν οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης, ἀλλὰ δαιμονίου τινὸς ἔσχε συνέσεως, 4 μηθὲν ἐθελήσαι σύγγραμμα περὶ τούτων ἀπο- λιπεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὴν περὶ τὰ μηχανικὰ πραγματείαν καὶ πᾶσαν ὅλως τεχνήν χρείας ἐφαπτομένην

1 ταῖς μὲν ναύσιν . . . ῥαπίζων an early anonymous correction of the MSS. τάς μὲν νάυσιν ἡμῶν καθίζων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν παίζων, adopted by Bekker. Cf. Polybius, viii. 8, 6.
behind the wall, and the Romans seemed to be fighting against the gods, now that countless mischiefs were poured out upon them from an invisible source.

XVII. However, Marcellus made his escape, and jesting with his own artificers and engineers, "Let us stop," said he, "fighting against this geometrical Briareus, who uses our ships like cups to ladle water from the sea, and has whipped and driven off in disgrace our sambuca, and with the many missiles which he shoots against us all at once, outdoes the hundred-handed monsters of mythology." For in reality all the rest of the Syracusans were but a body for the designs of Archimedes, and his the one soul moving and managing everything; for all other weapons lay idle, and his alone were then employed by the city both in offence and defence. At last the Romans became so fearful that, whenever they saw a bit of rope or a stick of timber projecting a little over the wall, "There it is," they cried, "Archimedes is training some engine upon us," and turned their backs and fled. Seeing this, Marcellus desisted from all fighting and assault, and thenceforth depended on a long siege.

And yet Archimedes possessed such a lofty spirit, so profound a soul, and such a wealth of scientific theory, that although his inventions had won for him a name and fame for superhuman sagacity, he would not consent to leave behind him any treatise on this subject, but regarding the work of an engineer and every art that ministers to the needs of life as ignoble and vulgar, he devoted his earnest
ἀγεινή καὶ βάναυσον ἡγησάμενος, εἰς ἐκείνα καταθέσθαι μόνα τὴν αὐτοῦ φιλοτιμίαν οἷς τὸ καλὸν καὶ περιττὸν ἁμικῆς τοῦ ἀναγκαίου πρόσεστιν, ἄσυγκριτα μὲν ὡς τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἔριν δὲ παρέχοντα πρὸς τὴν ὕλην τῇ ἀποδείξει, τῆς μὲν τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ κάλλος, τῆς δὲ τὴν ἀκρίβειαν 5 καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ὑπερφυῆ παρεχομένης· οὐ γὰρ ἐστιν ἐν γεωμετρίᾳ χαλεπωτέρας καὶ βαρυτέρας ὑποθέσεις ἐν ἀπλουστέροις λαβείν καὶ καθαρωτέροις στοιχείοις γραφομένας. καὶ τοῦτ' οἱ μὲν εὐφυὴς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς προσάπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπερβολὴ τινὶ πόνων νομίζουσιν ἀπόνως πεποιημένῳ καὶ ῥαδίως ἕκαστον ἐοικὸς γεγονέναι. ξητῶν μὲν γὰρ οὖκ ἀν τις εὔροι δὴ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀπόδειξιν, ἀμα δὲ τῇ μαθησεὶ παρίσταται δόξα τοῦ κἄν αὐτοῦ εὐρείν· οὔτω λείαν ὅδὸν ἅγει 1 καὶ ταχεῖαν ἐπὶ τὸ 6 δεικνύμενον. οὔκον οὖδὲ ἀπιστῆσα τοῖς περὶ αὐτοῦ λεγομένοις ἐστίν, ὡς ὑπ' οἰκείας δή τινος καὶ συνοίκου θελγόμενος ἀεὶ σειρῆνος ἐλέληστο καὶ σῖτου 2 καὶ θεραπείας σώματος ἐξέλειπτε, βία δὲ πολλάκις ἐλκόμενος ἐπ' ἀλειμμα καὶ λουτρόν, ἐν ταῖς ἐσχάραις ἑγραφε σχῆματα τῶν γεωμετρικών, καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἀληλιμμένου διήγε τὸ δακτύλῳ γραμμάς, ὑπὸ ἢδονῆς μεγάλης κάτοχος 7 ἀν καὶ μουσόληπτος ἀληθῶς. πολλῶν δὲ καὶ καλῶν εὐρητῆς γεγονός λέγεται τῶν φίλων δεηθῆναι καὶ τῶν συγγενῶν ὅπως αὐτοῦ μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν ἐπιστησίωσι τῷ τάφῳ τῶν περιλαμβάνοντα τὴν σφαίραν ἐντὸς κύλινδρον, ἐπιγράψας τῶν λόγων τῆς ὑπεροχῆς τοῦ περιέχοντος στερεοῦ πρὸς τὸ περιεχόμενον.

1 ἅγει Bekker, after Bryan: ἅγειν.
2 καὶ σῖτου Bekker has πότου καὶ σῖτου (food and drink), a suggestion of Coraës.
efforts only to those studies the subtlety and charm of which are not affected by the claims of necessity. These studies, he thought, are not to be compared with any others; in them the subject matter vies with the demonstration, the former supplying grandeur and beauty, the latter precision and surpassing power. For it is not possible to find in geometry more profound and difficult questions treated in simpler and purer terms. Some attribute this success to his natural endowments; others think it due to excessive labour that everything he did seemed to have been performed without labour and with ease. For no one could by his own efforts discover the proof, and yet as soon as he learns it from him, he thinks he might have discovered it himself; so smooth and rapid is the path by which he leads one to the desired conclusion. And therefore we may not disbelieve the stories told about him, how, under the lasting charm of some familiar and domestic Siren, he forgot even his food and neglected the care of his person; and how, when he was dragged by main force, as he often was, to the place for bathing and anointing his body, he would trace geometrical figures in the ashes, and draw lines with his finger in the oil with which his body was anointed, being possessed by a great delight, and in very truth a captive of the Muses. And although he made many excellent discoveries, he is said to have asked his kinsmen and friends to place over the grave where he should be buried a cylinder enclosing a sphere, with an inscription giving the proportion by which the containing solid exceeds the contained.  

1 When Cicero was quaestor in Sicily (75 B.C.), he found this tomb, which had been neglected and forgotten by the Syracusans (Tusc. Disp. v. 64 ff.).
XVIII. Ἄρχιμήδης μὲν οὖν τοιούτος γενόμενος ἁήττητον ἦαυτόν τε καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ὅσον ἐφ’ ἕαυτῷ, διεφύλαξε. τῆς δὲ πολυορκίας διὰ μέσον Μάρκελλος εἶλε μὲν Μεγαρέας, πόλιν ἐν ταῖς παλαίσταταις τῶν Σικελιωτίδων, εἶλε δὲ τὸ Ἰπποκράτους πρὸς Ἀκρίλλας στρατόπεδον, καὶ κατέκτητεν ὑπὲρ ὀκτακισχίλιοι ἐπιπεσὼν χάρακα βαλλομένους, ἔπέδραμε δὲ πολλὴν τῆς Σικελίας καὶ πόλεως ἀπέστησε Καρχηδονίου καὶ μάχας ἐνίκησε πάσας τοὺς ἀντιαχθήναι τολμήσαντας. χρόνῳ δὲ προΐόντι Δάμιππον τινα Σπαρτιάτην ἐκ Συρακουσῶν λαβών ἐκπλέοντα αἰχμάλωτον, ἄξιούντων ἐπὶ λύτροις τῶν Συρακουσίων κομίσασθαι τὸν ἄνδρα, πολλάκις ὑπὲρ τούτου διαλέγόμενος καὶ συντιθέμενος πῦργον τινὰ κατεσκέψατο φυλαττόμενον μὲν ἀμελώς, ἄνδρας δὲ δυνάμενον δέξασθαι κρύφα, τοῦ τείχους ἐπιβατοῦ παρ’ αὐτὸν οὖντος. ως οὖν τὸ τε ὑψος ἐκ τοῦ πολλάκις προσιέναι καὶ διαλέγεσθαι πρὸς τὸν πῦργον εἰκάσθη καλῶς καὶ κλίμακες παρεσκευάσθησαν, ἔρτην Ἀρτέμιδι τοὺς Συρακουσίους ἄγοντας καὶ πρὸς οἶνον ὠρμημένους καὶ παϊδιάν παραφυλάξας, ἔλαθεν οὐ μόνον τὸν πῦργον κατασχων, ἀλλὰ καὶ κύκλῳ τὸ τείχος παρεμπλήσας ὅπλων πρὶν ἡμέραν γενέσθαι, καὶ τὰ ἕξάπυλα διακόψας. ἀρχομένων δὲ κινεῖσθαι καὶ ταράττεσθαι τῶν Συρακουσίων πρὸς τὴν αἰσθήσιν, ἀμα πανταχόθεν ταῖς σάλπυγξι ξηρἠσθαι κελεύσας φυγὴν ἐποίησε πολλὴν καὶ φόβον, ως οὐδένος μέρους ἀναλώτου μένοντος. ἔμενε δὲ
XVIII. Such, then, was Archimedes, and, so far as he himself was concerned, he maintained himself and his city unconquered. But during the progress of the siege Marcellus captured Megara, one of the most ancient cities of Sicily; he also captured the camp of Hippocrates at Acrillae and killed more than eight thousand men, having attacked them as they were throwing up entrenchments; furthermore, he overran a great part of Sicily, brought cities over from the Carthaginians, and was everywhere victorious over those who ventured to oppose him. Some time afterwards he made a prisoner of a certain Damippus, a Spartan who tried to sail away from Syracuse. The Syracusans sought to ransom this man back, and during the frequent meetings and conferences which he held with them about the matter, Marcellus noticed a certain tower that was carelessly guarded, into which men could be secretly introduced, since the wall near it was easy to surmount. When, therefore, in his frequent approaches to it for holding these conferences, the height of the tower had been carefully estimated, and ladders had been prepared, he seized his opportunity when the Syracusans were celebrating a festival in honour of Artemis and were given over to wine and sport, and before they knew of his attempt not only got possession of the tower, but also filled the wall round about with armed men, before the break of day, and cut his way through the Hexapyla. When the Syracusans perceived this and began to run about confusedly, he ordered the trumpets to sound on all sides at once and thus put them to flight in great terror, believing as they did that no part of the city remained uncaptured.\(^1\) There remained, however.

\(^1\) Cf. Polybius, viii. 37; Livy, xxv. 23 f.
τὸ καρτερώτατον καὶ κάλλιστον καὶ μέγιστον
(Ἀχραδινὴ καλεῖται) διὰ τὸ τετειχίσθαι πρὸς
tὴν ἑξὼ πόλιν, ὡς τὸ μὲν Νέαν, τὸ δὲ Τύχην
ὀνομάζουσι.

XIX. Καὶ τούτων ἐχομένων ἀμα φάει διὰ τῶν
Ἐξαπτύλων ὁ Μάρκελλος κατῆι, μακαριζόμενος
ὑπὸ τῶν ύφ’ ἐαυτὸν ἡγεμόνων. αὐτὸς μὲντοι
λέγεται κατεὶδὼν ἀνώθεν καὶ περισκεψάμενος τῆς
πόλεως τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ κάλλος ἐπὶ πολὺ
dακρύσαι τῷ μέλλουτι γίνεσθαι συμπαθῆσας,
ἐννοῆσας οὖν ἐξ οἴου σχῆμα καὶ μορφὴν ἠμείψει
μετὰ μικρῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διαφορηθεῖσα.

2 τῶν γὰρ ἡγεμόνων οὔδείς μὲν ἢν ὁ τολμῶν ἐναν-
tioῦσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις αἰτουμένοις δι’ ἀρ-
pαγῆς ὄφεληθήμαυ, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ πυρπολείν καὶ
κατασκάπτειν ἐκέλευσον. ἀλλὰ τούτων μὲν οὔδὲ
ὄλως προσήκατο τὸν λόγον ὁ Μάρκελλος, μάλα
dὲ ἂκοιν βιασθεῖς ἐδωκεν ἀπὸ χρημάτων καὶ
ἀνδραπόδων ὄφελεισθαι, τῶν δὲ ἐλευθέρων σω-
mάτων ἀπείπεν ἀψασθαι, καὶ διεκελεύσατο μήτε
ἀποκτεῖναι τινα μήτε αἰσχύναι μήτε ἀνδραπο-
dίσασθαι Συρακοσίων.

3 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καίπερ οὔτω μετριάσαι δόξας
οίκτρα πάσχειν ἡγεῖτο τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὸ συμ-
pαθοῦν καὶ τὸ συναλγοῦν ὅμως ἐν τοσοῦτῳ μεγέ-
θει χαρᾶς ἡ ψυχὴ διέφαινεν ὅρῶντος ἐν βραχεὶ
χρόνῳ πολλῆς καὶ λαμπρᾶς ἀφανισμὸν εὐδαι-
mονίας. λέγεται γὰρ οὐκ ἐλάττωνα τούτων ἢ τῶν
ὑστεροῦ ἀπὸ Καρχηδόνος διαφορηθέντα πλούτου
γενέσθαι καὶ γὰρ τὴν ἀλλήν πόλιν οὐ μετὰ

484
the strongest, most beautiful, and largest part (called Achradina), because it had been fortified on the side towards the outer city, one part of which they call Neapolis, and another Tyche.

XIX. When these parts also were in his possession, at break of day Marcellus went down into the city through the Hexapyla, congratulated by the officers under him. He himself, however, as he looked down from the heights and surveyed the great and beautiful city, is said to have wept much in commiseration of its impending fate, bearing in mind how greatly its form and appearance would change in a little while, after his army had sacked it. For among his officers there was not a man who had the courage to oppose the soldiers' demand for a harvest of plunder, nay, many of them actually urged that the city should be burned and razed to the ground. This proposal, however, Marcellus would not tolerate at all, but much against his will, and under compulsion, he permitted booty to be made of property and slaves, although he forbade his men to lay hands on the free citizens, and strictly ordered them neither to kill nor outrage nor enslave any Syracusan.

However, although he seems to have acted with such moderation, he thought that the city suffered a lamentable fate, and amidst the great rejoicing of his followers his spirit nevertheless evinced its sympathy and commiseration when he saw a great and glorious prosperity vanishing in a brief time. For it is said that no less wealth was carried away from Syracuse now than at a later time from Carthage; for not long afterwards the rest of the city

1 In 212 B.C., the siege having lasted nearly three years. Cf. Livy, xxv. 24–31.
πολὺν χρόνον ἀλούσαν ἐκ προδοσίας ἐβιάσαντο διαρράσαι, πλὴν τῶν βασιλικῶν χρημάτων· ταῦτα δὲ εἰς τὸ δημόσιον ἔξηρεθη.

4 Μάλιστα δὲ τὸ Ἀρχιμήδους πάθος ἠνίασε Μάρκελλον. ἐτυχὲ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸς τι καθ’ ἑαυτὸν ἀνασκοπῶν ἐπὶ διαγράμματος· καὶ τῇ θεωρίᾳ δεδωκὼς ἀμα τὴν τε διάνοιαν καὶ τὴν πρόσοψιν οὐ προῆςκε τὴν καταδρομὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὔδὲ τὴν ἄλοσιν τῆς πόλεως, ἀφ' αὐτὸ δὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ στρατιῶτων καὶ κελεύσοντος ἀκολουθείν πρὸς Μάρκελλον οὐκ ἐβούλετο πρὶν ἣ τελέσαι τὸ πρόβλημα καὶ καταστῆσαι πρὸς τὴν ἀπό-

5 δεῖξιν. ὁ δὲ ὀργισθεὶς καὶ σπασάμενος τὸ ξίφος ἄνείλευ αὐτὸν. ἔτεροι μὲν οὖν λέγουσιν ἐπι-

στήναι μὲν εὐθὺς ὡς ἀποκτενοῦντα ξιφήρη τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἐκείνων δ' ἰδόντα δεῖσθαι καὶ ἀντι-

6 βολεῖν ἀναμείναι βραχὺν χρόνον, ὡς μὴ κατα-

λίπῃ τὸ ξητοῦμενον ἀτελές καὶ ἀθεώρητον, τὸν δὲ οὔ φροντίσαντα διαχρήσασθαι. καὶ τρίτος ἐστὶ λόγος, ὡς κομίζοντι πρὸς Μάρκελλον αὐτῷ τῶν μαθηματικῶν ὄργανων σκιόθηρα καὶ σφαῖρας καὶ γωνίας, ἄλ' ἐναρμόττει τὸ τοῦ ἡλίου μέγεθος πρὸς τὴν ὑψίν, στρατιώται περιτυχόντες καὶ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ τεύχει δόξαντες φέρειν ἀπέκτειναν. ὅτι μὲν τοι Μάρκελλος ἠληγησε καὶ τὸν αὐτόχειρα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀπεστράφη καθαύπερ ἐναγη, τοὺς δὲ οἰκείους ἀνευρῶν ἔτιμησεν, ὀμολογεῖται.

XX. Τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων τοῖς ἐκτὸς ἀνδρῶτοις δεινῶν μὲν εἶναι πόλεμον μεταχειρίσασθαι καὶ φοβερῶν εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν νομίζομένων, εὐγνω-
was betrayed and taken and subjected to pillage, excepting the royal treasure; this was converted into the public treasury.

But what most of all afflicted Marcellus was the death of Archimedes. For it chanced that he was by himself, working out some problem with the aid of a diagram, and having fixed his thoughts and his eyes as well upon the matter of his study, he was not aware of the incursion of the Romans or of the capture of the city. Suddenly a soldier came upon him and ordered him to go with him to Marcellus. This Archimedes refused to do until he had worked out his problem and established his demonstration, whereupon the soldier flew into a passion, drew his sword, and dispatched him. Others, however, say that the Roman came upon him with drawn sword threatening to kill him at once, and that Archimedes, when he saw him, earnestly besought him to wait a little while, that he might not leave the result that he was seeking incomplete and without demonstration; but the soldier paid no heed to him and made an end of him. There is also a third story, that as Archimedes was carrying to Marcellus some of his mathematical instruments, such as sun-dials and spheres and quadrants, by means of which he made the magnitude of the sun appreciable to the eye, some soldiers fell in with him, and thinking that he was carrying gold in the box, slew him. However, it is generally agreed that Marcellus was afflicted at his death, and turned away from his slayer as from a polluted person, and sought out the kindred of Archimedes and paid them honour.

XX. The Romans were considered by foreign peoples to be skilful in carrying on war and formidable fighters; but of gentleness and humanity
μοσύνης δὲ καὶ φιλανθρωπίας καὶ ὅλως πολιτικῆς ἀρετῆς ὑποδείγματα μὴ δεδωκότων, πρῶτος δοκεῖ τότε Μάρκελλος ὑποδείξαι τοῖς "Ελλησι δικαιό-
2 τέρους Ἱωμαίους. οὕτω γὰρ ἐχρήτο τοῖς συμ-
βάλλουσι καὶ τοσάντα καὶ πόλεις καὶ ἵδιώτας εὐεργέτησεν ὡστε, εἰ τι περὶ Ἑναν ἢ Μεγαρεῖς ἢ Ἔνων ἢ Ἀργον ἢ Συρακοσίους ἔργον ἢν εἰργασμένον οὐκ ἐπιεικὲς αὐτοῖς, τούτω τῶν πεποιηκότων δοκεῖν γεγονέναι. μνησθήσομαι δὲ ἐνὸς ἀπὸ πολλῶν. πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Ἁθηνᾶς ἢ Ἑγγύων οὐ μεγάλη, ἀρχαία δὲ πάνω καὶ διὰ θεῶν
3 ἐπιφάνειαν ἐνδόξος, ὅς καλοῦσι ματέρας. ἱδρυμα λέγεται Κρήτην γενέσθαι τὸ ἱερὸν. καὶ λόγχας τινὰς ἐδείκνυσαν καὶ κράνη χαλκᾶ, τὰ μὲν ἔχοντα Μηριόνου, τὰ δὲ Ὀυλίξου, τουτεστὶν Ὅδυσσέως, ἐπιγραφάς, ἀνατεθεικότων ταῖς θεαῖς. ταύτην προθυμοτατα καρχιδονίζουσαν Νικίας, ἀνήρ πρώτος τῶν πολιτῶν, ἐπειδῆ μεταθέσθαι πρὸς Ἱωμαίους, ἀναφανδὸν ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις παρ-
4 ρησιαξόμενος καὶ κακῶς φρονοῦντας ἐξελέγχων τοὺς ὑπεναυτίους. οἱ δὲ φοβούμενοι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν δόξαν ἐξουλεύσαντο συναρπάσαι καὶ παραδοῦναι τοῖς Φοίνιξιν. αἰσθόμενοι οὖν ὁ Ὅλως ἠδή καὶ παραφυλαττόμενον ὑδήλως ἐαυτὸν, ἐξέφερεν ἐν φανερῷ λόγους περὶ τῶν ματέρων ἀνεπιτηδείους, καὶ πολλὰ πρὸς τὴν νομιζομένην ἐπιφάνειαν καὶ δόξαν ὡς ἀπιστῶν καὶ καταφρο-
νῶν ἑπράττεν, ἡδομένων τῶν ἐχθρῶν διὰ τὴν μεγίστην αὐτῶν αὐτὸς ἐφ' ἐαυτῶν ὃν πεῖσεται
5 παρεῖχε. γεγονότων δὲ τῶν πρὸς τὴν σύλληψιν
488
and, in a word, of civil virtues, they had given no proofs, and at this time Marcellus seems to have been the first to show the Greeks that the Romans were the more observant of justice. For such was his treatment of those who had to do with him, and so many were the benefits which he conferred both upon cities and private persons, that, if the people of Enna or Megara or Syracuse met with any indignities, the blame for these was thought to belong to the sufferers rather than to the perpetrators. And I will mention one instance out of many. There is a city of Sicily called Engyium, not large, but very ancient, and famous for the appearance there of goddesses, who are called Mothers. The temple is said to have been built by Cretans, and certain spears were shown there, and bronze helmets; some of these bore the name of Meriones, and others that of Ulysses (that is, Odysseus), who had consecrated them to the goddesses. This city, which most ardently favoured the Carthaginian cause, Nicias, its leading citizen, tried to induce to go over to the Romans, speaking openly and boldly in the assemblies and arguing the unwisdom of his opponents. But they, fearing his influence and authority, planned to arrest him and deliver him up to the Carthaginians. Nicias, accordingly, becoming aware at once of their design and of their secret watch upon him, gave utterance in public to unbecoming speeches about the Mothers, and did much to show that he rejected and despised the prevalent belief in their manifestations, his enemies meanwhile rejoicing that he was making himself most to blame for his coming fate. But just as they were ready to arrest

1 Magna Mater, the Cretan Rhea, often confounded with the Phrygian Cybele. Cf. Diodorus, iv. 70, 5-7.
έτοιμων ἦν μὲν ἐκκλησία τῶν πολιτῶν, ὦ δὲ Νικίας μεταξύ τι λέγων καὶ συμβουλεύων πρὸς τὸν δήμου ἐξαιρήθη ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν γῆν τὸ σῶμα, καὶ μικρὸν διαλιπών, οἷον εἰκός, ἴσως ἔρχεται δὲν ἐκπλήξει γενομένης, τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπάρας καὶ περιενεκτῷ, ὕποτρόμῳ φωνῇ καὶ βαρείᾳ, κατὰ μικρὸν συντείνων καὶ παροξύνων τῶν ἦχων, ὡς ἐφώρα φρίκη καὶ σιωπῆ κατεχόμενον τὸ θεάτρον, ἀπορρίφας τὸ ἰμάτιον καὶ περιπταχμένους τῶν χιτωνίσκων, ἱμάμυμνος ἀναπηδήσας ἔθεε πρὸς τὴν ἐξοδον τοῦ θεάτρου, βοῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ματέρων ἐλαύνεσθαι. μηδενὸς δὲ τολμῶντος ἀψασθαι μηδὲ ἀπαντήσαι διὰ δεισιδαιμονίαν, ἀλλ' ἐκτρεπομένων, ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας ἐξέδραμεν, οὔτε φωνῆς τινος οὔτε κινήσεως πρεπούσης δαμωνώντι καὶ παραφροσύνης λεγόμενος. ἢ δὲ γυνὴ συνείδησα καὶ συντεχνάζουσα τῷ ἀνδρὶ, λαβοῦσα τὰ παιδία πρῶτον μὲν ἰκέτις προσκυνησεῖς τοῖς μεγάροις τῶν θεῶν, ἐπείτα πλανώμενον ἐκεῖνον προσποιούμενη ξητεῖν κωλύουσας οὔτεν ἀσφαλῶς ἀπήλθεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καὶ διεσώθησαν μὲν οὔτως εἰς Συρακούσας πρὸς Μάρκελλον ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς Ἐγγυοὺς ὑβρίσαντας καὶ πλημμελήσαντας ἐλθὼν Μάρκελλος ἔδισε πάντας ὡς τιμωρήσωμεν, ὦ δὲ Νικίας ἐδάκρυσε παρεστῶς, τέλος δὲ χειρῶν καὶ γονατῶν ἀπτόμενος παρητεῖτο τοὺς πολίτας, ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἀξάμενος, ἐπικλασθεὶς ἀφῆκε πάντας καὶ τὴν πόλιν οὐδὲν ἤδικεν, τῷ δὲ Νικία χώραν τέ τοπλήν καὶ δωρεὰς πολλὰς ἐδώκε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν Ποσειδώνιος ὁ φιλόσοφος ἑστήκησε. ΧΧΙ. Τῶν δὲ Μάρκελλον ἀνακαλομένων τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔπι τῶν ἐγχώριου καὶ σύνοικον πόλεμον, ἐπανερχόμενος τὰ πλείστα καὶ κάλλιστα τῶν ἐν 490
him, an assembly of the citizens was held, and here Nicias, right in the midst of some advice that he was giving to the people, suddenly threw himself upon the ground, and after a little while, amid the silence and consternation which naturally prevailed, lifted his head, turned it about, and spoke in a low and trembling voice, little by little raising and sharpening its tones. And when he saw the whole audience struck dumb with horror, he tore off his mantle, rent his tunic, and leaping up half naked, ran towards the exit from the theatre, crying out that he was pursued by the Mothers. No man venturing to lay hands upon him or even to come in his way, out of superstitious fear, but all avoiding him, he ran out to the gate of the city, freely using all the cries and gestures that would become a man possessed and crazed. His wife also, who was privy to his scheme, taking her children with her, first prostrated herself in supplication before the temples of the gods, and then, pretending to seek her wandering husband, no man hindering her, went safely forth out of the city. Thus they all escaped to Marcellus at Syracuse. But when Marcellus, after many transgressions and insults on the part of the men of Engyium, came and put them all in chains in order to punish them, then Nicias, standing by, burst into tears, and finally, clasping the hands and knees of Marcellus, begged the lives of his fellow citizens, beginning with his enemies. Marcellus relented, set them all free, and did their city no harm; he also bestowed upon Nicias ample lands and many gifts. At any rate, this story is told by Poseidonius the philosopher.

XXI. When Marcellus was recalled by the Romans to the war in their home territories, he carried back with him the greater part and the most beautiful of
Συρακούσιοι ἐκίνησαν ἀναθημάτων, ὡς αὐτῷ τε πρὸς τῶν θράμβων ὄψις εἶχαί καὶ τῇ πόλει κόσμος. οὔδεν γὰρ εἰχεν οὐδ' ἐγίνωσκε πρώτερον τῶν κομψῶν καὶ περιττῶν, οὔτε ἦν ἐν αὐτῇ τὸ χάριεν 2 τούτῳ καὶ γλαφυρῷ ἀγαπώμενον, ὅπλων δὲ βαρβαρικῶν καὶ λαφύρων ἐναίμων ἀνάπλεος οὕσα καὶ περιστεφανωμένῃ θριάμβῳ ὑπομνήμασι καὶ τροπαίοις οὕτω ἱλαρόν οὐδ' ἄφοβον οὔτε δειλῶν ἦν θέαμα καὶ τρυφυτῶν θεατῶν, ἀλλ' ὀσπέρ Ἐπαμεινόνδας τὸ Βοιωτίων πεδίον 'Αρεως ὀρχήστρα, Ξενοφῶν δὲ τὴν Ἐφεσον πολέμου ἔργαστήριον, οὔτως ἂν μοι δοκεῖ τις τότε τὴν Ῥώμην κατὰ Πίνδαρον ἐβαθυπτολέμου τέμενος Ἀρεως’

3 προσεπείν. διὸ καὶ μᾶλλον εὐδοκίμησε παρὰ μὲν τῷ δήμῳ Μάρκελλος ἡδονὴν ἐχούσαις καὶ χάριν Ἔλληνικὴν καὶ πιθανότητα διαποικίλας ὄψει τὴν πόλιν, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις Φάβιος Μάξιμος. οὔδεν γὰρ ἐκίνησε τοιοῦτον οὐδὲ μετήνεγκεν ἐκ τῆς Ταραντίνων πόλεως ἁλούσης, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα χρήματα καὶ τὸν πλοῦτον ἐξεφορησε, τὰ δὲ ἀγάλματα μένειν εἰάσεν, ἐπειπὼν τῷ 4 μημονεύόμενον: "Ἀπολείπτωμεν," γὰρ ἔφη, "τοὺς θεοὺς τούτους τοὺς Ταραντίνους κεχολωμένους." Μάρκελλος δ' ἡτίωντο πρῶτον μὲν ὡς ἐπίφθονον ποιοῦντα τὴν πόλιν, οὐ μόνον ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ καὶ θεῶν ὧν αἰχμαλώτων ἀγομένων ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ πομπευμένων, ἐπειτα ὧτι τὸν δήμον εἰθισμένον 5 πολεμεῖν ἀγωργείν, τρυφής δὲ καὶ ραθυμᾶς ἀπειρον ὄντα καὶ κατὰ τὸν Εὐριπίδειον Ἡρακλέα, Φαῦλον, ἀκομψοῦν, τὰ μέγιστ' ἀγαθόν, 1

1 μέγιστ' ἀγαθόν with Coraës, as in the Cimon, iv. 4: μέγιστα τε ἀγαθόν.

492

PLUTARCH'S LIVES
the dedicatory offerings in Syracuse, that they might grace his triumph and adorn his city. For before this time Rome neither had nor knew about such elegant and exquisite productions, nor was there any love there for such graceful and subtle art; but filled full of barbaric arms and bloody spoils, and crowned round about with memorials and trophies of triumphs, she was not a gladdening or a reassuring sight, nor one for unwarlike and luxurious spectators. Indeed, as Epaminondas called the Boeotian plain a "dancing floor of Ares," and as Xenophon\(^1\) speaks of Ephesus as a "work-shop of war," so, it seems to me, one might at that time have called Rome, in the language of Pindar, "a precinct of much-warring Ares."\(^2\) Therefore with the common people Marcellus won more favour because he adorned the city with objects that had Hellenic grace and charm and fidelity; but with the elder citizens Fabius Maximus was more popular. For he neither disturbed nor brought away anything of this sort from Tarentum, when that city was taken, but while he carried off the money and the other valuables, he suffered the statues to remain in their places, adding the well-known saying: "Let us leave these gods in their anger for the Tarentines."\(^3\) And they blamed Marcellus, first, because he made the city odious, in that not only men, but even gods were led about in her triumphal processions like captives; and again, because, when the people was accustomed only to war or agriculture, and was inexperienced in luxury and ease, but, like the Heracles of Euripides, was "Plain, unadorned, in a great crisis brave and true,"\(^4\)

\(^{1}\) *Hyll. iii. 4, 17.*  \(^{2}\) *Pyth. ii. 1 f.*  
\(^{3}\) Cf. the *Fabius Maximus, xxii. 5.*  
σχολής ἐνέπλησε καὶ λαλιᾶς περὶ τεχνῶν καὶ τεχνιτῶν, ἀστειζόμενον καὶ διατριβοῦτα πρὸς τούτῳ πολὺ μέρος τῆς ἡμέρας. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τούτους ἐσεμνύνετο καὶ πρὸς τοὺς "Ελλήνας, ὡς τὰ καλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐκ ἐπισταμένους τιμᾶν καὶ θαυμάζειν ῥωμαίους διδάξας.

XXII. "Ενισταμένων δὲ τῶν ἐχθρῶν τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ πρὸς τὸν θρίαμβον, ἔπει καὶ πράξεις τινὲς ὑπολιπεῖς ἢσαν ἐτὶ περὶ Σικελίαν καὶ φθόνον εἶχεν ὁ τρίτος θρίαμβος, συνεχώρησεν αὐτὸς τὸν μὲν ἐντελῆ καὶ μέγαν εἰς τὸ Ἀλβανὸν ὄρος ἐξελάσαι, τὸν δὲ ἐλάττων καταγαγεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὅν εὐαν Ἔλληνες, ὄβαν δὲ ῥωμαίοι

2 καλοῦσι. πέμπει δὲ αὐτῶν οὐκ ἔπι τοῦ τεθρίπτον βεβηκὼς οὐδὲ δάφνης ἔχων στέφανον οὐδὲ περισαλπιζόμενος, ἀλλὰ πεζὸς ἐν βλαύναισ, ὑπ' αὐλητῶν μάλα πολλῶν, καὶ μυρρίνης στέφανον ἐπικείμενος, ὡς ἀπόλεμος καὶ ἕδω ὁθήμαι μάλλον ἣ καταπληκτικός. ὥς καὶ μέγιστον ἐμοὶ τεκμηριών ἔστι τοῦ τρόπῳ πράξεως, ἀλλὰ μὴ μεγέθει,

3 διωρίσθαι τοὺς θρίαμβους τὸ παλαιόν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ μετὰ μάχης καὶ φόνου τῶν πολεμίων ἐπικρατήσαντες τὸν Ἀρηίου ἐκείνου, ως ἐσκε, καὶ φοβερὸν εἰσῆγον, ὡσπερ ἐν τοῖς καθαρμοῖς τῶν στρατозέδων εἰώθεσαν, δάφνη πολλὴ καταστέψαντες τὰ ὑπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρασ, τοῖς δὲ πολέμου μὲν μὴ δεηθείσι στρατηγοῖς, ὀμηλία δὲ καὶ πειθοὶ καὶ διὰ λόγου πάντα θεμένους καλῶς, οἶον ἐπί-

1 αὐτὸς Coruës and Bekker, following Stephanus, have αὐτοῖς (agreed with them).

494
he made them idle and full of glib talk about arts and artists, so that they spent a great part of the day in such clever disputation. Notwithstanding such censure, Marcellus spoke of this with pride even to the Greeks, declaring that he had taught the ignorant Romans to admire and honour the wonderful and beautiful productions of Greece.

XXII. But when the enemies of Marcellus opposed his triumph, because something still remained to be done in Sicily and a third triumph would awaken jealousy, he consented of his own accord to conduct the complete and major triumph to the Alban mount, but to enter the city in the minor triumph; this is called "eua" by the Greeks, and "ova" by the Romans.\(^1\) In conducting it the general does not mount upon a four-horse chariot, nor wear a wreath of laurel, nor have trumpets sounding about him; but he goes afoot with shoes on, accompanied by the sound of exceeding many flutes, and wearing a wreath of myrtle, so that his appearance is unwarlike and friendly rather than terrifying. And this is the strongest proof to my mind that in ancient times the two triumphs were distinguished, not by the magnitude, but by the manner, of the achievements which they celebrated. For those who won the mastery by fighting and slaying their enemies celebrated, as it would seem, that martial and terrible triumph, after wreathing their arms and their men with abundant laurel, just as they were wont to do when they purified their armies with lustral rites; while to those generals who had had no need of war, but had brought everything to a good issue by means of conference, persuasion, and argument, the law awarded

\(^1\) Cf. the Crassus, xi. 8. The later Latin name was "cvatio."
παιανίσαι τὴν ἀπόλεμον ταύτην καὶ πανηγυρικὴν

4 ἀπεδίδουν πομπήν ὁ νόμος. καὶ γὰρ ὁ αὐλὸς
eιρήνης μέρος καὶ τὸ μύρτου Ἀφροδίτης φυτὸν, ἢ
μάλιστα θεῶν ἀπέχθεται βία καὶ πολέμιος. ὃβας
δ' οὖ παρὰ τὸν εὐασμόν, ὥς οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν,
ὁ θρίαμβος οὗτος ὀνομάζεται (καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνον
ἐφευάζουτες καὶ ἄδουτες παραπέμπουσιν), ἀλλ' ὑφ'
Ἐλλήνων εἰς τὸ σύνηθες αὐτοῖς παρίκειται
tούνομα, πεπεισμένων ἄμα καὶ Διονύσῳ τῷ τῆς
tιμῆς προσήκειν, ὃν Εὐδῷ καὶ Θρίαμβῳ ὀνομά-
ζομεν. οὐχ οὕτω δὲ ἔχει τὸ ἄλθησις, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μὲν
tῷ μεγάλῳ θριάμβῳ βουθυτεῖν πάτριον ὡς τοῖς
στρατηγοῖς, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦτῳ πρόβατον ἔθυνον. ὃβα
dὲ τὰ πρόβατα Ῥωμαίοι καλούσιν ἐκ τούτου καὶ
tὸν θρίαμβον ὃβαν ὀνόμασαν. ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τὸν
Λακωνικὸν ἀποθεωρήσαι νομοθέτην ὑπεναντίως
tῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ τάξαντα τὰς θυσίας. θύει γὰρ ἐν
Σπάρτῃ τῶν ἀποστρατήγων ὁ μὲν δὲ ἀπάτης ἢ
πειθοῦς ὃ βούλεται διαπραξάμενος βοῦν, ὃ δὲ διὰ
μάχης ἀλεκτρύνων. καίπερ γὰρ οὕτως πολεμικῶ-
tατοι μείζονα καὶ μᾶλλον ἀνθρώπως πρέπουσαν
ἡγοῦντο τὴν διὰ λόγον καὶ συνέσεως πράξειν ἢ
τὴν μετὰ βίας καὶ ἀνδρείας. ταῦτα μὲν οὐν ὅπως
ἔχει σκοπεῖν πάρεστι.

XXIII. Τοῦ δὲ Μαρκέλλου τὸ τέταρτον ὑπα-
teύοντος οἱ ἐχθροὶ τοὺς Συρακούσιους ἀνέπεισαν
eῖς Ῥώμην ἀφικομένους κατηγορεῖν καὶ καταβοᾶν
πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ὡς δεινὰ καὶ παράσπονδα

496
the privilege of conducting, like a paean of thanksgiving, this unwarlike and festal procession. For the flute is an instrument of peace, and the myrtle is a plant of Aphrodite, who more than all the other gods abhors violence and wars. And this minor triumph is called "ova," not from the Greek "euasmos," as most think (since they conduct the major triumph also with songs and cries of "eua"), but the name has been wrested by the Greeks into conformity with their speech, since they are persuaded that something of the honour has to do with Dionysus also, whom they call Euius and Thriambus. This, however, is not the true explanation; but it was the custom for commanders, in celebrating the major triumph, to sacrifice an ox, whereas in the minor triumph they sacrificed a sheep. Now, the Roman name for sheep is "ova," and from this circumstance the lesser triumph is called ova. And it is worth our while to notice that the Spartan lawgiver appointed his sacrifices in a manner opposite to that of the Romans. For in Sparta a returning general who had accomplished his plans by cunning deception or persuasion, sacrificed an ox; he who had won by fighting, a cock. For although they were most warlike, they thought an exploit accomplished by means of argument and sagacity greater and more becoming to a man than one achieved by violence and valour. How the case really stands, I leave an open question.

XXIII. While Marcellus was serving as consul for the fourth time, his enemies induced the Syracusans to come to Rome and accuse and denounce him before the senate for terrible wrongs which they

---

1 It is hardly necessary to say that Plutarch's etymology, as often, is worthless.  
2 In 210 B.C.
πεπονθότας. έτυχε μὲν οὖν ἐν Καπιτωλίῳ θυσίαν
tινὰ συντελῶν ὁ Μάρκελλος. ἦτι δὲ συγκαθεζο-
μένη τῇ γεροσιᾷ τῶν Συρακουσίων προσπεσόν-
tων καὶ δεσμέων λόγου τυχεὶν καὶ δίκης, ὁ μὲ

2 συνάρχων ἐξείρηγεν αὐτοὺς, ἀγανακτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ
Μάρκελλου μὴ παρόντος, ὁ δὲ Μάρκελλος εὐθὺς ἦκεν ἀκούσας.
καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ δίφρου καθίσας ὡς ὑπατος ἐχρημάτιζεν, ἐπειτα, τῶν ἀλ.
lων τέλος ἐχόντων, καταβᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ δίφρου καὶ καταστὰς ὦσπερ ἰδιώτης εἰς τὸν τόπον ἐν ὧ
λέγειν εἰσάγαγιν οἱ κρινόμενοι, τοῖς Συρακουσίοις

3 ἐλέγχειν αὐτὸν παρεῖχεν. οἱ δὲ δεινῶς μὲν συνε-
tαράχθησαν πρὸς τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ τὸ πεποιθὸς τοῦ
ἀνδρὸς, καὶ τὸ ἐν τοῖς ὁπλοῖς ἀνυπόστατον ἔτι
μᾶλλον ἐν τῇ περιπορφύρῳ φοβερῷ ἡγοῦντο καὶ
dυσαντίβλεπτον. οὐ μὴν ἄλλα καὶ παραθαρρυ-
nόντων αὐτοὺς τῶν διαφερομένων πρὸς τὸν Μάρ-
kελλον ἦρξαντο τῆς κατηγορίας καὶ διεξῆλθουν

4 ὀλοφυρμῶ τινι μεμιμημένην δικαιολογίαν, ἦς ἦν
τὸ κεφάλαιον ὅτι σύμμαχοι καὶ φίλοι Ἄρωμαίος
ὀντες πεπόνθασιν ἀ πολλοῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἔτερον
στρατηγοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἐχαρίσαντο. πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ
Μάρκελλος ἔλεγεν ὡς ἄντι πολλῶν ὑπὸ δεδράκασι
Ἄρωμαίος κακῶς οὐδὲν πεπόνθασιν, πλὴν ἄ πολε-
μῷ καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἀλόντασ ἀνθρώπους κωλῦσαι
παθεῖν οὐ δυνατὸν ἐστιν, οὕτω δὲ ἀλὼνι δι'
αὐτοὺς, πολλὰ προκαλουμένῳ πεισθῆναι μὴ ἐθε-

5 λήσαντας. οὐ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων πολεμῆσαι
βιασθέντας, ἀλλὰ κάκεινους ἐπὶ τῷ πολεμεῖν
ἀλέσθαι τυράννους.

498
had suffered contrary to the terms of surrender. It chanced, then, that Marcellus was performing a sacrifice on the Capitol, but, the senate being still in session, the Syracusans hurried before it and begged that they might have a hearing and justice. The colleague of Marcellus tried to have them expelled, angrily explaining that Marcellus was not present; but Marcellus, when he heard of it, came at once. And first, sitting as consul in his curule chair, he transacted the routine business; then, when this was all ended, coming down from his curule chair and taking his stand as a private citizen in the place where men under accusation usually plead their cause, he gave the Syracusans opportunity to press their charge. But they were terribly confounded by his dignity and confidence, and thought him yet more formidable and hard to confront in his robe of purple than he had been irresistible in arms. However, being encouraged by the rivals of Marcellus, they began their denunciation and rehearsed their demands for justice, which were mingled with much lamentation. The gist of their plea was that, although they were allies and friends of the Romans, they had suffered at the hands of Marcellus what other generals allowed many of their enemies to escape. To this Marcellus made answer that in return for many injuries which they had done to the Romans, they had suffered nothing except what men whose city has been taken by storm in war cannot possibly be prevented from suffering; and that their city had been so taken was their own fault, because they had refused to listen to his many exhortations and persuasions. For it was not by their tyrants that they had been forced into war, nay, they had elected those very tyrants for the purpose of going to war.
Δεχθέντων δὲ τῶν λόγων καὶ μεθισταμένους, ὁσπερ εἰώθεν, ἐκ τῆς Βουλής τοῖς Συρακούσιοις συνεξήλθε Μάρκελλος, ἐπὶ τῷ συναρχοῦντι ποιητάμενος τὴν σύγκλητον, καὶ πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν τοῦ Βουλευτηρίου διέτριβεν, οὕτω φόβῳ διὰ τὴν δίκην ὑπὲ θυμῷ πρὸς τοὺς Συρακούσιους τοῦ συνήθους μεταβαλῶν καταστήματος, ἀλλὰ πράσως πάντως καὶ κοσμίως τὸ τῆς δίκης τέλος ἐκδεχόμενος. ἔπει δὲ διηνέχθησαν αἱ γνώμαι καὶ νικῶν ἀπεδείχθη, προσπλήστουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ Συρακούσιοι, μετὰ δακρύων δεόμενοι τὴν ὁργήν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀφεῖναι τοὺς παρόντας, οἰκτείρα δὲ τὴν ἄλλην πόλιν μεμημένην ὑπὸ ἐτυχεν ἄλει καὶ χάριν ἔχουσαν. ἔπικλασθεὶς τὸν δὲ Μάρκελλον τούτοις τε διηλλάγη, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Συρακούσιοις ἀεὶ τι πράττων ἀγαθῶν διετέλει. καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἥν ἀπέδωκεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ τοὺς νόμους καὶ τῶν κτημάτων τὰ περιόντα βέβαια παρέσχεν ἡ σύγκλητος. ἀνθ’ ὑπὸ ἄλλας τε τιμᾶς ὑπερφυείς ἔσχε παρ’ αὐτοῖς, καὶ νόμον ἔθεντο τοιούτοις, ὅποταν ἔπιβη Σεκέλλας Μάρκελλος ἡ τῶν ἐκγόνων τις αὐτοῦ, στεφανήφορεῖν Συρακούσιοις καὶ θύειν τοῖς θεοῖς.

XXIV. Τούντεῦθεν ὑδὴ τρέπεται πρὸς Ἀννίβαν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπάτων καὶ ἡγεμόνων σχεδὸν ἀπάντων μετὰ τὰ ἐν Κάνναις ἐνι στρατηγήματι τῷ φυγομαχεῖν χρωμένοιν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνδρα, παρατάττεσθαι δὲ καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι μηδενὸς τολμῶντος, αὐτῶς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀρμησθεν ὅδον, 2 οἰόμενος τῷ δοκοῦντι καταλύειν Ἀννίβαν χρόνῳ πρότερον ἐκτριβεῖσαν ὑπ’ ἐκείνου 1 λήσεσθαι τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ τὸν Φάβιον ἀεὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἐχομενον οὐ καλῶς ἐχειν 1 ἱσσθαι τὸ νόσημα τῆς

1 ὑπ’ ἐκείνου, ἐχειν bracketed by Bekker.
When the speeches were ended, and the Syracusans, as the custom was, withdrew from the senate, Marcellus went forth with them, after giving to his colleague the presidency of the senate, and lingered before the doors of the senate-house, allowing no change in his accustomed demeanour either because he feared the sentence, or was angry with the Syracusans, but with complete gentleness and decorum awaiting the issue of the case. And when the votes had been cast, and he was proclaimed not guilty, the Syracusans fell at his feet, begging him with tears to remit his wrath against the embassy there present, and to take pity on the rest of the city, which always was mindful of favours conferred upon it and grateful for them. Marcellus, accordingly, relented, and was reconciled with the embassy, and to the rest of the Syracusans was ever afterwards constant in doing good. The freedom, also, which he had restored to them, as well as their laws and what was left of their possessions, the senate confirmed to them. Wherefore Marcellus received many surpassing honours from them, and particularly they made a law that whenever he or any one of his descendants should set foot in Sicily, the Syracusans should wear garlands and sacrifice to the gods.

XXIV. After this he moved at once against Hannibal. And although almost all the other consuls and commanders, after the disaster at Cannae, made the avoidance of all fighting their sole plan of campaign against this antagonist, and no one had the courage to engage in a pitched battle with him, Marcellus himself took the opposite course, thinking that before the time thought necessary for destroying Hannibal had elapsed, Italy would insensibly be worn out by him. He thought, too, that Fabius, by making safety his constant aim, was not taking the
πατρίδος, περιμένοντα τῇ Ἄρωμη μαραίνομενη συναποσβήναι τὸν πόλεμον, ὀσπερ ἱατρῶν τοὺς ἀτόλμους καὶ δειλούς πρὸς τὰ βοηθήματα, τῆς νόσου παρακμήν τὴν τῆς δυνάμεως ἕξανάλωσιν

3 ἡγουμένους. πρώτον μὲν οὖν τὰς Σαννιτικὰς πόλεις μεγάλας ἀφεστώσας ἐλών, σίτον τε πολὺν ἀποκείμενον ἐν αὐτάς καὶ χρῆματα καὶ τοὺς φυλάσσοντας Ἀννίβου στρατιώτας τρισχιλίους ὄντας ἔλαβεν ἐπειτα τοῦ Ἀννίβου Φουλβίου Γναῖον ἀνθύπατον ἐν Ἀπούλια κατακτείναντος μὲν αὐτὸν σὺν ἔνδεκα χιλιάρχοις, κατακόψαντος δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸ πλείστον, ἐπεμψεν εἰς Ἄρωμη γράμματα τοὺς πολίτας παρακάλων θαρρεῖν αὐτὸς γὰρ ἤδη βαδίζειν ὡς ἀφέλοιτο τὴν χαρὰν Ἀννίβειον. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὁ Λιβιός φησιν ἀναγρωσθεῖτα τὰ γράμματα μὴ τῆς λύπης ἀφελεῖν, ἀλλὰ τῷ φόβῳ προσθείναι, τῶν Ἄρωμαῖων μείζον ἡγουμένων τοῦ γεγονότος τὸ κινδυνεύομενον ὅσῳ Φουλβίου κρείττων ἦν Μάρκελλοι· ο ὃς, ὀσπερ ἔγραψεν, εὐθὺς Ἀννίβαν διόκων εἰς τὴν Λευκανίαν ἐνέβαλε, καὶ περὶ πόλιν Νομίστρωνα καθήμενον ὑπὲρ λόφων ὅχυρων καταλαβὼν αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κατεστρατοπέδευσε. τῇ δ’ ὑπεραια πρότερος εἰς μάχῃ παρατάξας τὸ στράτευμα καταβάντος Ἀννίβου, συνέβαλε μάχην κρίσιν οὐ λαβοῦσαν, ἱσχυρὰν δὲ καὶ μεγάλην γενομένην ἀπὸ γὰρ ὁρᾶς τρίτης συμπεσόντες ἢδη σκότους μόλις διελύθησαν. ἀμα δ’ ἡμέρα προσαγαγὼν αὖθις τὸ στράτευμα παρέταξε διὰ τῶν νεκρῶν

1 τὴν τῆς δυνάμεως Bekker, after Coraës: τῆς δυνάμεως.
right course to heal the malady of the country, since the extinction of the war for which he waited would be coincident with the exhaustion of Rome, just as physicians who are timid and afraid to apply remedies, consider the consumption of the patient’s powers to be the abatement of the disease. First, then, he took the large cities of the Samnites which had revolted, and got possession of great quantities of grain which had been stored in them, besides money, and the three thousand soldiers of Hannibal who were guarding them. Next, after Hannibal had slain the proconsul Gnaeus Fulvius himself in Apulia, together with eleven military tribunes, and had cut to pieces the greater part of his army, Marcellus sent letters to Rome bidding the citizens be of good courage, for that he himself was already on the march to rob Hannibal of his joy. Livy says\(^1\) that when these letters were read, they did not take away the grief of the Romans, but added to their fear; for they thought their present danger as much greater than the past as Marcellus was superior to Fulvius. But Marcellus, as he had written, at once pursued Hannibal into Lucania, and came up with him, and as he found him occupying a secure position on heights about the city of Numistro, he himself encamped in the plain. On the following day he was first to array his forces when Hannibal came down into the plain, and fought a battle with him which, though indecisive, was desperate and long; for their engagement began at the third hour, and was with difficulty ended when it was already dark. But at daybreak Marcellus led his army forth again, put them in array among the dead bodies of the

\(^1\) xxvii. 2.
καὶ προῦκαλεῖτο διαγωνίσασθαι περὶ τῆς νίκης 6 τὸν 'Αννίβαν. ἀναζεύχαντος δὲ ἐκείνου σκυλεύ-
σας τοὺς πολεμίους νεκροὺς καὶ θάψας τοὺς φίλους ἐδίωκεν αὐθίς· καὶ πολλὰς μὲν ύφέντος ἐνέδρας οὐδεμιᾶ περιπεσὼν ἐν δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀκρο-
βολισμοῖς πλείου ἔχον ἐθαυμάζετο. διὸ καὶ τῶν ἄρχαιρασίω ἐπειγόντων ἔδοξε τῇ βουλῇ μᾶλλον ἐκ Σικελίας τὸν ἔτερον ἀπάγειν ὑπατόν ἢ Μάρ-
κελλον Ἀννίβα συννηρτημένον κινεῖν, ἐλθόντα δ' ἐκέλευεν εἰπεῖν δικτάτορα Κόιντον Φούλβιον.

7 Ὅ γὰρ δικτάτωρ οὐκ ἔστιν ὑπὸ τοῦ πλῆθους οὐδὲ τῆς βουλῆς αἱρετός, ἀλλὰ τῶν ὑπάτων τις ἢ τῶν στρατηγῶν προελθὼν εἰς τὸν δήμου δυνατοὶ δοκεῖ λέγει δικτάτορα. καὶ διὰ τούτο δικτάτωρ ὁ ῥήθης καλεῖται· τό γὰρ λέγειν δίκερε Ρωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν· ἐνιοῦ δὲ τὸν δικτάτορα τῷ μὴ προτι-
θεῖαν ψήφον ἢ χειροτονίαν, ἀλλ' ἂν αὐτοῦ τὰ δόξαντα προστάτευεν καὶ λέγειν οὕτως ὁμομά-
σθαι καὶ γὰρ τὰ διαγράμματα τῶν ἄρχοντων Ἑλληνες μὲν διατάγματα, Ρωμαῖοι δὲ ἔδικτα προσαγορεύσουσιν.

XXV. Ἡπεί δὲ ἐλθὼν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας ὁ τοῦ Μαρκέλλου συναρχῶν ἔτερον ἐβούλετο λαβέιν1 δικτάτορα, καὶ βιασθῆται παρὰ γυνῆν μὴ βουλό-
μενος ἐξέπλευσε νυκτὸς εἰς Σικελίαν, οὕτως ὁ μὲν δήμος ὀνύμασε δικτάτορα Κόιντον Φούλβιον, ἢ βουλή δ' ἐγραψε Μαρκέλλῳ κελεύουσα τοῦτον εἰπεῖν. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς ἀνέφε καὶ συνεπεκύρωσε τοῦ δήμου τὴν γυνῆν, αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ἀνθύπατος

1 λαβείν Bekker has λέγειν, after Coraës.
slain, and challenged Hannibal to fight it out with him for the victory. And when Hannibal withdrew his forces, Marcellus stripped the dead bodies of the enemy, buried those of his own men, and pursued him again. And though his adversary laid many ambushes for him, he escaped them all, and by getting the advantage of him in all the skirmishes, won admiration for himself. For this reason, too, when the consular elections drew near, the senate decided that it was better to recall the other consul from Sicily than to disturb Marcellus in his grappling with Hannibal, and when he was come, it bade him declare Quintus Fulvius dictator.

For a dictator cannot be chosen either by the people or by the senate, but one of the consuls or praetors comes before the assembled people and names as dictator the one whom he himself decides upon. And for this reason the one so named is called "dictator," from the Latin "dicere," to name or declare. Some, however, say that the dictator is so named because he puts no question to vote or show of hands, but ordains and declares of his own authority that which seems good to him; for the orders of magistrates, which the Greeks call "dia-tagmata," the Romans call "edicta."

XXV. But the colleague of Marcellus, who had come back from Sicily, wished to appoint another man as dictator, and being unwilling to have his opinion overborne by force, sailed off by night to Sicily. Under these circumstances the people named Quintus Fulvius as dictator, and the senate wrote to Marcellus bidding him confirm the nomination. He consented, proclaimed Quintus Fulvius dictator, and so confirmed the will of the people; he himself was
2 εἰς τούτων ἀπεδείχθη. συνθέμενος δὲ πρὸς Φάβιον Μάξιμον ὅπως ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐπιχειρή Τα- 
ραντίνοις, αὐτὸς δὲ συμπλεκόμενος καὶ περιέλκων Ἦ' Ἀνώβαν ἐμποδῶν ἢ τοῦ βοηθεῖν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, 
ἐπέβαλε περὶ Κανύσιον, καὶ πολλὰς ἀλλάσσοντι 
στρατοπεδεῖας καὶ φυγομαχοῦντι πανταχόθεν 
ἐπεφαινετο, τέλος δὲ ἵδρυθέντα προσκείμενος 
3 ἐξανάστη τοῖς ἀκροβολίσμοις. ὀρμήσαντος δὲ 
mάχησθαι δεξίμενος ὑπὸ νυκτὸς διελύθη καὶ μεθ' 
ήμεραν αὔθις εν τοῖς ὀπλοὶς ἐωράτο τὸν στρατὸν 
ἐχον παρατεταγμένον, ὡστε τὸν Ἀνώβαν περι- 
αλγή γενόμενον τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἀθροίσαι καὶ 
δεηθῆναι τὴν μάχην ἐκείνην ὑπὲρ πασῶν ἀγωνι- 
σασθαι τῶν ἐμπροσθεν. "Ὅρατε γάρ," εἴπεν, 
"ὡς οὐδὲ ἀναπνεύσαι μετὰ νίκας τοσοῦτος οὐδὲ 
σχολὴν ἀγειν κρατοῦσιν ἦμιν ἔστιν, εἰ μὴ τούτων ὡσαίμεθα τὸν ἀνθρωπον." 
4 Ἐκ τούτων συμβαλόντες ἐμάχοντο. καὶ δοκεῖ 
παρὰ τὸ ἔργον ἀκαίρῳ στρατηγήματι χρώμενον 
ὁ Μάρκελλος σφαλήναι. τοῦ γὰρ δεξιοῦ πο- 
νοῦντος ἐκέλευσεν ἐν τοῖς ταγμάτων εἰς τοῦμ- 
προσθεν προελθεῖν ἢ δὲ μετακινήσεις αὐτὴ ταρά- 
ξασα τοὺς μαχομένους παρέδωκε τὸ νίκημα τοῖς 
πολεμίοις, ἐπτακοσίων ἐπὶ δισχιλίοις Ῥωμαίων 
5 πεσόντων. ἀναχωρήσας δὲ ὁ Μάρκελλος εἰς τὸν 
χάρακα καὶ συναγαγὼν τὸν στρατὸν, ὁρᾶν ἐφή 
Ῥωμαίων ὅπλα πολλὰ καὶ σώματα, Ῥωμαίον δὲ 
μηδένα ὁρᾶν. αὐτομένων δὲ συγγρώμην οὐκ ἐφὴ 
διδόναι νεκικημένοις, εὰν δὲ νικήσωσι, δῶσει

506
appointed proconsul again for the ensuing year.\footnote{209 B.C.} He then made an agreement with Fabius Maximus that, while Fabius should make an attempt upon Tarentum, he himself, by diverting Hannibal and engaging with him, should prevent him from coming to the relief of that place. He came up with Hannibal at Canusium, and as his adversary often shifted his camp and declined battle, he threatened him continually, and at last, by harassing him with his skirmishers, drew him out of his entrenchments. But though battle was offered and accepted, night parted the combatants, and next day Marcellus appeared again with his army drawn up in battle array; so that Hannibal, in distress, called his Carthaginians together and besought them to make their fighting that day surpass all their previous struggles. "For you see," he said, "that we cannot even take breath after all our victories, nor have respite though we are in the mastery, unless we drive this man away."

After this they joined battle and fought. And it would seem that Marcellus made an unseasonable movement during the action, and so met with disaster. For when his right wing was hard pressed, he ordered one of his legions to move up to the front. This change of position threw his army into confusion and gave the victory to the enemy, who slew twenty-seven hundred of the Romans. Marcellus then withdrew to his camp, called his army together, and told them that he saw before him many Roman arms and Roman bodies, but not a single Roman. And when they asked for his pardon, he refused to give it while they were vanquished, but promised to do so if they should win a victory,
αὐρίον δὲ μαχεῖσθαι πάλιν, ὅτις οἱ πολίται τὴν ἡμέραν πρότερον ἢ τὴν φυγὴν ἀκούσωσι. διὰ λειτουργεῖς δὲ τὰ ταύτα, προσέταξε ταῖς ἡττημέναις σπείραις ἀντὶ πυρῶν κριθὰς μετρῆσαι. δὲ ἀ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης ἐπικυνδύνως καὶ πονήρως ἔχοντων οὐδένα φασίν ὅν οἱ Μαρκέλλοι λόγοι τῶν τραυμάτων οὐχὶ μᾶλλον ἥλγυναν.

XXVI. "Αμα δὲ ἡμέρα προύκειτο μὲν ὁ φοινικοῦς χιτών, ὡς εἰσθανεί, μάχης ἐσομένης σύμβολον, αἱ δὲ ἠττημέναι σπείραι τὴν πρώτην αὐτῶν δεσποτεῖσαν τάξιν ἐλάμβανον, τὴν δὲ ἀλλήν ἐξάγοντες οἱ χιλιάρχοι στρατιῶν παρενεβαλλον. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ἀννίβας, "Ω Ἡράκλειος," εἰπε, "τὸ χρήστειται τὸς ἀνδρῶτος μὴ τὴν χείρονα τὸν ἐξετάσας φέρετε εἰδότε; μόνος γὰρ οὔτος οὔτε νυκῶν δὶδωσιν ἀνάπαυσιν οὔτε λαμβάνει νυκώμενος, ἀλλ' ἂν μαχητήμεθα πρὸς τοῦτον, ὡς ἑοίκειν, ὃ τοῦ τολμᾶν ἄει καὶ τὸ θαρρεῖν εὐτυχοῦντι καὶ σφαλλομένω τὸ αἰδεῖσθαι πρόφαιρες ἑστίν. " ἐκ τούτον συνήθεσαν αἱ δυνάμεις καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἵσα φερομένων ἐκέλευσεν Ἀννίβας τὰ θηρία καταστήσαντας εἰς πρώτην τάξιν ἐπάγειν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων. ὥθησαν δὲ μεγάλου καὶ ταραχῆς εὔθυς ἐν τοῖς πρώτος γενομένης, εἰς τῶν χιλιάρχων ὄνομα Φλάβιος ἀναρτάσας σημαίαν ὑπνυτάξει καὶ τῷ στύρακι 3 τοῦ πρώτου ἐλέφαντα τύππων ἀπέστρεφεν. ὃ δὲ ἐμβαλὼν εἰς τὸν ὀπίσω συνετάραξε καὶ τοῦτο καὶ τοὺς ἐπιφερομένους. κατιδὼν δὲ τοῦτο Μάρκελλος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κράτος.
assuring them that on the morrow they should fight again, in order that their countrymen might hear of their victory sooner than of their flight. At the close of his speech, moreover, he gave orders that rations of barley instead of wheat should be given to the cohorts that had been worsted. Therefore, though many were in a wretched and dangerous plight after the battle, there was not a man of them, they say, to whom the words of Marcellus did not give more pain than his wounds.¹

XXVI. At daybreak the scarlet tunic, the usual signal of impending battle, was displayed, the cohorts under disgrace begged and obtained for themselves the foremost position in the line, and the tribunes led forth the rest of the army and put them in array. On hearing of this Hannibal said: "O Hercules! what can be done with a man who knows not how to bear either his worse or his better fortune? For he is the only man who neither gives a respite when he is victorious, nor takes it when he is vanquished, but we shall always be fighting with him, as it seems, since both his courage in success and his shame in defeat are made reasons for bold undertaking." Then the forces engaged; and since the men fought with equal success, Hannibal ordered his elephants to be stationed in the van, and to be driven against the ranks of the Romans. A great press and much confusion at once arose among their foremost lines, but one of the tribunes, Flavius by name, snatched up a standard, confronted the elephants, smote the leader with the iron spike of the standard, and made him wheel about. The beast dashed into the one behind him and threw the whole onset into confusion. Observing this, Marcellus ordered his cavalry to charge at full speed

¹ Cf. Livy, xxvii. 12 and 13
πρὸς τὸ θορυβούμενον καὶ ποιεῖν ἐτι·μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς περιπτεῖσι τοὺς πολεμίους. οὔτοι τε δὲ λαμπρῶς ἐμβαλόντες ἀνέκοπτον ἀχρί τοῦ στρατοπέδου τοὺς Καρχηδονίους, καὶ τῶν θηρίων τὰ κτεινόμενα καὶ πίπτοντα τὸν πλείστον αὐτῶν φόνον ἀπειργάζετο. λέγονται γὰρ ὑπὲρ ὀκτακισχιλίους ἀποθανεῖν 'Ῥωμαίων δὲ νεκροὶ μὲν ἐγένοντο τρισχίλιοι, τραυματίαι δὲ ὀλίγου δεῖν ἀπαντεῖς. καὶ τούτῳ παρέσχεν Ἀννίβα καθ’ ἕσυχιαν ἀναστάντι νυκτὸς ἁραι πορρωτάτω τοῦ Μαρκέλλου. διόκειν γὰρ οὐκ ἦν δυνατὸς ὑπὸ πλῆθους τῶν τετρωμένων, ἀλλὰ κατὰ σχολὴν εἰς Καμπανίαν ἀνέξευξε, καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐν Σινοέσσῃ διήγεν ἀναλαμβάνων τοὺς στρατιώτας.

XXVII. Ὅ δὲ Ἀννίβας ὡς ἀπέρρησεν ἕαυτὸν τοῦ Μαρκέλλου, χρόμενος ὧσπερ λελυμένοι τὸ στρατεύματι, πᾶσαν ἁδεὶς ἐν κύκλῳ περιοῦ ἐφλεγε τὴν Ἰταλίαν· καὶ κακῶς ἦκουσεν ἐν Ὀρῶν Μάρκελλος. οἱ δὲ ἔχθροι Πουβλίκιον Βιβλιον, ἐνα τῶν δημάρχων, ἀνέστησαν ἐπὶ τὴν κατηγορίαν αὐτοῦ, δεινὸν εἰπείν ἀνδρα καὶ βίαν

2 ὅσ πολλάκις συναγαγών τῶν δήμων ἐπειθεὶν ἄλλῳ παραδοθοῦνα στρατηγῷ τὴν δύναμιν, "ἐπεὶ Μάρκελλος," ἐφη, "μικρὰ τῷ πολέμῳ προσγεγυμνασμένοι ὥσπερ ἐκ παλαιόστρα, ἐπί θερμὰ λουτρὰ θεραπεύσων ἕαυτὸν τέτραπται." ταῦτα πυνθανόμενος ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐπὶ μὲν τοῦ στρατοπέδου τοὺς πρεσβευτὰς ἀπέλυσεν, αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὰς διαβολὰς ἀπολογησόμενος εἰς Ὀρῶν ἐπανῆλθεν.

3 ἐκ δὲ τῶν διαβολῶν ἔκεινος δίκην εὑρε παρεσκευασμένην ἐφ’ αὐτοῦ. ἤμερας οὖν ὀρισθεῖσας καὶ τοῦ δήμου συνελήφθεντος εἰς τὸν Φλαμίνιον ἱππό-
upon the disordered mass and throw the enemy still more into confusion. The horsemen made a brilliant charge and cut the Carthaginians down as far as to their camp, and the greatest slaughter among them was caused by their killed and wounded elephants.¹ For more than eight thousand are said to have been slain; and on the Roman side three thousand were killed, and almost all were wounded. This gave Hannibal opportunity to break camp quietly in the night and move to a great distance from Marcellus. For Marcellus was unable to pursue him, owing to the multitude of his wounded, but withdrew by easy marches into Campania, and spent the summer at Sinuessa recuperating his soldiers.

XXVII. But Hannibal, now that he had torn himself away from Marcellus, made free use of his army, and going fearlessly round about, wasted all Italy with fire. Meantime, at Rome, Marcellus was in ill repute, and his enemies incited Publicius Bibulus, one of the tribunes of the people, a powerful speaker and a man of violence, to bring a denunciation against him. This man held frequent assemblies of the people and tried to persuade them to put the forces of Marcellus in charge of another general, "since Marcellus," as he said, "after giving himself a little exercise in the war, has withdrawn from it as from a palaestra, and betaken himself to warm baths for refreshment." On learning of this, Marcellus left his legates in charge of his army, while he himself went up to Rome to make answer to the accusations against him. There he found an impeachment prepared against him which was drawn from these accusations. Accordingly, on a day set for the trial, when the people had come together in the Flaminian

¹ Five were killed, according to Livy, xxvii. 14.
δρομον, ό μὲν Βίβλος ἀναβάς κατηγόρησεν, οὔ δὲ Μάρκελλος ἀπελογείτο, βραχέα μὲν καὶ ἀπλὰ δι' ἐαυτοῦ, πολλὴν δὲ καὶ λαμπρὰν οἱ δοκιμώτατοι καὶ πρώτοι τῶν πολιτῶν παρρησίαν ἔγον, παρα-καλούντες μὴ χείρωνας τοῦ πολεμίου κριτάς φανῆαι δειλίαν Μαρκέλλου καταψηφισμένους, ὅν μόνον φεύγει τῶν ἤγεμόνων ἐκείνως καὶ διατελεῖ τούτῳ μὴ μάχεσθαι στρατηγῶν, ὡς τοῖς ἄλλοις μάχεσθαι. ῥήθεντων δὲ τῶν λόγων τούτων τοσ- ούτων ἢ τῆς δίκης ἐλπίς ἐψεύσατο τὸν κατηγόρον ὡστε μὴ μόνον ἀφεθήναι τῶν αὐτῶν τὸν Μάρκελλον, ἄλλα καὶ τὸ πέμπτον ὑπατον ἀπο- δειχθῆναι.

ΧΧΧ. Παραλαβών δὲ τὴν ἀρχήν πρώτον μὲν ἐν Τυρονία μέγα κίνημα πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ἐπαυσε καὶ κατεπράυνεν ἐπελθὼν τὰς πόλεις ἐπείτα ναὸν ἐκ τῶν Σικελικῶν λαφύρων ὕκοδομημένων ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ Δόξης καὶ Ἀρετῆς καθιερώσας θουλόμενος, καὶ κωλυθεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν ἱερεῶν οὐκ ἀξιοῦντων ἑνὶ ναῷ δύο θεοὺς περιέχεσθαι, πάλιν ἤρξατο προσοικοδομεῖν ἐτερευ, οὐ βαδίως φέρων τὴν γεγενημένην ἀντίκρουσιν, ἄλλῃ ὀσπερ σῶ- 2 νιζόμενοι. καὶ γὰρ ἄλλα πολλὰ σημεῖα διετά- ραττον αὐτὸν, ἱερῶν τινων κεραυνώσεις καὶ μύς τοῦ ἐν Δίῳς χρυσοῦ διαφαγόντες ελέξθη δὲ καὶ βοῦν ἀνθρώπου φωνῆν ἀφεῖναι καὶ παιδίον ἐχον κεφάλην ἐλέφαντος γενέσθαι καὶ περὶ τὰς ἐκ- θύσεις καὶ ἀποτροπάς δυσιεροῦντες οἱ μάντεις κατείχον αὐτὸν ἐν Ὁρμῆ σπαργώντα καὶ φλεγό- μενον. οὐδείς γὰρ ἔρωτα τοσοῦτον ἥρασθη πράγ- ματος οὐδείος ὅσον οὕτως ὁ ἄνηρ τοῦ μάχης κριθήναι πρὸς Ἀννίβαν. τοῦτο καὶ νυκτὸρ
circus, Bibulus rose up and denounced him. Then Marcellus spoke briefly and simply in his own defence, and the leading and most reputable citizens, with great boldness of speech and in glowing terms, exhorted the people not to show themselves worse judges than the enemy by convicting Marcellus of cowardice, whom alone of their leaders Hannibal avoided, and continually contrived not to fight with him, that he might fight with the rest. When these speeches were ended, the accuser was so far disappointed in his hope of obtaining the verdict that Marcellus was not only acquitted of the charges against him, but actually appointed consul for the fifth time.  

XXVIII. After assuming his office, he first quelled a great agitation for revolt in Etruria, and visited and pacified the cities there; next, he desired to dedicate to Honour and Virtue a temple that he had built out of his Sicilian spoils, but was prevented by the priests, who would not consent that two deities should occupy one temple; he therefore began to build another temple adjoining the first, although he resented the priests' opposition and regarded it as ominous. And indeed many other portents disturbed him: sundry temples were struck by lightning, and in that of Jupiter, mice had gnawed the gold; it was reported also that an ox had uttered human speech, and that a boy had been born with an elephant's head; moreover, in their expiatory rites and sacrifices, the seers received bad omens, and therefore detained him at Rome, though he was all on fire and impatient to be gone. For no man ever had such a passion for any thing as he had for fighting a decisive battle with Hannibal. This was

1 For 208 B.C. Cf. Livy, xxvii. 20.
2 Cf. Livy, xxvii. 11; 25.
όνειρον ἦν αὐτῷ καὶ μετὰ φίλων καὶ συναρχόντων ἐν Βούλευμα καὶ μία πρὸς θεούς φωνῆ, παραταττόμενον Ἀννίβαν λαβεῖν. ἦδιστα δ' ἂν μοι δοκεῖ τείχους ἐνὸς ἢ τινος χάρακος ἄμφοτέροις τοῖς στρατεύμασι περιτεθέντος διαγωνισασθαί, καὶ εἰ μὴ πολλῆς μὲν ἢδη μεστὸς ὑπῆρχε δόξης, πολλὴν δὲ πείραν παρεσχήκει τοῦ παρ' οὖντινοιν τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐμβριθῆς γεγονέναι καὶ φρόνιμος, εἶπον ἂν ὅτι μειρακιώδες αὐτῷ προσπεπτώκει καὶ φιλοτιμότερον πάθος ἡ κατὰ πρεσβύτην τοσοῦτον. ὑπὲρ γὰρ ἕξηκοντα γέγονός ἔτη τὸ πέμπτυν ὑπάτευν.

XXIX. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ θυσίων καὶ καθαρμῶν ὁν ὑπηγόρευον οἱ μάντεις γενομένων ἔξηλθε μετὰ τοῦ συναρχόντως ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ πολλὰ μεταξὺ Βαυτίας πόλεως καὶ Βενισίας καθῆμενον ἥρεθιξε τὸν Ἀννίβαν. ὃ δὲ εἰς μάχην μὲν οὐ κατέβαινεν, αἰσθόμενος δὲ πεμπομένην ὑπ' αὐτῶν στρατιάν ἐπὶ Δοκρούς τοὺς Ἐπίζευρίους, κατὰ τὸν περὶ Πετηλίαν λόφων ὑφεὶς ἐνέδρασε πεντακόσιοι καὶ δισχίλιους ἀπέκτεινε. τούτῳ Μάρκελλον ἐξέφερε τῷ θυμῷ πρὸς τὴν μάχην, καὶ προσήγειν ἄρας ἐγγυτέρω τὴν δύναμιν.

'Ἡν δὲ μεταξὺ τῶν στρατοπέδων λόφων ἐπιεικῶς μὲν εὐερκῆς, θλῆς δὲ παντοδαπῆς ἀνάπλεως· εἰρήν δὲ καὶ σκοπᾶς περικλινεῖς ἐπ' ἄμφοτερα, καὶ ναμάτων ὑπεφαινοῦτο πηγαὶ καταρρεόντων. ἔθαύμαζον οὖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι Ἀννίβαν ὁτι πρῶτος ἐλῶν εὐφυὰ τόπον οὐτως οὐ κατέσχεν, ἀλλ' ὑπέ-
his dream at night, his one subject for deliberation with friends and colleagues, his one appeal to the gods, namely, that he might find Hannibal drawn up to meet him. And I think he would have been most pleased to have the struggle decided with both armies enclosed by a single wall or rampart; and if he had not been full already of abundant honour, and if he had not given abundant proof that he could be compared with any general whomsoever in solidity of judgement, I should have said that he had fallen a victim to a youthful ambition that ill became such a great age as his. For he had passed his sixtieth year when he entered upon his fifth consulship. 

XXIX. However, after the ceremonies of sacrifice and purification which the seers prescribed had been performed, he set out with his colleague for the war, and gave much annoyance to Hannibal in his encampment between Bantia and Venusia. Hannibal would not give battle, but having been made aware that the Romans had sent some troops against Locri Epizephyrii, he set an ambush for them at the hill of Petelia, and slew twenty-five hundred of them. This filled Marcellus with mad desire for the battle, and breaking camp, he brought his forces nearer to the enemy.

Between the camps was a hill which could be made tolerably secure, and was full of all sorts of woody growth; it had also lookout-places that sloped in either direction, and streams of water showed themselves running down its sides. The Romans therefore wondered that Hannibal, who had come first to a place of natural advantages, had not occupied it, but left it in this way for his enemies.

1 In 208 B.C.
3 λιπε τοῖς πολεμίοις. τῷ δὲ ἄρα καλὸν μὲν ἐνεστοπεδέωσαι τὸ χωρίον ἐφαίνετο, τολὺ δὲ κρείττον ἐνεδρεύσαι καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο μᾶλλον αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι βουλόμενος ἐνέπλησε τὴν ὕλην καὶ τὰς κοιλάδας ἀκοντιστῶν τε πολλῶν καὶ λογχοφόρων, πεπεισμένος ἐπάξεσθαι δὲ εὐφυίαν
4 αὐτὰ τὰ χωρία τοὺς Ῥωμαίους. οὔδὲ ἀπεψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος· εὐθὺς γὰρ ἤν πολὺς ἐν τῷ στρατο-
πέδῳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων λόγος ὡς χρῆ τὸ χωρίον καταλαμβάνειν, καὶ διεστράτηγον ὅσα πλεονε-
κήσοντας τοὺς πολεμίους, μάλιστα μὲν ἐκεῖ στρατοπεδεύσαντες, εἰ δὲ μὴ, τειχίσαντες τὸν
λόφον. ἐδοξέευον οὖν τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ μετ’ ὀλίγων ἱπποτῶν ἐπελάσαντι κατασκέφασθαι. καὶ λαβὼν
tὸν μάντιν ἑθύετο· καὶ τοῦ πρῶτον πεσόντος ἰερείου δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ τὸ ἦπαρ οὐκ ἔχον κεφαλὴν
5 ὁ μάντις, ἐπιθυσαμένου δὲ τὸ δευτέρον ἢ τε κεφαλὴ μέγεθος ὑπερφυές ἀνέσχε καὶ τάλλα φαίδρα θαυμαστῶς διεφάνη, καὶ λύσιν ἔχειν ἰ τῶν πρῶτων φόβος ἐδοξέευ. οἱ δὲ μάντεις ταῦτα μᾶλλον ἐφασαν δεδιέναι καὶ ταράττεσθαι λαμ-
προτάτων γὰρ ἐπ’ αἰσχύστοις καὶ σκυθρωποτά-
tοις ἱεροῖς γενομένων ὑποπτῶν εἶναι τῆς μετα-
βολῆς τὴν ἀποτίαν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ
Τὸ πεπρωμένον οὖ πῦρ, οὐ σιδαροῦν σχῆσει
τεῖχος,
kατὰ Πίνδαρον, ἔξησε τὸν τε συναρχοῦντα Κρισπί-
νου παραλαβῶν καὶ τὸν νῖόν χιλιαρχοῦντα καὶ
6 τοὺς σύμπαντας ἰππεῖς ἑκοσὶ καὶ διακοσίους. ὅν Ῥωμαίος οὐδεὶς ἤν, ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν ἀλλοί Τυροινοὶ,
tεσσαράκοντα δὲ Φρεγέλλανοί, πείραν ἀρετῆς καὶ
Now, to Hannibal the place did seem good for an encampment, but far better for an ambuscade, and to this use he preferred to put it. He therefore filled its woods and hollows with a large force of javelineers and spearmen, convinced that the place of itself would attract the Romans by reason of its natural advantages. Nor was he deceived in his expectations; for straightway there was much talk in the Roman camp about the necessity of occupying the place, and they enumerated all the strategic advantages which they would gain over their enemies, particularly by encamping there, but if not that, by fortifying the hill. Marcellus accordingly decided to ride up to it with a few horsemen and inspect it. So he summoned his diviner and offered sacrifice, and when the first victim had been slain, the diviner showed him that the liver had no head. But on his sacrificing for the second time, the head of the liver was of extraordinary size and the other tokens appeared to be wonderfully propitious, and the fear which the first had inspired seemed to be dissipated. But the diviners declared that they were all the more afraid of these and troubled by them; for when very propitious omens succeeded those which were most inauspicious and threatening, the strangeness of the change was ground for suspicion. But since, as Pindar says,

"Allotted fate not fire, not wall of iron, will check,"

Marcellus set out, taking with him his colleague Crispinus, his son, who was a military tribune, and two hundred and twenty horsemen all told. Of these, not one was a Roman, but they were all Etruscans, except forty men of Fregellae, who had

1 Fragment 232 (Bergk).
πίστεως ἂν τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ δεδωκότες. ὕλόδους δὲ τοῦ λόφου καὶ συνηρεφοῦς ὄντος ἀνήρ καθή-
μενος ἄνω σκοπὴν εἰχὲ τοὺς πολεμίοις, αὐτὸς
οὐ συνορώμενος, καθορῶν δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὸ
7 στρατόπεδον. καὶ τὰ γινόμενα τούτων φράσαντος
toῖς λοχῶσι, προσελαύνοντα τὸν Μάρκελλον
έάσαντες ἐγγὺς προσελθεῖν ἐξαίφνης ἀνέστησαν,
καὶ περιχύθεντες ἅμα πανταχόθεν ἥκοντιζον,
ἐπαίον, ἐδίωκον τοὺς φεύγοντας, συνεπλέκοντο
toῖς ὑφισταμένοις. οὕτω δ΄ ἦσαν οἱ τεσσαρά-
8 κοντα Φρεγελλανόι. καὶ τῶν Τυρρηνῶν εὐθὺς ἐν
ἀρχῇ διατρεσάντων αὐτοὶ συστραφέντες ἡμύνοντο
πρὸ τῶν ὑπάτων, ἄχρι οὗ Κριστῖνος μὲν ἄκουτι-
σμαὶ δυσὶ βεβλημένος ἐπέστρεψεν εἰς φυγὴν
τῶν ὑππων, Μάρκελλον δὲ τις λόγχη πλατεία διὰ
tῶν πλευρῶν διήλασεν, ἥν λαγκίαν καλοῦσιν.
οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῶν Φρεγελλανῶν οἱ περιόντες ὅλγοι
παυτάπασιν αὐτὸν μὲν πεσόντα λείπονσι, τὸν δ′
vίὸν ἀρπάσαντες τετρωμένου φεύγουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ
9 στρατόπεδον. ἐγένοντο δὲ νεκροὶ μὲν οὐ πολλῶ
τῶν τεσσαράκοντα πλείους, αἰχμάλωτοι δὲ τῶν
μὲν ραβδούχων πέντε, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων εἰκοσὶ δυὲν
δέοντες. ἐτελεύτησε δὲ καὶ Κριστῖνος ἐκ τῶν
τραυμάτων οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐπιβίωσας. καὶ
πάθος τούτο Ῥωμαίοις συνέπεσε πρότερον οὐ
γεγονός, ἀμφοτέρους εἷς ἔνος ἀγώνοις τοὺς ὑπάτους
ἀποθανεῖν.

XXX. Ἀνυβα δὲ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐλάχιστος
ἡν λόγος, Μάρκελλον δὲ πεπτωκέναι πυθόμενος
αὐτὸς ἐξέδραμεν ἐπὶ τὸν τόπου, καὶ τῷ νεκρῷ
παραστὰς καὶ πολὺν χρόνου τὴν τε ῥώμην τοῦ
σώματος κατάμαθὼν καὶ τὸ εἴδος, οὕτε φωνὴν

518
given Marcellus constant proof of their valour and fidelity. Now, the crest of the hill was covered with woods, and on its summit a man had been stationed by the enemy to keep a lookout; he could not be seen himself, but kept the Roman camp in full view. This man, then, told those who lay in ambush what was going on, and they, after permitting Marcellus to ride close up to them, rose up on a sudden, and encompassing him on all sides, hurled their javelins, smote with their spears, pursued the fugitives, and grappled with those who made resistance. These were the forty men of Fregellae, who, though the Etruscans at the very outset took to flight, banded themselves together and fought in defence of the consuls, until Crispinus, smitten with two javelins, turned his horse and fled, and Marcellus was run through the side with a broad spear (the Latin name for which is "lancea"). Then the surviving men of Fregellae, few all told, left him where he lay dead, snatched up his son who was wounded, and fled to their camp. Hardly more than forty were slain, but five lictors were taken prisoners, and eighteen horsemen. Crispinus also died of his wounds not many days after. Such a disaster as this had never happened to the Romans before: both their consuls were killed in a single action.

XXX. Hannibal made very little account of the rest, but when he learned that Marcellus had fallen, he ran out to the place himself, and after standing by the dead body and surveying for a long time its strength and mien, he uttered no boastful speech,

1 Cf. Livy, xxvii. 26 and 27.
αφίκεν ὑπερήφανον, οὔτε ἀπ’ όψεως τὸ χαίρον, ὡς ἄν τις ἐργώδη πολέμιον καὶ βαρὺν ἀπεκτονῶς,

2 εξέφηνεν, ἀλλ' ἐπιθυμάσας τὸ παράλογον τῆς τελευτής τὸν μὲν δακτύλιον ἀφείλετο, τὸ δὲ σώμα κοσμήσας πρέποντι κόσμῳ καὶ περιστείλας ἐντιμῶς ἔκαυσε· καὶ τὰ λείψανα συνθεὶς εἰς κάλπιν ἀργυρὰν, καὶ χρυσοῦν ἐμβαλὼν στέφανον, ἀπεστείλε πρὸς τὸν νίον. τῶν δὲ Νομάδων τινὲς περιτυχόντες τοὺς κομίζουσιν ὁρμησάν ἄφαιρεσθαι τὸ τεύχος, ἀντιλαμβανομένων δ’ ἐκεῖνων ἐκβιαζόν

μενοί καὶ μαχόμενοι διερρήσαν τὰ ὁστὰ. πυθόμενος δὲ Ἀνώβας, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας εἰπὼν, "Οὔδεν ἄρα δυνατὸν γενέσθαι ἄκοντος θεοῦ," τοῖς μὲν Νομάσιν ἐπέθηκε δίκην, οὐκέτι δὲ κομίδης ἡ συλλογὴς τῶν λείψανῶν ἐφροντίσειν, ὡς δὴ κατὰ θεοῦ τινα καὶ τῆς τελευτῆς καὶ τῆς ἀταφίας παράλογως οὔτω τῷ Μαρκέλλῳ γενομένης· ταύτα μὲν οὐν οἱ περὶ Κορνήλιου Ἕπεστα καὶ Οὐαλέριον Μάξιμου ἱστορήκασιν. Δίβιος δὲ καὶ Καῖσαρ ὁ Σεβαστὸς κομισθήμα τὴν ὕδριαν πρὸς τὸν νίον εἰρήκασε καὶ ταφῆναι λαμπρῶς.

"Ἡν δὲ ἀνάθημα Μαρκέλλου δίχα τῶν ἐν 'Ρώμῃ γυμνᾶσιον μὲν ἐν Κατάνῃ τῆς Σικελίας, ἀνδριάντες δὲ καὶ πίνακες τῶν ἐκ Συρακουσῶν ἐν τῇ Σαμοθράκῃ παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς, οὕς Καβείρους ὄνομαζον, καὶ περὶ Δίνδου ἐν τῷ ιερῷ τῆς 'Ἀθηνᾶς. έκεῖ δὲ αὐτοῦ τῷ ἀνδριάντι τοῦτ' ἡν ἐπιγεγραμμένον, ὡς Ποσειδώνιος φησὶ, τὸ ἐπίγραμμα·

Οὔτος τοῦ 'Ρώμης ὁ μέγας, ξένε, πατρίδος ἀστήρ, Μάρκελλος κλειὼν Κλαύδιος ἐκ πατέρων,

1 Of which he afterwards made fraudulent use (Livy, xxvii. 28).
nor did he manifest his joy at the sight, as one might have done who had slain a bitter and troublesome foe; but after wondering at the unexpectedness of his end, he took off his signet-ring, indeed, but ordered the body to be honourably robed, suitably adorned, and burned. Then he collected the remains in a silver urn, placed a golden wreath upon it, and sent it back to his son. But some of the Numidians fell in with those who were carrying the urn and attempted to take it away from them, and when they resisted, fought with them, and in the fierce struggle scattered the bones far and wide. When Hannibal learned of this, he said to the bystanders: "You see that nothing can be done against the will of God." Then he punished the Numidians, but took no further care to collect and send back the remains, feeling that it was at some divine behest that Marcellus had died and been deprived of burial in this strange manner. Such, then, is the account given by Cornelius Nepos and Valerius Maximus; but Livy and Augustus Caesar state that the urn was brought to his son and buried with splendid rites.

Besides the dedications which Marcellus made in Rome, there was a gymnasium at Catana in Sicily, and statues and paintings from the treasures of Syracuse both at Samothrace, in the temple of the gods called Cabeiri, and at Lindus in the temple of Athena. There, too, there was a statue of him, according to Poseidonius, bearing this inscription:

"This, O stranger, was the great star of his country, Rome,—Claudius Marcellus of illustrious line,

2 According to Livy, xxvii. 28, Hannibal buried Marcellus on the hill where he was killed. Livy found many discordant accounts of the death of Marcellus (xxvii. 27 fin.).
ΠΕΛΟΠΙΔΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΜΑΡΚΕΛΔΟΥ ΣΥΓΚΡΙΣΙΣ

1. "Οσα μὲν οὖν ἐδοξεῖν ἡμῖν ἀναγραφῆς ἀξία τῶν ἱστορημένων περὶ Μαρκέλλου καὶ Πελοπίδου, ταῦτα ἔστι. τῶν δὲ κατὰ τὰς φύσεις καὶ τὰ ἡθῆ κοινοτήτων ὀσπερ ἐφαμίλλων ὦσῶν (καὶ γὰρ ἀνδρεῖοι καὶ φιλόπονοι καὶ θυμοειδεῖς καὶ μεγαλόφρονες ἀμφότεροι γεγόνασιν), ἐκεῖνο δόξειν ἄν διαφορῶν ἐχειν μόνον, ὅτι Μάρκελλος μὲν ἐν πολλαῖς πόλεσιν ὑποχειρίοις γενομέναις σφαγάς ἐποίησεν, Ἐπαμεινώνδας δὲ καὶ Πελοπίδας οὐ-déna πῶποτε κρατήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν ποὺ-λεις ἡμδραποδίσαυτο. λέγονται δὲ Ἡθβαῖοι μὴδὲ Ὁρχομεινίους ἂν οὐτω μεταχειρίσασθαι παρόντων ἐκεῖνων.

2. Ἐν δὲ ταῖς πράξεις θαυμαστὰ μὲν καὶ μεγάλα τοῦ Μαρκέλλου τὰ πρὸς Κελτοὺς, ὄσαμένου
PELOPIDAS AND MARCELLUS, xxx. 5-6

who seven times held the consular power in time of war, and poured much slaughter on his foes.”

For the author of the inscription has added his two proconsulates to his five consulates. And his line maintained its splendour down to Marcellus the nephew of Augustus Caesar, who was a son of Caesar’s sister Octavia by Caius Marcellus, and who died during his aedileship at Rome, having recently married a daughter of Caesar. In his honour and to his memory Octavia his mother dedicated the library, and Caesar the theatre, which bear his name.

COMPARISON OF PELOPIDAS AND MARCELLUS

I. This is what I have thought worthy of record in what historians say about Marcellus and Pelopidas. In their natures and dispositions they were almost exactly alike, since both were valiant, laborious, passionate, and magnanimous; and there would seem to have been this difference only between them, that Marcellus committed slaughter in many cities which he reduced, while Epaminondas and Pelopidas never put any one to death after their victories, nor did they sell cities into slavery. And we are told that, had they been present, the Thebans would not have treated the Orchomenians as they did.

As for their achievements, those of Marcellus against the Gauls were great and astonishing, since
τοσούτων πλήθος ἐπιπέδων ὀμοῦ καὶ πεζῶν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἱππεύσιν, ὁ ῥάδιως ύφ' ἔτερον στρατηγοῦ γεγονός οὐχ ἱστόρηται, καὶ τὸν ἀρ-χοντα τῶν πολεμίων ἀνελύτως· ἐν ὧ τρόπῳ Πελοπίδας ἐπταίσειν ὀρμήσας ἐπὶ ταύτα, προανε-ρεθεῖς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου καὶ παθῶν πρότερον 3 ἡ δράσας. οὐ μὴν ἄλλα τούτως μὲν ἐστὶ παρα-βαλεῖν τὰ Δευκτρα καὶ Τεγύρας, ἐπὶφανεστάτους καὶ μεγίστους ἀγώνων, κρυφαίαν δὲ σὺν λόγῳ κατωρθωμένην πράξειν οὐκ ἔχομεν τοῦ Μαρκέλλου παραβαλεῖν οἷς Πελοπίδας περὶ τὴν ἐκ φυγῆς κάθοδον καὶ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ἐν Θηβαίς τυράννων ἐπραξεν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ πολὺ πάντων έοικε πρω-τευεῖν τῶν ὑπὸ σκότω καὶ δ᾽ ἀπάτης γεγονημένων τὸ ἔργον. Ἀνύβας φοβερὸς μὲν καὶ δεινὸς ἐνε-κεῖτο 'Ρωμαίοις, ὃσπερ ἀμέλει Δακεδαμόνιου τότε Θηβαίοις, ἐνδοῦναί δὲ τούτους μὲν Πελοπίδα καὶ περὶ Τεγύρας καὶ περὶ Δευκτρα βέβαιον ἐστίν, Ἀνύβαν δὲ Μάρκελλος, ὡς μὲν οἱ περὶ Πολύβιον λέγοσιν, σύδε ἀπαξ ἐνίκησεν, ἀλλ' ἀμέλεις ὁ ἀνήρ δοκεῖ διαγενέσθαι μέχρι Σκηπτώνος· ήμεῖς δὲ Λιβίῳ, Καίσαρι καὶ Νέπωτι καὶ τῶν Ἐλληνι-κῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἰόβα πιστεύουμεν, ἤττας τινὰς καὶ τροπὰς ὑπὸ Μαρκέλλου τῶν σὺν Ἀνύβα γενέ-σθαι μεγάλην δὲ αὐτὰς ῥοπὴν οὐδεμίαν ἐποίησαν, ἀλλ' έοικε ψευδόπτωμα τι γενέσθαι περὶ τῶν 5 Λιβίῳ ἐν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς ἐκεῖναις. ὁ δὲ κατὰ λόγον καὶ προσηκόντως ἐθαυμάσθη, μετὰ τοσαυ-τὰς τροπὰς στρατοπέδων καὶ φῶνους στρατηγῶν καὶ σύγχυσιν ὀλης ὀμοῦ τῆς 'Ρωμαίων ἡγεμονίας

1 ἐνεκεῖτο 'Ρωμαίοις Coraës and Bekker, after an early anonymous critic: ἐνεκεῖτο.

524
he routed such a multitude of horse and foot with the few horsemen in his following (an action not easily found recorded of any other general), and slew the enemies' chieftain; whereas in this regard Pelopidas failed, for he set out to do the same thing, but suffered what he meant to inflict, and was slain first by the tyrant. However, with these exploits of Marcellus one may compare the battles of Leuctra and Tegyra, greatest and most illustrious of actions; and we have no exploit of Marcellus accomplished by stealth and ambuscade which we can compare with what Pelopidas did in coming back from exile and slaying the tyrants in Thebes, nay, that seems to rank far higher than any other achievement of secrecy and cunning. Hannibal was, it is true, a most formidable enemy for the Romans, but so, assuredly, were the Lacedaemonians in the time of Pelopidas for the Thebans, and that they were defeated by Pelopidas at Tegyra and Leuctra is an established fact; whereas Hannibal, according to Polybius, was not even once defeated by Marcellus, but continued to be invincible until Scipio came. However, I believe, with Livy, Caesar, and Nepos, and, among Greek writers, with King Juba, that sundry defeats and routs were inflicted by Marcellus upon the troops of Hannibal, although these had no great influence upon the war; indeed, the Carthaginian would seem to have practised some ruse in these engagements. But that which reasonably and fittingly called for admiration was the fact that the Romans, after the rout of so many armies, the slaughter of so many generals, and the utter confusion of the whole empire, still had

1 Cf xv. 11, 7, where Hannibal makes this claim, in a speech to his men just before the battle of Zama (202 B.C.).
eis ἀντίπαλα τῷ θαρρεῖν καθισταμένων: ὁ γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ τοῦ πάλαι περιδεοῦσ καὶ καταπεπληγότος αὕτης ἐμβαλὼν τῷ στρατεύματι ζηλοῦν καὶ φιλο-7 νεικίαν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τοῦτο ἰδὶ τὸ μὴ ῥαδίως τῆς νίκης ύφιέμενον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀμφίσβη-τοῦν τε καὶ φιλοτιμούμενον ἑπάρας καὶ θαρρύνας, εἰς ἀνὴρ ἦν, Μάρκελλος· εἰθισμένους γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν συμφόρων, εἰ φεύγοντες ἐκφύγοιεν Ἀννίβαν, ἀγαπάν, εἴδιδαξεν αἰσχύνεσθαι σοζομένους μεθ' ἥττησ, αἰδεῖσθαι δὲ παρὰ μικρὸν ἐυδόντας, ἀλγεῖν δὲ μὴ κρατήσαντας.

II. Ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν Πελοπίδας μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἦττῆθη μάχη τρατηγῶν, Μάρκελλος δὲ πλείοτας τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν Ῥωμαίων ἐνίκησε, δόξεων ἀν ἰσος τῷ δυσνικῆτω πρὸς τὸ ἀἵττητον ὑπὸ πλῆθος τῶν κατωρθωμένων ἐπανισοῦσθαι. καὶ μὴν οὕτως μὲν εἶλε Συρακούσας, ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῆς Δακεδαίμονος ἀπέτυχεν. ἀλλ' οἴμαι μείζον εἶναι τοῦ καταλαβεῖν Σικελίαν τὸ τῇ Σπάρτῃ προσελθεῖν καὶ διαβῆναι 2 πρῶτον ἀνθρώπων πολέμῳ τὸν Εὐρώταν, εἰ μὴ νὴ Δία τούτο μὲν φῆσει τις τὸ ἔργον Ἐπαμεινώνδα μᾶλλον ἡ Πελοπίδα προσήκειν, ὡσπερ καὶ τὰ Λεύκτρα, τῶν δὲ Μαρκέλλω διαπεπραγμένων ἀκοινώνητον εἶναι τὴν δόξαν, καὶ γὰρ Συρακού-σας μόνος εἶλε, καὶ Κελτοὺς ἀνευ τοῦ συνάρχων ἐτρέψατο, καὶ πρὸς Ἀννίβαν μηδενὸς συλλαμ-βάνοντος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντων ἀποτρεπόντων, ἀντι-ταξάμενος καὶ μεταβαλὼν τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ πολέμου πρῶτος ἡγεμόν τοῦ τολμᾶν κατέστη.

III. Τῇν τοῖνυν τελευτὴν ἐπαινῷ μὲν οὐδετέρου 526
PELOPIDAS AND MARCELLUS, I. 6-III. 1

the courage to face their foes. For there was one man who filled his army again with ardour and ambition to contend with the enemy, instead of the great fear and consternation which had long oppressed them, inspiring and encouraging them not only to yield the victory reluctantly, but also to dispute it with all eagerness, and this man was Marcellus. For when their calamities had accustomed them to be satisfied whenever they escaped Hannibal by flight, he taught them to be ashamed to survive defeat, to be chagrined if they came within a little of yielding, and to be distressed if they did not win the day.

II. Since, then, Pelopidas was never defeated in a battle where he was in command, and Marcellus won more victories than any Roman of his day, it would seem, perhaps, that the multitude of his successes made the difficulty of conquering the one equal to the invincibility of the other. Marcellus, it is true, took Syracuse, while Pelopidas failed to take Sparta. But I think that to have reached Sparta, and to have been the first of men to cross the Eurotas in war, was a greater achievement than the conquest of Sicily; unless, indeed, it should be said that this exploit belongs rather to Epaminondas than to Pelopidas, as well as the victory at Leuctra, while Marcellus shared with no one the glory of his achievements. For he took Syracuse all alone, and routed the Gauls without his colleague, and when no one would undertake the struggle against Hannibal, but all declined it, he took the field against him, changed the aspect of the war, and was the first leader to show daring.

III. I cannot, indeed, applaud the death of either
τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλ' ἀνιώμαι καὶ ἀγανακτῶ τῷ παραλόγῳ τοῦ συμπτώματος· καὶ θαυμάζω μὲν ἐν μάχαις τοσαῦτας ὀσαὶς ἀποκάμοι τις ἐν καταιριθμῶν, μηδὲ τρωθέντα τὸν Ἀννίβαν, ἂγαμαί δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐν τῇ Παιδείᾳ Χρυσάνταν, ὅσ διηρμένος κοπίδα καὶ παίειν μέλλων πολέμιον, ὡς ὑπεσήμεν ὄσα σάλπιγγι οἰκακλητικῶν, ἀφείς τὸν ἀνδρα

2 μάλα πράως καὶ κοσμώς ἀνεχώρησεν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν ποιεὶ συνηγωστόν ἀμα τῷ τῆς μάχης καιρῷ παράθερμον ὄντα καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἄμυναν οὐκ ἀγεννῶς ἐκφέρων ὁ θυμός· ἀριστον μὲν γὰρ νικῶντα σώζεσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν, "εἰ δὲ θανεῖν, εἰς ἄρετὴν καταλύσαντα βίον," ὡς Εὐριπίδης φησίν· οὗτω γὰρ οὐ πάθος, ἀλλὰ πρᾶξις

3 γίνεται τοῦ τελευτῶντος ὁ θάνατος. πρὸς δὲ τῷ θυμῷ τοῦ Πελοπίδου καὶ τὸ τέλος αὐτοῦ τὸ τῆς νίκης ἐν τῷ πεσεῖν τὸν τύραννον ὅρμωνον οὐ παυτάπασιν ἅλογος ἐπεσπάσατο τῇ ὀρμῆν· χαλετῶν γὰρ ἐτέρας οὕτω καλὴν καὶ λαμπρὰν ἐχούσης ὑπόθεσιν ἀριστείας ἐπιλαβέσθαι. Μάρκελλος δὲ, μήτε χρείας μεγάλης ἐπικειμένης, μήτε τοῦ παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ πολλάκις ἐξιστάντος τὸν λογισμὸν ἐνθουσισμοῦ παρεστῶτος, ὡσάμενος ἀπερισκέπτως εἰς κύδυνον οὐ στρατηγοῦ πτώμα, προδρόμου δὲ τινος ἢ κατασκόπου πέπτωκεν, ὑπατείας πέντε καὶ τρεῖς θριάμβους καὶ σκύλα καὶ τροπαιοφορίας ἀπὸ βασιλεῶν τοῖς προαποθυμίσκουσι Καρχιδονίων Ἰβηρσι καὶ Νομάσιν ὑποβαλον· ὥστε νεμεσίσαι αὐτοῦς ἐκείνους ἑαυτοῦς τοῦ κατορθῶ-

1 Εἰ δὲ θανεῖν τέμις, ὡδε θανεῖν καλὸν, εἰς ἄρετήν καταλυσαμένους βίον

528
of them, nay, I am distressed and indignant at their unreasonableness in the final disaster. And I admire Hannibal because, in battles so numerous that one would weary of counting them, he was not even wounded. I am delighted, too, with Chrysantes, in the "Cyropaedeia," who, though his blade was lifted on high and he was about to smite an enemy, when the trumpet sounded a retreat, let his man go, and retired with all gentleness and decorum. Pelopidas, however, was somewhat excusable, because, excited as he always was by an opportunity for battle, he was now carried away by a generous anger to seek revenge. For the best thing is that a general should be victorious and keep his life, "but if he must die," he should "conclude his life with valour," as Euripides says; for then he does not suffer death, but rather achieves it. And besides his anger, Pelopidas saw that the consummation of his victory would be the death of the tyrant, and this not altogether unreasonably invited his effort; for it would have been hard to find another deed of prowess with so fair and glorious a promise. But Marcellus, when no great need was pressing, and when he felt none of that ardour which in times of peril unseats the judgment, plunged heedlessly into danger, and died the death, not of a general, but of a mere skirmisher or scout, having cast his five consulates, his three triumphs, and the spoils and trophies which he had taken from kings, under the feet of Iberians and Numidians who had sold their lives to the Carthaginians. And so it came to pass that these very men were loath to accept their own success, when

1 Xenophon, Cyrop. iv. 1, 3.
ματος, ἀνδρα 'Ῥωμαιον ἄριστον ἀρετῇ καὶ δυνάμει
μέγιστον καὶ δόξῃ λαμπρότατον ἐν τοῖς Φρεγελ-
λανῶν προδιερευνηταῖς παραναλῶσθαι.

5 Χρη δὲ ταύτα μὴ κατηγορίαν εἰναι τῶν ἄνδρῶν
νομίζειν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀγανάκτησιν τινα καὶ παρρησίαν
ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐκείνων πρὸς αὐτούς καὶ τὴν ἄνδρειαν
ἀυτῶν, εἰς ἣν τὰς ἄλλας κατανάλωσαν ἀρετὰς
ἀφείδησαντες τοῦ βίου καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς, ὡσπερ
ἐαυτοῖς, οὔ ταῖς πατρίσι μᾶλλον καὶ φίλοις καὶ
συμμάχοις, ἀπολλυμένων.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τὸν θάνατον Πελοπίδας μὲν τοὺς συμ-
μάχους ταφεῖς ἐσχεν, ὑπὲρ ὑμν ἀπέθανε, Μάρκελ-
λος δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους, ύφ' ὑμν ἀπέθανε. ξηλωτὸν
μὲν ὑμν ἔκεινο καὶ μακάριον, κρεῖττον δὲ καὶ
μείζον εὐνοίας χάριν ἀμειβομένης ἐξήρα λυπό-
σαν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζουσα. τὸ γὰρ καλὸν ἐνταῦθα
thren ἐχεῖ μόνον, ἐκεῖ δὲ τὸ λυσιτελές καὶ
ἡ χρεία μᾶλλον ἀγαπᾶται τῆς ἀρετῆς.
a Roman who excelled all others in valour, and had the greatest influence and the most splendid fame, was uselessly sacrificed among the scouts of Fregellae.

This, however, must not be thought a denunciation of the men, but rather an indignant and outspoken protest in their own behalf against themselves and their valour, to which they uselessly sacrificed their other virtues, in that they were unsparing of their lives; as if their death affected themselves alone, and not rather their countries, friends, and allies.

After his death, Pelopidas received burial from his allies, in whose behalf he fell; Marcellus from his enemies, by whose hands he fell. An enviable and happy lot was the former, it is true; but better and greater than the goodwill which makes grateful return for favours done, is the hatred which admires a valour that was harassing. For in this case it is worth alone which receives honour; whereas in the other, personal interests and needs are more regarded than excellence.
A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

A

Achillas, 317-325, one of the guardians of Ptolemy XII. (Dionysus), and commander of his troops when Caesar came to Egypt. According to Bell. Alex. iv., he was put to death by his sister Arsinoe.

Achradina, 485, the first extension on the mainland of the island city of Syracuse, stretching from the Great Harbour northwards to the sea.

Actium, 175, a promontory of Acarnania in northern Greece, at the entrance to the Ambraciot gulf.

Aesop, 429, a Greek writer of fables, who flourished in the first half of the sixth century B.C. Fables bearing his name were popular at Athens in the time of Aristophanes.

Afranius, 205, 211, 217, 229, 237, 291, Lucius A., a warm partisan of Pompey, and one of his legates in Spain during the war with Sertorius, as well as in Asia during the Mithridatic war. He was consul in 60 B.C. In 55 B.C. he was sent by Pompey with Petreius to hold Spain for him. He was killed after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.).

Amanus, 217, a range of mountains branching off from the Taurus in Cilicia, and extending eastwards to Syria and the Euphrates.

Amisus, 213, 222, a city of Pontus, in Asia Minor, on the southern shore of the Euxine Sea.

Amphipolis, 309, an important town in S.E. Macedonia, on the river Strymon, about three miles from the sea.

Androcydes of Cyzicus, 401, a celebrated painter, who flourished from 400 to 377 B.C. See Plutarch, Morals, p. 668 c.

Andros, 345, the most northerly island of the Cyclades group, S. E. of Euboea.

Antalcidas, 63, 73, 87, 417, an able Spartan politician, and commander of the Spartan fleet in 388 B.C. The famous peace between Persia and the Greeks, concluded in 387 B.C., was called after him.

Antigonus, 341, 343, the general of Alexander who was afterwards king of Asia, surnamed the One-eyed.

Antioch, 219, the capital of the Greek kings of Syria, on the river Orontes, founded by Seleucus in 300 B.C.

Antipater, 41, regent of Macedonia and Greece during Alexander's absence in the East, and also after Alexander's death, until 319 B.C.

Apollonophon of Cyzicus, 33, known only in this connection.

Appius, 467, 471, Appius Claudius Pulcher, military tribune at Cannae (216 B.C.), praetor in Sicily 215 B.C., and legate of Marcus Licinius there in 214. He was consul in 212, and died in the following year.

Arbela, 211, a town in Babylonia, near which Alexander inflicted final defeat upon Dareius.
ARCHIMEDES, 471-477, the most famous of ancient mathematicians, lived 287-212 B.C.
ARCHYTAS, 471, a Greek of Tarentum, philosopher, mathematician, general and statesman, flourished about 400 B.C.
ARIMINUM, 273, 443, a city of Umbria, on the Adriatic, commanding the eastern coast of Italy and an entrance into Cisalpine Gaul.
ARSACES, 315, Arsaces XIV. (or Orontes I.), king of Parthia 55-38 B.C.
ARsis, 131, an error for Aesis, a river flowing between Umbria and Picenum, in N.E. Italy.
ASCULUM, 123 f., a city in the interior of Picenum, taken by Strabo during the Masric war (89 B.C.) and burnt.
ATHAMANIA, 287, a district in northern Greece, between Thessaly and Lpirus.
AULIS, 15, a town on the Boeotian side of the straits of Euripus, reputed to have been the rendezvous for the Greek chieftains under Agamemnon.
AUXIMUM, 129, a city of Picenum, in N.E. Italy, just south of Ancona.
B
BANTIA, 515, a small town in Apulia, about thirteen miles south-east of Venusia.
BEROEA, 281, a town in Macedonia, west of the Thermaic gulf (Bay of Saloniki).
BIBULUS (1), 237-241, 259, Lucius Calpurnius B., aedile in 65, praetor in 62, and consul in 59 B.C., in each case a colleague of Julius Caesar. He was an aristocrat of moderate abilities. He died in 48 B.C.
BIBULUS (2), 511, 513, Publicius B., not otherwise known.
BOSPORUS, 215, the territory on both sides of the strait between the Euxine Sea and the Maeotic Lake (Sea of Azov), and including the modern Crimea. The strait (p. 207) bears the same name.
BRIAREUS, 479, a monster of mythology, having a hundred arms and fifty heads, called by men Aegaeon (Iliad, i. 403 f.).
BRUNDISIUM, 183 f., 279, 285, an important city on the eastern coast of Italy (Calabria), with a fine harbour. It was the natural point of departure from Italy to the East, and was the chief naval station of the Romans in the Adriatic.
BRUTUS, 129, 153, 155, Marcus Junius B., father of the conspirator, tribune of the people in 83, and, in 77 B.C., general under Lepidus.
C
CAELESTIS, 515, a small town in Apulia, about thirteen miles south-east of Venusia.
CAENNUM, 213, the fortress mentioned without name in the preceding chapter. It was in Pontus, on the river Lycus, S.E. of Amisos.
CALAURIA, 175, a small island off the S.E. coast of Argolis in Peloponnese. Its temple was the final refuge of Demosthenes.
CALCIERATIDAS, 343, the Spartan admiral who succeeded Lysander in 406 B.C., and lost his life in the battle of Arginusae. Cf. the Lysander, chapters v.-vii.
CALLIPIDES, 59, cf. the Alcibiades, xxxii. 2.
CALLISTHENES, 97, 381, of Olynthus, a philosopher and historian, who accompanied Alexander the Great on his expedition in the East until put to death by him in 328 B.C. Besides an account of Alexander’s expedition, he wrote a history of Greece from 387 to 357 B.C.
CALVINUS, 295, see Domitius (3).
CANUSIUM, 457, 507, an ancient city of Apulia, about fifteen miles from the sea.
CAPITOLINUS, 439, Caius Scantillus C., colleague of Marcellus in the aedileship about 220 B.C.
Carbo, 127-131, 137 f., Gnaeus Papirius C., a leader of the Marian party, consular colleague of Cnina in 85 and 84 B.C., put to death by Pompey in 82 B.C.

Carinas (or Carrinas), 129, Caius C., was defeated by Sulla in the following year (82 B.C.), captured and put to death.

Catana, 521, an ancient city on the eastern coast of Sicily, about midway between Syracuse and Tauromenium, directly at the foot of Mt. Aetna.

Catulus, 153, 157, 179, 181, 193, 197, Quintus Lutatius C., a leading aristocrat of the nobler sort, consul in 78 B.C., censor in 65, a supporter of Cicero against Catiline in 63, died in 60 B.C.

Caucasus Mountains, 209, the great mountain system lying between the Euxine and Caspian Seas.

Cenchreae, 399, the eastern harbour-town of Corinth.

Chabrias, 105, a successful Athenian general, prominent from 392 till his gallant death at the siege of Chios in 357 B.C.

Chaeroneia, 47, a small town at the entrance from Phocis into Boeotia, commanding an extensive plain on which many battles were fought in ancient times (cf. the Marcellus, xxi. 2). Here Philip of Macedon defeated the allied Greeks in 338 B.C. It was Plutarch's native city.

Chares, 345, a famous Athenian general, prominent from 367 to 334 B.C. He was able, but untrustworthy and rapacious.

Cinna, 123-127, Lucius Cornelius C., leader of the popular party and consul during the years of Sulla's absence in the East (87-84 B.C.).

Claros, 175, a place in Ionian Asia Minor, near Colophon, where there was a temple of Apollo, and an oracle of great antiquity.

Cleon, of Halicarnassus, 55, a rhetorician who flourished at the close of the fifth and the beginning of the fourth century B.C.

Cloelius, 129, an error for Coelius, Caius Coelius Caldus, tribune of the people in 107 B.C., consul in 94, a staunch supporter of the Marian party.

Cnidus, 47, a city at the S.W. extremity of Caria, in Asia Minor.

Colchis, 203, 207, a district of Western Asia, lying north of Armenia and east of the Euxine Sea.

Commagene, 231, a district of Syria, lying between Cilicia and the Euphrates.

Conon, 47, 63, a distinguished Athenian general. He escaped from Aegospotami in 405 B.C. (see the Lysander, xi. 5), and with aid from the Great King and Pharnabazus defeated the Spartan fleet off Cnidus in 394 B.C., and restored the Long Walls of Athens in 393 B.C.

Cornelius, 447, 453, Gnaeus Cornelius Scipio Calvus, consul with Marcellus in 222 B.C., afterwards (218 B.C.) legate of his brother Publius in Spain, where the two carried on war against the Carthaginians for eight years, and where both finally fell.

Coroneia, 41, 47, a town in N.W. Boeotia, the scene of many battles. Here reference is made to the victory of Agesilaus over the Thebans and their allies in 394 B.C. (Agesilaus, xvii.)

Cratippus, 311 f., of Mitylene, a Peripatetic philosopher highly regarded by Cicero, and by Cicero's son, whose teacher he was. Brutus attended his lectures at Athens (Brutus, xxiv. 1).

Crispinus, 517, 519, Titus Quinctius Flamininus Capitolinus C., a trusted commander under Marcellus in Sicily, 214-212 B.C., and now (208) his colleague in the consulship. After the skirmish here described he was carried to Rome, where he died at the close of the year.

Culleo, 243, Quintus Terentius C., tribune of the people in 58 B.C., a friend of Cicero, whose banishment he tried to prevent, and whose recall he laboured to obtain.

Curio, 269 f., Caius Scribonius C.,
an able orator, but reckless and profligate. He was tribune of the people in 50 B.C., and sold his support to Caesar, who made him praetor in Sicily in 49. Thence he crossed into Africa to attack the Pompeians there, but was defeated and slain (Caesar, Bell. Civ., ii. 23-44).

Cynoscephalae, 423, a range of hills in eastern Thessaly, so named from their supposed resemblance to the heads of dogs.

Cythera, 87, a large island directly south of Laconia in Peloponnese.

Cyzicus, 401, a Greek city on the Propontis, in Mysia.

D

Damippus, 433, a Spartan at the court of Hieronymus, king of Syracuse. He tried to persuade the king not to abandon alliance with Rome. Marcellus gave him his liberty.

Deiotarus, 309, tetrarch of Galatia in Asia Minor, and an old man in 54 B.C. (cf. the Crassus, xvii. 1 f.). He was a faithful friend of the Romans in their Asiatic wars, and was rewarded by the senate, in 63 B.C., with the title of King. Caesar could never be brought to pardon him for siding with Pompey.

Demaratus the Corinthian, 39, a guest-friend of Philip of Macedon (cf. the Alexander, ix. 6; lvi.).

Didyma, 175, in the territory of Miletus, the site of a famous temple of Apollo.

Dionysius, 429, the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse from 405 to 367 B.C.

Dioscorides, 99, a pupil of Socrates, author of a treatise on the Spartan polity, writing in the latter part of the fourth century B.C. (cf. the Lucargus, xi. 4).

Domitianus (1), 137, 141, Gnaeus Domitianus Ahenobarbus, son-in-law of Clodia and a partisan of Marius. When Sulla obtained the supreme power in 82 B.C., Domitian fled to Africa, where he died in 81 B.C.

Domitianus (2), 251, 291, 295, 335. Lucius Domitianus Ahenobarbus, consul in 54 B.C. He was a son-in-law of Cato, and one of the ablest supporters of the aristocratic party. He opposed both Pompey and Caesar until they quarrelled, then sided with Pompey. Caesar spared his life at Corfinium, in 49 B.C. (cf. the Caesar, xxxiv. 3 f.). He met his death at Pharsalus.

Domitianus (3), 257, 295, Gnaeus Domitianus Calvinus (wrongly called Lucius Calvinus, p. 295) consul in 53 B.C. He was a supporter of Bibulus against Caesar in 59 B.C., but after 49 B.C. an active supporter of Caesar. After Pharsalus he was Caesar's lieutenant in Asia.

Duris, 7, of Samos, a pupil of Theophrastus, historian and, for a time, tyrant of Samos, lived circa 350-280 B.C.

Dymé, 187, the most westerly of the twelve cities of Achaia in Peloponnese. It had been destroyed by the Romans in 146 B.C.

Dyrrachium, 279, 309, a city on the coast of Illyricum, known in Greek history as Epidamus. It was a free state, and sided with the Romans consistently.

E

Ecbatana, 39, 417, an ancient city of Media, the residence of the Great King during the summer months.

Elcusis, 69, 375, the sacred city of the Athenian mysteries, some twelve miles west of Athens.

Engyium, 489 f., a city in the interior of Sicily, the exact site of which is unknown.

Enna, 486, an ancient fortress-city nearly in the centre of Sicily.

Ephesus, 17, 23, 493, one of the twelve Ionian cities in Lydia of Asia Minor, near the mouth of the river Caystrus.

Epheus, 381, of Cyme, pupil of
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Isocrates, author of a highly rhetorical history of Greece from the "Dorian Invasion" down to 340 B.C., in which year he died.

Epidaurus, 175, a city on the east coast of Argolis in Peloponnesus, famous for its shrine and cult of Aesculapius.

Erasistratus, 41, otherwise unknown.

Eudoxus, 471, of Cnidus, a pupil of Archytas, most famous as a mathematician and astronomer, flourished about 360 B.C. He taught philosophy at Athens.

Euryponidae, 329, one of the two royal families at Sparta; the other was that of the Agidae.

F

Favonius, 275, 291, 309, 335, Marcus F., called the "Ape of Cato," aedile in 52 and praetor in 49 B.C. He joined Pompey in the East in spite of personal enmity to him, and accompanied him in his flight from Pharsalus.

Flaminius, 443, 447, Caius F., consul in 223 B.C., a violent opponent of senate and aristocrats. The Circus Flamininus and the Via Flaminia were constructed during his aedileship (220 B.C.). Cf. the Marcellus, xxvii. 3.

Fregellae, 517 f., 531, a city in S.E. Latium, on the river Liris. It was severely punished by Hannibal in 211 B.C. for its fidelity to Rome.

Fulvius (1), 503, Gnaeus Fulvius Flaccus, was praetor in 212 B.C., and received Apulia as his province, where, in 210 B.C., he was badly defeated (but not slain, as Plutarch says) by Hannibal. He had played the coward, and went into voluntary exile.

Fulvius (2), 505, Quintus Fulvius Flaccus, brother of Gnaeus, consul in 237, 224, 212, and 209 B.C. In 212 he captured Capua, which had gone over to Hannibal, and wreaked a dreadful vengeance upon the city.

G

Gabinius, 177, 183, 241, Aulus G., tribune of the people in 66, praetor in 61, consul with Piso in 58 B.C., the year during which Cicero was exiled. He was recalled from his province of Syria in 55, prosecuted for taking bribes, and exiled. He died in 48 B.C.

Geraestus, 15, a town and promontory at the south-western extremity of Euboea.

Gordyene, 209, a rather indefinite district of Asia, lying south of Armenia and west of the river Tigris.

H

Hecatombeacon, 79, the first month of the Attic year, comprising parts of our June and July.

Herennius, 159, Caius H., tribune of the people in 80 B.C. After the death of Sulla he joined Sertorius in Spain (76–72 B.C.).

Hermagoras, 225, of Tenedos, a distinguished rhetorician in the times of Pompey and Cicero. He was a mere formalist.

Hermione, 175, an ancient town at the south-eastern extremity of Argolis in Peloponnesus.

Hexapyla, 483, 485, probably a section of the wall fortifying Epipolae, the triangular plateau to the west of Syracuse.

Hiempsal, 145, king of Numidia after the Jugurthine war (111–106 B.C.), expelled from his throne by Gnaeus Domitius and restored to it by Pompey.

Hiero, 457, 471 f., Hiero II., king of Syracuse 270–216 B.C., for nearly half a century a faithful friend and ally of Rome.

Hieronymus (1), 37, of Rhodes, a disciple of Aristotle, flourishing about 300 B.C., frequently mentioned by Cicero.

Hieronymus (2), king of Syracuse 216–215 B.C., successor to Hiero II., whose policy of friendship with Rome he forsook for alliance with Carthage.

537
Himera, 139, a Greek city on the northern coast of Sicily.
Hippocrates, 469, 483, a Syracusan by birth, but educated at Carthage. He served under Hannibal in Spain and Italy. He persuaded Hieronymus, the young king of Syracuse, to abandon the Roman cause (216 B.C.).
Hydrius the Carian, 37, otherwise unknown.
Hypaeus, 263, Publius Plantius H., tribune of the people in 54 B.C., and candidate for the consulship. He was accused of corrupt practices, tried, and convicted. Pompey, whom he had devotedly served, forsook him in the hour of need.
Hyrcania, 207 f., a district of Asia lying south of the Caspian (Hyrcanian) Sea.

I
Iarbas (or Hiarbas), 143, a king of Numidia, set on the throne by Gnaeus Domitius, instead of Hiempsal.
Iphicrates, 61, 343, a famous Athenian general, who increased the effectiveness of light-armed troops and defeated a Spartan division of heavy-armed men at Corinth in 392 B.C. He was prominent until about 348 B.C.
Isthmus, 175, the Isthmus of Corinth.
Ithome, 399, see Messene.

J
Jason, 411, tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly, and active in Greek affairs from 377 to 370, the year of his death. He was succeeded by Alexander of Pherae.
Juba, 315, 325, Juba II., king of Mauritania. He lived from 50 B.C. to about 20 A.D., was educated at Rome, and became a learned and voluminous writer. Among his works was a History of Rome.

L
Labienus, 293, Titus L., tribune of the people in 63 B.C., and devoted to Caesar’s interests. He was an able and trusted legate of Caesar through most of the Gallic wars, but became jealous of his leader and deserted him for Pompey in 49 B.C. After Pharsalus he fled to Africa, and after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.) to Spain, where he was the immediate cause of the defeat of the Pompeians at Munda and was slain (45 B.C.).
Lacinium, 175, a promontory on the east coast of Bruttium, in Italy, some six miles south of Crotona.
Larissa, 43 f., 307, 405, an important town in N.E. Thessaly, on the river Peneius.
Lauron, 159, a small town in the S.E. part of Spain, south of Valentina, near the sea.
Lentulus (1), 273, 325, Lucius Cornelius L. Crus, consul in 49 B.C. with Claudius Marcellus, and a bitter opponent of Caesar (cf. the Caesar, xxx. 3). He joined Pompey in the East, fled with him from Pharsalus, and was put to death in Egypt.
Lentulus (2), 307, see Spinther.
Leontini, 469, a city of Sicily between Syracuse and Catana.
Lepidus, 151 ff., 197, 327, Marcus Aemilius L., father of the triumvir, praetor in Sicily in 81, consul in 78 B.C.
Leucas, 175, an island in the Ionian Sea, lying close to the coast of Acarnania.
Leuctra, 79, 391, and often, a village in Bocotia, south-west of Thebes, between Thespiae and Platea, for ever memorable as the scene of the utter defeat of the Spartans by the Thebans in 371 B.C.
Lindus, 521, an ancient and important town on the east coast of the island of Rhodes.
Locri Epizephyri, 515, a celebrated Greek city on the eastern coast of Bruttium, in Italy, said to have been founded in 760 B.C.
Luca (or Lucca), 249, a city of Liguria, N.E. of Pisa, a frontierto
of Caesar’s province in good
communication with Rome.

M

Macaria, 391, daughter of Heracles and Delareira. She slew herself
in order to give the Athenians victory over Eurystheus.
Maeotic Sea, 207, the modern Sea of Azov.
Magnesia, 421, 431, a district on the
eastern coast of Thessaly.
Mantinea, 85, 93 f., 99, 349, a
powerful city in the eastern part
of central Arcadia, in Pelopon-
nesus.
Marcellinus, 249 f., Gnaeus Corne-
lius Lentulus M., consul in 56 B.C.,
a friend and advocate of Cicero,
and persistently opposed to
Pompey, who was driven by his
hostility into alliance with Caesar.
Marcellus, 269 f., Caius Claudius M.,
consul in 50 B.C., a friend of
Cicero and Pompey, and an un-
compromising foe of Caesar. But
after the outbreak of the civil war
he remained quietly and timidly
in Italy, and was finally par-
donned by Caesar. He is not to
be confounded with an uncle,
Marcus Claudius Marcellus, con-
sul in 51, or with a cousin, Caius
Claudius Marcellus, consul in
49 B.C.
Marcius, 445, Caius M. Figulus,
consul in 162 B.C., and again in
156 B.C.
Maximus, 521, Valerius M., com-
piler of a large collection of his-
torical anecdotes, in the time of
Augustus.
Megara, 483, 489, a Greek city on
the eastern coast of Sicily,
between Syracuse and Catana,
It was colonized from Megara in
Greece Proper.
Meliboea, 413, an ancient town on
the sea-coast of Thessaly.
Memmius, 141, Caius M., after this,
Pompey’s quaestor in Spain,
where he was killed in a battle
with Sertorius (Sertorius, xxii.).

Mendes, 107 f., a prominent city in
the north of Egypt.
Meneocrates, 59, a Syracusan physi-
cian at the court of Philip of
Macedon 359–336 B.C. Accord-
ing to Aelian (Var. Hist. xii. 51),
It was from Philip that he got
this answer.
Meneoeceus, 391, son of Creon the
mythical king of Thebes. He
sacrificed himself in order to give
his city victory over the seven
Argive chieftains.
Meriones, 489, a Cretan hero of the
Trojan war, the companion and
friend of Idomeneus.
Messala, 257, Marcus Valerius M.,
secured his election to the consul-
ship in 53 B.C. by bribery, but
still had Cicero’s support. In
the civil war he sided actively
with Caesar.
Messenia, Messene, 95, 99, 101, 331.
417 f., the south-western district
in Peloponnesus, in earliest times
conquered by the Spartans. Its
stronghold, Ithome, was included
in the capital city built by Ep-a
minondas in 369 B.C. and named
Messene. The names Messenia
and Messene are sometimes
interchanged.
Metellus (1), 121, (? 187 f., Quintus
Caecilius M. Creticus, consul in
69 B.C., and from 68 to 66 B.C.
engaged in subduing Crete. On
his return to Rome the partisans
of Pompey prevented him from
celebrating a triumph, for which
he waited patiently outside of the
city until 62 B.C.
Metellus (2), 277 f., 333, Lucius
Caecilius M. Creticus, a nephew
of the preceding Metellus, is little
known apart from the incident
here narrated.
Metellus (3), 133, 157 ff. 197, Quin-
tus Metellus Pius, consul with
Sulla in 80 B.C., and one of his
most successful generals. After
Sulla’s death in 78 B.C., Metellus
was sent as proconsul into Spain,
to prosecute the war against
Sertorius. He died about 63 B.C.
Minucius, 447, Marcus M. Rufus,
consul in 221 B.C., and in 217
Master of Horse to the dictator
Fabius Maximus (Fab. Max. iv.–xiii.). It is not known in what year Minucius was dictator. Mithras, 175, a Persian sun-deity, whose worship subsequently spread over the whole Roman Empire.

Mitylene, 225, 309 f., the chief city of the island of Lesbos.

Mucia, 225 f., Pompey’s third wife (cf. the Pompey, ix.), and the mother by him of Gnaeus and Sextus Pompey.

Mutina, 155, an important city of Cisalpine Gaul, south of the Po, the modern Modena.

N

Nabataeans, 293, a people occupying the northern part of the Arabian peninsula, between the Euphrates and the Arabian Gulf.

Neapolis (1), an ancient city of Campania, the modern Naples.

Neapolis (2), a portion of what Plutarch calls the “outer city” of Syracuse, lying between Epipolae and Achradinia.

Nepos, 521, 525, Cornelius N., a Roman biographer and historian, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

Nola, 459, 463 f., an important city of Campania, about twenty miles S.E. of Capua.

O

Oppius, 139, Calus O., an intimate friend of Caesar (cf. the Caesar, xvii.), author (probably) of Lives of Marius, Pompey, and Caesar.

Orchomenus, 47 f., 377, 381 f., 523, a city in northern Boeotia, near the Copaic Lake.

Oricum, 285, a town on the coast of Epirus, north of Apollonia.

P

Paenonia, 221, a district in Thrace, north of Macedonia.

Paulus, 269, Lucius Aemilius P., consul in 50 B.C. with Claudius Marcellus. He had been a violent opponent of Caesar.

Pelusium, 317, a strong frontier-town on the eastern branch of the Nile.

Perpenna, 137, 159, 163 f., Marcus P. Vento, a leading partisan of Marius. On the death of Sulla (78 B.C.) he joined Lepidus in his attempt to win the supreme power, and, failing here, retired to Spain, where he served under Sertorius.

Petelia, 515, an ancient city of Bruttium, north of Crotona.

Pera, 221, the capital city of the Nabataeans, about half way between the Dead Sea and the Arabian Gulf.

Pharnabazus, 21, 29, 33 f., 47, 63, satrap of the Persian provinces about the Hellespont from 412 to 393 B.C.

Pharsalus, Pharsalia, 45, 293, 301, 335, 409, 423, a city and plain in southern Thessaly.

Phere, 403, 407 f., 419, 433, a city in south-eastern Thessaly.

Phercydes, 391, possibly Pherecydes of Syros is meant, a semi-mythical philosopher of the sixth century B.C., about whose death many fantastic tales were told.

Philippus, 119, 157, Lucius Marcus P., consul in 91 B.C., and a distinguished orator, a supporter of the popular party. He died before Pompey’s return from Spain (71 B.C.).

Philistus, 429, the Syracusan, an eye-witness of the events of the Athenian siege of Syracuse (415–413 B.C.), which he described thirty years later in a history of Sicily.

Philus, Phliasians, 67, a city in N.E. Peloponnesus, south of Sicyon.

Phthiotis, 419, 431, a district in S.E. Thessaly.

Pisennium, 443, a district in N.E. Italy.

Piso (1), Caius Calpurnius P., consul in 67 B.C., a violent aristocrat, afterwards proconsul for the province of Gallia Narbonensis, which he plundered. He must
have died before the outbreak of civil war.
Piso (2), Lucius Calpurnius P. Caesorinus, consul in 58 B.C., through Caesar’s influence, recalled from his province of Macedon in 55 because of extortions, consul again in 50 B.C. at Caesar’s request, and after Caesar’s death a supporter of Antony.

Plancus, 263, Titus Minutius P. Bursa, accused of fomenting the disorders following the death of Clodius (52 B.C.), found guilty and exiled. Pompey, whose ardent supporter he was, deserted him in the hour of need. Caesar restored him to civic rights soon after 49 B.C.

Plataea, 377, 401, an ancient and celebrated city in S.W. Boeotia, near the confines of Attica, where the Persians under Mardonius were defeated by the allied Greeks in 489 B.C.

Pollio, 305, Calius Asinius P., a famous orator, poet, and historian, 76 B.C.-4 A.D. He was an intimate friend of Caesar (cf. the Caesar, xxxii. 5), fought under him in Spain and Africa, and after Caesar’s death supported Octavian. After 29 B.C. he devoted himself entirely to literature, and was a patron of Vergil and Horace. None of his works have come down to us.

Polybius, 381, of Megalopolis, in Arcadia, the Greek historian of the Punic Wars, born about 204 B.C., long resident in Rome, and an intimate friend of the younger Scipio, with whom he was present at the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.

Poseidonius, 225, 437, 459, 491, 521, of Apameia, in Syria, a Stoic philosopher, a pupil of Panaetius at Athens, contemporary with Cicero, who often speaks of him and occasionally corresponded with him.

Pothenus, 317, one of the guardians of the young Ptolemy. He plotted against Caesar when he came to Alexandreia, and was put to death by him (cf. the Caesar, xlviii. f.).

Ptolemy, 405 f., assassinated King Alexander II. of Macedon in 367 B.C., held the supreme power for three years, and was then himself assassinated by the young king, Perdiccas III.

Publius, 261, 311, Publius Licinius Crassus Dives, son of Marcus Crassus the triumvir. He was Caesar’s legate in Gaul 58-55 B.C., followed his father to the East in 54, and was killed by the Parthians near Carrhae (cf. the Crassus, xxv.).

R

Roscius, 181, Lucius R. Otho. As one of the tribunes of the people in 67 B.C., he introduced the unpopular law which gave the knights special seats in the theatre.

Rullus, 149, Quintus Fabius Maximus R., five times consul, the last time in 295 B.C., when he was victorious over Gauls, Etruscans, Samnites and Umbrians in the great battle of Sentinum.

Rutilius, 213, Publius R. Rufus, consul in 105 B.C., unjustly exiled in 92 B.C., retired to Smyrna, where he wrote a history of his own times.

S

Samothenae, 175, 521, a large island in the northern Aegean Sea, some twenty miles off the coast of Thrace, celebrated for its mysteries (cf. the Alexander, ii. 1).

Sardis, 25, the capital city of the ancient kingdom of Lydia, and, later, the residence of the Persian satraps of Asia Minor.

Saturnalia, 205, a festival of Saturn, held at this time on the nineteenth of December. See the Sulla, xviii. 5.

Scipio (1), 149, 315, Publius Cornelius S. Africanus Major, the conqueror of Hannibal. His con-
quest of Spain occupied the years 210–202 B.C.

Seipio (2), Lucius Cornelius S. Asiaticus, belonged to the Marian party in the civil wars, and was consul in 83 B.C., the year when Sulla returned from the East. Cf. the Sulla, xxviii. 1–3. He was proscribed in 82, and fled to Massilia, where he died.

Seipio (3), 261, 279, 289, 295, 327, Publius Cornelius S. Nasica, adopted by Metellus Pius and therefore called Quintus Caecilius Metellus Pius S., or Metellus Scipio, was made Pompey’s colleague in the consulship late in the year 52 B.C., and became a determined foe of Caesar. He was proconsul in Syria, joined Pompey in 48 B.C., commanded his centre at Pharsalus, fled to Africa, and killed himself after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.). Though a Scipio by birth, a Metellus by adoption, and a son-in-law of Pompey, he was rapacious and profligate.

Seipio (4), 445, Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Corculum, celebrated as jurist and orator, consul in 162 B.C. (when he abdicated on account of faulty auspices), and again in 155 B.C.

Scirophorion, 79, a month of the Attic year comprising portions of our May and June.

Scotussa, 293, 413, a town in central Thessaly, N.E. of Pharsalus.

Scythia, 221, a general term for the vast regions north of the Euxine Sea.

Seleucia, 317, probably the Seleucia in Syria on the river Orontes.

Sertorius, 155–167, 197, Quintus S., was born in a small Sabine village, began his military career in 105 B.C., was a consistent opponent of the aristocracy, retired to Spain in 82, where for ten years and until his death he was the last hope of the Marian party. See Plutarch’s Sertorius.

Servilius, 151, Publius Servilius Vatia Isauricus, probably the consul of 79 B.C., who obtained a triumph over Cilicia in 74, and died in 44 B.C. His son, of the same name, was consul with Caesar in 48 B.C., though a member of the aristocratic party.

Simonides, 3, of Ceos, the greatest lyric poet of Greece, 556–467 B.C.

Sinope, 223, an important Greek city on the southern coast of the Euxine Sea, west of Amisus.

Sinora (or Sinoria), a fortress-city on the frontier between Greater and Lesser Armenia.

Soli, 187, an important town on the coast of Cilicia, not to be confused with the Soli on the island of Cyprus. See Xenophon Anab., i. 2, 24.

Sophene, 203, a district of western Armenia.

Spartacus, 197, a Thracian gladiator, leader of the servile insurrection (73–71 B.C.). Cf. the Crassus, viii–xi.

Spinther, 245, 291, 307, Publius Cornelius Lentulus S., consul in 57 B.C., took part against Caesar in 49, was captured by him at Corfinium, but released. He then joined Pompey, and after Pharsalus fled with him to Egypt.

Strabo, 117, 123, Gnaeus Pompeius Sextus S., consul in 89 B.C., in which year he celebrated a triumph for his capture of Asculum. He tried to be neutral in the civil wars of Sulla and Marius. In 87 B.C. he was killed by lightning.

Sucro, 159, a river in S.E. Spain, between Valenia and Lauron.

Susa, 39, 417, an ancient city of Persia, residence of the Great King during the spring months.

Sybaris, 341, a famous Greek city of Italy, on the west shore of the gulf of Tarentum, founded in 720 B.C., noted for its wealth and luxury.

T

Tachos, 101–107, king of Egypt for a short time during the latter part of the reign of Artaxerxes II. of Persia (405–362 B.C.). Deserted by his subjects and mercenaries,
he took refuge at the court of Artaxerxes III., where he died.
Taenarum, 175, a promontory at the southern extremity of Laconia, in Peloponnesus.
Tanagra, 377, a town in eastern Boeotia, between Thebes and Attica.
Tarentum, 493, 507, a Greek city in S.E. Italy. It surrendered to the Romans in 272 B.C., was betrayed into the hands of Hannibal in 212, and recovered by Fabius Maximus in 209.
Taurus, 185, a range of mountains in Asia Minor, running eastward from Lycia to Cilicia.
Taygetus, 417, a lofty mountain range between Laconia and Messenia, in Peloponnesus.
Tegea, 95, an ancient and powerful city in S.E. Arcadia, in Peloponnesus.
Tegyra, 77, 377 ff., 387, 525, a village in northern Boeotia, near Orchomenus.
Tempe, Vale of, 307, the gorge between Mounts Olympus and Ossa in N.E. Thessaly, through which the river Penelus makes its way to the sea.
Theodotus of Chios (or Samos), 317, 325, brought to Caesar the head and signet-ring of Pompey.
Theophranes, 213, 225, 247, 315, 319, of Mitylene in Lesbos, a learned Greek who made Pompey's acquaintance during the Mithridatic war, and became his intimate friend and adviser. He wrote a eulogistic history of Pompey's campaigns. After Pompey's death he was pardoned by Caesar, and upon his own death (after 44 B.C.) received divine honours from the Lesbians.
Theophrastus, 5, 103, the most famous pupil of Aristotle, and his successor as head of the Peripatetic school of philosophy at Athens. He was born at Eresos in Lesbos, and died at Athens in 287 B.C., at the age of eighty-five.
Theopompus, 27, 87, 91, of Chios, a fellow-pupil of Isocrates with Ephorus, wrote anti-Athenian histories of Greece from 411 to 394 B.C. and of Philip of Macedon from 360 to 336 B.C.
Thermodon, 209, a river of Pontus in Northern Asia Minor, emptying into the Euxine Sea.
Thesmophoria, 353, a festival in honour of Demeter as goddess of marriage, celebrated at Athens for three days in the middle of the month Pyanepsion (Oct.–Nov.).
Thespiae, 67 f., 97, 373 ff., an ancient city in S.W. Boeotia, north of Plataea.
Thetis, 423, a sea-nymph, wife of Peleus and mother of Achilles.
Thriasian plain, 69, 357, a part of the plain about Eleusis, in S.W. Attica.
Timagenes, 245, a Greek historian, of the time of Augustus, originally a captive slave. The bitterness of his judgments brought him into disfavour.
Timagoras, 419, an ambassador from Athens to the Persian court in 387 B.C. He spent four years there, and took part with Pelo- pidas rather than with his own colleague, Leon. He revealed state secrets for pay, and it was this which cost him his life.
Timotheus (1), 345, son of Conon the great Athenian admiral. He was made general in 378 B.C., and about 360 was at the height of his popularity and glory.
Timotheus (2), 39, of Miletus, a famous musician and poet, 446–357 B.C. His exuberant and florid style conquered its way to great popularity.
Tisaphernes, 21 f., 27, Persian satrap of lower Asia Minor from 414 B.C., and also, after the death of Cyrus the Younger in 401, of maritime Asia Minor, till his death in 359 B.C.
Tithraustes, 27. After succeeding Tisaphernes in his satrapy, Tithraustes tried in vain to induce Agesilaüs to return to Greece, and then stirred up a war in Greece against Sparta, in consequence of which Agesilaüs was recalled.
Trallians, 43, no tribe of this name is now known to have lived in
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Thrace, nor are they mentioned in Herodotus (vii. 110).
Trebonius, 251, Calus T., tribune of the people in 55 B.C., and an instrument of the triumvirs. He was afterwards legate of Caesar in Gaul, and loaded with favours by him, but was one of the conspirators against his life.
Tullus, 275, Lucius Volcatius T., consul in 66 B.C., a moderate, who took no part in the civil war.
Tyche, 485, a portion of what Plutarch calls the "outer city" of Syracuse, lying between Epipolae and Achradina.

V

Valentia, 159, an important town in S.E. Spain, south of Saguntum.

Valerius, 147, Marcus V. Maximus, dictator in 494 B.C., defeated and triumphed over the Sabines.
Vatinius, 251, Publius V., had been tribune of the people in 59 B.C., and was a paid creature of Caesar. He was one of Caesar's legates in the civil war, and, after Pharsalus, was entrusted by him with high command in the East.
Venusia, 515, a prosperous city of Apulia, a stopping place for travellers on the Appian Way from Rome to Brundisium. It was the birthplace of the poet Horace.
Vibullius, 285, Lucius V. Rufus, a senator, captured by Caesar at Corfinium, at the outbreak of the war, and again in Spain, but pardoned both times.
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

Latin Authors

AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.
ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter.
AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols.
BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols.
CAESAR: ALEXANDRIAN, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS. A. G. Way.
CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett.
CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; PERVIGILIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail.
CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols.
CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell.
[CICERO]: AD HERENNIIUM. H. Caplan.
CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham.
CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.
CICERO: DE NATURE DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.
CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller.
CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS; SOMNIUM SCIPIONIS. Clinton W. Keyes.
OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer.
OVID: HEROIDES and AMORES. Grant Showerman.
OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.
OVID: TRISTIA and EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler.
PERSIUS. Cf. JUVENAL.
PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENeca; APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. W. H. D. Rouse.
PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols.
PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols.
PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler.
PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols.
QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols.
SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe.
SCRIPTORES HISTORIÆ AUGUSTÆ. D. Magie. 3 Vols.
SENeca: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS.
SENeca: Tragedies. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.
SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols.
STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols.
SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.
TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols.
MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall.
VALENIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozley.
VARRO: De Lingua Latina. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols.
VELELIUS PATERCULUS and Res Gestae Divi Augusti. F. W. Shipley.
VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols.
VITRUVIUS: De Architectura. F. Granger. 2 Vols.
Greek Authors

Achilles Tatius. S. Gaselee.
AeneasTacitus, Asclepiodotus and Onasander. The Illinois Greek Club.
Aeschines. C. D. Adams.
Aeschylus. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols.
Andocides, Antiphon, Cf. Minor Attic Orators.
Apollodorus. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols.
Apollonius Rhodius. R. C. Seaton.
Appian: Roman History. Horace White. 4 Vols.
Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics. H. Rackham.
Aristotle: Posterior Analytics, Topics. H. Tredennick and E. S. Forster.
Aristotle: Parts of Animals. A. L. Peck; Motion and Progression of Animals. E. S. Forster.
Aristotle: Politics. H. Rackham.
Daphnis and Chloe. Thornley’s Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and Parthenius. S. Gaselee.
Demosthenes II.: De Corona and De Falsa Legatione. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince.
Dio Cassius: Roman History. E. Cary. 9 Vols.
Diogenes Laertius. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols.
Dionysius of Halicarnassus: Roman Antiquities. Spelman’s translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols.
Epictetus. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols.
The Greek Anthology. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols.
Greek Elegy and Iambus with the Anacreontea. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols.
The Greek Bucolic Poets (Theocritus, Bion, Moschus). J. M. Edmonds.

Greek Mathematical Works. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols.


Herodotus. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols.


Isaæus. E. W. Forster.

Isocrates. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.


Josephus. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols.

Vols. I.—VII.

Julian. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols.


Lyra Graeca. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols.


Marcus Aurelius. C. R. Haines.

Menander. F. G. Allinson.


Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. A. W. Mair.


Philo: two supplementary Vols. (Translation only.) Ralph Marcus.


Philostratus: Imagines; Callistratus: Descriptions. A. Fairbanks.
Philostatus and Eunapius: Lives of the Sophists. Wilmer Cave Wright.

Pindar. Sir J. E. Sandys.


Plato: Cratylus, Parmenides, Greater Hippias, Lesser Hippias. H. N. Fowler.


Plato: Theaetetus and Sophist. H. N. Fowler.


Polybius. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.


Strabo: Geography. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols.


Theophrastus: Enquiry into Plants. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols.

Thucydides. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols.


Xenophon: Cyropaedia. Walter Miller. 2 Vols.


Xenophon: Memorabilia and Oeconomicus. E. C. Marchant.

IN PREPARATION

Greek Authors


Latin Authors

Babrius and Phaedrus. Ben E. Perry.

DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

London
Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS